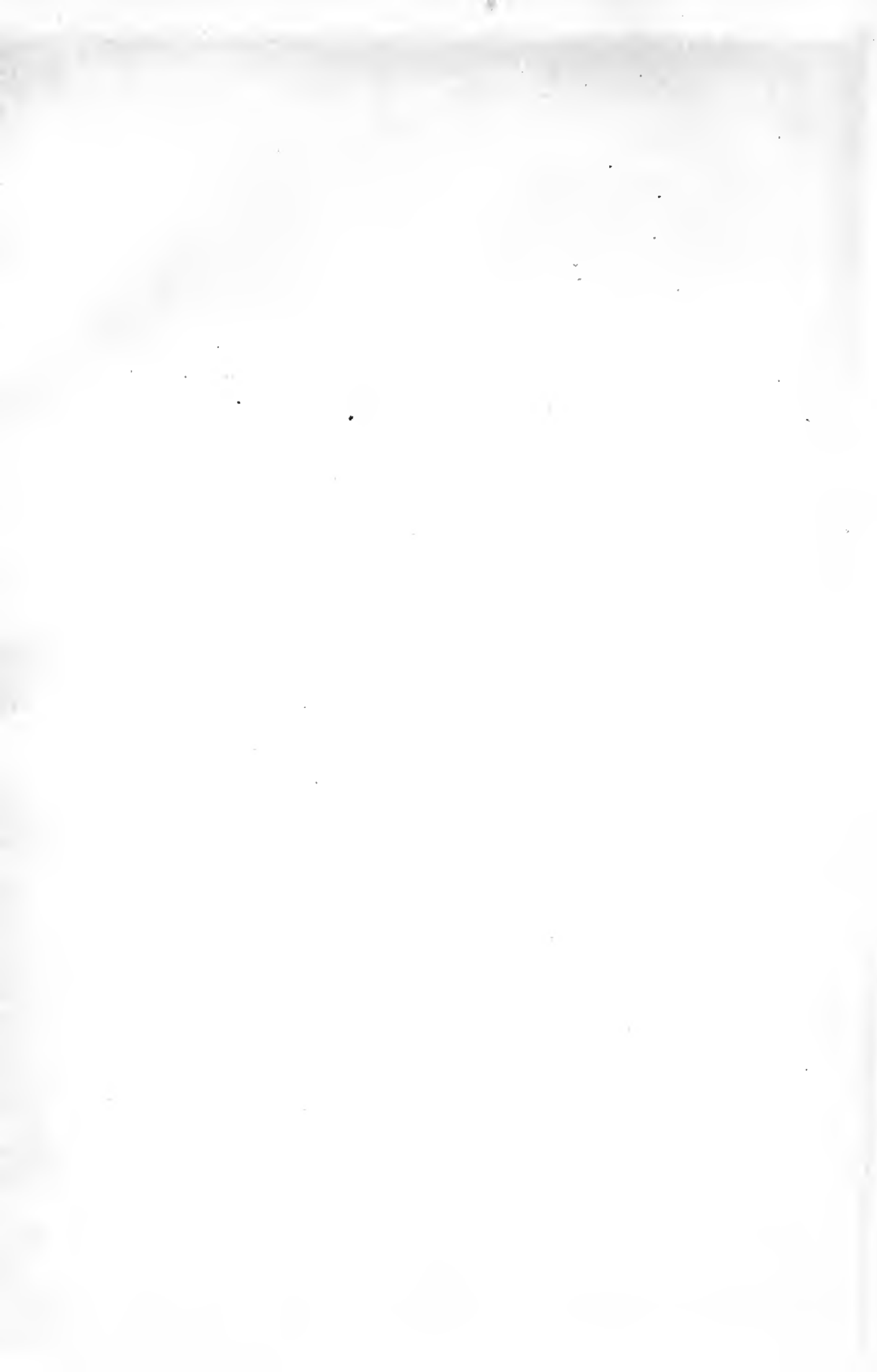






THE LIBRARY  
OF  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA  
LOS ANGELES











BATTLE OF LOOKOUT MOUNTAIN, NOV. 24, 1863

**LOSSING'S**  
**HISTORY of the UNITED STATES**  
**OF AMERICA**

**FROM THE ABORIGINAL TIMES**  
**TO THE PRESENT DAY**

BY

**BENSON J. LOSSING, LL.D.**

*Author of "Pictorial Field Book of the Revolution," "Cyclopedia of United States History,"*  
*"Field Book of the War of 1812"*

---

*OVER ONE THOUSAND ILLUSTRATIONS*

BY

**F. O. C. DARLEY**

AND OTHER WELL-KNOWN ARTISTS, INCLUDING MANY OF THE  
FAMOUS BRADY COLLECTION OF CIVIL WAR PHOTOGRAPHS  
FURNISHED BY THE U. S. GOVERNMENT

---

*COMPLETE IN EIGHT VOLUMES*

**Volume Eight**

---

**NEW YORK**  
**LOSSING HISTORY COMPANY**

Copyright, 1895, by Charles F. Johnson  
Copyright, 1905, by Lossing History Company  
Copyright, 1909, by Lossing History Company  
Copyright, 1913, by Lossing History Company

E  
118  
L892  
v. 8.

## CONTENTS OF VOL. VIII.

	PAGE
CHAPTER CLVII., . . . . .	2081
THE ROOSEVELT REGIME—VIII.—The President's Intervention in the Russo-Japanese War, 2081—The Tokio and St. Petersburg Envoys, 2082—Victorious Japan, and Her Magnanimous Concessions for Peace, 2083—The Conference at Portsmouth, N.H., 2084—Peace Agreement (Aug. 29, 1905), 2085—Felicitations Over President Roosevelt's Share in Ending the War, 2085—Japan's Claim for Indemnity Abandoned, 2089—Signing of the Peace Treaty, 2090—Russia After the War, 2091—Rise of a New Nation in the Far East, 2092—Provisions of the Peace Treaty, 2093—Effect of the Treaty on Japan, 2099—Does it Lack Finality? 2102.	
CHAPTER CLVIII., . . . . .	2104
THE ROOSEVELT REGIME—IX.—Interest in the Russo-Japanese War and in President Roosevelt's Successful Efforts in Bringing About Peace, 2104—Remarkable Efficiency and Success of Japanese Arms, 2105—The Mikado's Death-Defying Troops, 2106—The Siege at Port Arthur, and Naval Losses on Both Sides, 2106—The Russian Generals Stoessel and Kuropatkin, 2107—Marshals Oyama and Kuroki, 2107—Succession of Russian Defeats in the Liao-tung Peninsula, 2107—Kuropatkin's Skill in Repeatedly Extricating His Command from Peril and in Conducting Retreats, 2108—Heroic Fighting of Both Russians and Japs, 2108—The Capture of Sakhalin Island, 2108—The Peace Treaty Ends the Struggle, 2108—Origin and Causes of the War, 2190.	
CHAPTER CLXIX., . . . . .	2115
FROM THE PORTSMOUTH PEACE CONFERENCE TO THE INAUGURATION OF PRESIDENT WILLIAM H. TAFT—VIII.—The Industrial Progress of the Nation, 2115—System of Rebating, 2116—Fifty-ninth Congress, 2116—National Pure Food Law, 2117—Centennial of Births of Franklin, Poe and Lincoln, 2118—The Earthquake in San Francisco and California, 2119—The Standard Oil Fine, 2122—Financial Panic of 1907, 2123—Life Insurance Investigation, 2126—Aerial Navigation, 2128—Cruise of the Battlefleet, 2128—The Brownsville Affair, 2129—The Panama Canal, 2131—Relations With Japan, 2132—The Tuberculosis Congress, 2134—The Election of William H. Taft as President, 2137.	
CHAPTER CLX., . . . . .	
President Taft's Cabinet—The Payne-Aldrich Tariff Bill—Lake Champlain celebration—Industrial Disturbances at Pittsburg and elsewhere—The Lincoln Centennial—President Taft makes an extensive trip and meets President Diaz of Mexico—Dr. Cook and Commander Peary both claim discovery of North Pole—Hudson-Fulton Celebration—The Sugar Frauds—Dismissals from the U. S. Customs Service—Trouble in Nicaragua.	

# CONTENTS OF VOL. VIII.

CHAPTER CLXI. . . . .	PAGE
Mr. Taft and the "masses"—Popular aspect of the Presidential Office—Woodrow Wilson—The Rooseveltian shadow—New conditions and new methods—Prosperity and Population—Woman Suffrage—Imports and Exports—Congress and the Lorimer Case—Direct Election of Senators—The "Recall" and other novelties—Mr. Taft's Conservatism—Canadian Reciprocity—Campaign Contributions—The Trusts, Railroads, etc.—Rebating—High Cost of Living—Meat Boycott, and other signs of the times—The Tariff—Standard Oil and Tobacco Cases—Deaths—Travellers' Liability—Industrial Commission—The "Money Trust"—The Parcels Post, Government Ownership, etc.—Panama Canal—Scientific Adventure—New States—Government Land—International Affairs, Mexico.	
CHAPTER CLXII. . . . .	
The Presidential Campaign of 1912—The Leading Issues—Split in the Republican Party—Formation of the Progressive Party—Democratic Victory—Woodrow Wilson Elected President—The Titanic Horror—Progress of the Panama Canal—Reflections and Outlook.	
CHAPTER CLXIII. . . . .	
Mr. Taft's Last Days in Office—Mexican Troubles—Crisis in Mexico—The Suffragists and Suffragist Parade—Meeting of President and President-elect—Closing of the Senate—Throngs at the Capitol—The New President Takes Oath—The Inaugural Address—The Inaugural Parade—Mr. Wilson's Cabinet.	
APPENDIX, . . . . .	i
DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE, . . . . .	iii
ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION, . . . . .	xi
CONSTITUTION AND AMENDMENTS, . . . . .	xx
WASHINGTON'S FAREWELL ADDRESS, . . . . .	xlvi
LINCOLN'S EMANCIPATION PROCLAMATION, . . . . .	lxi
LINCOLN'S GETTYSBURG SPEECH, . . . . .	lxiv
WARS IN WHICH OUR COUNTRY HAS BEEN ENGAGED, . . . . .	lxv
GENERAL INDEX, . . . . .	

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

## PHOTOGRAVURE.

	FACING PAGE	Title
BATTLE OF LOOKOUT MOUNTAIN, . . . . .		
<i>From the Original Painting by THOMAS NAST.</i>		

## COLORED PLATES.

BATTLE OF SAN JUAN HILL, . . . . .	2080
<i>From the Original Painting by CARY.</i>	
DEATH OF GENERAL LAWTON, . . . . .	cxxxviii
<i>From the Original Painting by H. B. MATTHEWS.</i>	

## FULL-PAGE HALF-TONES.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT, . . . . .	2082
GOVERNOR McLANE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE, . . . . .	2094
ALTON BROOKS PARKER, . . . . .	2112
GEORGE W. GOETHALS, COLONEL OF ENGINEERS, U.S.A., . . . . .	2118
STEAMSHIP TITANIC, . . . . .	2175
WILLIAM SULZER, . . . . .	2181
WOODROW WILSON, . . . . .	2190

## MAP.

PANAMA, . . . . .	2114
-------------------	------

GEN. WINFIELD SCOTT HANCOCK, . . . . .	lxxviii
--	---------

*From the Brady collection of Civil War Photographs.*

*By permission of the United States Government.*

GEN. JAMES A. GARFIELD, . . . . .	cviii
-----------------------------------	-------

*From the Brady collection of Civil War Photographs.*

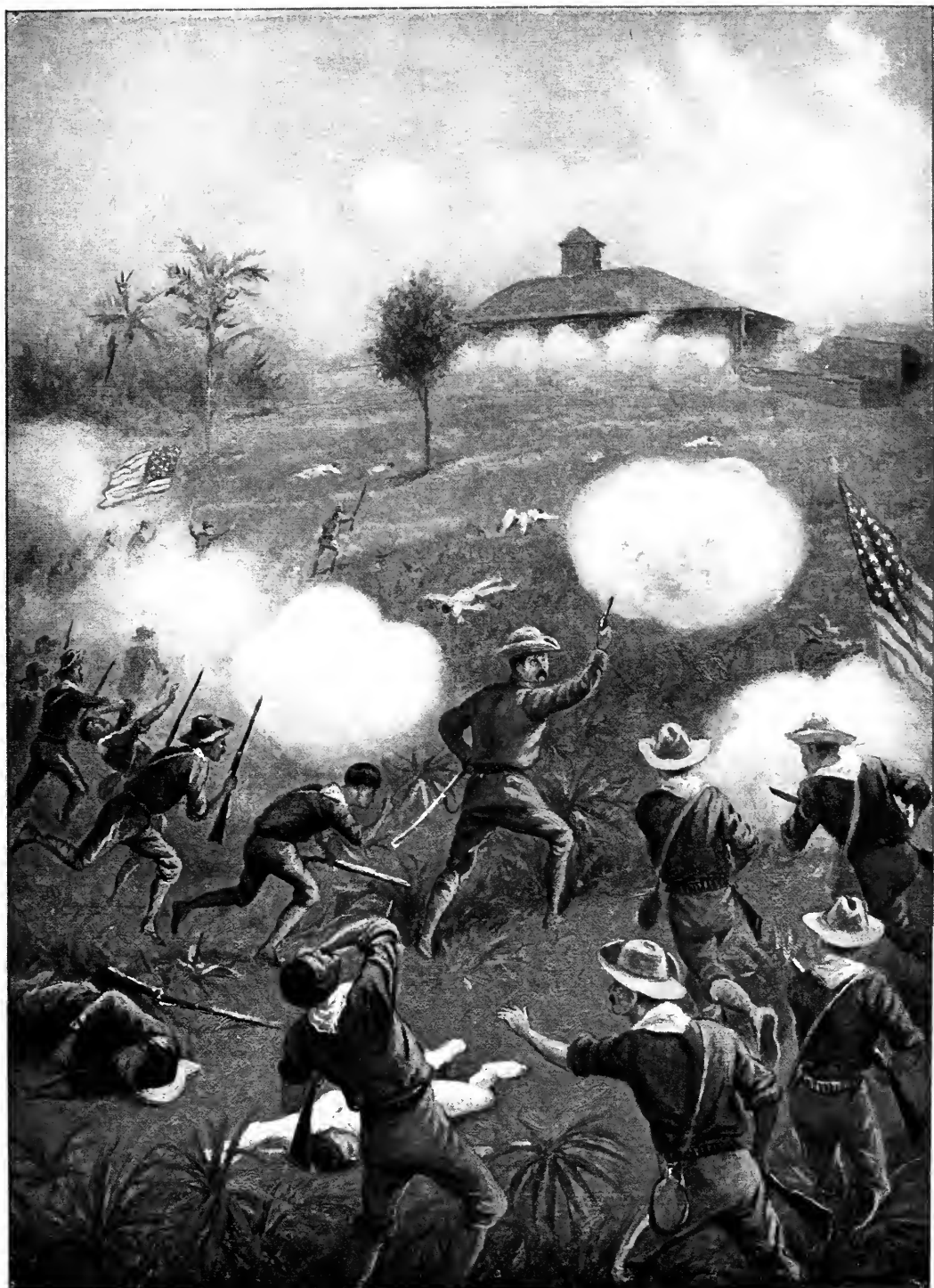
*By permission of the United States Government.*

GROUP OF GENERALS OF CIVIL WAR, INCLUDING GEN. BENJAMIN HARRISON, . . . . .	cxii
--	------

*From the Brady collection of Civil War Photographs.*

*By permission of the United States Government.*

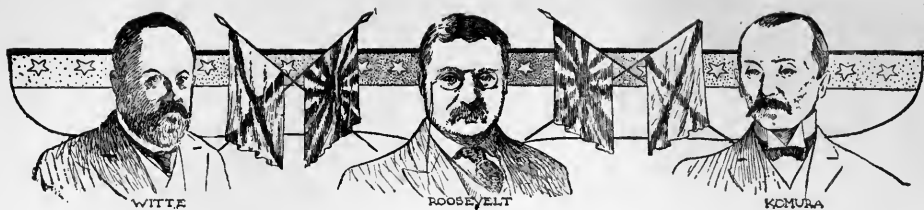




*From the original painting by Cory*

CHARGE OF THE ROUGH RIDERS AT THE BATTLE OF SAN JUAN HILL, JULY 1, 1898.





## CHAPTER CLVII.

**THE ROOSEVELT RÉGIME — VIII.**— The President's intervention in the Russo-Japanese War — The Tokio and St. Petersburg Envoys — Victorious Japan, and her Magnanimous Concessions for Peace — The Conference at Portsmouth, N. H. — Peace agreement (Aug. 29, 1905) — Felicitations over President Roosevelt's share in Ending the War — Japan's claim for Indemnity abandoned — Signing of the Peace Treaty — Russia after the War — Rise of a New Nation in the Far East — Provisions of the Peace Treaty — Effect of the Treaty on Japan — Does it lack Finality?

**T**HE years 1904-05 were for the American nation momentous in the outbreak of the Russo-Japanese War and the resultant perplexities to the United States Government in view of American national interests at stake in the Pacific. The admirable restraint, as well as the sterling common sense, manifested by the Administration, under President Roosevelt's wise direction and forethought, have so far guided the nation amid its difficulties and enabled it to meet the new emergency with public approval and confidence. In the midst of the perplexities of the situation, Mr. Roosevelt has meanwhile taken safe as well as strong ground, and with no uncertain sound has called for and urged the importance of an efficient navy, and at the same time manifested his purpose to maintain the Monroe Doctrine as our people desire that it shall be maintained, yet with no idea of seeking, far less provoking, foreign entanglements. While abstaining from any intervention, save in the interest of peace, in the War in the Far East, the President has been no indifferent spectator of it, nor has he averted his face from the conflict; but has striven, with his wonted tact and humanity, to cry "Peace" in the ears of the contestants and their rulers, and sought to bring about a mutual conference, which was considerably yet cordially responded to, a meeting taking place of the accredited representatives of the two warring nations at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, dating from August 9, 1905. Sessions of the conference continued to be held throughout the month named until the object and end of the call was triumphantly, though, considering the difficulties

in the way, unexpectedly, crowned by a successful agreement in the interests of Peace — an agreement come to on August 29, after a series of sessions extending over three weeks. This signal achievement, the result of President Roosevelt's indefatigable personal efforts in bringing the envoys of the two Powers together in conference in our country, has been enthusiastically acclaimed by the whole onlooking world, and has redounded to the conspicuous honor alike of the President and the United States nation. The happy result has been the more notable, in view of the difficulties which diplomacy had to overcome in attempting to harmonize the naturally conflicting views held by each nation's assembled representatives in conference, and the ever-threatening failure to come to anything like a common understanding and agreement. Fortunately, instead of the feared and anticipated failure, there finally came success, and, through the magnanimous concessions on Japan's part, a triumph which few had expected or even hoped for as the result of the Conference. The credit for bringing about this happy issue, and the reconciliation of the yawning differences between the two Powers which had been at war since February, 1904, it has been frankly and universally admitted, were due to the resolute and humane efforts of President Roosevelt, who, with the admirable union of traits in his character not only of forcefulness, persistence, and undaunted earnestness, but also of consummate wisdom and tact, had been solely instrumental in bringing about the meeting, and had prevented its issues from being negative or abortive.

The representatives of the two Empires at strife present at the Conference were, for Russia, Count Sergius Witte, the eminent statesman and financier, and Baron Rosen, a distinguished diplomat; and, for Japan, Baron Komura, and Minister Takahira, of the Japanese Legation at Washington, men of recognized distinction and high standing in the Island Empire. From the first session held by the respective envoys it was apparent that Russia, though unquestionably beaten on the field of war, was not likely to be worsted in that of diplomacy; still more was it evident that the Muscovite nation would not pay any war indemnity, nor make any humiliating sacrifices or concessions in the interests of Peace. This attitude — doubtless dictated by the bureaucratic Russophile party at the Court of St. Petersburg, which was known to desire a continuance of strife — was a firmly and persistently held one, and hence became embarrassing to Japan, her councillors and envoys, who naturally desired, as practical victors in the conflict, compensation for the main cost of the war. That the Japanese, after diplomacy had exhausted itself on either side, abandoned



PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT



their chief points of contention, and other claims, was practical evidence of their earnest desire, not only to end conflict in the field of strife, but to secure, if possible, a satisfactory and honorable peace, in the interests of both nations. It was further evidence, as well as a remarkable added example, of the reasonable restraint which has characterized all of Japan's deeds and acts during the struggle and her overtures to her beaten enemy for peace and reconciliation. Even her giving up to Russia half of the island of Sakhalin, which her army had won and occupied, and that without monetary compensation, was a sacrifice which she should not have been called upon to make, with others which Russia had insisted on before agreeing to Peace. Of the value of Sakhalin few, evidently, are aware, save the Japs, who have long coveted its re-possession. By them it is known for its dense valuable forests, which are practically untouched, and for its rich coal beds and vast oil-fields; while its fisheries are so productive that beyond what the Japanese harvest from the island's coasts for food they draw largely upon them for fish-fertilizers as manure for their native rice-fields. It is a pity, therefore, that they should not have been given its entire possession. But, in all this we see, as we have said, the magnanimity of Japan, and the attitude which, in the issues of the Conference, has given to her side the weight and influence of a great moral victory.

How freely and widely recognized is this moral victory, won by the generous Japan nation, is amply admitted by the Press and by many eminent public men on both sides of the Atlantic. Among these admissions we may point to the observations of a prominent London journal (*The Daily Graphic*) in commenting upon Japan's "extraordinary magnanimity," considering that it comes "from a victorious power on the eve of further victories," had the war been renewed. This magnanimity, and the great concessions Japan has made to end the war, point, as the journal remarks, "to a higher code of ethics than that which prevails in any of the European nations and to a deeper appreciation of the causes that make nations really great. Whether her magnanimity will prove costly in the future, it is impossible to say; but in any case Japan secures the respect of the world, and that is an asset which may perhaps yet prove more valuable than many fortresses." The *Graphic* also comments on "the relief to Europe through the cessation of the struggle, on the ground that the utter destruction of Russia's power in the Far East would have involved the shifting of the balance of power in Europe and been fatal to the long continuance of European peace." Other English journals,

chiefly those that have been pronouncedly pro-Japanese throughout the war and its succeeding diplomatic negotiations, express disappointment at Japan's failure to be reimbursed for the expenses of the war; though not a few admit that the nation has perhaps chosen the wiser and more politic, business-like course. On the point, the *London Times*, while observing that "no surrender less complete," on Japan's part, "would have availed to end the war," remarks that "surrender in the case is not thought or meant to imply reproach, while the world regards the decision of the Japanese Government as a great act of magnanimity, a great act of statesmanship." "No event," the *Times* goes on to say, "in the history of Japan, not many in the history of any other great Power, has called for more courage. It is nothing that the Emperor and his advisers have had the courage to make an unpopular peace. But they have had the courage to risk the judgment of the world on a decision which the enemies of Japan may easily represent as one of something else than courage; while the nation obviously risks something in the future."

Not less pronounced, as well as generously handsome, are the comments of foreign governments, statesmen, and journals in regard to the part played by President Roosevelt in bringing about the Conference and its peaceful results. The Prussian Foreign Office remarks that "without the President's personal exertions, supported by his unique position and the power of the United States, peace would not have been attained, and that Germany and the whole world will benefit by the statesmanship shown by the Washington Government." The Prussian bureau also acknowledges "the generosity and moderation of Japan and the steadfast spirit of the Russian Government." Another high official abroad, the President of the Austrian Senate, speaks of the success of the Portsmouth Conference as a remarkable one, "an achievement which could not have been realized in any other country in the world, once more showing to Europe the power and indomitable energy of the United States and is an enduring tribute to President Roosevelt." Still another statesman, a French Viscount and member of the French Chamber of Deputies, gives expression to this opinion, "that President Roosevelt, by this one act, has immortalized himself and gained a permanent place in history." Even among crowned heads abroad do we meet with generous recognition of Mr. Roosevelt's energetic, persistent intervention, and his successful efforts to bring the representatives of the two warring Powers to confer at Portsmouth, N. H., on the subject of Peace. King Edward VII., of Great Britain,



was one of the earliest to transmit a message of congratulation. It was as follows:

"Let me be one of the first to congratulate you on the successful issue of the Peace Conference, to which you have so greatly contributed.

"EDWARD, R. AND I."

The following despatch was almost simultaneously received from the German Emperor:

"*President Theodore Roosevelt.*

NEUES PALAIS, Aug. 29.

"Just read cable from America announcing agreement of peace conference on preliminaries of peace; am overjoyed; express most sincere congratulations at the great success due to your untiring efforts. The whole of mankind must unite, and will do so, in thanking you for the great boon you have given it.

WILLIAM I. R."

The President transmitted the following reply to the Kaiser:

"*To His Majesty, William II., Emperor of Germany, Berlin.*

"I thank you most heartily for your congratulations and wish to take this opportunity to express my profound appreciation of the way you have coöperated at every stage in the effort to bring about peace in the Orient. It has been a very great pleasure to work with you toward this end."

Here is the cablegram of the Czar to the President, dated from St. Petersburg on August 30th:

"*President Roosevelt.*

"Accept my congratulations and warmest thanks for having brought the peace negotiations to a successful conclusion owing to your personal energetic efforts. My country will gratefully recognize the great part you have played in the Portsmouth peace conference. NICHOLAS."

It is regarded as particularly significant that Emperor Nicholas extended to Mr. Roosevelt his "warmest thanks for having brought the peace negotiations to a successful conclusion." The dispatch is regarded as one of the most remarkable of its kind ever sent by the head of one nation to that of another.

President Loubet of France extended his congratulations in this message:

"LA BEGUDE PRESIDENCE, Aug. 30.

"Your excellency has just rendered to humanity an eminent service, for which I felicitate you heartily. The French Republic rejoices in the rôle that her sister, America, has played in this historic event.

(Signed) "EMILE LOUBET."

In reply to the French President, Mr. Roosevelt forwarded this acknowledgment:

"I heartily thank you for your telegram. I am grateful for the attitude France has constantly taken in the interests of peace."

From Europe also came the following congratulation from the Emperor Francis Joseph of Austria:

*"To the President of U. S. A."*

"ISCHL, Aug. 31.

"On the occasion of the peace just concluded I hasten, Mr. President, to send you my friendliest felicitations on the result of your intervention. May the world be blessed with many years' continuance of peace undisturbed!

FRANZ JOSEF."

The first of the following messages is from His Excellency, the Vice-President; while the others are a few of those that came pouring into the White House on the auspicious day of August 29th:

*"To Theodore Roosevelt."*

"Accept my heartiest congratulations upon your great achievement. I never doubted the result, which would not have been attained without your wise and constant efforts.

CHARLES W. FAIRBANKS."

*"To the President."*

"Yours has been a master stroke of diplomacy. As soon as you succeeded in the difficult task of bringing about the Portsmouth Conference I considered the victory for peace already won. Your subsequent efforts made it sure. This has been a signal triumph for strenuous intercession.

"HORACE PORTER."

*"To the President."*

"Pray accept my sincere congratulations upon the conception and achievement by you of a new and fearless diplomacy which has brought peace to the people of two great empires who, with every lover of peace and concord, will rise up and bless you.

E. A. HITCHCOCK."

*"To the President."*

"Accept my congratulations and indorsement of your delicate but praiseworthy work in bringing about peace between Japan and Russia.

"R. B. GLENN,

"Governor of North Carolina."

*"To President Roosevelt."*

"Please accept my hearty congratulations on your successful efforts for peace.

JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER."

A congratulatory cablegram from the French ambassador to Washington, reads:

“LONDON, ENGLAND, Aug. 29.

“Happiest, heartiest, warmest congratulations. JUSSERAND.”

The former Russian ambassador to the United States cables:

“PARIS, FRANCE, Aug. 29.

“Profoundly happy at result of negotiations which assure a peace honorable to both nations and in which you have taken so fruitful a part.

“CASSINI.”

Cardinal Gibbons was among the first to wire the President. His message was as follows:

“BALTIMORE, Md., Aug. 29.

“Accept hearty congratulations on your splendid victory for peace.

“CARDINAL GIBBONS.”

Other congratulations were:

“JAMESVILLE, WIS., Aug. 29.

“Accept congratulations. Your successful efforts to secure peace between Russia and Japan reflect credit on the nation.

“WILLIAM J. BRYAN.”

“NEW YORK, Aug. 29.

“I rejoice in your great triumph. You have rendered the world an unparalleled service and have won for yourself imperishable fame.

“P. C. KNOX.”

Sir Mortimer Durand, the British ambassador to Washington, wired as follows:

“LENOX, MASS., Aug. 29.

“Please submit to the President my most cordial congratulations upon the success of his efforts to bring about peace.

DURAND.”

The Chinese minister's message read:

“AMHERST, MASS., Aug. 29.

“I beg to offer my hearty congratulations for the successful conclusion of peace for which the whole world, especially the Orient, is ever indebted to you.

CHENTUNG LIANG CHENG.”

The Italian ambassador telegraphed:

“WASHINGTON, Aug. 29.

“I beg to offer you, Mr. President, on behalf of the Italian Government and of myself as representative of my august sovereign, heartfelt congratu-

lations for your great success in reëstablishing peace. Italy, which, since her constitution, has endeavored to be an element and factor of harmony among nations, will greatly admire and praise the work you brought on so advantageously for the benefit of humanity.

“MAYOR DES PLANCHES.”

Mr. John W. Foster, former Secretary of State and special counsel to China at the treaty of Shimonoseki in 1895, sent this telegram:

“NEW YORK, Aug. 29.

“I join with all the world in giving you the credit for the welcome peace.  
JOHN W. FOSTER.”

Messages, in the same hearty congratulatory strain, also poured in upon the President from the Ambassadors of Foreign Powers at the Washington Legations, and from public men of eminence at home and abroad, from great Cardinals and dignitaries of the Church, and others, in addition to the peans of applause from the Press in all parts of the country. All this must have been particularly pleasing to the President, as, indeed, we are told it was, especially, as we understand, that great as had been his efforts as a mediator, he was unprepared for the extent of the submission of Japan, or for the expedition shown in reaching so early and felicitous a conclusion to the doings of the Conference. Here we place on record the announcement of the results of the closing session of the Peace Envoys, as transmitted to the President by the Russian plenipotentiaries, and Mr. Roosevelt's felicitously expressed acknowledgment:

“PORTSMOUTH, N. H., Aug. 29.

“We have the honor to inform you that we have reached an agreement with the plenipotentiaries of Japan. To you history will award the glory of having taken the generous initiative in bringing about this Conference, whose labors will now probably result in establishing a peace honorable to both sides.

WITTE,  
ROSEN.”

To this the President replied:

“OYSTER BAY, N. Y., Aug. 29.

“I cannot too strongly expressly my congratulations to you and to the entire civilized world upon the agreement reached between you and the plenipotentiaries of Japan, and upon the fact that thereby a peace has been secured just and honorable to both sides.  
THEODORE ROOSEVELT.”

We have spoken with regret of what Japan's envoys failed to exact from Russia in the peace negotiations at the Portsmouth Conference; but the reader must not understand that the gallant little Island Empire has not gained anything substantial for her side as the decisive results of the war. On the contrary, though she has failed in her diplomatic efforts to secure from Russia a war indemnity, and had to make cession of half of Sakhalin Island, conquered by her, without money payment beyond that for the maintenance of Russian prisoners, and that involved in the cession of the Chinese Eastern Railroad; yet despite her unexampled moderation, and the relentless, stubborn pride of Russia, she has secured many of the objects for which she went to war. She has established her predominance in Korea; secured Port Arthur, the strongest fortress in the world, with Dalny adjoining, an important commercial port; caused the evacuation, and secured the neutralization, of Manchuria; obtained occupation rights in half of the Island of Sakhalin; with the control of the Chinese Eastern Railroad, an asset of \$17,500,000 in value; not to speak of the prestige she has gained by the phenomenal achievements of her army and navy. She has also obtained important fishing rights along the Russian littoral, and practically asserted her dominion in the Asiatic Empire and in the waters of the Pacific in the Far East. Though she has had to renounce her claim to Russia's interned warships in neutral ports, with other concessions of minor import, she has gained much in elevating herself to the status of a great modern War Power, and won freedom to advance along profitable commercial, industrial, and social paths, unvexed and unhindered by a hitherto aggressive and arrogant European nation.

In all this, Japan, it will be seen, though she has not obtained from Russia much of what she asked or reasonably ought to have had, in view especially of the military disposition of her arms in the field favorable to further successes, as well as of the fact that her troops are, as we write, within striking distance of Kwang-cheng-tse, the greatest trading mart in Manchuria, and of Kirin, the rich capital of the second in importance of the three provinces of the region, she has had important gains as the result of the war and its attendant Conference. It is true, the peace terms leave Russia untouched in her financial resources, and this is important to her, besides saving her from inevitable further defeat were the war resumed, with the possible loss of Vladivostok and much of the Primorsk province of Siberia. A patched-up compromise, with ill-determined terms of peace, would obviously have been unfortunate for both sides, and further and heavily drained their respective resources. Russia, it is true, might be able

— and we daresay would be able — to withstand the financial drain, and that perhaps better than Japan, for she has still large unexpended resources, in spite of the heavy debt incurred by the war. Even had she been forced to pay indemnity to her late enemy, humiliating as that would have been to her pride, and what she deems the honor of the nation, she could have well met the claim and honored it. Here, however, there was danger of the aggressive Court party, rather than Emperor Nicholas himself, maintaining the nation's war attitude and rejecting any and all peace proposals; while there was the peril of a political outbreak in the country, fatal to the Russian dynasty. These things had to be considered, and doubtless were considered, by Russia, before rejecting peace and actively resuming hostilities in the Far East. Nor would her plight have been small had she been insane enough to accept the latter decision, since, as we all know, she is practically without an available fleet in the East to resume the fighting. What she has left of a navy, after the disasters in and before Port Arthur, little could be of possible use to her had she decided to renew the war, for the Black Sea squadron is not only interned, but, as we have seen, is crippled by disaffection and mutiny; while the Baltic fleet is remote from the scenes of the war, and is besides greatly weakened by the drafts that have been made upon it, and thus would be powerless to reinforce the few war vessels that are still left of Russia's active navy at Vladivostok.

These facts are not only of advantage to Japan, but are assuring to this country, in freeing the Pacific from menace did any turn of affairs, unlikely as that is, give Russia at any future day the upper hand in the waters of the Far East.

The only other possible occasion for alarm, aside from the "Yellow Peril," a bogey one constantly hears of in timid quarters, is the now preponderating power of Japan. Here, unquestionably, there is a danger, though not a menace, especially in the existence and development of the Japanese navy, which, as we have seen in the war, has been exceedingly well handled and with decisive effect. Besides her now extensive fleet of modern cruisers and destroyers, supplemented by a large torpedo flotilla, Japan is building considerable additions to her navy, having armor factories of her own, while she lately designed to raise and utilize many of Russia's warships which were sunk at Port Arthur. With her large, effective navy, added to her magnificent army of splendid fighting material, the landwehr and reserves, the Island Empire possesses large resources still for battle, and all in an admirably efficient state of organization. Her capture and occupation of part of the island of Sakhalin, her grasp of Korea,

and her practical control and probable future absorption of the cumbrous and inert Chinese Empire, are added factors in Japan's strength. In this formidable position, Japan has become a Power to be reckoned with, and one which, in its phenomenal rise and remarkable success as a belligerent force, has staggered the diplomacy of Western nations and kingdoms. The question now arises what will be the Empire's attitude now that the war has closed — will it be one of confirmed peace, or one of subsequently renewed aggression? The answer cannot fail, we think, to be an assuring one, from what we have seen and know of Japan's moderation and restraint, and the wisdom which in a remarkable degree has governed all her actions in the war, and will doubtless govern her course, in the paths of peace and economic progress, now that the end of the present struggle has been reached. That she has other designs than aggressive ones in the future, and will turn, with all her energies, to the development of her commerce, as well as to the building up and expanding of the internal resources and material interests of the Empire, and thus make her civilization and economic prosperity solidly Western, after the peaceful fashion of the United States, we feel sure of; and in this she will continue to exhibit her manifest intelligent moderation, sound judgment, and good sense. That we are correct in this prognostication we would fain believe; and hence may confidently dismiss all fear of future complications and trouble in the Far East, now that the present irruption and state of war have ceased to create problems for diplomacy, and when, with the Treaty of Portsmouth, all has peacefully passed into the limbo of history.

What will be the effect of peace upon Russia, disturbed as she already is in her internal affairs, is a less easy matter to forecast than in surmising the effect upon Japan. That Russia will escape grave political dangers, handicapped and repressed as she is by her governing bureaucracy, it is hardly possible to believe. Especially is it so, in view even of the humiliating lessons which the failure of her arms in conflict with little Japan has brought to her, and however much she may seek to stifle outbreak over her enormous Provinces by continued repressive acts; or, by an entire change of front, in the adoption of a more timely and clement policy, not only by liberalizing her central government, but by giving her people free institutions, with freedom in developing them. Success on the battlefield she has not met with; but she may have political success in reforming her autocratic administration and the methods of her rule throughout her vast and far from homogeneous Empire. The memory of her defeat, at the hands of a once decried and despised minor Asiatic Nation will, doubtless, long

be a thorn in her flesh; and it will be well if she has not to look on further humiliation in seeing Japan take that eminence and rank in the Far East which she asserted, and sought in vain to maintain, for herself. But, aside from what may be in store for Russia, there can be little doubt as to the great future that lies before Japan. As an English journal (*The [London] Spectator*) wisely remarks: "There is no longer any doubt that a new Power of the first magnitude has arisen on the edge of Eastern Asia. Its rise has been almost miraculously rapid, for though everybody is recalling premonitions which might have taught us all something, a truth in politics is not a truth until it has been realized and acknowledged. Japan has sprung to the front in less than half a generation. The experts of the [European] Continent, political, military, and diplomatic, who have for months refused to believe what to them all was most unwelcome, now accept the evidence, and in a tone of resignation, which would be comic if it did not mean so much, admit that they have been lacking in knowledge as well as imagination. The Power which can place half-a-million of men upon a mainland separated from it by the sea, which can maintain successfully a siege like that of Sebastopol, and defeat great European armies in battles which rival in magnitude and in slaughter those of Napoleon with the Russians, or of the Germans with the French, cannot be characterized even by the stupidest of Courts as either an inferior or a braggart State. Success on the battlefield appeals to the statesmen of the Continent as it can appeal only to those who control conscript armies, while the soldiers around them regard one quality which the war has revealed in the Japanese with an admiration not untinged with fear. The Japanese officer can call on his men *after* a bloody battle with a confidence which even conquerors like Napoleon only secured after a long career of victory. Whether their courage is inherent in their race — which has a thread in it other than Mongolian — or whether it arises from the absence in them of any creed which makes death alarming, or whether their love for Japan has risen in the course of centuries into a furious passion, or whether all these peculiarities act together, the fact remains that the Japanese Army is composed of the kind of men who in other armies volunteer for forlorn hopes. The Russian officers, themselves commanding men of singular courage and endurance, profess themselves amazed by the daring of the Japanese, and sometimes give utterance to the half-treasonable doubt whether such men can be defeated by any troops in the world. The new Power is, in fact, acknowledged to be one of the first class, far-seeing, resolute, and possessed of immense resources for battle, and with that acknowledgment the bottom



falls out of many of the *data* of European diplomacy. In a very short time the Japanese Fleet may be made, its advantages of position being considered, the strongest on the Pacific; and even as it is, the current of the action of European Powers towards the States on the North Pacific will be abruptly arrested. . . . Japan may not be able to rule China, as those who believe in the "yellow peril" think that she will, for the pride of an ancient Empire may forbid, and the Chinese governing classes may have gone too rotten to be regenerated; but the protection of China from disintegration has already become a Japanese interest of the fundamental kind, for though her first necessity is room to expand, and China cannot find her that room, her second necessity is economic prosperity, and her own idea is that prosperity will come from a virtual, though not official, monopoly of the Chinese market. She will have no necessity to close ports while she can undersell competitors. Japan, once left at peace [as she has now been], will be an energetic trading Power, will produce a great merchant fleet, if only to feed her Navy, and will regard the Pacific as we [in Europe] think of the Atlantic, as her own waterway."

At Portsmouth, N. H., on September 5 (1905), came the sequel to the proceedings of the Peace Conference, in the signing of the Treaty by the envoys of both nations, which brought the war officially to a close, subject only to ratification by the respective Emperors at Tokio and St. Petersburg. The final act, of affixing the signatures of the plenipotentiaries of both sides to the Treaty, occurred, as we have said, on September 5, and, when this was accomplished and duly witnessed, a salute of nineteen guns was fired at the U. S. Navy Yard on Kittery Point, adjoining Portsmouth, to mark and give *éclat* to the occasion. Meanwhile, inside the Conference room, relates a correspondent of the *N. Y. Times*, in his account of the proceedings, "a remarkable scene was in progress." On signing the Treaty, and without breaking the silence that prevailed, the Russian envoy, M. Witte, throwing his pen aside, "reached across the table and grasped Baron Komura's hand. His confrères followed his example, and the Russian and Japanese delegates remained for a moment in silence, their right hands tightly clasped across the conference table. The war was over — Russia and Japan were once more friends.

There was nothing stagey about this simple ceremony. It rang true, and deeply impressed the attachés and secretaries of the two missions and the invited witnesses.

Baron Rosen was the first to break the silence. Rising from his seat, the Ambassador, looking directly at Baron Komura, said a few words which

one had only to hear to know that they came straight from his heart. He began by saying that he wished, on behalf of M. Witte, and in his own name, to say a few words.

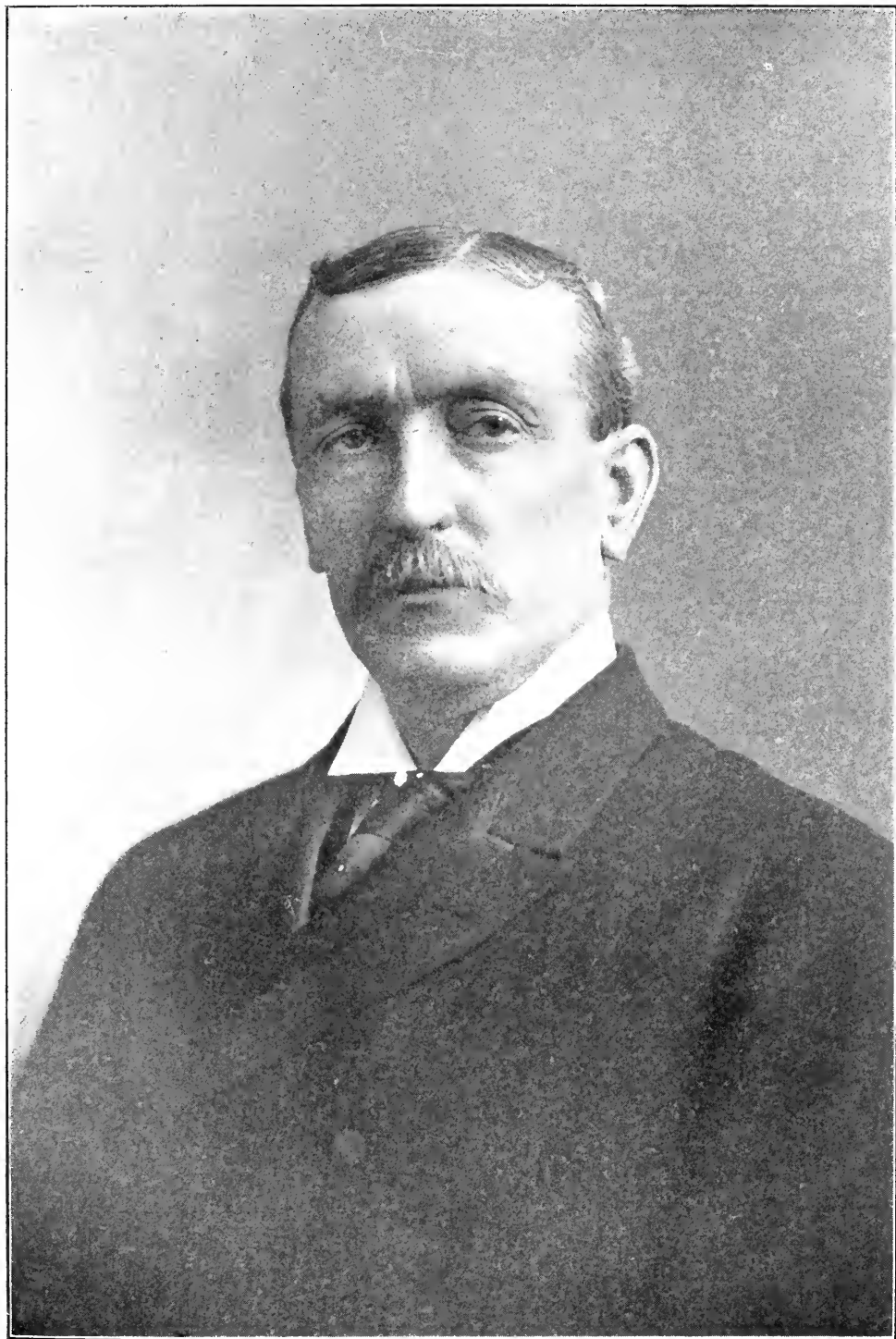
"We have just signed," continued the Ambassador, "an act which will forever have a place in the annals of history. It is not for us, active participants in the conclusion of this treaty, to pass judgment on its importance and significance. As negotiators on behalf of the Empire of Russia and the Empire of Japan, we may with tranquil conscience say that we have done all that was in our power to bring about the peace for which the whole civilized world was longing.

"As plenipotentiaries of Russia, we fulfill a most agreeable duty in acknowledging that in negotiating with those hitherto our adversaries, and from this hour our friends, we have been dealing with true and thorough gentlemen, to whom we are happy to express our high esteem and personal regard. We earnestly hope that friendly relations between the two empires will henceforth be firmly established, and we trust that his Excellency Baron Komura, as Minister of Foreign Affairs, and one of the leading statesmen of his country, will apply to the strengthening of these relations the wide experience and wise statesmanship he so conspicuously displayed during these negotiations, which have now been so auspiciously concluded."

Baron Komura replied that he shared entirely the views of Baron Rosen. "The treaty of peace which they had just signed was in the interest of humanity and civilization, and he was happy to believe that it would bring about a firm, lasting peace between two neighboring empires. He added that it would always be pleasant for him to recall that, throughout the long and serious negotiations which they had now left behind them, he and his colleagues had invariably received from the Russian plenipotentiaries the highest courtesy and consideration, and finally he begged to assure their Excellencies, the Russian plenipotentiaries, that it would be his duty, as well as his pleasure, to do everything in his power to make the treaty in fact what it professed to be in words — a treaty of peace and amity."

With these mutual compliments and felicitations, besides drinking prosperity to each of the two nations in cups of wine, the Conference came to an end with the signing of the protocol of this, the final official, meeting. After adjourning, the Russian envoys attended an imposing thanksgiving service at Christ Church, Portsmouth, which included a brief sermon in English by an arch-priest of St. Nicholas' Russian Orthodox Church, New York City, closing with the chanting of the *Te Deum* in Russian.

"In the morning," continues the *N. Y. Times* correspondent, "the Rus-



GOVERNOR McLANE  
of New Hampshire



sian and Japanese envoys called in turn upon Gov. McLane, of New Hampshire, at his rooms in the hotel, and thanked him for his courtesy to them during their stay in the State. M. Witte told the Governor that he knew personally of the great regard the Czar had for the American people, and upon his return to Russia he (M. Witte) would tell the Emperor of the hearty greeting the Russian plenipotentiaries had received everywhere. M. Witte added that he felt sure the good relations between the two countries would be maintained and knit even more closely during Baron Rosen's stay as Ambassador.

"Later, Baron Komura and Mr. Takahira paid a similar call and thanked the Governor for his kindness to them.

"M. Witte said to-night that the peace would have a splendid effect in both countries and would benefit the entire world. Both nations would loyally abide by the treaty and live amicably as neighbors in the future.

"The Russian envoy said he had been very much affected by the heartiness of the reception at the church this afternoon. He considered it the most notable expression of good-will he had received since he arrived in America.

"On reëntering the hotel after the signing of the treaty one of the chief members of the Japanese mission said:

"The treaty signed to-day may be the most important historical feature of the twentieth century."

"Baron Komura left this evening for Boston with Mr. Yamaza, Commander Takeshita, and two of the Japanese secretaries. Before leaving he gave Gov. McLane \$10,000 for the charities of New Hampshire."

The following are the provisions of the Treaty, embracing fifteen articles, and two annexed articles safeguarding special rights:

PORTSMOUTH, N. H., Sept. 5.—The peace treaty opens with a preamble reciting that his Majesty the Emperor and Autocrat of All the Russias and his Majesty the Emperor of Japan, desiring to close the war now subsisting between them, and having appointed their respective plenipotentiaries and furnished them with full powers, which were found to be in form, have come to an agreement on a treaty of peace and have arranged as follows:

ARTICLE I. stipulates for the reëstablishment of peace and friendship between the sovereigns of the two empires and between the subjects of Russia and Japan.

ARTICLE II.—His Majesty the Emperor of Russia recognizes the preponderant interest from political, military, and economical points of view

of Japan in the Empire of Korea and stipulates that Russia will not oppose any measures for its government, protection, or control that Japan will deem it necessary to take in Korea in conjunction with the Korean Government, but Russian subjects and Russian enterprises are to enjoy the same status as the subjects and enterprises of other countries.

ARTICLE III.—It is mutually agreed that the territory of Manchuria shall be simultaneously evacuated by both Russian and Japanese troops, both countries being concerned in this evacuation and their situations being absolutely identical. All rights acquired by private persons and companies shall remain intact.

ARTICLE IV.—The rights possessed by Russia in conformity with the lease by Russia of Port Arthur and Dalny, together with the lands and waters adjacent, shall pass over in their entirety to Japan, but the properties and rights of Russian subjects are to be safeguarded and respected.

ARTICLE V.—Russia and Japan engage themselves reciprocally not to put any obstacle in the way of the general measures (which shall be alike for all nations) that China may take for the development of the commerce and industry of Manchuria.

ARTICLE VI.—The Manchurian Railway shall be operated jointly between Russia and Japan at Kwang-cheng-Tse. The two branch lines shall be employed only for commercial and industrial purposes. In view of Russia keeping her branch line with all the rights acquired by her convention with China for the construction of that railway, Japan acquires the mines in connection with the branch line which falls to her. However, the rights of private parties or private enterprises are to be respected. Both parties to this treaty remain absolutely free to undertake what they deem fit on expropriated ground.

ARTICLE VII.—Russia and Japan engage themselves to make a conjunction of the two branch lines which they own at Kwang-cheng-Tse.

ARTICLE VIII.—It is agreed that the branch lines of the Manchurian Railway shall be worked with a view to assure commercial traffic between them without obstruction.

ARTICLE IX.—Russia cedes to Japan the southern part of Sakhalin Island as far north as the fiftieth degree of north latitude, together with the islands depending thereon. The right of free navigation is assured in the Straits of La Perouse and Tartary.

ARTICLE X.—This article recites the situation of Russian subjects on the southern part of Sakhalin Island and stipulates that Russian colonists there shall be free and shall have the right to remain without changing

their nationality. The Japanese Government, however, shall have the right to force Russian convicts to leave the territory which is ceded to her.

ARTICLE XI.—Russia engages herself to make an agreement with Japan giving to Japanese subjects the right to fish in Russian territorial waters of the Sea of Japan, the Sea of Okhotsk, and Bering Sea.

ARTICLE XII.—The two high contracting parties engage themselves to renew the commercial treaty existing between the two Governments prior to the war in all its vigor, with slight modifications in details and with a most-favored-nation clause.

ARTICLE XIII.—Russia and Japan reciprocally engage to restore their prisoners of war on the payment of the real cost of keeping the same, such claims for cost to be supported by documents.

ARTICLE XIV.—This peace treaty shall be drawn up in two languages, French and English, the French text being evidence for the Russians, and the English text for the Japanese. In case of difficulty of interpretation the French document to be final evidence.

ARTICLE XV.—The ratification of this treaty shall be countersigned by the sovereigns of the two States within fifty days after its signature. The French and American Embassies shall be intermediaries between the Japanese and Russian Governments to announce by telegraph the ratification of the treaty.

Two additional articles are agreed to, as follows:

ARTICLE I.—The evacuation of Manchuria by both armies shall be completed within eighteen months from the signing of the treaty, beginning with the retirement of troops of the first line. At the expiration of the eighteen months the two parties will only be able to leave as guards for the railway fifteen soldiers per kilometer.

ARTICLE II.—The boundary which limits the parts owned respectively by Russia and Japan in Sakhalin Island shall be definitely marked off on the spot by a special limitographic commission.

Here are the telegrams received by President Roosevelt from Baron Komura and the Russian envoys, after the signing of the peace treaty. Baron Komura's message reads:

“PORTSMOUTH, N. H., Sept. 5, 1905.

“*The President:*

“I hasten to inform you that the treaty of peace has just been signed. Humanity is under a lasting debt of gratitude to you for the initiation and

successful conclusion of the peace conference. I beg to be permitted to add my own thanks and sincere acknowledgments. KOMURA."

The telegram sent by the Russian envoys was as follows:

"HOTEL WENTWORTH, NEW CASTLE, N. H., Sept. 5, 1905.

"*The President:*

"We have the honor to inform you that we have this day signed the treaty of peace with Japan. It is not for us to thank you for what you have done in the cause of peace, as your noble and generous efforts have been fittingly acknowledged by our august Sovereign. We can only express to you, Mr. President, and to the people of the United States, our personal sentiments of profound gratitude for the cordial reception you have done us the honor to extend us and which we have met with at the hands of the people in this country.

WITTE,

"ROSEN."

In bringing our narrative of the doings of the Peace Conference and its important issues to a close, and before passing to a brief account of the origin and causes of the War, we may be permitted to note a few indications of the effect upon the two chief nations concerned of the Peace now happily arrived at. Few, we opine, will demur to the almost universal opinion that Russia has done well for herself in accepting peace, though not without a hard diplomatic struggle during the three weeks the Conference was in session. She has, moreover, done well in accepting the not onerous conditions upon which the war has been declared at an end, especially in view of the important facts that she has not been mulcted by Japan in a heavy indemnity, while half of Sakhalin Island has been generously retroceded to her. Had the war gone on, of course it might have been possible for her arms ultimately to have come out of it with less discredit than is the case at present; but there was a large uncertainty as to this, while the probabilities of her recovering her prestige on the field were, admittedly, against her. In any event, had the war continued, it would assuredly have entailed large further loss of life, as well as of treasure. There was also to be considered, the grave probability that, in spite of Russia fighting to recover her military honor, and so might have calculated upon the countenance and support of the patriotic part of the nation, she would more than likely have been handicapped by internal revolution. Socialism in Russia, we know, is now not only very general, but very bitter against the ruling power and governing classes; and though the Russo-Slavophiles, who are friendly to the throne, and, as reactionaries, favor despotism and the attitude of absolutism, may be numerous and powerful



in the Empire, yet the bulk of the nation holds diametrically opposite views, and is largely disaffected towards Czarism and sullen. The rigor of the military system also provokes outcries against it, and has its tendency in encouraging sedition; while the intelligent among the masses frown upon press censorship and the domiciliary visits of the secret police. Yet we would not draw the picture of the state of things in the Muscovite nation any darker than we deem there is occasion for; and we are willing to admit that there are signs of Russian paternalism seeking now and then, and doubtless seeking honestly, to bring the myriads of the Empire out of the long eclipse of semi-barbarism into the light and warmth of a better day. Serfage, we happily have to admit, is gone, and though there is still an immeasurable gulf between the bureaucracy and the mass of the nation, a freer and more ameliorating influence has of late been at work in the Empire, and, but for Nihilistic conspiracies and the terrorism to the crown of revolution and sedition, might have made greater and more beneficent progress. In spite of the need for reactionary and repressive measures—for education, political training, and self-government have not as yet had a chance to do their good work—reforms have made headway, many crying abuses have been checked, and official plundering has been largely suppressed. These are gratifying as well as hopeful features in the present outlook, and the recent concession of a new constitution and other measures of alleviation and reform have to be placed to the credit side of the account. Changes for the better in nations as well as in peoples, admittedly, take time to come about, and especially so in an old and case-hardened autocracy such as Russia. If her ruler means well to his people, there is all the more reason that his Empire should go on in its improving and uplifting way as little handicapped by aggressive war, with its financial burdens and possible disasters; and in this view, as we have said, she has done well to accept peace with Japan and turn her energies and resources in more benign and profitable directions.

The effect of the Peace Treaty on Japan was not without its discouraging aspects, since the nation was not slow to conclude that her envoys at the Conference were diplomatically overmatched and worsted. The envoys, to be sure, should not be held wholly responsible for this, since Russia was stubborn and hard in the negotiations for peace, while the terms on which it was concluded, practically dictated by St. Petersburg, were referred to in the progress of settlement and agreed to by the Mikado himself and the "elder statesmen" of the Empire. Nevertheless, the provisions of the Treaty bore hard upon Japan, victor in the war though she

was; and the Fates were unkind to her in depriving her of a money indemnity, to which she believed she was amply and reasonably entitled. In Tokio, as well as in Osaka, Nagasaki, and other chief cities of Japan, popular dissatisfaction over the terms of the Treaty found vent even to the extent of rioting in the streets, with demonstrations against the Japan Ministry for what was termed "a humiliation and insult to the nation, deprived of the rightful fruits of victory." Popular anger showed itself not only in an inflamed sentiment against the Peace Treaty, but in public meetings of a turbulent character called to protest against the Peace settlement, and so, if possible, bar its ratification by the ruling power. These expressions of national chagrin and disappointment come only from hostile party sources, aroused by the ultra-Liberal and quasi-Socialistic elements in the nation, and hence the saner conservative body of the people denounce the popular demonstrations and endorse what has been done by the peace envoys of the Empire. That this would appear to be the truth is indicated by quotations from an influential native journal which has reached this country, in which agreement in regard to the terms of the Treaty is wisely set forth, now that the die has been cast, and Japan has secured its great moral victory. The journal referred to observes that:

"The war has not been fought to gain money. Russia has been stripped of the control of Manchuria and driven sufficiently far north. More than the aim and purpose of the war has been gained by our recognized ascendancy in Korea, and every reason exists to thank our delegates and to feel specially grateful for the good offices of President Roosevelt."

The *Jiji*, another native journal, remarks, "that it has already expressed discontent, but now that the die has been cast it hopes that the Government will make adequate provision to care for the thousands of families bereft of their breadwinners, and also for the veterans who have been permanently crippled."

The *Nippon* pronounces the peace which has been concluded the bitterest dose the nation was ever compelled to take. It advises the people to take a lesson from it and gain wisdom and strength to prepare against a similar contingency in the future.

Count Okuma, leader of the Progressive Party, in discussing the settlement, said he was unable to reconcile himself to the result, because the conditions preventing Russian aggression in Korea and Manchuria were insufficient.

"They leave," he said, "ample room for Russian ambition in the future. The conditions prevailing before the war are liable to repetition at any time

Both nations agree to evacuate Manchuria, but if China is unable to maintain order there Russia will have an opportunity to sow the seeds of war. Instead of removing the causes of a future dispute, the agreement leaves the conditions exactly as they were before hostilities began."

Despite these and other adverse expressions of native opinion, it is assuring to find public feeling growing calmer, and viewing the Treaty and its provisions in a saner light. "Under the vigorous defense by the conservative journals supporting the Government and a fuller and better appreciation of the situation confronting the country, the public sentiment is showing some evidence of reaction.

"The argument that it was impossible for Japan to continue the bloody war merely for the purpose of securing indemnity is proving effective in allaying dissatisfaction. It is believed that when the Government is free to explain fully the conditions of the settlement and the logic appertaining to them the reaction in sentiment will largely increase.

"The entire nation, however, is keenly disappointed at the outcome. Nowhere throughout the Empire has there been a step taken toward the celebration of the conclusion of peace. The radicals continue their campaign against the Government, demanding the punishment of those responsible for the compromise. The Diet, about to meet, is certain to be turbulent, and it is predicted that the Katsura Government will be forced from office."

Leaving these dissatisfied utterances, it is pleasant, in conclusion, to turn to the fervent assurances "of peace and amity," indicated at the close of the proceedings of the Peace Conference, as those which Russia accepts and will abide by. Referring to these, the *New York Times* of September 7 (1905) editorially remarks that: "The words spoken by Baron Rosen and Baron Komura at the final session of the peace conference at Portsmouth were peculiarly impressive and significant. Their mutual acknowledgment of respect and admiration as the outcome of their personal relations during the trying labors of the conference were in itself remarkable, and much more cordial and specific than the conventions of diplomacy required. When Baron Rosen spoke of "those hitherto our adversaries and from this hour our friends," and expressed the hope that Baron Komura would as Minister of Foreign Affairs apply "the wide experience and wise statesmanship he so conspicuously displayed during the negotiations" to strengthening the "friendly relations between the two empires," he went further than there was the least need to go unless he was sincere and was speaking for his sovereign. And the same thing is true of Baron Komura

when he spoke of the "highest courtesy and consideration" the Japanese envoys had received from the Russians, and declared that it would "be his duty as well as his pleasure to do everything in his power to make the treaty in fact what it professed to be in words—a treaty of peace and amity."

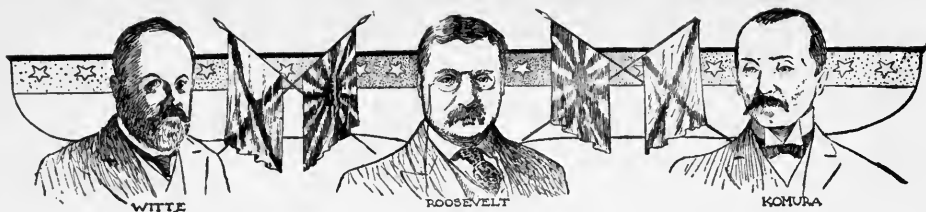
There would seem but one further word to say in regard to the apprehended danger, at some future period, of a war for revenge on Russia's part, humiliated as she evidently feels over her successive defeats by the arms of Japan. The remarks of her envoys at the Conference, just quoted, would seem to militate any such renewal of the strife as a matter contemplated by Russia. Yet the probability of war again breaking out is in many mouths at present, and has been broached in Europe, chiefly by the English press, which hereditarily dreads the Muscovite nation. On this point, unlikely as we are to see another outbreak of hostilities, the *New York Sun* of September 6 (1905), editorially publishes the following sane argument, rebutting the notion that the Treaty just concluded is wanting in finality.

"Some of the London newspapers submit that the Peace Treaty lacks finality, by which they mean that there is nothing in its terms to prevent Russia renewing the struggle when she is better prepared for war in the East than she was in February, 1904. With this view we can't agree. The Commissioners of Japan went to Portsmouth with instructions to make a peace that would not be a truce, and that seems to be the kind of peace they have made, if a reasonable construction is put upon the terms of the treaty and no rein is given to the imagination.

"In the first place, Russia ceases to be a naval power in the Far East; her fortress south of the winter limit of ice is in the possession of Japan, and Russia cannot acquire an open-water port anywhere on the coast of Korea; Vladivostok could be used as a naval base only from April to November, but as Korea Strait has become a Japanese channel and La Perouse Strait has passed wholly into Japanese hands, the Japan Sea becomes a Japanese lake and Vladivostock is effectually shut in.

"Any war waged in future by Russia against Japan must therefore be fought out on land; but it has been stipulated that Russia, as well as Japan, shall build no fortifications near the boundary of Korea, which country passes under the control of Japan by the terms of the treaty. All of Manchuria north of the Liao-tung Peninsula reverts to China, which held a barren title to it before the war. It is obvious that to come into conflict with Japanese troops a Russian army would have to invade the southern part of Sakhalin, which would be a difficult enterprise, since it would be

necessary to ferry troops across the Gulf of Tartary. Or Russia, assuming Korea to be Japanese territory, would have to invade it by way of the Tumen River. An invasion of any part of Manchuria would bring her at once into contact with militant China reorganized by the Japanese. In fact, Russia must always count on two antagonists in the Far East if she meditates a war of revenge; and under the terms of the new Anglo-Japanese treaty, if correctly reported, England would have to range herself on the side of the Asiatic allies in the event of war. Moreover, another conflict with one Asiatic Power would be madness before the Trans-Siberian is double-tracked. The Portsmouth Treaty may lack finality, as some of the English critics say, but Russia seems to be bound over hard and fast to keep the peace for a long period of time."



## CHAPTER CLVIII.

**THE ROOSEVELT RÉGIME — IX.**— Interest in the Russo-Japanese War and in President Roosevelt's successful efforts in bringing about Peace — Remarkable Efficiency and Success of Japanese Arms — The Mikado's death-defying troops — The siege at Port Arthur, and naval losses on both sides — The Russian Generals Stoessel and Kuropatkin — Marshals Oyama and Kuroki — Succession of Russian defeats in the Liao-tung Peninsula — Kuropatkin's Skill in Repeatedly Extricating his Command from peril and in Conducting Retreats — Heroic Fighting of both Russians and Japs — The Capture of Sakhalin Island — The Peace Treaty Ends the Struggle — Origin and Causes of the War.

**I**NASMUCH as the United States, and indeed the world at large, have been keenly interested in the Russo-Japanese War, and as our country — thanks to the earnest, indefatigable efforts of President Roosevelt — has been a large and important factor in bringing the struggle to a happy close, it has been deemed well to give in these pages a brief résumé of the origin and causes of the war, with some details of its chief battles and sieges, gleaned principally from correspondents and other eye-witnesses in the field. The period of strife (some twenty months), though not a prolonged one, has been full of dramatic interest; while the struggle has been a striking one in the revelation it has brought about of the undreamed-of efficiency and success in the field of Japanese arms, and of the tactical skill and genius for fighting shown alike by Japanese admirals and generals in conducting the operations of the war.

Nor, worsted as they were, can the Russians be said to have done badly in the war, or that they failed to make, on repeated occasions, a stubborn and brave resistance; though that resistance availed them little before the steady onrush and persistent driving-back force of the gallant, death-defying troops of the Mikado. Formidable, as well as almost unprecedented, have been the rigor of Japanese attack and the tactical skill with which the Asiatic masses of the little Island Empire have been handled and launched, with most disastrous and often appalling effect, upon their Muscovite foes. Russian generals have again and again admitted this, though their motive

in doing so may have been questionable, in the effort to exonerate themselves for failure in resisting these attacks, and also to account for the vast losses they met throughout the operations of the war. Nor is it the least remarkable feature in Japan's management of the struggle that her military administration was able to transport to Manchuria and place in the field close upon 500,000 men, whose discipline, powers of marching and fighting, and endurance of fatigue, have been the marvel of the time. Equally wonderful is the story of what Japan has achieved by her navy, not only in the number and effectiveness of the warships she put in commission, but in the havoc she did with them, in her splendid siege operations at Port Arthur, and wherever on the high seas she encountered the enemy. The method, as well as the vigor and persistence of Japan's tactics in laying siege to so redoubtable a stronghold as Russia possessed at the foot of the Liaotung Peninsula, have well earned the praise of the ablest naval critics. The result was overwhelming to Russia's fleet in the Far East, as we see in the number of the battleships and cruisers which the Japanese were able to destroy by mines and well-directed shot within and without the harbor of Port Arthur, as well as by conflict at close quarters. What the losses of the two nations were in ships will be best gathered by the following contrasted figures, as given in a recent summary by the *Scientific American*:

"Of the sixteen battleships which, first and last, Russia was able to assemble in the Far East, thirteen, of the united displacement of 153,416 tons, were sunk, two were captured by the Japanese and one was interned, the total losses in battleships amounting to sixteen vessels, of a united displacement of 189,682 tons. Japan, on the other hand, out of six battleships lost two, of the united displacement of 27,700 tons, both of these vessels being sunk by mines.

"Of armored cruisers, Russia lost five, of 38,630 tons aggregate displacement. Japan lost no vessels of this type. Of protected cruisers, six Russian ships, of 29,730 tons aggregate displacement, were sunk, and five, of 29,210 tons total displacement, were interned, or eleven vessels, of 58,940 tons displacement. Japan lost four protected cruisers, of 12,750 tons total displacement. In coast-defence vessels Russia lost one by its being sunk in battle and two were captured by the Japanese, representing a total loss of three vessels of this class, of 12,378 tons total displacement. One Japanese coast-defence vessel, of 3,717 tons displacement, was sunk during the war.

"In the above enumeration we have taken account only of the more important classes of warships. There have been other losses in torpedo

boats, converted cruisers, supply ships, etc., which have occurred mainly on the Russian side. The total losses in the more important ships amount on the Russian side to thirty-five vessels, of a total displacement of 299,630 tons; while the loss on the Japanese side amounts to seven vessels, of 44,167 tons displacement."

In addition to this splendid showing for Japan, it should not be forgotten that, besides devastating the Russian squadron at Port Arthur, she wrecked the fortifications, obtained the surrender, and finally herself occupied, the place. She also gained possession of Dalny, the marine port and commercial town close by; won and took possession of the island of Sakhalin, though in the Peace Treaty she magnanimously restored to Russia the northern half of it; besides blockading and occupying Newchwang, and, by her military arm, driving back the Russian forces in the Liao-tung Peninsula as far north as Mukden, while freeing Korea from Muscovite menace and control.

In the operations of the Japanese fleet, during the twenty months' conflict, the credit for its triumphant achievements must unquestionably fall to Admiral Togo, assisted by his able second in command, Admiral Kamimura. The Russian defender of Port Arthur in the siege operations was General Stoessel, a valiant soldier who was placed in a most exacting and trying position, and by the force of circumstances was compelled finally to surrender.

The successes throughout the campaign of the military arms of Japan are no less remarkable than those of the Mikado's fleet. Under Marshals Oyama and Kuroki, with their chief aids, Generals Oku, Nogi, and Nozu, victory has almost constantly followed the operations of Japanese arms. The Russian commander-in-chief, General Kuropatkin, though himself a true and capable officer and a hero of the Russo-Turkish war of 1877, did what was within his power to do to stem Japan's advance into Manchuria, but was again and again defeated and compelled to fall back. The same disastrous story has to be told of the fighting throughout the war, from the period when the Yalu River was crossed by the Japanese, at the close of April, 1904, including the capture of Kinchow, the storming of Nanshan, the battle of Telissu, and the eight days' fierce fighting in forcing the passes in the advance upon Liao-tung. After this came the Russian defeat at the latter point, and Kuropatkin's retreat upon Tieling, and the subsequent nine days' conflict—a most sanguinary one—at the battle of Sha-ho. These successive triumphs for Japan's arms proved the invincible character of the forces under Oyama and Kuroki, which not only brought victory to their



banners, but took the heart out of, and, seemingly, all power of effective resistance, from the enemy. A like tale is that which has to be told of the later incidents in the campaign—of the continued successes of Japan's arms, and the successive defeats and skilful retreats of the forces under Kuropatkin. Disaster after disaster bore witness, however, to the fidelity and dour courage of the Russian soldier, and to the stolidity of all ranks in accepting defeat without a murmur, or any revolt, which might at a moment have brought about utter demoralization and the surrender of the entire Russian army. That Russia was saved from this is due to the cleverness of General Kuropatkin in extricating himself again and again from perilous situations, and, with a sort of dumb indifference, accepting defeat, yet preparing at the same time for a further stand and another battle. Nor were Russia's fortunes in the war improved by a change of commanders, since, under Linevitch, though there was more manœuvring and repeated flank attacks to checkmate Japan's design to envelope and surround the Russian army, there was no decisive action favorable to the Russian arms, nor any strategy resorted to to relieve the tedium of successive defeat. Even the repeated attempts made, by Cossack cavalry, to break through the enveloping Japanese lines proved failures of a costly character, though marked by heroic incidents.

The same story of Russian disaster followed the fighting on the Sha-ho River near Yentai—one of the greatest battles of the war—and the retreat across the Tai-tse towards Mukden, and northward to Tie-ling, on the road to Kharlim. The difficulties of retreat were the greater since the troops were exhausted by eight days' severe and bloody fighting, while the roads were hardly passable for artillery. In these retreats, with the army's *morale* destroyed, not slight must have been the effort of General Kuropatkin to keep his men from revolt, and yet maintain a brave though fruitless defence against the victorious foe. What could be done by encouragement; and by frequent addresses and proclamations to his men, he apparently did, and with enheartening effect, though his speeches to the troops partook at times of bombast, especially when, under the influence of the Czar, he spoke of ultimately vanquishing the enemy. Despite the discouragements of his position, that Kuropatkin was able on several occasions to assume the offensive and inflict heavy punishment on the Japanese, was greatly to his credit, though the result was in the end little to his comfort or cheering to the forces under him. These counter-attacks of the Russians prove that the Japanese had not always an easy task in coping with them, as the latter's losses in battle indicate, and the bloody scenes on

plain and in trench bear witness. Very terrible, as accounts relate, were the scenes when Oyama's troops repeatedly "swarmed like locusts upon the bayonets of the Russian living barriers of steel" and defied death with a magnificent nonchalance. A further attestation of the fact that there was brave and heroic fighting on both sides is seen in what has come to light of the antagonists holding each other in the highest mutual respect, while there was no ill-treatment of prisoners, on whichever side lay the fortune and hazard of war.

Nor elsewhere than in Manchuria were the Russians able to maintain their ground against the all-conquering foe. On the island of Sakhalin, which the Russians used as a penal settlement, the Japanese assault on and subjugation of the colony were further proofs of invincibility and daring. There the Russian military governor, General Liapunov, with about 70 officers and 3,200 men, was forced to surrender, and the island, as a whole for a time, passed under the dominion of the flag of the Rising Sun. In the Fall of 1904, the rainy season and the coming on of winter, happily for the time, put a stop to the slaughter, though the breathing spell, with the replacement of Kuropatkin by General Linevitch, gave the opportunity to the Russians to improve their defensive positions fronting the Japanese lines of advance at Gun-chu-ling, Hung, and Kirin. Still more fortunate was the cause that, in the following Spring humanely stayed the operations of both armies, in President Roosevelt's overtures for and ultimate success in reëstablishing peace. With these overtures and their result we have already dealt, and may now draw this narrative to a close. Happily, the Peace Conference and Treaty at Portsmouth, N. H., interposed to prevent hostilities being actively resumed in Manchuria; and though the Treaty terms, when known in Japan, were at first received with bitter disappointment, and even with hostile demonstrations, Peace came to both sides as an accepted, if not over-welcome, relief.

Now that we have related the history of the Peace Conference, which President Roosevelt's earnest persuasion and persistent efforts brought to a happy and notable issue, it will be interesting to revert back to and explain the origin and cause of the war and supply a brief résumé of its chief battles, with other happenings of the eventful year and a half's fierce struggle. In supplying the latter, as follows, we are under heavy indebtedness, which we here acknowledge, to the "London Daily Mail Year Book" for 1905. The narrative, it will be seen, not only clearly and interestingly recites the occurrences of the war, with an account of its causes and origin, but adds instructive and entertaining paragraphs on the lessons,

military and naval, which the war has taught, and the international questions raised by it; with an appended summary of the "Dogger Bank outrage," which came near to embroiling Russia with Great Britain at the outset of Russia's war with Japan.

## THE WAR BETWEEN RUSSIA AND JAPAN.

### A SUMMARY OF EVENTS AND ISSUES.

The years 1904-5 have witnessed one of the great spectacles of history — East at war with West, and the East as victor.

Russia pursued a lying and dishonest policy in Manchuria, and so doing threatened Japan's freedom. Neglecting each warning and despising its foe, it suddenly found itself hurled back by a new World Power. Christian Russia had to learn the lesson of national righteousness from so-called Pagan Japan, and all its ikons did not save it from its well-deserved disaster.

The world has been amazed at the spectacle — on the one side incompetence, on the other an undreamed-of efficiency; and it is no exaggeration to say that every field of the world's work has been quickened, however momentarily, by the unique exhibition of Japan's adaptation of means to ends, its bravery, and its correct attitude.

For the past nine years war in the Far East between Japan and Russia has been inevitable. The question has been not whether it would come, but when.

The causes of the war are three in number — Japanese rights in Manchuria, the independence of Korea, and the independence of China. In all three directions the extension of Russian power is threatening Japan's existence.

The war of 1894-5 between China and Japan was fought to save Manchuria from Russian domination, and to effect the reform of China. In this enterprise Japan failed for the moment. Though she compelled China to recognize the independence of Korea, and to cede to herself Port Arthur and Liao-tung, which would have planted her firmly in Manchuria, Russia at once stepped in. Supported by France and Germany, she informed Japan that the Liao-tung peninsula (on which stands Port Arthur), if in Japanese hands, must "constitute a perpetual menace to the capital of China and render the independence of Korea illusory," and by the threat of using force she compelled Japan to abandon her hard-won conquest.

The Japanese foresaw all that was about to happen, and they attempted to obtain pledges from Russia that the Czar's forces would not occupy

Port Arthur or Liao-tung. They received, however, nothing but assurances "that Russia had no designs whatever upon Manchuria," and when they pressed for the embodiment of these assurances in a treaty, they were told that they were insulting the good faith of Russia.

Two years later, in mid-1897, Manchuria was overrun by Russian surveying parties, building the new railway across Manchuria, and escorted by Cossacks. The moment the Japanese evacuated Port Arthur, in the winter of 1897, a Russian squadron appeared there, "merely to spend the winter months," it was explained. Japan asked from Russia and received an "assurance" that the Russian ships would withdraw after the winter. But in April, 1898, it became known that China had granted Russia a lease of the place with the right to fortify it.

The Russian railway was rushed south to Port Arthur across Manchuria, in defiance of all the promises, pledges, and assurances which Russia had given to Japan; forts were erected, garrisons established, and the country treated as a Russian province. Then came the Boxer rising in 1900. Japan was now ready for war; she could have wiped out Russia in the Far East, troubled as that Power soon was to be by the dangerous guerilla war in Manchuria. The Japanese fleet was ready; the Japanese army only waited a sign, but by the influence of England the Japanese were induced to turn their forces to the relief of the Legations at Peking and to give Russia a respite. But the tension produced in Japan by the Russian massacres in Blagovestchensk and the atrocities committed on the march to Peking opened a deeper gulf than ever between Russia and Japan.

After the relief of Peking, Russia supported China in resisting the punishment of the Chinese authorities who had been guilty of massacres and atrocities, and endeavored to obtain from China in exchange for this complaisance a convention securing to her special rights in Manchuria. But in this she was unsuccessful, and finally she agreed to evacuate two provinces of Manchuria on October 8, 1903. In five years she had transformed them into virtually Russian provinces.

Had Japan yielded before Russia or accepted the Russian proposals the flicker of energy and reform must have died out in China, and Russia would have once more become supreme at Peking. Behind all the Notes and counter-Notes the future of China was ever present in the mind of the two contestants.

It is unnecessary to state that this promise was not fulfilled; on the contrary, Russian troops re-occupied Mukden on October 30, 1903, and immense forces were poured into the country. A plain and explicit demand

from Japan that Russia should recognize Chinese sovereignty in Manchuria and embody her recognition in a definite treaty, not in one of the vague assurances she had so often disregarded, was met with the old reply that to ask this was to question the good faith of the Russian Government.

The important fact from the Japanese point of view was that Russia at Port Arthur dominated Korea, and Korea is "an arrow pointed at the heart of Japan," while at the same time huge Russian forces were within striking distance of Peking.

In Korea, Japan has had to combat Russian intrigue for the past thirty years. She saw at a very early date that the Korean kingdom must fall under Russian influence unless it could be reformed and induced to follow the same path along which Japan had walked. Hence the efforts which ended in the war of 1894, when Japanese troops conquered Korea in a brief campaign. In 1895 a treaty was concluded between Japan and Russia (Lobanof-Yamagata protocol), by which the two Powers were jointly to control the Korean Government, taking steps to secure reform. The treaty was not kept by Russia, who landed troops at Chemulpo, got the "Emperor" into her hands, and attempted to obtain various concessions. On this Japan took forcible action, and Russia, being still unprepared for war, gave way. By the Nishi-Rosen protocol, concluded in 1898, Russia recognised Japan's industrial and commercial supremacy in Korea.

Two years passed, and in 1900 Russia attempted to obtain Masampho, a magnificent harbor in the south of Korea, which dominates the Japan Sea and the Straits of Korea. The Boxer rising, however, gave Russia other occupation and led her to drop this project for the time. But the moment that Manchuria had been outwardly pacified, Russia once more set to work in Korea, and concessions were obtained by M. Pavloff on the Yalu, at Yongampho, and, it is believed, at other points on the Korean coast. The same manœuvres which had been practiced by Russia with such success in the case of Manchuria were repeated in the case of Korea.

For hundreds of miles the Korean coast faces Japan. Korean territory is almost within sight of the Japanese island of Tsushima. From Korean soil Japan now draws much of her food; Korea is the last outlet on the continent of Asia for her fast-increasing population. And Korea in the hands of Russia would be as great a danger to Japan as Belgium and Holland in the hands of Germany to England. Indeed, were Korea Russian, Japan could scarcely remain an independent State; she must fall into the Russian system and become a vassal dependency of the Czar.

The trouble for Japan was that possession of Korea could only be se-

cured by her if she has command of the sea. It had plainly been Russia's intention to give the Japanese some vague rights in Korea, and so to placate them for the moment, with the intention of attacking and expelling them when the Russian fleets were supreme in the Pacific.

The third cause of war was the independence of China. For ten years China had virtually been a tributary and vassal of Russia's. But in the months before the outbreak of war the stirring of new forces in that mighty carcass had become manifest to the close observer. Japanese agents and officers were everywhere in China; Chinese troops were being drilled under Japanese instructors, and it was clear that, at the instigation of Japan, China meant to make a new bid for her freedom. It was the one aim of Russia to crush this movement before it had gathered strength, to eat China leaf by leaf like an artichoke, and then to turn the Chinese millions against England, Japan, and Europe.

But Japan did not yield this time. The Diet in reply to the Mikado when he opened the Diet declared that "the empire of Japan was now at its zenith. Its position is one unparalleled in the last 1,000 years." It was in that mood when Russia suggested that Korea should be divided in influence between Russia and Japan. It refused any such compromise, demanded a recognition of her preponderance throughout Korea, and its right to use it for strategical purposes. Further, it insisted on Russia's agreement to respect the independence and integrity of the Chinese Empire, to include Manchuria. And when Russia delayed and hesitated to come to a definite decision, the Japanese Minister in St. Petersburg broke off diplomatic relations and left the Neva (February 5, 1904). Three days after (8th) the first shot was fired and Japan flung itself with terrific force upon its unscrupulous foe. As Baron Suyematsu said, the war is not a conflict which had arisen merely out of a dispute between the two combatants. "It is rather to be ascribed to the general revolt of all the civilised peoples of the earth against the perfidy and insincerity of Russia, who for many years has sought to outwit the other Powers."

On February 10, 1904, the Mikado issued the following Imperial rescript, giving the Japanese statement of the case against Russia:

"The integrity of Korea is a matter of gravest concern to this Empire, not only because of our traditional relations with that country, but because the separate existence of Korea is essential to the safety of our realm.

"Nevertheless, Russia, in disregard of her solemn treaty pledges to China and of her repeated assurances to other Powers, is still in occupation



ALTON BROOKS PARKER





of Manchuria, and has consolidated and strengthened her hold upon those provinces, and is bent upon their final annexation.

"And since the absorption of Manchuria by Russia would render it impossible to maintain the integrity of China, and would, in addition, compel the abandonment of all hope for peace in the Extreme East, we determined in those circumstances, to settle the question by negotiations and to secure thereby a permanent peace.

"With that object in view our competent authorities, by our order, made proposals to Russia, and frequent conferences were held during the last six months.

"Russia, however, never met such proposals in a spirit of conciliation, but by her wanton delays put off the settlement of the serious question, and by ostensibly advocating peace on the one hand, while she was on the other extending her naval and military preparations, sought to accomplish her own selfish designs.

"We cannot in the least admit that Russia had from the first any serious or genuine desire for peace. She has rejected the proposals of our Government. The safety of Korea is in danger. The interests of our Empire are menaced. The guarantees for the future which we have failed to secure by peaceful negotiations can now only be obtained by an appeal to arms."

The Mikado, therefore, declared war against Russia in the following terms:

"We by the Grace of Heaven, the Emperor of Japan, seated on the Throne, occupied by the same dynasty from time immemorial, do hereby make proclamation to all our loyal and brave subjects as follows:

"We hereby declare war against Russia, and we command our army and navy to carry on hostilities against her in obedience to duty and with all their strength, and we also command all our competent authorities to make every effort in pursuance of their duties and in accordance with their powers to attain the national aim, with all the means within the limits of the law of nations."

The Czar became pacific when it was too late, and on February, 1904, published the following combined manifesto and declaration of war:

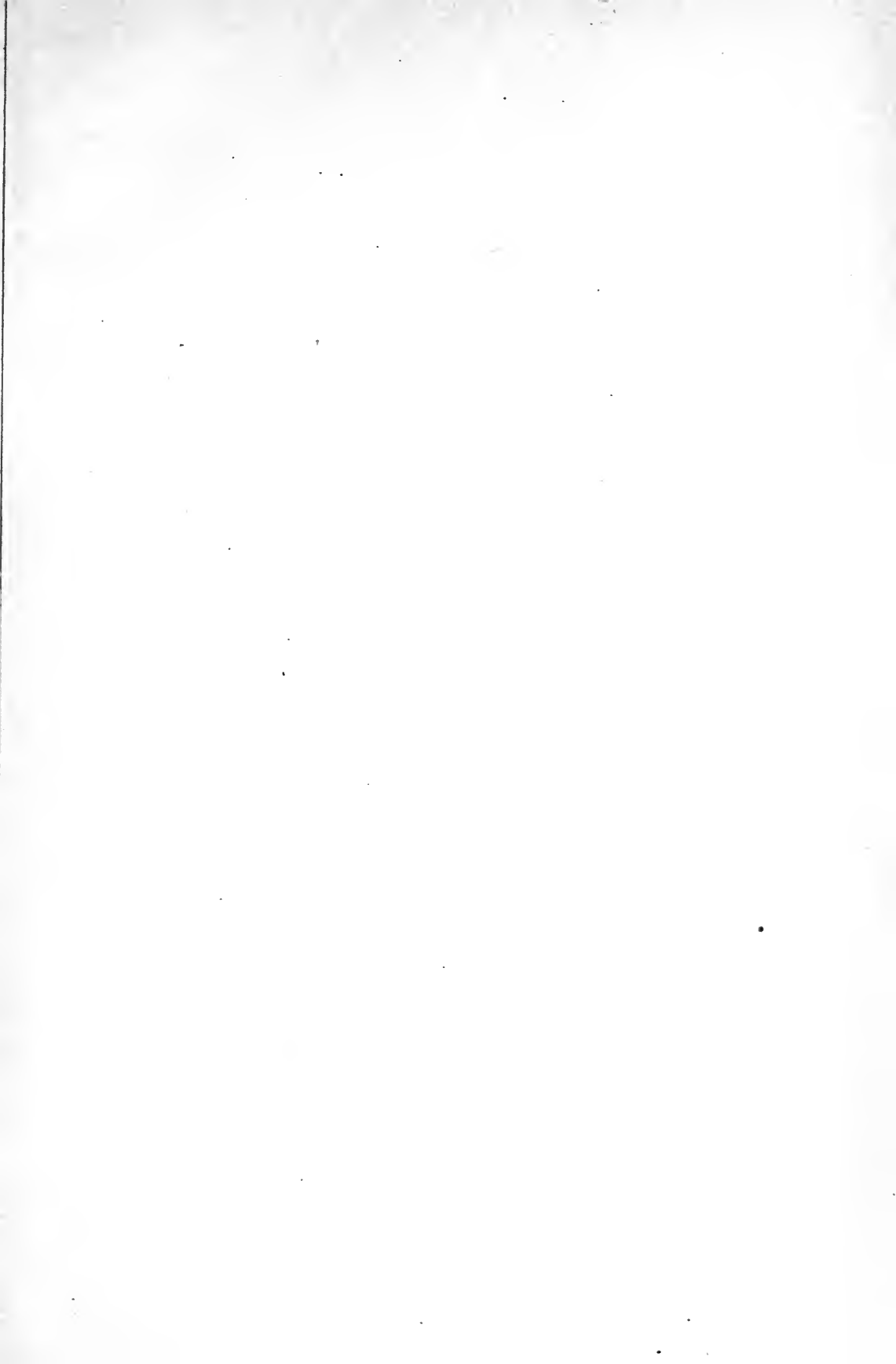
"We proclaim to all our faithful subjects that, in our solicitude for the preservation of that peace so dear to our heart, we have put forth every effort to assure tranquillity in the Far East. To these pacific ends we declared our assent to the revision, proposed by the Japanese Government, of the agreements existing between the two Empires concerning Korean affairs. The negotiations initiated on this subject were, however, not

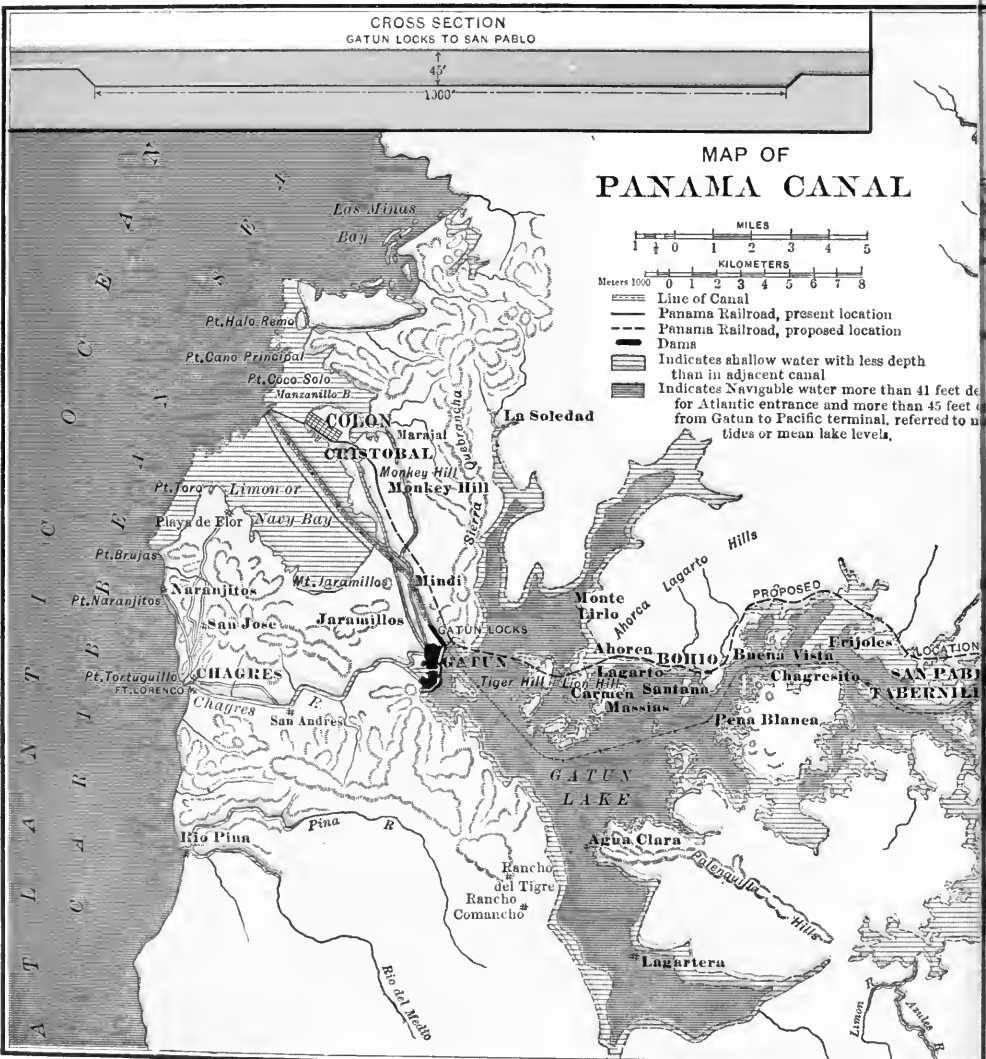
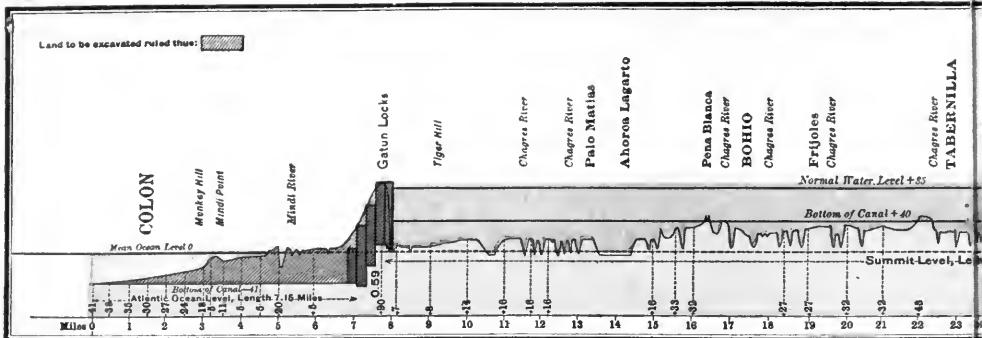
brought to a conclusion, and Japan, not even awaiting the arrival of our last reply and the proposals of our Government, informed us of the rupture of the negotiations and of diplomatic relations with Russia.

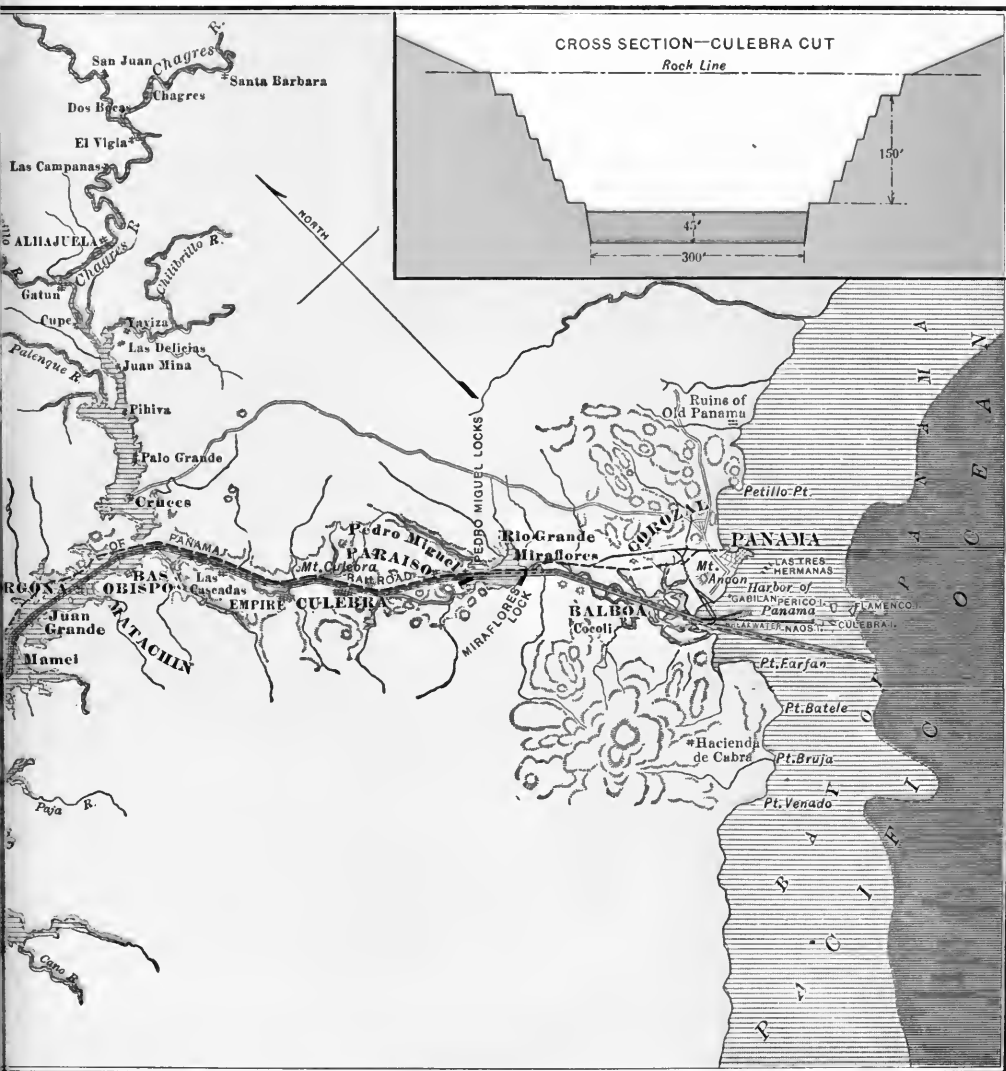
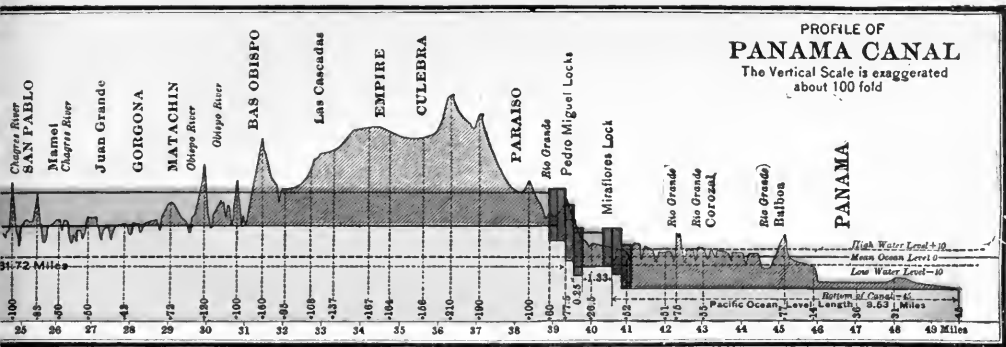
“Without previously notifying that the rupture of such relations implied the beginning of warlike action, the Japanese Government ordered its torpedo-boats to make a sudden attack on our squadron in the outer roadstead of the fortress of Port Arthur. After receiving the report of our Viceroy on the subject, we at once commanded Japan’s challenge to be replied to by arms.

“While proclaiming this our resolve, we, in unshakable confidence in the help of the Almighty, and firmly trusting in the unanimous readiness of all our faithful subjects to defend the Fatherland together with ourselves, invoke God’s blessing on our glorious forces of the army and navy.”

After the issue, on both sides, of these war manifestoes, strife at once began, with such results as we have already seen, which proved disastrous in the extreme to Russia. When the winter of 1904-05 set in, little of eventful note happened; and though the fighting in Manchuria was renewed the war dragged while the Peace Conference met at Portsmouth, N. H. The results of the latter we have fully related, which brought the conflict in the Far East to a conclusion — an issue which was subsequently ratified at both St. Petersburg and Tokio. With the ratification of peace — thanks especially to the restraint of the Japanese Emperor and the “elder statesmen” of the Mikado’s empire, who refused to be blinded by the glamor of glory — hostilities terminated, and the narrative of the war and its incidents in these pages comes here to a close.











## CHAPTER CLIX.

From the Portsmouth Peace Conference to the Inauguration of President William H. Taft—The Industrial Progress of the Nation—System of Rebating—Fifty-ninth Congress—National Pure Food Law—The Earthquake in San Francisco and California—Life Insurance Investigation—The Standard Oil Fine—Financial Panic of 1907—Aerial Navigation—Cruise of the Battlefleet—The Panama Canal—Relations with Japan—The Brownsville Affair—The Tuberculosis Congress—Centennial of Births of Franklin, Poe and Lincoln—The Election of William H. Taft as President.

THE President's success in bringing about the peace between Russia and Japan left him on the highest pinnacle of national popularity and of international fame. The first year of his second term passed out amid the enthusiastic plaudits of the multitude and the almost unanimous approval of the press throughout the land. To a personality appealing with unique and singular force to the unconventional mind of the country, had been added a measure of practical achievement which carried all before it and subdued, for the time, at least, that element which had been rebellious to the charm of the President's bluff and wholesome character and suspicious lest he lack those sober, judicious qualities so requisite to the responsibilities of his high office.

It shall be the aim of the present chapter to enumerate the events which accompanied, as well as the administrative achievements which characterized the three remaining years of Mr. Roosevelt's eventful term. For the period was rendered memorable by events quite outside the scope of official zeal and legislative activity.

The industrial progress of the land, the general improvement in the condition of all classes, the widespread and gratifying manifestations of national prosperity, as evidenced by a very carnival of activity and enterprise and invention, having been reviewed in the chapters just preceding, we are now to consider our Nation's recent history in another aspect and to enumerate specifically rather than to consider generally certain notable and significant happenings and one or two of a more homely and familiar char-

acter than those preceding. Nor is it to be thought that the Nation's civic history has been forgotten in a presentation of matters free from pomp and sensation, but with deep and far-reaching significance in our land. For the consequences of a war, or the alteration of the tariff, or the restriction of some public monopoly may well give place upon our pages, for a space, at least, to a consideration of the quieter achievements of science, or of a movement looking to the guarding and improving of the public health. For the history of a country is not vested wholly in its politics, nor is the story of our national advancement to be drawn exclusively from the debates of Congress. The significance of events is often belated, a fact which should constrain the historian to a policy of narrative rather than of comment, when his work has been brought up to a period within the vision of his own generation. Pertinent is the observation of Mr. Henry Cabot Lodge, of Massachusetts, who called attention to the fact that in the year 1689 a certain royal governor was banished from his office amid the wildest excitement of the colonial population, and that in the same year the value of vaccination for smallpox was discovered and instituted without the slightest sensation or tumult. The sensation of that exciting hour of banishment is now forgotten, the colonial governor is nameless in the Nation's history, while vaccination, which saved more lives during the Revolution than were lost in all its battles, is considered by Mr. Morley as the greatest achievement of science and the most potent instrument for our race's welfare that has ever been conceived. The present chapter aims to record the events up to the inauguration of William H. Taft, but who shall say whether the Tuberculosis Congress at Washington, which held session during the national campaign, or peradventure, some victory of science in our laboratories, shall take precedence in the ultimate story of our progress to make the period memorable, perhaps immortal?

As to the Administration's policy during these three years, it seemed to wax more and more vigorous. Congress was busy considering various recommended measures needful in the relentless warfare against misdoing in high and influential places, which the Executive was carrying on, while the Attorney-General was laboring with a score of Governmental suits against the railroads and the great industrial monopolies. The pernicious system of rebating, which had grown to alarming proportions during recent years, was now to be publicly branded as a conspiracy in restraint of trade; trusts and railroads were to be alike pursued, and public sentiment for reform was stimulated into veritable enthusiasm.

The Fifty-ninth Congress began its session on December 4, 1905, and



ended on March 4, 1907. At the first session, which ended on June 30, 1906, many measures of great importance were passed. Among these was the act amending the law regulating commerce, enlarging the powers of the Interstate Commerce Commission, and providing it with authority to regulate railroad rates and penalize illegal discriminations. This legislation was carried through upon the urgent solicitation of the President, who found the existing statutes inadequate for the purpose to which he had largely dedicated his Administration—the bringing to justice of wrong-doers in high places. A law was also passed on March 9, 1906, providing for the admission of Oklahoma and Indian Territory into the Union as one state. Important among the acts passed during this session was one for the authorization of the construction of the Panama Canal, for the control and regulation of the waters of the Niagara River and for the preservation of Niagara Falls.

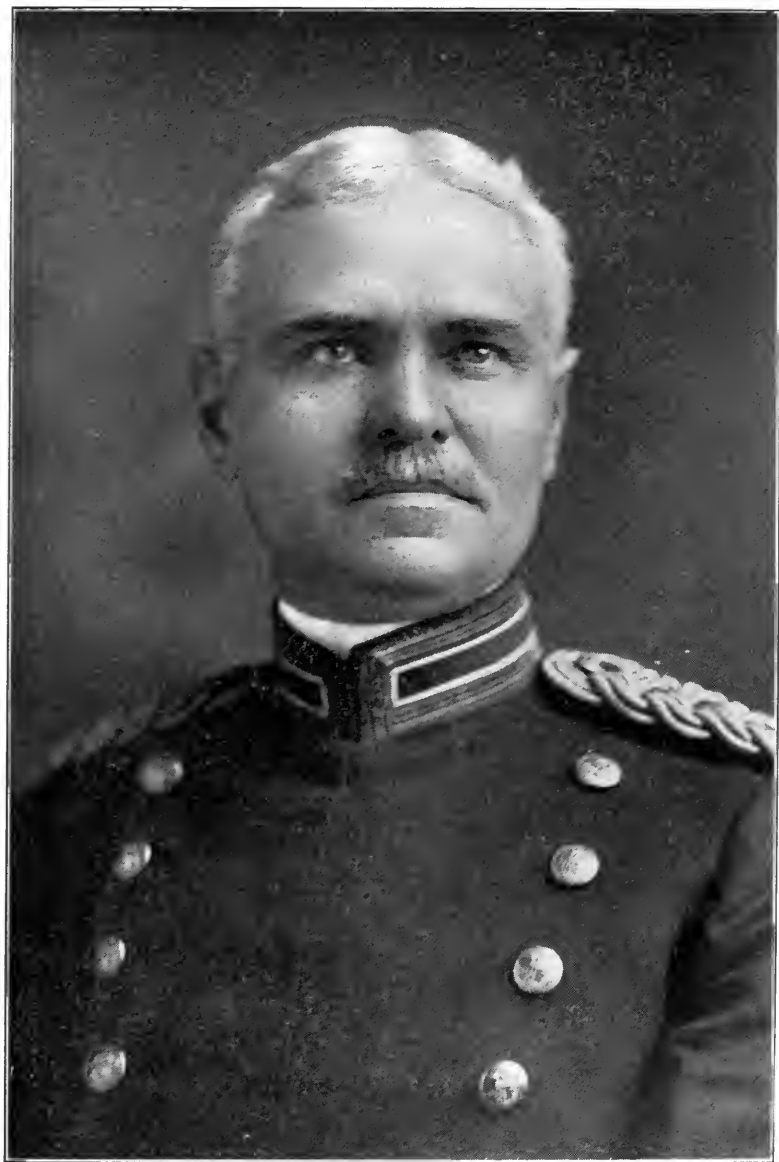
The agitation for the national pure food law, which had been in progress for some years, resulted in the passage during this session of Congress of the "Pure Food and Drug Act" which went into effect on January 1, 1907. This was, by far, the most important and far-reaching legislation as to food products that was ever enacted in the United States. Its signal effect in preventing misrepresentation and adulteration was apparent by the end of the year in a great variety of food stuffs. Though this important and needful legislation had long been a subject for debate in Congress, it was precipitated by a circumstance of quite an unofficial character. For it was in the midst of public interest aroused by a work of current fiction dealing with the large packing industries at Chicago that an investigation was ordered by the President into the methods and practices of these colossal enterprises. It very soon developed that the public health was being tampered with in a manner and to a degree highly scandalous. Canned goods had been prepared and packed amid conditions and surroundings contrary to all rules of hygiene and even of ordinary cleanliness, and many of the details brought to light were well nigh unprintable. So shocked were the people of the country at the unwholesome and disgusting facts laid bare that many instituted a temporary fast, so far as canned goods were concerned, rigorously abstaining from all such products, and dreading the contaminating effects of all that had been recently consumed. The legislative action which followed close upon these disclosures was comprehensive and far-reaching, and provided for a reform the evidences of which soon became apparent on every hand. A veritable army of inspectors was appointed and a system of inspection instituted, which, if faithfully carried

out, should adequately guard the public against those dangers which the investigation had made apparent. But the "Pure Food Law," so-called, which was passed on June 30, 1906, embraced a far wider scope than merely a reform in the great packing industries, for it provided for the governmental registration of the formulas of all proprietary medicines, and the publication on the label of every bottle of the actual percentage of alcohol and of other dangerous ingredients contained therein. The revelations which this compulsory publication at once made, regarding the ingredients of proprietary medicines in daily use, were of a highly interesting character. It was shown that a large percentage of patent cures were little more than alcoholic beverages, and that many remedies, which had been flauntingly advertised as harmless, contained the most dangerous and demoralizing drugs.

To put a stop to the common use of such remedies would be indeed beyond the power of any law, and is certainly beyond the scope of the one in question. The "Pure Food Act," as it relates to drugs and medicines, aims to protect the public by enlightening it, and there is no doubt that its efforts so far have been gratifying in the extreme. That which is true in a general way of all laws is particularly true of this one; that its virtue lies wholly in its rigorous enforcement, the difficulty of which has been the subject of some debate.

Before going further into this year of disclosures and memorable reforms, it will be well to note in passing several incidents of calmer interest. The Bi-Centennial Celebration of the birth of Benjamin Franklin began in Philadelphia on the twenty-sixth of April, and bore the pleasant result of bringing the life history of the great statesman into familiar view. Incidental to the ceremonies in his memory, newspapers and magazines took occasion to publish much of familiar and popular interest of the many-sided diplomat, insomuch indeed that he seemed to step from the archives of history and stand before the country as the most engaging and withal the most intensely human figure in our colonial history. It is to be questioned whether any sober historical work could ever accomplish what was so happily effected for the great man's name by this appropriate celebration; for little things of interest concerning him, which had failed of mention in many a dignified biography and treatise, were agreeably brought to light and presented in the most readable and attractive form.

This patriotic tendency to celebrate with appropriate ceremonial the births of our Nation's illustrious dead was also manifested by the Longfellow Centenary (1907) and the Poe and Lincoln Centenaries, early in



GEORGE W. GOETHALS  
Colonel of Engineers U. S. Army



1909. The good results of such celebrations, of turning back the pages of our history for a brief moment in these times of stress, is particularly evidenced in the public schools, where children are made familiar in the most agreeable and enduring way with the lives and deeds of those whose memories they celebrate.

Pausing in our record of remedial legislation and postponing for a page or two the record of other grave disclosures, we must look at an occurrence, at once calamitous and dramatic, but for which—contrary to the prevailing rule of the times—no human agency could be held responsible.

It was on April 18, 1906, that the city of San Francisco bowed her head under the two destroyers of earthquake and fire, the conflagration following in the wake of the shock until a grim and pathetic ruin had been wrought. The San Francisco earthquake was the severest that had been experienced in the United States since the Charleston earthquake of 1886 (See Vol. VII), and as if the catastrophe were not enough, was destined to carry in its train a tale of municipal corruption thriving on the city's dreadful plight.

At 5:15 in the morning the city was still asleep. An early student and a rattling milk wagon had the quiet early morning to themselves. The day was clear and light and sunny, the sky undimmed by fog and in the air a hint of Spring that the green hills graciously confirmed. At 5:17, as at a signal, the chimneys came rattling down and presently the city was convulsed by a terrific shock. It came with a grinding, menacing, deep-toned rumbling, a twist, a clutch at the earth's vitals, and a wrench that roused the sleeping town and turned it into pandemonium. At twenty minutes after five the streets were crowded with half-clothed men and women, shivering with the cold nausea of horror, with children screaming in terror, while the racked earth still trembled beneath the panic-stricken multitude. For twenty-four hours, the shocks continued. All through the long night which followed could be heard the sound of fleeing refugees. Women carried their babies and many strove to take with them such household goods as they might hope to save. A chattering crowd of Chinamen carried pathetic little bundles of rice, their brightly clad little wives and babies dragging miserably on behind. A man and his wife harnessed themselves with ropes to a trunk and with bowed backs toiled on through the scattered debris. From almost the very first there had been fire in several places, which soon, by reason of the broken water mains, passed beyond control. Those who had escaped and who had not fled during the first day and night, formed a pathetic spectacle amid the ruins. One man wandered

for hours through the debris of fallen buildings calling his wife's name. There was no light save from the burning city; there was nothing to distinguish one huddled mass of refugees from another. When the sun rose on the second morning, it was blood-red in a heaven of smoke. Black clouds were belching forth, the business part of the town was a hot graveyard whose rickety, irregular piles of masonry marked the spot where millions of dollars' worth of property lay in mountainous heaps of smoking brick and twisted steel, while in the private grounds of the wealthy residents, quantities of silver and laces and jewels had been secretly buried in the night. It soon became apparent that the only way in which the ravages of the fire might be checked was by destroying with dynamite the buildings in its path. Automobiles carrying red flags and bearing soldiers fully armed hastened here and there informing the owners and occupants of such buildings as were left standing that their property was presently to be blown up. Then from the adjacent hills was seen a superb but terrifying spectacle. The heat was fearful and the light a ghastly dull glow. Encamped outside the city, and mostly in the open plains, the multitude of homeless refugees found shelter in tents and improvised huts, and here disease, stalking in the wake of the catastrophe, laid many low.

Organization, under Government auspices began almost before the shocks had ceased. Red Cross ambulances and automobiles were flying about, carloads and shiploads of food were on the way. From the first, the city was under martial law, with General Frederick Funston in charge of the relief work.

The disaster was the greatest of its kind in the history of the United States. The great fires in Boston and Chicago and Baltimore and even the earthquake at Charleston were small in comparison. It was estimated that about 900 people were killed in the San Francisco catastrophe; 400 were seriously injured and there were nearly 2,000 in the improvised hospitals a week after the fire. More than 300,000 were made homeless and their occupations gone. The area of severe damage by the earthquake was not large, being chiefly confined to the low-lying section. But the resultant fire swept over a space of five square miles and destroyed practically the entire business section of the city and a considerable part of the residential section as well, including Chinatown and the fashionable Nob's Hill. The spectacle was appalling; the sudden obliteration of a great city; its inhabitants in an hour rendered shelterless, without sufficient clothing and without food. Yet order came almost immediately. The practical problems of feeding and clothing the homeless were solved with incredible swiftness

and efficiency. And the response of the whole country was prompt and generous. The National Government appropriated \$2,500,000; more than \$20,000,000 was raised by the people of the United States for relief, the citizens of New York City contributing over \$3,000,000. Every agency helped, from the National Government to the railroad companies.

The quake extended for a distance of several hundred miles along the Coast. Great damage was done at Santa Rosa to the north, where a number of persons were killed. Southward, the beautiful little city of San Jose was greatly damaged and more than one hundred persons perished. Considerable damage was done in Oakland, across the bay from San Francisco, but there the shock was not followed by fire, and many refugees from the greater city found shelter there. The pecuniary loss to San Francisco alone was estimated at about \$450,000,000. Since the disaster, the work of reconstruction has gone steadily on. Upon the site of the old city is destined to stand another and greater San Francisco, to challenge again the same fate.

It is not within the scope of this history to dwell upon the sad tale of public and official misdoing, with its consequent wave of reform, which the years 1907 and 1908 witnessed in San Francisco—a tale of public office prostituted to the accumulation of private gain, and of public confidence betrayed. From a position of enviable esteem, from almost popular idolatry indeed, into which his wise and patriotic conduct during the catastrophe had raised him, the mayor of the city, Adolph Schmitz, was to end his public career in the State's Prison, the exposed accomplice of a band of political rascals who had, as was apparent, raised him to his position of honor in order that they as well as he might thrive by the prostitution of his office. It was a variation of practices which had previously disgraced St. Louis and Philadelphia and other large cities of the United States, but which here as elsewhere was followed by the needed reforms. Conspicuous in bringing to justice Mayor Schmitz and Abe Ruef, the political boss of the city, was Francis J. Heney, Assistant U. S. District Attorney, who worked indefatigably for the necessary reforms, and by his courage and tireless energy, made himself a figure of national interest. The shooting of Heney in the court-room by a personal enemy, which took place while he was prosecuting this political gang, while not mortally injuring him, served to stimulate anew the interest and support of all right-minded citizens, and thus the assassin's bullet served a good purpose in the campaign of civic righteousness.

On January 1, 1907, another earthquake shock devastated Kingston

in the Island of Jamaica, our near neighbor, although a British possession. The entire city was laid waste with a loss of life estimated at more than 1,000. This catastrophe was supposed to have been caused by the same disturbance of the earth's surface which had convulsed our western city, a disturbance about which the investigations of science had revealed much of interest. The Kingston tragedy is particularly deserving of passing mention here because of the singular refusal of the governor of the afflicted city to receive the aid which the United States Government was so prompt to offer. Our warships bearing food and clothing for the homeless population were requested to withdraw from the scene; co-operation in the relief work was denied to Admiral Charles Davis, in command of the American ships. As a result of this brusque rebuff to an offer made only with the kindest intent to help in an emergency, Sir James A. Swettenham, the Governor-General of the Island, incurred not only much unfavorable criticism in our country, but the unqualified disapproval of his own government as well.

To these tales of disaster, must be added one, doubly pathetic in that it might have been averted; the burning, on May 4, 1908, of a public school in the Cleveland suburb of Collinwood, Ohio, attended by the loss of more than 200 of its pupils. This awful catastrophe, with its attendant details of horror, had its effect throughout the land in stimulating an all too tardy precaution against the possibility of such another occurrence in our school buildings.

And still the history of these pregnant years must include another conflagration which came well nigh destroying the town of Chelsea, in Massachusetts, on April 12, 1908.

Mention has been made of the Hepburn Rate Bill, passed by Congress through Mr. Roosevelt's vigorous efforts. On the authority of this law, numerous suits were instituted by the Government against the trusts and railroads on the charge of giving and accepting rebates on goods for transportation. Notorious among the offenders against this law (though indeed the practice had been illegal under former laws), was the colossal Standard Oil Company, against which the President's strongest efforts were directed. On May 4, 1906, Mr. Roosevelt addressed to Congress an extraordinary message denouncing the methods of that giant corporation. Indeed, one of the most spectacular features of the Administration's campaign against the illegal acts of large combinations was the fight against this mammoth enterprise, at whose head stood Mr. John D. Rockefeller. The corporation had fared hard at the hands of an army of magazine and



other writers, but it fell to Mr. Roosevelt to put the great trust on the defensive by assailing it with a full score of Governmental suits in the Federal Courts throughout the land. Message after message was sent to Congress assailing and denouncing it and calling for the means by which it might be exterminated completely. Prodded by the vigorous Executive, the Attorney-General drew up his cases and sent forth his subpoena servers in search of the arch offender. On August 3, 1907, the company was found guilty, on 1,462 counts, of accepting special rates for the shipment of oil, each count representing the shipment of one carload. The trial was held before Judge Kenesaw Mountain Landis, in Chicago, and during the six weeks of its sessions, three tons of documentary evidence was submitted. The company was forthwith subjected to the unprecedented fine of \$29,-240,000, a sentence which in 1908 was reversed by the Supreme Court of the United States.

Another notable activity of the Federal Government during these years was the prosecution of the railroads for giving rebates in restraint of trade. A large number of indictments were followed by verdicts and heavy fines. Conspicuous among these may be mentioned the case of the N. Y. Central R.R., which was fined \$15,000 for granting illegal rates to the Standard Oil Company. In August, the Chicago, Minneapolis and Omaha Railroad was fined \$20,000 and an employee of the road individually was fined \$2,000 for granting rebates. In November, 1907, at Los Angeles, Cal., the Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe Railroad was fined \$5,000 each on sixty-six counts, making a total fine of \$330,000, for granting special rates. Over seventy additional suits were instituted in all parts of the country and were for the most part successful.

This persistent prosecution and exposure of dangerous and unlawful practices was held responsible by many for the financial panic and period of business depression which was soon to seize the country in its clutches, and though this may be straining somewhat the law of cause and effect, it is well within reason to attribute to the Administration's campaign against corporate wealth a certain general influence in precipitating the financial calamity. For a wide and exceedingly ominous distrust of public and financial institutions had naturally followed in the wake of official investigation and official denunciation. Be this as it may, the Nation was presently to be plunged into such a financial panic as it had seldom, or never, experienced before, and the President's enemies were quick to lay the direful responsibility for all that followed on his shoulders. The claim was made in certain interested quarters that he had shattered popular

confidence on which that delicate thing called public credit rests. That confidence in financial institutions was almost destroyed does not admit of question and credit was soon to be conspicuous by its absence.

We cannot dwell upon the financial panic in 1907 in its dramatic and sensational aspects. It was characterized by runs on banks and trust companies, such as never had been known in this country. It was responsible for many cases of death and insanity and suicide. Though centered in New York, it extended throughout all the land, and left wreck and ruin in its train. It surpassed all previous financial crises in the extent of the area affected, in the completeness of the collapse of credit, in the amount of money withdrawn from public institutions, in the amount of deficit of reserves against deposits held by New York City banks, and in many other ways.

Following the unprecedented money panic, there came an industrial depression affecting a wide group of industries and throwing thousands of workmen throughout the land into idleness. The collapse of the copper pool and the resulting loss of confidence in the Heinze bank (The Mercantile National, of New York), led to a distrust in the series of banks in which Heinze and his associates were also interested. This group of men had acquired control of half a dozen national banks, an equal number of trust companies, and about twice as many state banks. The fact that they had gained control of these banks and were using the deposits to promote their own speculative schemes was the direct cause of the panic. Rumors of unsoundness circulated freely and banks in general began to draw in their loans and their deposits with affiliated institutions. The result was a collapse of banking credit and a general demand for cash. A sensational run on the Knickerbocker Trust Company, of New York, on October 21, 1907, resulted in the withdrawal of large sums. Its president was known to have extensive dealings with the Heinze coterie. This trust company was the second largest in the city, with deposits of \$50,000,000, and its appeal for help on the afternoon of October twenty-first was the signal for the outbreak of panic fear on the part of New York's millions of depositors. On the following day, the institution closed its doors. Then followed runs on banking institutions throughout the city, and later throughout the country. Many banks suspended business temporarily, not because of unsoundness, in most cases, but from scarcity of cash. Long lines of excited depositors stood for hours in the streets before many of the banks, waiting for their turn at the window to withdraw their funds. In many cases, people were known to have stood all night

long in order to be on hand as soon as the institution opened in the morning.

Within a few days, all the savings banks in the city concurred in taking advantage of their charter rights by requiring thirty, sixty, or ninety days notice against the withdrawal of deposits. Secretary of the Treasury, George B. Cortelyou went to New York, made his headquarters at the Sub-Treasury Building, and used the resources of that institution to save the banking situation. \$25,000,000 was at once deposited with national banks with the understanding that it should be largely re-deposited with the trust companies. John D. Rockefeller came forward with \$10,000,000 in cash for a like purpose, and enormous importations of gold from Europe were arranged for. Thursday, October twenty-fourth, was a day for hopeless panic and dramatic scenes, attending the severest bank runs New York had ever known. The day following brought six suspensions in Brooklyn and one in New York. On Saturday, signs of improvement appeared. Sunday furnished a breathing space, a chance for reassurance to spread and for fear to dissipate. But the New York banks had been compelled to pay their correspondents throughout the West in Cashier's checks rather than in cash, and hence the money stringency was quickly communicated throughout the land.

As the remedy lay merely in the re-establishment of confidence and the consequent re-establishment of credit, the immediate crisis was soon past; apprehension subsided, and convalescence, as it were, began. Estimates of the amount of money withdrawn from the various banks are too conflicting for definite statement, but the amount throughout the country was enormous, and throughout the year following (1908) many people continued to hoard their money and to look askance at all investments. As a direct result of the panic, and throwing a significant side light on its dramatic character, it may be stated that in New York City alone, within a period of four weeks, seven men committed suicide, two went insane, and four died as a directly traceable consequence.

After this terrific wrench of public confidence and utter prostration of credit, it was to be expected that business would be almost at a standstill, and so it remained throughout the year 1908. There were numerous failures; there were many thousands of unemployed. The scarcity of money, or rather the reluctance of those who possessed it to use it, was apparent on every hand. It was natural that with business conditions thus depressed, the days immediately following the panic should have brought considerable manifestation of interest as to the Presidential probabilities

for the next campaign. At the beginning of his second term of office, Mr. Roosevelt had announced his disapproval of a third term, stating in no uncertain language that he would not accept a second nomination. But the persistent rumor that he would not be able to withstand the temptation called forth from him, on December 11, 1907, a repetition of the resolution previously expressed, and from that moment the name of William Howard Taft loomed conspicuously upon the political horizon as the probable candidate of the Republican party.

Postponing consideration of political happenings, however, we must glance at an investigation which began in the latter part of 1905; an event, local in its stricter sense, but of far-reaching influence and of national importance—the investigation of the great insurance companies by the Armstrong Committee appointed by the New York Legislature. It was by his masterful conduct of this important investigation that Mr. Charles E. Hughes came into the lime-light of publicity, and was, in the State election of 1906, returned as Governor of New York State, defeating Mr. William Randolph Hearst, the candidate of the Democratic party.

The insurance inquiry disclosed many abuses. Among the more important, it was shown that certain of the large insurance companies had maintained funds with which to influence legislation concerning themselves and the enterprises with which they were connected; that money had been used to purchase space in newspapers in which to print favorable accounts of investigations and prosecutions; that the large companies had contributed heavily to the campaign funds of the Republican party; that the funds of insurance companies had been used to underwrite promotion schemes in which officers of the companies were interested; that the money of policy-holders had been involved in highly speculative investments and extravagantly squandered to enrich and promote the comfort of those to whom it had been entrusted.

Many of these disclosures, wrung from unwilling witnesses by Mr. Hughes's merciless questioning, were highly sensational and many an esteemed reputation was shattered in the storm of public indignation which followed. As a result of this lengthy and exciting inquisition, a law was passed, for which Mr. Hughes was responsible, providing for the abolition of all the abuses which had come to light and prescribing a more rigid and conservative line of conduct in the management of the great insurance companies, in New York State.

Mr. Hughes's term of office as Governor of New York was a triumph for popular government, and clean state politics. A persistent line of bene-

ficial legislation, secured in the face of a hostile legislature, characterized his incumbency. The Public Utilities Commission for the regulation of railroads throughout the State, and the so-called "Anti Race Track" bill, which prohibited race track gambling, were among the principal reforms which Mr. Hughes, single-handed, and by the sheer influence of his moral force, secured. In the Fall of 1908, he was again nominated, with the passive acquiescence of the politicians of his party, and re-elected by the people, defeating Lewis Stuyvesant Chandler, the Democratic nominee. Mr. Hughes had gained, to an enviable degree, the confidence and admiration of the public, both for his singular qualities and for the purity and strength of his character.

Another event, agreeably suggestive of National prosperity, and showing what Mr. Elihu Root fittingly called the fraternizing spirit of our commercial life, was the Jamestown Exposition, which opened on April 26, 1907. The country had not been without its Philistines, who had deplored the rapid increase of the "exposition habit," and who pointed out the financial losses invariably attending these giant national and international fairs. But the national exhibit has come to occupy a position in our national life much akin to the harvest festivals of ancient Rome and the Mayday of mediæval England. And the great anniversaries of our country's life cannot be more fittingly celebrated than by these exhibitions of our enterprise and our progress.

The Jamestown Fair celebrated the tercentennial of Jamestown's settlement, and the first permanent settlement of the Anglo-Saxon race in this country. The exposition made a gorgeous spectacle, occupying 350 acres of land along the south side of Hampton Roads. The daily average attendance was between 4,000 and 5,000. On several days there were 50,000 persons on the grounds. As usual, the Federal Government extended a loan of \$1,000,000 and established a magnificent governmental exhibit. A financial statement issued in November, 1907, by the exposition's directors showed the liabilities to be \$3,465,000 and the assets but \$710,000. This condition led at the close of the fair to the appointment of receivers to take charge of the property.

Mention must also be made of the departure, in the Fall of 1908, of Commander Robert E. Peary, in the Government ship *Roosevelt*, on another expedition to the Far North. In 1906 he had reached a point farther North, in his quest of the pole, than had ever been reached before, latitude 87° 6', and his cruise of 1908 was undertaken with the sanguine ex-

pectations and indomitable will which had characterized all his previous arctic explorations.

This year, 1908, also marked an epoch in the history of aerial navigation, with the United States ahead of all other nations in the matter of achievement. The aerial machine was perfected and its practicability demonstrated in a manner not dreamed of ten years previous. Demonstrations of the machine invented by the brothers, Orville and Wilbur Wright, the most celebrated and successful of American aeronauts, were watched with amazement throughout the world. On September 17, their activities in America were brought to an abrupt temporary close when the aeroplane which was being piloted by Orville Wright at Fort Myer, near Washington, D.C., crashed to the ground from a height of 150 feet, as the result of a broken propellor. Mr. Wright's companion in the flight, Lieutenant Thomas E. Selfridge, of the U. S. Signal Corps, was killed and Wright himself seriously injured. The trip had been undertaken with a view to meeting specifications of the United States Government, and preliminary to an official test. The U. S. requirements provided that an invention acceptable for official use in the Army and Navy must carry two passengers having a combined weight of 350 pounds, and sufficient fuel for a trip of 125 miles, and that the machine must have a speed of, at least, forty miles an hour in still air.

Previous to this deplorable mishap, Orville Wright, besides making many successful short trips, had made two remarkable flights, each of about ten hours' duration, during which time the machine was under perfect control. His brother, Wilbur, meanwhile, was demonstrating the machine with great success in France.

Despite the extraordinary strides made in aeronautics and the demonstrated practicability of a number of inventions, the specifications adopted by the Navy Department were not successfully met in any instance during the year 1908, though inventions were numerous and flights innumerable. But the effect of these activities, as evidenced on the one hand by the aeronauts themselves, and on the other hand, by the interest of our Government, gave rise to great expectations as to probable accomplishments in the near future.

Early in the summer of 1907, it was announced that a fleet of sixteen war vessels and a torpedo boat flotilla would be sent from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean. Notwithstanding severe comments made by the press and public as to the undesirability of such a procedure in view of its possible effect upon our relations with Japan, which were, at that time, a

source of some little anxiety and speculation, preparations were begun during the summer and the fleet was put in readiness. Statements were made by the authorities that the only purpose of this cruise was the practice that such a voyage would give. On December sixth this "Battleship Fleet," as it was popularly called, commanded by Rear Admiral Robley D. Evans (retired during the cruise in 1908, and succeeded by Rear Admiral Charles S. Sperry), sailed from Hampton Roads. The main fleet was composed of sixteen battleships; there were also two supply ships, a repair ship and a tender, besides the torpedo boats. The immediate destination was the lower coast of California, where maneuvers and target practice were conducted. The fleet then proceeded to San Francisco, from which port, according to a statement made by Evans immediately after departure, it was to return by way of the Suez Canal. It was estimated that the entire cruise would take between one and one-half and two years. In the Fall of 1908, the vessels sailed into Japanese waters, and were received with cordial ceremony by the Japanese Government.

On February 22, 1909, one year and two months from the time of leaving that harbor, the returning battleships arrived at Hampton Roads, in better condition, according to the report of Rear Admiral Sperry, than when they set out. Befitting ceremonies of welcome were held, friends and relatives of the travelers, having gathered from all quarters, and President Roosevelt himself, much gratified at the successful journey around the world, was on hand to give them personal greeting and inspection.

Before passing from the subject of our navy, two lamentable disasters must be recorded. On June 10, 1907, the launch of the *Minnesota*, which was stationed at Jamestown, was lost in a violent storm while on its way from the shore to the vessel. Eleven officers and men were drowned. On July eighteenth of the same year, an explosion occurred in the powder magazine of the *Georgia*, while engaged in target practice in Massachusetts Bay, resulting in the death of ten officers and men, and the injury of many others.

Though the President manifested an exceptional interest in Army and Navy matters during these three years, asking for important changes, establishing new and rigid tests of marksmanship and physical endurance, and persistently representing the importance of a larger navy, the most notable, or at least the most sensational of his actions touching military affairs was his peremptory discharge of a battalion of colored soldiers, stationed at Brownsville, Texas. On the night of August 13, 1906, a riot occurred in Brownsville in which one citizen was killed, another wounded,

and the chief of police seriously injured. Bitter feeling had existed between the troops of the garrison and the people of that town on account of real or fancied slights on the part of the latter toward the soldiers. The townspeople at once accused the negro soldiers of causing the riot and an investigation followed. According to the theory of Secretary of War Taft, from nine to twenty men of the battalion of 170 had formed a preconcerted plan to revenge themselves upon the people of the town. The Inspector General reported that he was unable to obtain any evidence from the troops that they had any knowledge of the affair. It was stated by the sergeants who had charge of the gun racks that the weapons were in their proper places and unused on the night when the riot occurred. The President thereupon dismissed "without honor" the entire battalion on the ground that there had been formed a "conspiracy of silence" to protect the offenders. An excited discussion ensued as to whether this act were just or even within the constitutional rights of the President, and as soon as Congress met in December, Senator Foraker, of Ohio, put himself at the head of those who opposed the action. Resolutions were passed calling on Mr. Roosevelt for the facts, and the President forthwith forwarded a mass of documentary matter explaining and justifying his position. But the facts remained unchanged; there had been an absence of competent legal evidence. On January fourteenth the President revoked that part of his order barring the discharged men from civil employment in the Government as being outside his jurisdiction. On January twenty-second, after much stormy discussion, in which Mr. Roosevelt's original order was assailed and defended, the Senate passed a resolution authorizing a thorough and comprehensive investigation into the affair by a committee. The result of this investigation, however, did not have the effect of altering Mr. Roosevelt's attitude, and throughout the year following the subject elicited constant debate in Congress and lively public comment.

We have not space to record in detail the President's versatile interest in a score of things which might be denominated as semi-official, or which, though official, are not deserving of extended mention here. It is safe to say that no public character ever lived in America (unless it were Benjamin Franklin) who manifested interest and proficiency in such a wide variety of subjects. He favored a somewhat fanatical and unsuccessful movement looking to the simplification of English spelling (August, 1906); he debated freely with magazine and other writers on the topic of natural history; he recommended book after book for the public to read—to the edification and profit of some obscure authors; he placed himself vigorously on



record as the champion of large families and domestic life; he debated with college presidents, became a veritable preacher on ethics and patriotism, and did not hesitate to become a censor of the drama. He laid cornerstones, opened public and charitable institutions, addressed delegations, committees, congresses, conventions, on an endless variety of themes. He entertained people from every walk of life, from nobles to cowboys, took boxing lessons, long walks, went hunting, sent exhaustive messages to Congress, wrote two books and eighty-eight magazine articles during his incumbency, and withal was an ardent advocate of the simple life. During all this time, he was perfectly accessible. He found time to visit kindergartens and public schools, to hobnob with the keepers of the Zoo. On March 14, 1907, he issued an appeal on behalf of the famine sufferers of Russia. Throughout his entire term, he exhibited a lively interest in inland waterways. The number of his informal public speeches during his second term of office is estimated at about 400.

In November, 1906, Mr. Roosevelt made a flying trip to Panama to observe the progress of work on the great canal. Violating the time-honored precedent which forbids the Chief Executive from leaving the country during his Administration, he acted on the still more ancient precept that "seeing is believing," and proceeded Southward to inspect the enterprise which he had done so much to launch (See Vol. VII). He spent four days on the Isthmus, and was escorted over the entire route of the canal. On his return, he expressed himself as well satisfied with the progress of the work and on December seventeenth he forwarded to Congress a message outlining his views on the canal situation.

The circumstances attending the treaty with Panama for the Canal Zone having been detailed in the volume preceding, it remains but to mention the commencement and progress of the great enterprise. By the treaty of 1904, the United States guaranteed the independence of the Panama Republic, which, in turn, granted to the United States perpetual occupation and control of the Zone, a strip ten miles wide across the Isthmus. After investigation of the responsibility of various contractors who had made bids for the digging of the canal, it was decided by our Government that the work of construction should be put into the hands of the engineering officers of the Army. During the period we are here considering, the actual work was rapidly carried on. The labor force constantly at work included trainmen, steel shovel operators, firemen, a vast army of common laborers, clerks, stenographers, draughtsmen, doctors and nurses. To maintain this force 6,899 Europeans and 10,947 West Indians were

brought to the Isthmus, besides the large number of Americans. The erection of houses for the quartering of these employees was, in itself, an enormous undertaking, but was practically completed by the end of 1907. During that year, \$1,741,943 was expended in this preparatory work. The total appropriation for the work of the canal from June, 1902, to June, 1907, was \$79,608,568.

Reference has already been made to our relations with Japan. No rupture had arisen between the two nations, and during the entire period of Mr. Roosevelt's term our diplomatic intercourse with the Eastern empire was cordial. But the vexed question of Japanese immigration into California, and the attitude of that State toward its Oriental citizens gave rise to a situation requiring the exercise of the most careful diplomacy on the part of the Federal Government. For the difficult question of a State's right in face of the Nation's treaty with a foreign power was involved. The difficulty was not new, but came into prominence, during these years, through its being, at last, in process of settlement. Japanese immigration to California had always been considerable and had always excited the jealousy and even the alarm of the labor unions. This was the heart and center of the trouble and resulted in a growing prejudice against the Japanese and in a popular disposition to boycott them. Through the instrumentality of the labor unions in San Francisco (of several of which organizations Mayor Schmitz was a member), an order was issued in October, 1906, excluding Japanese children from the regular public schools of the city, and requiring separate schools for Orientals. Although the leading Japanese statesmen recognized that the action was simply the result of local prejudice, the Japanese people as a whole, having no clear understanding of our Federal system and our local control of schools, interpreted the action of San Francisco as an affront by the American Nation. President Roosevelt promptly sent Victor H. Metcalf, Secretary of the Interior, to California to investigate the conditions. The exhaustive report of Secretary Metcalf and President Roosevelt's discussion of the matter in his message of December, 1906, with his declaration that the treaty rights of Japan would be protected at all hazards, reassured the more intelligent among the Japanese. An important issue arose between the United States Government and the State of California as to the extent of Federal authority over the State where a treaty with a foreign power is involved. For in the treaty of 1893, Japan had been assured favorable treatment of her citizens while sojourning in the United States. As a test case, two suits were brought by the Government to protect the treaty rights of the Japa-

nese. In February, 1906, the mayor and school board of San Francisco visited Washington to confer with the President touching the adjustment of these matters. As a result, California agreed to open the schools to the Japanese if Japan would limit the immigration of laborers. A modification of this plan was approved by the United States Senate and the schools of San Francisco were forthwith opened to Japanese children. But later, in May, 1906, other indignities were put upon Japanese residents in California and Secretary of State Root ordered an investigation at the request of the Japanese Ambassador. Throughout 1907 and 1908 matters continued in this way, placing the United States in a rather delicate position with Japan. And it was by reason of this unfortunate situation that talk of war was rampant in the daily press of both countries. Diplomatic relations, however, were cordial, the more intelligent element in Japan, and particularly her diplomatic corps, relying upon our Federal Government to effect an adjustment with its refractory Western State. It was for these reasons that the sailing of the American fleet into Eastern waters was considered by many to be an unwise procedure and constituting a needless and provocative display of American naval power.

In January, 1909, a bill was introduced into the California Legislature providing for the segregation of Japanese pupils in the schools. After one of the stormiest debates ever known in our legislative assemblies, and through the persistent efforts of Governor Gillett of California, vigorously sustained by Mr. Roosevelt, the bill was defeated on February 10, 1909, and whatever danger its passage portended was, for the time, at least, averted. President Roosevelt immediately forwarded a telegram of congratulation to Governor Gillett, conveying his appreciation of the part played by California in the Nation's interest.

In October, 1907, the first wireless communication, for commercial purposes, was sent across the Atlantic, and from that time forward the practical utility of this invention steadily advanced. Its value as a factor in naval equipment, as well as in the merchant marine service, was demonstrated with thrilling force through the rescue of the passengers and crew of the White Star liner *Republic*, which was involved in a serious collision with the *Florida*, of the Italian Line, in a heavy fog off Martha's Vineyard, on the night of January 23, 1909. Had it not been for the wireless apparatus on board the distressed and sinking vessel, there is little doubt that the most fatal tragedy in the history of modern ocean travel would have resulted. Although the wireless operating room of the *Republic* was torn open by the nose of the *Florida*, and her operator forced to work in

flood and darkness, he instantly sent forth message after message through the fog. The tale of her predicament flashed through the darkness to the deck of her sister ship, the *Baltic*, 120 miles away, and while the latter vessel plunged toward the stricken *Republic*, a constant wireless communication was kept up between the two ships, and, as the wounded liner slowly sank, her passengers received the reassuring messages which told of the approach of the *Baltic* in its rush to rescue. Transferred to the less seriously injured *Florida*, more than a thousand people waited patiently for the rescue which they knew was drawing nearer with every minute. Other vessels, plying that night through fog and darkness, on their several ways over the lonely ocean, received the startling tidings, dropped as if by some strange magic on their decks, that the great leviathan of steel was floundering helplessly in the sea, and needed instant aid. When, on the second day after the accident, the *Baltic* crept cautiously into the foggy waters of the harbor of New York, she brought in safely all save two of the passengers, who had been snatched out of the jaws of awful death by the magic hand of science. She brought with her, to greet the applauding citizens, who had read the thrilling tale, a gallant captain who had left his ship only when it sank beneath him, and a dozen heroes who had, in the emergency, performed their humble duties bravely and well. But the only hero of whom history can take cognizance is the one who, in the quiet of his laboratory, had, by the sheer force of his intellect, wrenched from the angry ocean its terrors by an invention almost uncanny even among modern wonders, and bringing with it a degree of beneficence almost beyond the power of mind to conjecture.

Equally important achievements in the field of medicine signalized these years. Perhaps no event which engaged public interest during the year 1908 has a deeper claim to national attention or is more worthy of the Nation's applause than the great congress which gathered in Washington during the winter of 1908 to discuss the momentous subject of tuberculosis in its relation to modern science, to modern hygiene, to legislation, and to private life. For a number of years our country had been among the few to realize the significance of this dread disease to national advancement, the economic loss which it had caused, and the importance of proper legislation for its control. Out of the beneficent hands of science had come secrets which no civilized government could afford to ignore, and from the world's greatest chemists and bacteriologists had come blunt truths showing how needlessly a considerable percentage of our population is yearly sacrificed to the ravages of this great white plague. The great congress, though

not under the Government's auspices, met with such cordial reception at the hands of the Federal authorities and occasioned such widespread interest throughout the land that it gave a new impetus to the organized movement which had already begun, looking to the extermination of tuberculosis. That such extermination is wholly within the bounds of possibility there can be no doubt. And that it has become a civic rather than a scientific problem is equally certain. Its cause has been established with scientific precision; the means of prevention have been demonstrated beyond question, and the saving of half a million lives annually rests now with our National and State Legislatures and with the education of the public.

Aside from the unpleasant situation of our Nation with regard to the Japanese in California, the foreign relations of the United States during the period were unruffled by any serious differences. As the result of disturbed conditions of the finances of San Domingo, our Government undertook, in 1905, to administer the finances of that country in order to avert the possibility of intervention by foreign powers. More in the public eye during the year following was an insurrection which broke out in the island of Cuba, having its origin in the differences between the political parties. Very little fighting occurred although the orderly administration of the Cuban Government ceased and chaos reigned. President Roosevelt, apprehending the possibility of a mishandling of newly won freedom, had already warned the Cuban Republic that he would not hesitate to intervene should it become necessary to preserve order. The President was as good as his word, for he now despatched Secretary Taft to the scene of confusion and insurrection with instructions to use the olive branch if possible, the rod if necessary. From his previous experience as Governor of the Philippine Islands, no more tactful and efficient mediator could have been found to deal with the obstreperous denizens of the new civilization than Secretary Taft. He immediately issued a proclamation declaring a provisional government to control until the warring factions could be subdued and reconciled, which task he set himself, with the aid of Mr. Bacon, late Governor of the Canal Zone, to accomplish. Throughout 1907 and 1908, the island remained under this provisional government, but was restored to the Cubans in January, 1909. During the American control, Charles E. Magoon was at the head of affairs and administered the government in conformity with the Cuban constitution.

During this period also the work of civilization in the Philippine Islands, under the guiding hand of the United States, went rapidly forward and their commercial activity continued to increase. During 1908, the exports

from this country to the Philippines amounted to \$11,455,707 and the total imports from the islands during the same period to \$10,164,233.

During 1908, the momentous topic of the approaching Presidential election engrossed the attention of the public. From the day when Mr. Roosevelt had confirmed his previous statement of unwillingness to receive a second nomination (his first term of office having come to him through the death of President McKinley), the nomination of Mr. Taft seemed hardly to admit of question. That he was Mr. Roosevelt's own choice was well known, and throughout the year he loomed high above all others as the probable candidate of the Republican party. His identification with the President as the medium through which Mr. Roosevelt had been able to accomplish certain ends, and his known sympathy with the latter's administrative policy seemed to place it beyond doubt that the President would exercise his great influence to secure the nomination of his favorite. And in the Democratic camp the choice of a candidate appeared to be settled; so much so, indeed, that the Democratic National Convention which followed was more of a formal declaration of the party's choice than a meeting for deliberation. Two years before, Mr. William Jennings Bryan had returned to America, after a journey around the world, having received in all lands flattering testimonials of esteem. He had been honored by kings and parliaments and by the public everywhere. From that time until the meeting of his party's delegates for formal decision his choice by the Democratic party seemed assured. He was constantly in the public eye and kept the editors of the country busy with editorial comments on his political views and theories of reform. The Democratic Convention met at Denver, Col., on July seventh, and Mr. Bryan was nominated on the first ballot, with John W. Kern, of Indiana, as candidate for the Vice-Presidency.

On June sixteenth the Republican National Convention was held at Chicago and two days later William Howard Taft was nominated on the first ballot by 702 votes, a number of other candidates receiving votes ranging from 40 to 70 each. James S. Sherman, of New York, was nominated for the Vice-Presidency, also on the first ballot.

During the four months following both candidates took the stump, and Mr. Roosevelt used the weight of his vast influence and popularity to secure the election of Mr. Taft. On the other hand, Mr. Bryan made such a campaign for office as was well nigh unprecedented in our political history. He covered the entire country twice and a considerable portion of it a third time. He made over a thousand speeches, exhibiting a degree of physical endurance most remarkable. His eloquent voice and persuasive

words were heard and applauded by multitudes in all corners of the land. His legislative formula for "binding up the Nation's wounds" was listened to by the masses with apparent approval and undoubted enthusiasm. Before the campaign was over, certain of his utterances were destined to receive the vigorous assault of the President, while Mr. Taft rolled smilingly over the country in his private train, the very paragon of moderation and amiability. There were many who conceived the cordial "Father of the Philippines" to constitute a sweet balm after the turbulent term which was drawing to a close, and others who deplored the intervention of the President in the selection of a successor, and the use of his official power to secure that candidate's election.

The election in November returned Mr. Taft victorious with a popular vote of 1,233,494 over Mr. Bryan, and 411,314 over the combined votes for all lesser candidates.

But this election was not destined to diminish the activities of the administration which was fast drawing to an end. The Japanese question already referred to, was to engage Mr. Roosevelt's careful attention, and his message to Congress in January, 1909, calling for reforms in the Secret Service, and intimating an interested motive for Congress's previous refusal of the measure, was to occasion no small comment. The inference drawn by the Congressmen—viz., that they disapproved of an increase in the Secret Service because they feared investigation at the hands of the service—was debated in both houses, and a mild protest to the Executive was the result. Shortly after the election, Mr. Roosevelt made known his intention of withdrawing entirely from public affairs for a year or two in order to carry out his long cherished desire for an extensive hunting expedition into Central Africa.

With the expiration of Mr. Roosevelt's term, his policies as personally handled, come to an end. For in another's hands, they may appear to be different policies though directed to the same end. Whether Mr. Roosevelt's Administration is ultimately to claim attention for its matter or for its manner, who shall say? During the Administration of Andrew Jackson, the people were chiefly interested in what he did, but the results of his activities have almost wholly passed away, and the world is interested to-day chiefly in the tale of his vigor and high-handedness, and his astonishing character. During the strenuous years of Mr. Roosevelt's term there were many who claimed that he had transgressed his constitutional rights in several instances, and that in his zeal for certain reforms he had elected to take a short cut by jumping over the Constitution and the higher courts.

William Howard Taft, the twenty-seventh President of the United States, was born in Cincinnati, Ohio, on September 15, 1857. He was graduated at Yale in 1878 and admitted to the Ohio Bar in 1880. His principal public offices were Assistant Attorney of Hamilton County (1881-1882); Collector of Internal Revenues for the First District of Ohio (1882-1883); Assistant County Solicitor of Hamilton County (1885-1887); Judge of the Superior Court in Ohio (1887-1890). He was Solicitor General of the United States from 1890 to 1892; United States Circuit Judge from 1892 to 1900. From 1900 to 1904 he was President of the U. S. Philippine Commission, and first civil Governor of the Islands, filling that post from 1901 to 1904 with great success and honor. In February, 1904, he became Secretary of War. In 1902, he went to Rome as a special delegate sent by President Roosevelt to confer with Pope Leo XIII as to the purchase of the lands held in the Philippines by Catholic religious orders, and in August and September, of 1906, he was in Cuba (as already stated) to organize a provisional government in that island. In September, 1907, he sailed for the Philippine Islands to attend the opening of the Philippine Congress, receiving a great ovation from the inhabitants. Later, he visited China, holding a private audience with the Chinese Emperor, and Russia, where he delivered an important address on the momentous topic of world peace. After his arduous and successful campaign for the Presidency, Mr. Taft sojourned in the South for a brief rest preparatory to his inauguration at Washington. In February, 1909, he visited the Panama Canal Zone, with a corps of engineering experts to see for himself the progress of the work and the conditions prevailing among the vast army of workers who inhabited the Zone.

Though raised to the highest office in the gift of the American people, Mr. Taft has expressed the hope that he will ever be known, first of all as the "Father of the Philippines." And in truth, his name is as closely and sympathetically associated with our Pacific Island possessions as is the name of Abraham Lincoln with anti-slavery, or the name of Alexander Hamilton with our Constitution.





## CHAPTER CLX.

President Taft's Cabinet—The Payne-Aldrich Tariff Bill—Lake Champlain Celebration—Industrial Disturbances at Pittsburg and elsewhere—The Lincoln Centennial—President Taft makes an extensive trip and meets President Diaz of Mexico—Dr. Cook and Commander Peary both claim discovery of North Pole—Hudson-Fulton Celebration—The Sugar Frauds—Dismissals from the U.S. Customs Service—Trouble in Nicaragua.

THE year 1909 began hopefully for the people of the United States. The clouds of financial and industrial depression had almost disappeared. But not along material lines alone had the country advanced. The prevailing standards of political and social life were higher than ever before, and they owed much, no doubt, to the administration which was drawing to its close.

Before Mr. Taft took office he announced the names of those whom he had selected to form his Cabinet, all but two of whom were lawyers. These were:

Secretary of State,	Philander C. Knox, of Philadelphia
Secretary of the Treasury,	Franklin MacVeagh, of Illinois
Secretary of War,	Jacob M. Dickinson, of Tennessee
Attorney-general,	George W. Wickersham, of New York
Postmaster-general,	Frank H. Hitchcock, of Massachusetts
Secretary of the Navy,	George von L. Meyer, of Massachusetts
Secretary of the Interior,	Richard A. Ballinger, of Washington
Secretary of Agriculture,	James Wilson, of Iowa
Secretary of Commerce and Labor,	Charles Nagel, of Missouri

On March 4, 1909, the new President was inaugurated amid weather conditions so inclement that for the first time since the inauguration of Andrew Jackson, the ceremonies were not held in the open air.

It was expected on all sides that the first question which would engage Mr. Taft's attention was that of a revision of the tariff, and his attitude with regard to this important legislative undertaking was soon to be made public.

On the fifteenth of March, the Sixty-first Congress met in special session, and on the following day the President transmitted his first message, pointing out the necessity of a revision of the existing tariff laws. On the day following, Mr. Payne (Rep.), Chairman of the Ways and Means Committee in the House, introduced the Tariff Bill which was at once referred back to the committee. This measure, known as the Payne-Aldrich Bill, was the chief subject of debate during the congressional session, and was widely discussed by the press and the public throughout the country. From the time of its introduction by Mr. Payne until the fifth of August, when the President's signature made it a law, no other question having to do with the activities of the Federal Government was given so much attention, nor provoked so wide a variety of editorial comment. It has been truly said that the revision of a tariff is an exceedingly difficult and intricate undertaking, and it would be approaching too near to a Utopian state of affairs to expect that any such measure could please or satisfy the entire nation. Nor is it part of the program of this work to enumerate the discussions of the bill in Congress and the amendments resulting therefrom which, in the course of three months' heated debate, transformed the original bill almost beyond the recognition of its author and sponsors. It is inevitable that the consumer will regard any tariff schedule as too high, while the large corporate interests may be expected to bewail a reduction in the rates.

The new tariff law does not represent any radical change in our Government's policy with regard to imports, but is merely a careful revision of the existing schedule of rates. The duty on many articles has been lowered, while on others it has been advanced, and whether the entire trend of the law makes for protection or for free trade is a mooted question. The bill, as adopted, involved an almost countless number of compromises. It made hundreds of changes in the customs schedule, and affects, in one direction or another, thousands of commodities. According to the official estimate of the Senate Committee on Finance, the average rate of duty under the new tariff is 1.1 per cent higher than the previous average rate. This average increase is the net result of numerous large and small changes—some upward, some downward—occurring in the innumerable rate schedules of the tariff.

To sum up the changes for which the new and long-debated tariff law provided: the act increased the Dingley (or previous) rates in three hundred instances, while reducing them in five hundred and eighty-four cases. The increased rates were, generally speaking, more radical than the reductions.

One of the few features of the new law which was fortunate enough to escape criticism was the one which removed the duty from works of art which are not less than twenty years old.

The new law went into effect at midnight of August fifth, and during the few days previous great ships were racing across the Atlantic laden with goods, importers were straining every nerve to get their merchandise into the Custom House on Thursday evening rather than on Friday morning, and Collector Loeb, at the Port of New York, found himself besieged by the Custom House brokers who were desperately eager to have their cargoes admitted under the Dingley rates instead of under the Payne rates.

In spite of the President's urgent duties at Washington and his responsibilities as umpire in the final shaping of the tariff bill, he found time to participate in several important anniversary celebrations in New York and New England, and also to secure, during the summer months, some measure of release at the so-called "summer White House," on the shore at Beverly, Mass.

The Champlain Tercentenary Celebration, which was held during July along the shores of Lake Champlain, was an international affair. The addresses by Mr. Taft and by the British and French ambassadors appropriately voiced the peaceable sentiments of the peoples whose fathers had fought with the Indian tribes and with one another for the ground on which they stood and which had been claimed by right of discovery, by the explorer, Champlain. A pageant held on a floating island in the lake was the contribution made by a group of Indians to this celebration of the white man's ascendancy.

In New England, the anniversaries of the founding of two cities, Norwich and Old Hadley, were celebrated, and on both occasions President Taft was the guest of honor and spoke appropriately of the nation's marvelous advance and of the equally phenomenal growth of the towns in whose birthday-parties he had been asked to participate.

The summer was not, however, devoted entirely to festivities. Labor troubles in the great industrial district of which Pittsburgh is the center involved thousands of workingmen, and were accompanied by many acts of violence. A strike of street car employees in the city of Pittsburgh late in June was ended, after a tie-up of some fifty hours, by the Mayor, who threatened to seize the car lines if the companies could not make terms with their employees.

On July first, the Amalgamated Association of Iron, Steel and Tin Workers began a strike against the American Sheet and Tin Plate Com-

pany. By this action more than seven thousand skilled workmen were called out. The trouble was precipitated by the company's attempt to enforce the "open shop" policy.

A strike of eighteen thousand coal miners, employed by the Pittsburgh Coal Company, was apparently in sympathy with that of the tin plate workers, and was intended to work hardship to the mills of the steel corporations; but this strike was declared off as a result of intervention by President Lewis of the United Mine Workers.

Meanwhile, three thousand members of the Tin Plate Workers' Association, employed at Newcastle, Pa., joined the strike of the Amalgamated Association, and about thirty-five hundred unorganized steel workers, who considered themselves underpaid, began a strike against the Pressed Steel Car Co., near Pittsburgh.

A full settlement of all these strikes was finally reached about the first of July. The cost of these deplorable labor troubles to all concerned was estimated at \$75,000 a day.

The United States Government ended its fiscal year on June thirtieth, with a deficit for the year of more than \$89,000,000. This was, however, much better than was indicated by the forecasts of the preceding winter, when the Treasury officials estimated that the deficit of the year would be \$115,000,000. The better showing was doubtless occasioned by a heavy increase in importations which began in March under the stimulus of impending tariff changes, and was also helped by a more careful management of expenditures.

Other phases of the administration of the Treasury Department were of more popular interest. One of these was the appearance of a newly-designed one-cent piece showing the head and bust of Lincoln in place of the long-familiar Indian head. There was an enthusiastic scramble for the new coins and for a short time a profitable business was done by small boys who obtained them in some manner from the New York Sub-Treasury and sold them at extortionate rates. An unfortunate incident was the question of propriety raised by the presence of the designer's initials on these coins, and it was finally decided to omit from subsequent mintages all except a single letter.

During the month of August, President Taft rested far from the turmoil of Washington at his summer cottage in Beverly, Mass., as has already been stated. In the fall he started upon an extended tour of the Western and Southern States, completing toward the end of November a record-making trip. His genial voice was heard with enthusiastic plaudits by the

people everywhere, and in response to many requests he stopped at various small villages which had never before made so bold as to apprehend a presidential visit. He spoke on a variety of timely governmental themes, expressed his views on needed reforms, and dwelt at some length on the evil of the law's delay, particularly as it is manifested in criminal trials. Few, indeed, would deny the truth of his statement that the administration of the criminal law in all states is much in need of reform. It had been expected that the President would voice his disapproval of the Tariff Bill, as finally passed, and many were disappointed at the extent of his concurrence with the Payne-Aldrich law.

This great continental journey, in the course of which thousands of cities had the pleasure of hearing and seeing the Chief Executive, covered 13,000 miles of territory. A remarkable number of interesting public affairs engaged the President's attention. He visited the Seattle Exposition, met President Diaz, of Mexico, and made a trip by water from St. Louis to New Orleans, accompanied by the governors of a number of states.

The month which saw the President safely started westward to run the gauntlet of applauding hands, was to produce other matters of interest of a momentous and sensational nature.

By far the most important news of the month of September, news dramatic in its significance because it had been awaited for more than a century and a half by the entire world, came flashing by cable and wireless; first from the far-off Shetland Isles and second from northern Labrador, informing a unanimously interested world that the North Pole had at last been reached, and that by two American citizens acting independently of each other.

On April 21, 1908, according to his own story, Dr. Frederick A. Cook, a physician of Brooklyn, N.Y., accompanied by two Eskimos, attained the point sought by so many brave explorers for generations, the point where there is no direction except south, where latitude registers at maximum and longitude vanishes—the North Pole.

On April 6, 1909, fifteen days less than a year later, Commander Robert E. Peary, a veteran explorer, with Matt Henson of his crew, and one Eskimo, also reached the boreal center, and another of the world's great achievements had been credited to American courage, endurance and enterprise.

Dr. Cook, although not a new man in the field of Arctic exploration, was much less known to the reading world than Commander Peary. His truly astounding story of the attainment of the long-coveted goal of Arctic

explorers made him a figure of most dramatic interest when, on September 4, 1909, he landed at Copenhagen, the Danish capital, after his trip from Upernavik in Greenland.

After an enthusiastic reception in Denmark, where he was honored and fêted by the King, Dr. Cook set sail for America, to be received at New York with equal enthusiasm and testimonials of honor, in spite of the fact that in the meantime doubts had been cast upon the truth of his tale, and an unfortunate controversy had arisen as to whether he or Commander Peary was the real discoverer of the Pole. It was no discredit to Dr. Cook—a comparatively little known man in polar explorations—that the world reserved final judgment on his exploit until he had given it the evidence of his accomplishments, and the full proofs of his assertions. Commander Peary's report of his dash to the Pole, presented as it was in the clear, convincing terms of a scientific man, and coming as it did from an explorer whose devotion to scientific accuracy and whose personal integrity had never been questioned, was instantly accepted by scientists in Europe and in this country.

It was natural enough that he should be disappointed, upon reaching civilization after his successful effort, to learn that another man, less experienced and less prepared than himself, had first attained the coveted goal.

Both of these men confirmed the opinion which geographers had long entertained, that the Pole is in the midst of a very wide watery expanse. The discovery of ocean deeps in the wide parts of the Arctic Sea, the movement of the currents, the floating cask experiments of Melville and Bryant, and some other considerations had given force to this opinion, which was now proved by the actual observations of at least one, and perhaps, two, American explorers.

During the last week of September and the first week of October, New York City and the towns bordering the Hudson River celebrated the three hundredth anniversary of the discovery of that noble river by Henry Hudson and the one hundredth anniversary of Robert Fulton's successful inauguration of steam navigation on what was then and for many years remained the great highway of commerce from New York to the north and west. It was fitting that this celebration—the most elaborate since the Columbian Celebration of 1892—should be largely naval in character. In order that we of this generation, who cross the Atlantic in four days by means of the same motive power, might know what manner of craft served the needs of Hudson and Fulton, reproductions were made of the *Half Moon*, the

little ship in which Hudson made his memorable voyage, and the *Clermont*, Fulton's pioneer steamboat of 1807, which attained a speed of almost six miles an hour with favoring wind and current. In dramatic contrast with the tiny proportions of these quaint reminders of other centuries were the great warships assembled in New York harbor by our own and foreign governments, to honor the achievements of the men who made the very names of the *Half Moon* and the *Clermont* familiar to the ages. Never before were so many nations represented by such an assemblage of war vessels. The land parades were the most gorgeous ever seen in America. The lines of march were decorated most lavishly, and at night the illuminations exceeded in brilliancy any thing of the kind ever before attempted in an American city. Thousands of electric lamps were employed on public and private buildings. Bridges, arches, and all other available structures were brilliantly illuminated. Along the water front, in particular, the display was strikingly beautiful. During the celebration aeroplane flights were made by Wilbur Wright over the Hudson River, which were witnessed by thousands of enthusiastic spectators. After the festivities in New York City had terminated, the towns along the upper Hudson, as far north as Troy, had celebrations of their own. On the closing night beacon fires were kindled on the heights from Troy to the Palisades, and thus the mode of signaling in use during the Revolution was revived.

The most gorgeous feature of the celebration was the great water pageant which was held in the two rivers adjacent to New York City. From the sloping green that skirts the famous Riverside Drive, from the roofs of lofty buildings, from innumerable tugs and excursion steamers, and from the rocky summit of the Palisades along the Jersey shore, vast multitudes of enthusiastic spectators, among whom were thousands of visitors from every corner of the country, witnessed the imposing spectacle. The four-mile chain of vessels, gorgeously bedecked with a variety of gay colors, made an imposing progress up the Hudson, and around the stately warships of the several nations, which had been assembled in the stream.

One of the subjects most urgently brought to Mr. Taft's attention during the month of November was the unraveling of a shameless conspiracy on the part of the Sugar Trust and certain Custom House officials, to defraud the Government by the false weighing of imported sugar on the docks, and by other kindred forms of dishonesty. The first disclosures in this shocking scheme of theft had been made a year before. Evidence was difficult to secure, but the work of faithful and persistent investigators gradually discovered the methods by which the weighing machines were

made to give false reports. Several indictments and convictions were found, and the Sugar Trust paid the Government more than \$2,000,000 in confession of amounts unmistakably due on cargoes which had been underweighed. Collector Loeb pressed the investigations with vigor, and the United States prosecuting officers rendered every assistance in their power. Continued inquiry during November brought to light the fact that a much larger number of Government officials in the weighing department were involved in the conspiracy than was at first supposed. Much excitement followed the discovery that one of the most important and long trusted superintendents of the refining business of the Sugar Trust was also involved.

The inquiry waxed sensational toward the close of November, when, through discovery and the voluntary confession of several subordinates in the Government service, a most abominable course of organized theft, far greater than had been suspected, was discovered and made public. It appeared that weighers in the Custom House employ had been bribed right and left; that money had been put into their pay envelopes in order to induce them to betray the Government by falsifying their reports. Following these startling disclosures a number of removals immediately took place, indictments in the Federal Courts promptly followed, and the machinery of justice was set in motion looking to the punishment of both Trust and Government officials who had been involved.

More agreeable to contemplate is the Government's relations with another Trust—the colossal Standard Oil Company. In the last week of November, at least a tentative success was won against that powerful monopoly. The suit which was instituted under Mr. Roosevelt's régime to have the Standard Oil Company declared an illegal combination in restraint of trade (elsewhere noted in this volume), was pressed with vigor and persistence during the early months of Mr. Taft's incumbency. On November the twenty-sixth, in the U.S. District Court of Missouri, the company was adjudged to be an unlawful combination, and its dissolution ordered. Preparations for an appeal to the United States Supreme Court were immediately started by the Trust, that being the only resource open in the case.

In October, 1909, unrest and dissatisfaction with the existing government in Nicaragua culminated in a revolt at Bluefields, which speedily developed into a well-organized revolution. The President, Zelaya, who had governed for fourteen years, had never maintained a friendly attitude toward this country, and as early as the month of September official despatches to the U.S. Government had been mutilated which convinced



our officials that there was a definite purpose to conceal some unusual military activity.

The revolutionists named General Juan J. Estrada as their Provisional President, and their army, under command of General Chamorro, won victory after victory. Zelaya's troops carried on the war without regard to the existing Central American treaty. In November, news was received that Leroy Cannon and Leonard Groce, two Americans who were serving with the insurgent army, had been captured, condemned without proper trial, tortured and put to death. This news stirred our Government to prompt action. The *Vicksburg* and the cruiser *Des Moines* were at once ordered to Corinto to protect the lives of other American citizens in Nicaragua. Events followed swiftly. The American Vice-consul at Managua (himself a Nicaraguan by birth) succeeded, despite the efforts of the Zelayan party to stifle all despatches, in getting messages to his superiors at Washington that he had been threatened by Zelaya and that he was obliged to leave the consulate and seek shelter in the legation.

On December first, the United States severed all official relations with the Zelaya Government. Señor Felipe Rodriguez, the Nicaraguan Chargé d'Affaires at Washington, received his passports accompanied by a somewhat remarkable letter from Secretary Knox, informing him that although official diplomatic relations with him were at an end, he was at liberty to remain in Washington and would be received informally by the Department on the same footing that it would also receive Señor Castrillo, the accredited representative of the revolutionary Government. This action brought matters as near to a state of war as was possible without a definite declaration by Congress.

In his letter to Señor Rodriguez, Secretary Knox set forth at some length the obnoxious features of Zelaya's career, who had kept Central America in a state of turmoil, repeatedly violating the provisions of the conventions of 1907, to which Nicaragua was a party. Under Zelaya's control, Nicaragua had practically ceased to be a republic except in name; the press and public opinion had been denied expression, and any tendency to real patriotism had been stifled. The régime was characterized as a blot upon the history of Nicaragua and a discouragement to other Central American republics which were bravely striving to fulfil the engagements undertaken at Washington in 1907, looking to the peace of Central America. The letter also plainly indicated that the sympathies of the United States Government were with the insurgents.



## CHAPTER CLXI.

Mr. Taft and the "masses"—Popular aspect of the Presidential Office—Woodrow Wilson—The Rooseveltian shadow—New conditions and new methods—Prosperity and Population—Woman Suffrage—Imports and Exports—Congress and the Lorimer Case—Direct Election of Senators—The "Recall" and other novelties—Mr. Taft's Conservatism—Canadian Reciprocity—Campaign Contributions—The Trusts, Railroads, etc.—Rebating—High Cost of Living, Meat Boycott, and other signs of the times—The Tariff—Standard Oil and Tobacco Cases—Deaths—Travellers' Liability—Industrial Commission—The "Money Trust"—The Parcels Post, Government Ownership, etc.—Panama Canal—Scientific Adventure—New States—Government Land—International Affairs, Mexico.

THE familiar dictum of the literary critic that sequels are inevitably failures, was destined to be at least partially exemplified by the administration we have now to consider. Yet the single term of Mr. Taft was not so much a failure as an anti-climax.

If it was a good administration (and it assuredly was in many ways) it was, at all events, not a good sequel, and constituted but a tame though judicious and orderly finale to the spirited drama which had begun seven years previous. Yet, since Mr. Taft had accepted the "Roosevelt policies" as a direct bequest, the country at large expected a sequel. But the fact is that no one could play the part of Mr. Roosevelt, and it was a question of very doubtful propriety whether anyone should. The subsequent defeat of Mr. Taft in his campaign for a second election was commonly attributed to a political condition which fatally embarrassed his prospects, viz.: the rise of a new party which had existed in embryonic state throughout his term. The Republican House was indeed divided against itself and in such condition could not stand. But other candidates in our history have defied these weakening divisions and have been triumphant. The phenomenon of a gubernatorial or municipal candidate winning victories in utter defiance of all parties is not uncommon in our political

annals. But just in proportion as a party has been weakened does it require a leader of unwonted strength.

It is true that a combination of conditions defeated Mr. Taft, but not the least among those conditions was his individual weakness as a candidate. The very statement of this fact leads to the consideration of an odd feature in our national development—the popularizing, if it may be so expressed, of the Presidential office. It is unavailing that the Executive's messages shall be wise and his vetoes well considered if he be not, like his august predecessor, "first in the hearts of his countrymen." In the "latter days decayed," which we have here under review, it had become the custom for the President to foster this disposition of the public toward increased intimacy with the Executive by travelling extensively about the land, explaining, defending, extolling recent or contemplated measures, and taking that important factor known as the "masses" directly into his official confidence.

There was a time in American history when some rarely favored youngster could win immortal glory among his juvenile contingency by the boast that he had seen the President. With the dawn of the twentieth century that distinction was doomed to pass away. Few, indeed, were the village rustics beguiling their leisure at remote railroad stations who had not the opportunity of hearing Mr. Taft from that unconventional rostrum, the rear platform of a passing train. It was a custom which, good or bad, had been established by his predecessor, and Mr. Taft had inherited it with the other Roosevelt policies. And however indifferently his enemies and opponents may have thought that he carried out the familiar numbers of the Roosevelt program, none were so bold as to deny that he had given full and overflowing measure in this. So persistently and unremittingly did he tour the country that his travelling and speech-making proclivities gave rise to the cynical observation in Great Britain that the American Presidential office consisted of a series of one-night stands. But it was a custom not exclusively Republican. It was probably the only departure practiced by both of the great parties which each did not claim had been stolen from it by the other, for in the period of which we are writing reforms had become so popular that the question of title often arose; that is, as to who had found a given reform first, and to whom it really belonged.

Midway in Mr. Taft's term the good people of the State of New Jersey had elected to the governmental office a man who was destined, whether

through ability or circumstance, to end the long uninterrupted Republican régime. This was the president of Princeton University, a man of profound erudition, of varied culture, and withal of striking and picturesque personality, Dr. Woodrow Wilson. From that time his ominous shadow haunted the Republican host. His incumbency as Governor is not pertinent to a work of this kind, and his introduction into our pages might be thought premature were it not that he straightway issued forth beyond the bounds of his official charge, North and East and South and West, rivalling not only the President but the redoubtable ex-President himself in his triumphant progresses through the land. If at the time of the national election, the voters did not know his views, it was not because they had not been told, for his ingratiating presence penetrated into the remotest parts of the country.

The significant thing about all this was that his intimacy and direct contact with the great public was a valuable asset in his subsequent and more ambitious campaign, whereas all of Mr. Taft's speech-making and familiar intercourse with the electorate had not touched that delicate cord which inspires homely affection, nor had he commanded them by magnetism and personal charm.

The circumstance of his defeat must now give way to the circumstances of his single term, but the ominous portent sounded like a banshee throughout his administration. Indeed, no President of recent times had been confronted with the same perplexities, nor was destined by Fate to an experience quite so humiliating. But he went down to defeat in honor. How much his defeat was attributable to the lack of the picturesque, rather than the statesmanly, qualities, only the lens of time, showing him in full perspective, can determine. But one fact may assuredly be stated. The stay-at-home policy and the gracious dignity which accompanied it in the days of the first President, had passed away or been swept away by the Democratic trend of the times. This, no doubt, was attributable largely to the multiplicity of proposed measures of a novel and radical character. A legislative innovation, such as the recall of judges or the initiative and referendum, might be said to require personal explanation to the people by those who would initiate them, or be sponsors to their enactment. And the same may be said of an Executive duty, unknown in former years, the introduction of legislation looking to the regulation of great corporate industries. So the custom which inclines an Executive to address Congress by formal message and then

go forth, as it were, into the market-place, explaining and commenting upon such message by word of mouth, may be considered in the natural order of things and in keeping with the disposition of the age. The evil of it, if any, is that the profound statesman may be overshadowed by the more superficial, though convincing, periods of the orator.\*

Yet it may be urged as a safeguard against such danger that oratory has declined in our nation much more rapidly than statesmanship, while in the meantime, the public, grown used to the perplexing questions which did not baffle and confound their ancestors, have acquired a sobriety and wisdom not amenable to the seductive tongue of rhetoric art. When Robert Ingersoll closed his magnificent peroration in the first McKinley campaign in defence of the Gold Standard, the last of the truly classic orators of America had said his say, and since then "the air, a chartered libertine," has not been still in deference to the voice of any man!

The material prosperity of the country was not diminished by the change of administration after the victory of his friend and former Cabinet officer, and Mr. Roosevelt proceeded to carry out his cherished dream of a colossal hunt in the wilds of Africa, whence he emerged in the fullness of time, confounding the leaders of both parties in his native State by an interference in its political affairs. In the interim, to quote the lines of Oliver Wendel Holmes,

"Silence, like a poultice, came  
To heal the blows of sound."

If the Democrats had apprehended any diminution in the rate of progress of the Ship of State by reason of the continuation of the Republican régime, they were doomed to disappointment. A nation which could produce 700,000,000 bushels of wheat in a year was not in danger

---

\*The political institutions known as Initiative and Referendum are those by which the body of the electorate may initiate measures to be enacted by their own vote into laws, and by which laws enacted by the Legislatures are referred to and approved or rejected by the people. The first appearance of these propositions was in Switzerland about the sixteenth century, but made great strides there in recent years, being in effect in every canton except Freiburg. The Referendum may be divided into Referendums of (a) entire constitutions, (b) amendments to constitutions, (c) of laws affecting the whole State, and (d) of laws affecting parts of States or localities only.

of starving to death, and this splendid record (1912) showed that the United States produced more than 20 per cent. of the wheat crop of the whole world.

During the four years under consideration, not only the President and the Governor of New Jersey were abroad in the land, but the census taker as well, and amid the multiplicity of resultant statistics came the record of an increase in national population of nearly sixteen million souls since the year 1900—91,972,266 was the precise figure for the United States proper, divided almost evenly between urban and rural districts, a condition considered to be ideal by political economists. The figures showed a record of 228 cities of 25,000 inhabitants or over, fifty of these having a population of 100,000 or over.

## POPULATION BY STATES

NUMBER OF FAMILIES, PERCENTAGE, URBAN AND RURAL

State	Population	Number Families	Per cent. Urban	Per cent. Rural
New York.....	9,113,614	1,822,722	78.8	21.2
Pennsylvania .....	7,665,111	1,533,022	60.4	39.6
Illinois .....	5,638,591	1,127,718	61.7	38.3
Ohio .....	4,767,121	953,424	55.9	44.1
Texas .....	3,896,542	779,304	24.1	75.9
Massachusetts .....	3,366,416	673,283	92.8	7.2
Missouri .....	3,293,335	658,667	42.5	57.5
Michigan .....	2,810,173	562,034	47.2	52.8
Indiana .....	2,700,876	540,175	42.4	57.6
Georgia .....	2,609,121	521,824	20.6	79.4
New Jersey.....	2,537,167	507,433	75.2	24.8
California .....	2,377,549	475,509	61.8	38.2
Wisconsin .....	2,333,860	466,772	43.0	57.0
Kentucky .....	2,289,905	457,891	24.3	75.7
Iowa .....	2,224,771	444,954	30.6	69.4
North Carolina.....	2,206,287	441,257	14.4	85.6
Tennessee .....	2,184,789	436,957	20.2	79.8
Alabama .....	2,138,093	427,618	17.3	82.7
Minnesota .....	2,075,708	415,141	41.0	59.0
Virginia .....	2,061,612	412,322	23.1	76.9
Mississippi .....	1,797,114	359,422	11.5	88.5
Kansas .....	1,690,949	338,189	29.2	70.8
Oklahoma .....	1,675,155	335,031	19.3	80.7
Louisiana .....	1,656,388	331,277	30.0	70.0
Arkansas .....	1,574,449	314,889	12.9	87.1
South Carolina.....	1,515,400	303,080	14.8	85.2

State	Population	Number	Per cent.	
		Families	Urban	Rural
Maryland .....	1,295,346	259,069	50.8	49.2
West Virginia.....	1,221,119	244,223	18.7	81.3
Nebraska .....	1,192,214	138,442	26.1	73.9
Washington .....	1,141,990	228,398	53.0	47.0
Connecticut .....	1,114,756	222,951	89.7	10.3
Colorado .....	799,024	159,805	50.7	49.3
Florida .....	752,619	150,523	29.1	70.9
Maine .....	742,371	148,474	51.4	48.6
Oregon .....	672,765	134,553	45.6	54.4
South Dakota.....	583,888	116,777	13.1	86.9
North Dakota.....	577,056	115,411	11.0	89.0
Rhode Island.....	542,610	108,522	96.7	3.3
New Hampshire.....	430,572	86,112	59.2	40.8
Montana .....	376,053	75,210	35.5	64.5
Utah .....	373,351	74,670	46.3	53.7
Vermont .....	355,956	71,091	47.5	52.5
District of Columbia.....	331,069	66,213	....	....
New Mexico.....	327,301	65,460	14.2	85.8
Idaho .....	325,594	65,118	21.5	78.5
Arizona .....	204,354	40,870	31.0	69.0
Delaware .....	202,322	40,464	48.0	52.0
Wyoming .....	145,965	29,193	29.6	70.6
Nevada .....	81,875	16,375	16.3	83.7
Total.....	91,972,266	18,394,453	53.6	46.4

## CITIES OF 25,000 POPULATION OR OVER

TOTAL OF 228—FIFTY OF 100,000 OR OVER

New York, N. Y.....	4,766,883	Minneapolis, Minn.....	301,408
Chicago, Ill.....	2,185,283	Jersey City, N. J.....	267,779
Philadelphia, Pa.....	1,549,008	Kansas City, Mo.....	248,381
St. Louis, Mo.....	687,029	Seattle, Wash.....	237,194
Boston, Mass.....	670,585	Indianapolis, Ind.....	233,650
Cleveland, O.....	560,663	Providence, R. I.....	224,326
Baltimore, Md.....	558,485	Louisville, Ky.....	223,928
Pittsburg, Pa.....	533,905	Rochester, N. Y.....	218,149
Detroit, Mich.....	465,766	St. Paul, Minn.....	214,744
Buffalo, N. Y.....	423,715	Denver, Colo.....	213,381
San Francisco, Cal.....	416,912	Portland, Oreg.....	207,214
Milwaukee, Wis.....	373,857	Columbus, O.....	181,511
Cincinnati, Ohio.....	363,591	Toledo, O.....	168,497
Newark, N. J.....	347,469	Atlanta, Ga.....	154,839
New Orleans, La.....	339,075	Oakland, Cal.....	150,174
Washington, D. C.....	331,069	Worcester, Mass.....	145,986
Los Angeles, Cal.....	319,198	Syracuse, N. Y.....	137,249

New Haven, Conn.....	133,605	Peoria, Ill.....	66,950
Birmingham, Ala.....	132,685	Erie, Pa.....	66,525
Memphis, Tenn.....	131,105	Savannah, Ga.....	65,064
Scranton, Pa.....	129,867	Oklahoma City, Okla.....	64,205
Richmond, Va.....	127,628	Harrisburg, Pa.....	64,186
Paterson, N. J.....	125,600	Fort Wayne, Ind.....	63,933
Omaha, Neb.....	124,096	Charleston, S. C.....	58,833
Fall River, Mass.....	119,295	Portland, Me.....	58,571
Dayton, O.....	116,577	East St. Louis, Ill.....	58,547
Grand Rapids, Mich.....	112,571	Terre Haute, Ind.....	58,157
Nashville, Tenn.....	110,364	Holyoke, Mass.....	57,730
Lowell, Mass.....	106,294	Jacksonville, Fla.....	57,699
Cambridge, Mass.....	104,839	Brockton, Mass.....	56,878
Spokane, Wash.....	104,402	Bayonne, N. J.....	55,545
Bridgeport, Conn.....	102,054	Johnstown, Pa.....	55,482
Albany, N. Y.....	100,253	Passaic, N. J.....	54,773
Hartford, Conn.....	98,915	South Bend, Ind.....	53,684
Trenton, N. J.....	96,815	Covington, Ky.....	53,270
New Bedford, Mass.....	96,652	Wichita, Kan.....	52,450
San Antonio, Tex.....	96,614	Altoona, Pa.....	52,127
Reading, Pa.....	96,071	Allentown, Pa.....	51,913
Camden, N. J.....	94,538	Springfield, Ill.....	51,678
Salt Lake City, Utah.....	92,777	Pawtucket, R. I.....	51,622
Dallas, Tex.....	92,104	Mobile, Ala.....	51,521
Lynn, Mass.....	89,336	Saginaw, Mich.....	50,510
Springfield, Mass.....	88,926	Canton, Ohio.....	50,217
Wilmington, Del.....	87,411	Binghamton, N. Y.....	48,433
Des Moines, Iowa.....	86,368	Sioux City, Iowa.....	47,828
Lawrence, Mass.....	85,892	Lancaster, Pa.....	47,227
Tacoma, Wash.....	83,743	Springfield, Ohio.....	46,921
Kansas City, Kan.....	82,331	Atlantic City, N. J.....	46,150
Yonkers, N. Y.....	79,803	Little Rock, Ark.....	45,941
Youngstown, Ohio.....	79,066	Rockford, Ill.....	45,401
Houston, Tex.....	78,800	Bay City, Mich.....	45,166
Duluth, Minn.....	78,466	York, Pa.....	44,750
St. Joseph, Mo.....	77,403	Sacramento, Cal.....	44,696
Somerville, Mass.....	77,236	Chattanooga, Tenn.....	44,604
Troy, N. Y.....	76,813	Malden, Mass.....	44,404
Utica, N. Y.....	74,419	Pueblo, Colo.....	44,395
Elizabeth, N. J.....	73,409	Haverhill, Mass.....	44,115
Fort Worth, Tex.....	73,312	Lincoln, Neb.....	43,973
Waterbury, Conn.....	73,141	New Britain, Conn.....	43,916
Schenectady, N. Y.....	72,826	Salem, Mass.....	43,697
Hoboken, N. J.....	70,324	Topeka, Kan.....	43,684
Manchester, N. H.....	70,063	Davenport, Iowa.....	43,028
Evansville, Ind.....	69,647	McKeesport, Pa.....	42,694
Akron, Ohio.....	69,067	Wheeling, W. Va.....	41,641
Norfolk, Va.....	67,452	Augusta, Ga.....	41,040
Wilkes-Barre, Pa.....	67,105	Macon, Ga.....	40,665



Berkeley, Cal.....	40,434	Niagara Falls, N. Y.....	30,445
Superior, Wis.....	40,384	La Crosse, Wis.....	30,417
Newton, Mass.....	39,806	Newport, Ky.....	30,309
San Diego, Cal.....	39,578	Pasadena, Cal.....	30,291
Kalamazoo, Mich.....	39,437	Austin, Tex.....	29,860
El Paso, Tex.....	39,279	Aurora, Ill.....	29,807
Butte, Mont.....	39,165	Orange, N. J.....	29,630
Flint, Mich.....	38,550	Lynchburg, Va.....	29,494
Chester, Pa.....	38,537	Council Bluffs, Iowa.....	29,292
Montgomery, Ala.....	38,136	Colorado Springs, Colo.....	29,078
Dubuque, Iowa.....	38,494	San José, Cal.....	28,946
Woonsocket, R. I.....	38,125	Lorain, Ohio.....	28,883
Racine, Wis.....	38,002	New Rochelle, N. Y.....	28,867
Fitchburg, Mass.....	37,826	Stamford Town, Conn.....	28,836
Tampa, Fla.....	37,782	Easton, Pa.....	28,523
Elmira, N. Y.....	37,176	Norwich, Conn.....	28,219
Galveston, Tex.....	36,981	Zanesville, Ohio.....	28,026
Quincy, Ill.....	36,587	Shreveport, La.....	28,015
Knoxville, Tenn.....	36,346	Poughkeepsie, N. Y.....	27,936
New Castle, Pa.....	36,280	Norristown, Pa.....	27,875
West Hoboken, N. J.....	35,403	Danville, Ill.....	27,871
Hamilton, Ohio.....	35,279	Waltham, Mass.....	27,834
Springfield, Mo.....	35,201	Newburgh, N. Y.....	27,805
Lexington, Ky.....	35,099	Brookline Town, Mass.....	27,792
Roanoke, Va.....	34,874	Newport, R. I.....	27,149
Joliet, Ill.....	34,670	Watertown, N. Y.....	26,730
Auburn, N. Y.....	34,668	Waterloo, Iowa.....	26,693
East Orange, N. J.....	34,371	Warwick Town, R. I.....	26,629
Taunton, Mass.....	34,259	Waco, Tex.....	26,425
Charlotte, N. C.....	34,014	Sheboygan, Wis.....	26,398
Everett, Mass.....	33,484	Columbia, S. C.....	26,319
Portsmouth, Va.....	33,190	South Omaha, Neb.....	26,259
Oshkosh, Wis.....	33,062	Lewiston, Me.....	26,247
Cedar Rapids, Iowa.....	32,811	Nashua, N. H.....	26,005
Quincy, Mass.....	32,642	Elgin, Ill.....	25,976
Chelsea, Mass.....	32,452	Kingston, N. Y.....	25,908
Pittsfield, Mass.....	32,121	Shenandoah, Pa.....	25,774
Perth Amboy, N. J.....	32,121	Bloomington, Ill.....	25,768
Joplin, Mo.....	32,073	Wilmington, N. C.....	25,748
Meriden, Conn.....	32,066	Ogden, Utah.....	25,580
Williamsport, Pa.....	31,860	Clinton, Iowa.....	25,577
Jackson, Mich.....	31,433	Madison, Wis.....	25,531
Jamestown, N. Y.....	31,297	Hazleton, Pa.....	25,452
Amsterdam, N. Y.....	31,267	Newark, O.....	25,404
Lansing, Mich.....	31,229	Chicopee, Mass.....	25,401
Huntington, W. Va.....	31,161	Muskogee, Okla.....	25,278
Decatur, Ill.....	31,140	Battle Creek, Mich.....	25,267
Mount Vernon, N. Y.....	30,919	Green Bay, Wis.....	25,236
Lima, O.....	30,508		

## NUMBER OF FARM FAMILIES, CLASSIFIED BY STATES

Arizona .....	9,227	Nebraska .....	129,678
Alabama .....	262,901	Nevada .....	2,689
Arkansas .....	214,678	New Hampshire.....	27,053
California .....	88,197	New Jersey.....	33,487
Colorado .....	46,170	New Mexico.....	35,676
Connecticut .....	26,815	New York.....	215,597
Delaware .....	10,836	North Carolina.....	253,725
Florida .....	50,016	North Dakota.....	74,360
Georgia .....	291,027	Ohio .....	272,045
Idaho .....	30,807	Oklahoma .....	190,192
Illinois .....	251,872	Oregon .....	45,502
Indiana .....	215,485	Pennsylvania .....	219,295
Iowa .....	217,044	Rhode Island.....	5,292
Kansas .....	177,841	South Carolina.....	176,434
Kentucky .....	259,185	South Dakota.....	77,644
Louisiana .....	120,546	Tennessee .....	246,012
Maine .....	60,016	Texas .....	417,770
Maryland .....	48,923	Utah .....	21,676
Massachusetts .....	36,917	Vermont .....	32,709
Michigan .....	206,960	Virginia .....	184,018
Minnesota .....	156,137	Washington .....	56,192
Mississippi .....	274,382	West Virginia.....	96,685
Missouri .....	277,244	Wisconsin .....	177,127
Montana .....	26,214	Wyoming .....	10,987
Total, 6,361,502			

While not the function of a popular work to concern itself too extensively with figures, it may be pertinent to notice certain statistics which have some bearing upon the general narrative of the times.

In the United States, at the time of Mr. Taft's inauguration, there were about two million more males than females, an odd fact, since with this exception the predominance of females over males is universal in all countries. The same statistics showed the number of women engaged in business in the United States as nearly six millions, a number so greatly in excess of that of a few years previous as to require no comparison of statistics at all. The latter figure would be nominal. The advent of this vast and growing army of female workers into professional and industrial fields gave impetus to a movement which has been gathering force for some time.

The period of Mr. Taft's administration was characterized by a growth of the Woman Suffrage Movement, and its organization into a working power. There had been such agitations before in the country,

though they had been sporadic and abortive. But this movement had the advantage of indefatigable leadership, and, even in its infant state, was crowned with a measure of success. Scarcely a political meeting but was confronted with perplexing queries from some zealous proselyte of the cause, and so formidable had its activities become that politicians found it expedient to temporize.

During the period in question sufficient success was gained by this movement to constitute a very good working capital for future effort. Doubtless its chief triumph was the adoption by California (October, 1911) of an equal suffrage amendment conferring the vote on about 400,000 women. This brought the number of States granting woman suffrage to six, one of these (Washington) having adopted the suffrage provision during the previous year. In Wyoming, Utah and Colorado, women had voted under the territorial government for many years. By the close of 1911 four other States had undertaken to submit the question to the people in 1912, namely: Kansas, Wisconsin, Oregon and Nevada. Bills for the submission of a Woman Suffrage Amendment were introduced in 1911 in the legislatures of twenty-two States, and, in most instances, received larger votes than ever before. On the whole, these years were marked by unusual activity and success on the part of the suffragists.

By the close of 1912 women possessed partial suffrage (school, municipal or bond) in all but seventeen States (thirteen of the seventeen being east of the Mississippi River), and in scores of towns and villages throughout the land; and suffrage on equal terms with men in the nine States of Wyoming, Colorado, Utah, Idaho, Washington, California, Kansas, Oregon and Arizona; while in Michigan, a dispute over the election returns placed that State in doubt, although it was claimed by the suffragists. School suffrage existed in some form in thirty States: Arizona, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Iowa, Illinois, Indiana, Idaho, Kansas, Michigan, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North and South Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, Ohio, Utah, Vermont, Washington, Wyoming and Wisconsin.

Mention has been made of the nation's material prosperity. The total imports for 1910 were \$1,562,924,251, and for 1911, \$1,533,067,130. Our exports for these years were: 1910, \$1,864,491,644; and 1911, \$2,092,526,846.

Of more familiar interest to the country at large were the activities of Congress during this period, particularly during 1911. The Sixty-first Congress met in its third and last session on December 5, 1910. The session created a particularly widespread interest, by reason of its consideration of what had come to be known as "The Lorimer Case." On January 9, Senator Beveridge presented in the Senate a minority report of the Committee on Privileges and Elections, declaring that Senator Lorimer, of Illinois, had not been legally elected to the Senate of the United States. Discussion of the case was carried on during January and February. The charges against him embraced a matter of fraud in Illinois. Unsavory negotiations in connection with his election to his seat had been brought to light, and the press throughout the country was loud in its demands for his removal from the august body of which, it was alleged, he was not legally a member. A vote was taken on the Lorimer resolution on March 4, when it was defeated by 46 to 40. Thirty-six Republicans and ten Democrats supported Mr. Lorimer, while twenty-two Republicans and eighteen Democrats voted for his exclusion. The division (especially among the Republicans) was along the lines separating the "stand-pat" Senators from the progressives, or insurgents, these being the names given to the members of that faction which was later to spread its wings under the title of the Progressive, or, in popular parlance, the "Bull Moose," party. The close vote was a general surprise, as it was expected that the supporters of Senator Lorimer would muster greater strength than was shown in the final vote. But public opinion was not to be defied, and public opinion was almost unanimous in believing the incumbency of Senator Lorimer to be a blot on the fair fame of the Senate, and a barefaced prostitution of the legal means by which men are elected to that body. The stain was wiped away in the summer of 1912, when, by a vote much more indicative of the moral character of the Senate, and much more obedient to the nation's will, the Senator from Illinois was removed from office.

The same Congress considered many and enacted some other notable measures of less sensational interest. The direct election of United States Senators had come to be a topic of country-wide discussion. In deference to it, a report was introduced in January favoring a constitutional amendment which should provide for the election of Senators by direct vote of the people, a measure which would remove forever the possibility of another such case as that of Mr. Lorimer, with all the

unpleasant scandal accompanying it. The proposal was defeated by a narrow margin of four votes, such a resolution requiring a two-thirds vote.

The Sixty-second Congress convened in special session on April 7, and was marked by several features of unusual interest. Again the direct election of Senators was taken up, and this time with better results. The bill which had been before the Sixty-first Congress was promptly reintroduced, and on April 13 the House, by a vote of 296 to 16, passed a bill providing for the direct election of Senators without Federal control. On June 12, the Senate, by a vote of 64 to 24, passed a resolution in favor of amending the Constitution in such a manner as would bring about the election of United States Senators by direct popular vote, after the necessary approval by the legislatures of three-fourths of the States. As the House had passed the resolution without such amendment, it was necessary for the bill to go into conference so that an agreement might be reached. The session of Congress expired before action could be taken on the report of the Conference Committee.

The activities of Congress on the question of this radical departure in elective methods was only one of many indications of the voice of the sovereign people which, throughout Mr. Taft's administration, was heard, nay, and heeded, however reluctantly, by wise and far-sighted politicians. The recall of judges by vote of the people, the privilege of the electorate to recommend legislation by direct vote, and to decline it on the same basis, were other means proposed and agitated, all of which measures, and many others less feasible in practice, demonstrated the will of the people to restrict delegated authority, and, as far as might be, to take the business of government directly into their own hands. Mr. Taft had expressed himself in no uncertain language against such hazardous experiments, and had declined to sign the bill admitting Arizona as a State, by reason of a "recall" provision in her constitution; but the agitation grew and spread, and the National Campaign of 1912 found at least two of the candidates in favor of these measures, in modified and safely restricted form.

Another measure of widespread interest was considered by the Sixty-second Congress, and if it failed of fruition it was not through the inactivity or disapproval of that body. A message of the President, urging the approval of a Canadian Reciprocity Agreement in tariff matters, was read in both branches of Congress on April 5, and on April 12

a bill was introduced by Representative Underwood, Chairman of the Ways and Means Committee. At the same time he introduced another bill placing on the free list more than one hundred articles used by the farming population. On April 20 the first measure was passed by the House by a vote of 266 to 89. In May the House passed the Farmers' Free List Bill without amendment. In the Senate, the Reciprocity measure was passed on August 1.

But this open-handed measure was set at naught by Canada herself, whose concurrence was also necessary to its establishment.

Another measure touching election reform was passed by this session of Congress. A bill providing for the publicity of campaign expenditures was passed in the House on April 14, and by the Senate on July 17.

A consideration of the period of Mr. Taft's incumbency which omitted the ominous word "Trust" would be, indeed, like the tragedy of "Hamlet" without its hero. It had come to be perhaps the most arduously worked word in the American political vocabulary, and it was the theme of every stump and platform speech. If other legislative and administrative matters might be said to be crying evils, or crying needs, the matter of the "Trusts" literally shrieked. It remained, as it had been during Mr. Roosevelt's two terms, the paramount issue, and was the first question on which presidential and gubernatorial candidates felt bound to express themselves. And here, in fact, the historical student finds the first suggestive shadow of the differences in policy which resulted in an open break between the President and his predecessor.

During Mr. Taft's administration the work of prosecuting large law-breaking corporations was continued with systematic persistency, and the record of accomplishment, if the administrative activity can be fairly judged by such a standard, was quite as ample as that of Mr. Roosevelt's time. In those matters the Federal Supreme Court has to be reckoned with, and the President cannot veto its decisions. Its august portal has been the desperate refuge and the last stand of the corporations at bay throughout Mr. Roosevelt's term. He had seen the colossal Standard Oil fine, previously noted, set aside and his plea for a rehearing of the case denied. But in Mr. Taft's administration its decisions were a series of notable victories for the Government.

The need for new and adequate legislation and a rigorous administrative policy in dealing with great railroads becomes graphically apparent when we consider the significant fact revealed by recent statistics

that there are in America 250,000 miles of railroad, representing a cost in equipment of \$15,800,000,000. The number of passengers annually carried averaged, during these years, 700,000,000, and the amount of freight 1,250,700,000 tons a year. The encouraging efforts of the Federal Government to control this colossal business by means of legislation enacted into law, and suits promptly instituted and vigorously pressed for violations thereof, went on, and, as a consequence, the pernicious custom of rebating perceptibly diminished. It was not abolished, any more than burglary and murder could be abolished, but it ceased to be a crying scandal, and was no longer material for the muckraker—an individual whose welcome decline was perceptible in these years.

The year 1911 was one of great economic disturbance; widespread political and social unrest, labor disturbances throughout the country, strikes and threatened strikes, demonstrations against the high cost of living, as instanced by a meat boycott, which, though short lived, reached some proportions; a continual agitation for a more satisfactory revision of the tariff downward, and a portentous hostility toward trusts and monopolies, characterized the year. The following year was to witness a better temper and a more sanguine outlook, with creditable crops, and signs of great prosperity.

The administration was not unmindful of the national significance of these demonstrations. It was a period of "commissions"; many commissions were appointed by the Executive to investigate various existing evils, the high and increasing cost of living being notable among these. And meanwhile the great task of dealing with the railroads and industrial monopolies bore fruit encouraging to the masses. In 1904, under Mr. Roosevelt, suits had been instituted looking to the dissolution of the Standard Oil Company and American Tobacco Company, notorious offenders against the Anti-Trust Law. Slowly and tediously these suits wound their way through the labyrinth of the lower courts, and in 1911 the decisions against both companies were upheld by the Supreme Court, and their dissolution ordered. The path of the mammoth Standard Oil Company had not, indeed, been strewn with roses throughout the last two Republican terms. In March, 1909, it had been ousted from the State of Missouri, and the Federal Law Department had dogged its steps. The discouraging delay in the handing down of these memorable decisions was caused by the death of several members of the Supreme Court while the merits of the cases were

under judicial consideration. In April, 1910, Chief Justice Fuller died. Associate Justice Brewer had died the month before, and in October, 1911, died the venerable Justice Harlan. Their places were filled by Edward D. White, of Louisiana, as Chief Justice; Mahlon Pitney, of New Jersey, and Charles E. Hughes, the then Governor of New York, as Associate Justices.

Under the impetus of these notable Federal victories, a suit was begun in October, 1911, for the dissolution of the United States Steel Corporation. In this same year the Government also won its case against the so-called Powder Trust, while the so-called Harvester Trust discreetly signified its intention of conforming to the Sherman Anti-Trust Law, thus saving the Government the expense of a tedious suit against it.

Nor was the Federal Law Department alone in these activities. The Interstate Commerce Commission, Congress, and the several States, were engaged in measures looking to a better condition in the management of these great industries. Among the notable and salutary acts of the Interstate Commerce Commission was an order (April, 1910) peremptorily directing a reduction in railroad freight rates. The Sixty-first Congress passed laws further regulating interstate commerce and promoting the safety of employees and travelers, and fixing the liability of railroads therefor. The same Congress appointed a commission to investigate the question of employers' liability and the compensation of workingmen. In New York State, the Ice Trust, as insolent and heartless a monopoly as might well be imagined, received a check in its lawless career in the shape of a heavy fine imposed for violation of the State and Anti-Trust Law. Other States, as well, rose against these despotic combinations, fining them, ousting them, and legislating against them.

Not so satisfactory, from the Government's point of view, was the result of its case against the Coal Trust in 1912. The Supreme Court handed down a decision that the suit against the anthracite coal companies failed to prove the existence of an illegal trust.

Toward the close of Mr. Taft's administration he appointed a commission of nine men to devote the following three years to a thorough study of industrial conditions throughout the country. It was an act amply warranted by the conditions and unrest of the time, and gave rise to the hope that it would prove a first step toward the outlining of policies and principles that would, in the fullness of time, establish a



better industrial situation. His action, long pondered, represented the result of months of agitation and effort on the part of charity experts and settlement workers.

The last months of Mr. Taft's term found the Government active in an investigation of the so-called Money Trust, in the course of which the Pujo House Committee called before it several of the most noted financiers in the country, among them the great banker, J. Pierpont Morgan. An attempt was made before this committee to prove that eighteen large New York, Chicago and Boston financial institutions had a mutual interest in one hundred and thirty-four corporations through interlocking directors, and thereby controlled total resources of over \$25,000,000,000, thirty-one railroads with \$12,000,000,000 capital, and twenty-eight producing and trading corporations, besides banks and insurance companies. An immense chart, prepared for the Pujo Committee by an expert statistician, set forth all this in graphically impressive manner, which was calculated to raise the question whether modern finance were attuned to the highest ideals of democracy.

But in more familiar aspect, the most notable step taken by the Government against corporate monopoly came at the dawning of 1913. It was notable, nay, even unique, in the sense that it was not a suit. It represented a Federal step which could not be delayed nor affected by an appeal to the Supreme Court. It was, so to say, a back-hand whack at a species of commercial despotism, against which all the corporate lawyers in the land were powerless. This was the *Parcels Post*. If any proof were required of its inevitable effect upon the great carrying corporations, this could be found in their frantic agitation against it, for they had maintained lobbys and fought against it by every means in their power for years. The new departure was distinctive and salutary, and not the least of the reasons for this was that its effect, in the very nature of things, must become immediately perceptible to the masses. During Mr. Taft's term, Postal Savings Banks had been established throughout the land; and now the institution of the *Parcels Post* brought home to the plain people of the country the wholesome reminder that there are more ways than one of checking corporate greed.

In 1910 a bill had been passed providing for the institution of Postal Savings Banks. As the appropriation was small, only a limited number could be established at first, and in January, 1911, one such depository was opened in each of the forty-eight States of the Union, representative

manufacturing towns being selected. These proved so successful that others were speedily instituted, and at the end of 1912 the total number of such savings banks were 12,812, with total deposits of over \$28,000,000, divided among 300,000 depositors. It was arranged to expand the system so that within about four years from the date of the opening of the first postal savings banks every first-class postoffice in the United States (numbering about 50,000) would have such a department.

It was a triumphant era for the government ownership devotee. Such a demonstration of the practical application of this theory had never been afforded the nation before. Its feasibility and economical results were demonstrated with unquestionable certainty by the Isthmian Canal Commission in its conduct of the Canal Zone at Panama. Here had Uncle Sam assumed the duties of hotel proprietor and the functions of steward, with a signal success which confounded local merchants. It was shown that a meal which cost a dollar at private establishments in the Isthmian cities of Colon and Panama could be furnished by the United States Government for thirty cents. Actuated by this important and significant discovery, the Government proceeded to establish a retail meat market, where the prices eloquently reflected shame on the Beef Trust. Even the Panama Railroad itself became a rebuke to many a privately owned line within our national confines. And that was not all. The Government showed that it could manufacture ice, with ice cream as a by-product, to the ruination of private concerns. Wherever an industry was touched with the magic wand of Government ownership, quality went up and prices went down. The Socialist on the spot beheld these consummations with glee. Here was Uncle Sam become butcher, grocer, candlestick maker, and moving picture proprietor withal, to the havoc and consternation of local industry.

And amid all this the great work of building and digging the Canal went forward. Mr. Taft visited the Zone at the two extremities of his administration, and in the latter visit was struck with the progress of the work. The Isthmus, cleaned by the sanitary authorities under Col. W. C. Gorgas, and kept clean with all the resolute persistency of a Dutch housewife, was become the Mecca of American and foreign tourists. Thousands journeyed thither in the steamships run by the Government, to view the colossal cut, which was all but finished, and the concrete mountain which was shortly to confine the waters of the Chagres. Under the direction of Col. Geo. W. Goethals, the great canal

bade fair to be completed and thrown open to commerce a full year before the scheduled time. His appointment by President Roosevelt as Chairman of the Canal Commission had been nothing less than an inspiration, and the placing of the great undertaking in the hands of the War Department had proved a well-considered step. Under this competent and resourceful superintendence a régime had been established which made not only for rapid progress in the actual work, but for the comfort, safety and even the wholesome diversion of the great army of workers at the Zone. The splendid showing in the work gave the Government cause for congratulation, not only on the appointment of Colonel Goethals, but on another matter which it had been feared events might prove to be ill advised. This was the type of canal decided upon. It became more and more apparent with each day's progress that the lock style of canal was the only one which could have been built at a cost not prohibitive, and with the prospect of completion during the present generation.

The work done by the Chief Sanitary Officer, Colonel Gorgas, and the Department of Sanitation, proved to be of inestimable value toward the construction of the canal. The effective measures adopted toward the reduction of yellow fever, malaria, and other prevalent diseases, removed the cloud which had rested over the Isthmus, from its unsanitary and extremely unhealthful condition, and made it possible for Americans to live and work there in health and happiness. From 1905 to the end of 1912 not a case of yellow fever was known among the employees. In the early days of the work over 80 per cent. of employees underwent hospital treatment for malaria. During 1912 the rate was scarcely one-third of this. During the years 1910, 1911 and 1912 the total sick rate among employees was reduced more than one-half, and the death rate more than two-thirds.

Apologos of undertakings illustrating the restless enterprise of the period, especially along the line of adventurous achievement, mention must be made of a venture which first amused, then interested, and at last startled the skeptical public in the fall of 1910. This was nothing less than the attempt of a redoubtable explorer of established note, Mr. Walter Wellman, to cross the Atlantic Ocean in an airship. In midsummer of the same year an enthusiastic young devotee of aviation, Harry Atwood, of Boston, had made a sensational and record-breaking trip from St. Louis to New York in an aeroplane, and now as the fall

progressed the ever ready press proceeded to edify the public with the particulars of Mr. Wellman's daring project. The result of the expedition was so pathetically disproportionate to the elaborate and costly preparations that the humor of the people was touched by the ludicrous anti-climax. Yet it was all but a tragedy.

Several days after its imposing departure from Atlantic City, New Jersey, the giant dirigible, *America II*, containing Mr. Wellman and his five companions, was rescued by a steamer in midocean, where it had been helplessly groping in a dense fog for two days. Here, also, as in other ocean mishaps of this period, the "wireless" played its dramatic part. Mr. Wellman, until the last day of his ill-starred trip, kept in continual communication with the shore, and his memorable message, sent in answer to the wireless query, "Where are you?" had its element of grim humor: "Heaven only knows."

In this connection it should be observed that the Sixty-first Congress, along with its other measures already noted, passed a law making the installation of wireless apparatus compulsory on all ocean steamships, though no mention was made of airships. The affairs of the ocean were fruitfully considered in that busy Congress, for two battleships were also provided for. It was also by the Sixty-first Congress that an act was passed admitting the territories of New Mexico and Arizona to statehood, while the development of the Far West was further indicated and encouraged by the throwing open, in May, 1909, of 700,000 acres of Government land in Washington, Montana and Idaho for public settlement.

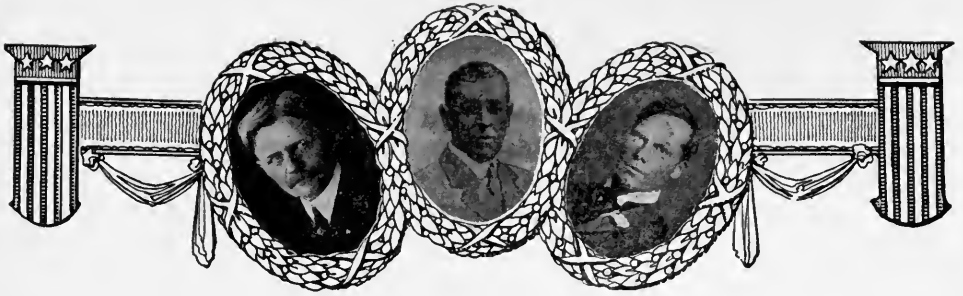
Looking eastward, we find no less of interest. In truth, no fact could be more significant of the tendency and temper of the age than the diminution of popular interest in international affairs. Doubtless if any of these had produced an imminent crisis the public would have been quick to respond, but the momentous affairs at home, both accomplished and proposed, were sufficient in Mr. Taft's time to fill the public mind. Moreover, as the danger of war diminishes with each successive year, international affairs are robbed of that portentous element which they held in former days.

In January, 1909, a treaty was signed by Secretary of State Root with Ambassador Bryce, providing for the peaceful settlement of points in dispute between Great Britain and the United States, and in September, 1910, the International Court of Arbitration gave its final

decision in the Newfoundland Fisheries Case, which had been submitted to it by these governments. Of the questions submitted to the Court, which were lengthy and involved, two were decided in favor of Great Britain and seven in favor of the United States.

A rebellion in Mexico, which resulted in the retirement of President Diaz and the succession of President Madero, proved a vexing matter to the United States throughout the latter half of Mr. Taft's administration, since it brought about complications with the United States along the border, between Texas and Mexico. The conditions in the latter country had for some time given alarm, and the United States Ambassador to Mexico had advised President Taft of the possibility of an outbreak. As a result of his knowledge of the conditions, Mr. Taft ordered an army division of full strength to be mobilized in Texas and other points. During the fighting at Juarez, just across the border from El Paso, Texas, the firing by Mexican troops caused the death of several American citizens and the injury of many others. President Taft found it necessary in April, 1911, to make representations to the Mexican Government that such incidents must not be repeated, and asked for immediate and full assurance to that effect. President Diaz was prompt with such assurances, but the official reply of Mexico laid at the door of American citizens much of the responsibility for the injuries complained of by the President. Following the inauguration of President Madero, a plot was unearthed to begin a new insurrection against the government, and evidence was collected which showed that Mexicans were perfecting their plots in Texan towns along the border. The men involved were seized by the United States authorities and handed over to the Mexican officials.

On June 15, 1911, a decision was reached in a long-standing boundary dispute between Mexico and the United States. The International Arbitration Court, which had been considering the ownership of some 600 acres of land, inhabited by 6,000 persons, and involving \$7,000,000 of property, rendered its decision. Mexico had been represented by one arbitrator, the United States by one, and the third member was a Canadian jurist. The decision of the Court gave part of the land to Mexico and part to the United States. On April 26, 1911, President Diaz set free several Americans who had been thrown into a Mexican jail, charged with giving aid to the insurgents. They were released at the request of President Taft.



## CHAPTER CLXII.

The Presidential Campaign of 1912—The Leading Issues—Split in the Republican Party—Formation of the Progressive Party—Democratic Victory—Woodrow Wilson Elected President—The Titanic Horror—Progress of the Panama Canal—Reflections and Outlook.

THE first omens portending the character of the National Campaign of 1912 were apparent to the wary political eye midway in Mr. Taft's term. During its first two years he had been embarrassed in more than one way by the activities of the Insurgent element—*i.e.*, that faction of the Republican party which professed dissatisfaction with the conservative methods which were traditional in the party, and which the current administration was considered to exemplify.

The event of the first year of Mr. Taft's administration which overshadowed all others was the passage and enactment into law of the promised and much discussed tariff reform, mentioned in a former chapter, but whether this legislation was wisely considered or not, and whether it fulfilled the expectation of the voters who had put Mr. Taft in office, there was no doubt that it gave rise to widespread criticism and murmurs of disapproval, which did not increase the President's popularity.

Another affair of the same year, which was destined to bear fruit later on, and give impetus to that movement which was to end the Republican régime, was the Ballinger-Pinchot controversy, and since "great oaks from little acorns grow," brief mention of this unpleasant scandal must be made here. The friction between Secretary Ballinger of the Interior Department and Gifford Pinchot, Chief Forester, proved the most vexing question with which the President had to deal during

his first year. While the controversy did not become public until August, it had its beginning in the administration of President Roosevelt, over the withdrawing of certain public lands from entry. During the latter part of the Roosevelt administration Mr. Ballinger, who was then Commissioner of the General Land Office, disagreed with Mr. Pinchot, who had the unqualified support of the President. The details of the controversy, with its tedious ramifications, have no place here. One of the last official acts of Mr. Roosevelt was to withdraw from entry 1,500,000 acres of land in Montana and Wyoming, to prevent alleged attempts toward acquisition of water-power sites by a great corporation. When Mr. Ballinger became Secretary of the Interior this order was rescinded, and the lands were thrown open to entry, on the ground that the large withdrawals made by President Roosevelt were not warranted by a strict interpretation of the law. Mr. Pinchot resented this action, and in a speech declared that "to follow blindly the letter of the law . . . is nearly as dangerous as to disregard the law altogether." He further declared that the water-power trust was endeavoring to absorb the rights which belong to the people.

Incidental to these matters, certain charges of mismanagement were brought against Secretary Ballinger, which Mr. Pinchot was prompt to encourage. Charges against Mr. Ballinger were laid before the President, who completely exonerated him. On learning that these charges were brought on Mr. Pinchot's advice and request, the President, on the 7th of January, 1909, removed Gifford Pinchot from office. This was the kernel of the whole affair. The merits of such a controversy are not pertinent to a historical work, but the significance of the whole complicated affair lay in the fact that in summarily dismissing Mr. Pinchot the President had struck perilously near to Mr. Roosevelt. The question of Mr. Taft's independence naturally resolved itself into a question of viewpoint. It was intimated in hostile circles that he had not been deaf to private interests, but there seem to have been not the slightest grounds for such insinuations. He had, at all events, been pronouncedly independent of Mr. Roosevelt, and it was apparent that the "Roosevelt policies," to which he stood committed, did not embrace the ex-President's opinions on all official matters. Mr. Taft, perforce, suffered a diminution of popularity among the insurgent element. These two causes, then—the one affecting his popularity with the masses, and the other affecting his popularity in political circles,

though somewhat with the masses as well—contributed to weaken a prestige which had never been so great as to inspire enthusiasm in the unimaginative public, upon whom his conservative and judicial habit of mind had made but an indifferent impression, even in his winning campaign. With some who had voted for him there lingered still the vigorous and striking figure of his predecessor, while in the minds of others, and these the greater number, there rankled the conviction, unpalatable to the growing sentiment of direct governmental control by the people, heretofore noted, that he had been forced upon the Republican party as a nominee by the man whose cabinet officer he had been.

The administrative program of Mr. Taft, and the legislation and prosecutions arising therefrom, having been considered in the previous chapter, it shall be the purpose of the present chapter to trace the events leading to the campaign which was to terminate his official service to the nation, and leave it his debtor for a measure of sobriety and wisdom not altogether without its element of novelty in the agitative period here in review.

When Mr. Roosevelt returned from his hunting trip in Africa he was received in a manner befitting America's most distinguished citizen. Four years prior, at the time of his own election, he had committed himself, in no uncertain phrase, against a third presidential term, and he had thus far been faithful to that resolution. Now upon his return, a year after Mr. Taft's inauguration, the first hand to be extended to him in welcome was the hand of Mr. Gifford Pinchot. Politicians are prompt to put two and two together, and they made inferences from this meeting which perhaps the facts did not warrant. Be that as it may, it was alleged that then and there, for the first time, the ex-President listened to the seductive voice of the third-term tempter.

If the Republican house was not at that time divided against itself, there was, at least, a serious family jar. That element of it which was keen for innovation, and amicably disposed toward experiments and radical measures, looked upon Mr. Roosevelt as its natural voice, and he did not "deny the soft impeachment."

He did not remain long at Oyster Bay. The presidential propensity for traveling lingered with him, and he presently issued forth into the West, which had ever been the camp of his most ardent disciples. In the course of this speech-making pilgrimage he was present at a cele-



bration held in memory of the ill-fated John Brown, of Osawatomie. Here, in a vigorous address, he announced that he would assail lawlessness whenever he had the power. As a man has not great power in this laudable direction, except he be in public office, it was sagely deduced by the press throughout the land that he would resume his wielding of the "big stick" if the people would give him the opportunity.

In the midst of the auguries arising from this and similar declarations, the President went on in the even tenor of his way, instigating and supervising the governmental suits mentioned in the preceding chapters. It was given out by men who had talked with Mr. Roosevelt that the ex-President was not pleased with the administration of his former friend and adviser; that it was not, in short, progressive, a word which was soon to take a leading place in the political vocabulary.

When almost two years of Mr. Taft's term had expired there occurred an event, local in historical aspect, but casting an interesting light upon the political future. The machine politicians of the Republican party in the State of New York were laying plans for the nomination of a "regular" candidate (that is to say, a man amenable and faithful to the organization), when presently their enterprise was confounded by the election of Mr. Roosevelt as a delegate from Oyster Bay to the State Republican Convention.

The State organization had its Insurgents and Progressives as well as the national organization, and it was manifest that Mr. Roosevelt was to be their champion and mouthpiece. He went as the disciple of party reform, as the apostle of "direct primaries," a matter which had been the subject of widespread agitation, and on which the machine politicians naturally looked with dubious apprehensions. The reform agitation in the Republican party of the State was more clearly defined than in that of the nation, and the men against whom Mr. Roosevelt arrayed himself are scarce worth mention in a historical work. But however righteous his cause, however pure and patriotic his purpose, he found that the Republican organization was against him. The party machine, nay, the public as well, resented his interference with its plans. The appearance of the Vice-President of the United States, James S. Sherman, in these local altercations did not reflect dignity on the Federal administration. He arrayed himself with the party, or organization men, sought the post of temporary chairman, carrying the prestige of his high office into the local political arena.

Against these forces Mr. Roosevelt led. His activities were construed as a first move toward the presidential nomination two years ahead. He introduced Henry L. Stimson as a reform or Progressive candidate, and the public was thereupon reminded by the opposite faction that he had thrust Mr. Taft upon the country in the same way.

The election which followed showed Democratic victories throughout the land. In New York it was complete and overwhelming, and Mr. Stimson was defeated by Mr. John A. Dix, who was swept into office on the Democratic wave. From every corner of the land came reports of Democratic triumphs, humiliating to Mr. Roosevelt and disconcerting to the administration. Wherever Mr. Roosevelt had spoken, there the perverse spirit of independence had arisen against him, and, in very spite, as it seemed, had elected Democrats to office. The Big Stick had lost its potency. All this, and especially the sequel to his activities in New York, was significant as showing the correct measure of his power, which was to be accurately confirmed two years later. He could prevent the Republican machine from winning a machine victory, but he could not gain for the State a Progressive victory in its place. He was still a power to be reckoned with in the party, and Mr. Taft was not unconscious of this fact. It had been an error, of propriety as well as of policy, for the administration to sanction the Vice-President's appearance at the New York Convention.

The wave of Democracy which rolled across the land at this time sent Mr. Roosevelt to the quiet of his editorial sanctum. It also sent the president of Princeton University to the State Capitol of New Jersey, at Trenton. He had made what had come to be known in campaigning as a "whirlwind tour" of his State, a species of exhilaration made possible by the automobile, by the use of which invaluable vehicle it had come to be the fashion to "cover" (to use a commercial phrase) a dozen or more towns in the course of an evening. Against his striking similes, his pregnant epigrams and picturesque phrase, the Republicans were perplexed to find an adequate weapon, wherefore they had recourse to the argument that he was a schoolmaster, a grave charge which proved to be unavailing with the voters.

He had, indeed, afforded the people of his State, and, through the medium of the press, the country at large, such a treat as the frequenter of mass meetings is not often vouchsafed, except in Great Britain, where the scholar in politics is no novelty. His charming and convincing

speech, his terse and graphic presentation of advisable reform measures, his transparent sincerity and earnestness, were supplemented by a measure of literary technique and intellectual refinement, and, withal, a style so vivid and popular, as to strike home to the masses. The charge that he was a pedagogue, that he was academic, was irrational and impotent. He had the gracious charm which Mr. Taft lacked; the moderation and amiable humor which Mr. Roosevelt lacked, and his canvass was free from the invectives which had come to be so annoying in recent campaigns. He was, moreover, known to be a profound student of government, and his erudition had not been acquired for political ends. He had been a prolific and miscellaneous writer, and his writings had shown him to be the thoughtful radical, but never the theorist or dreamer. If he had been on the other side of the fence, the Republicans would doubtless have been glad to call him a Progressive. As it was, they rightly looked upon him as the chief bogie which haunted the Republican path.

Here we must leave him for a consideration of national political affairs. Yet even these must hang suspended, for a page or two, for the narration of an incident wholly foreign to the political situation. We leave the stage set, as it were, for the Presidential Campaign of 1912. We see Governor Wilson a power in the land, the undoubted leader of the Democratic host. We see Mr. Roosevelt pausing in silence after the storm which he had brought down upon his own head. We see the President active in reform, but sternly and unalterably set against those departures which the radical tendency of the time had proposed, and to which his predecessor and his successor in office were qualifiedly committed—*i.e.*, the Judicial Recall, the Referendum, and so forth.

We see the nation prosperous. Over the vast lands of the West waved the billowed seas of wheat and corn. The looms and spindles that clothe the land rattled with the wholesome music of industry. scores of factories whose doors had been barred to the willing hand of labor now sent forth their smoke, an incense to the prowess and enterprise of man. Through the invisible currents of unstable air the graceful biplane plied its way, bearing the Stars and Stripes, an emblem of official recognition, a new weapon in the hands of Uncle Sam. Its inventor, Wilbur Wright, had lived to witness his triumph, a fate vouchsafed to few inventors, and the land was poorer for his loss in the summer of 1912. The need of economy in time had cut down the distance

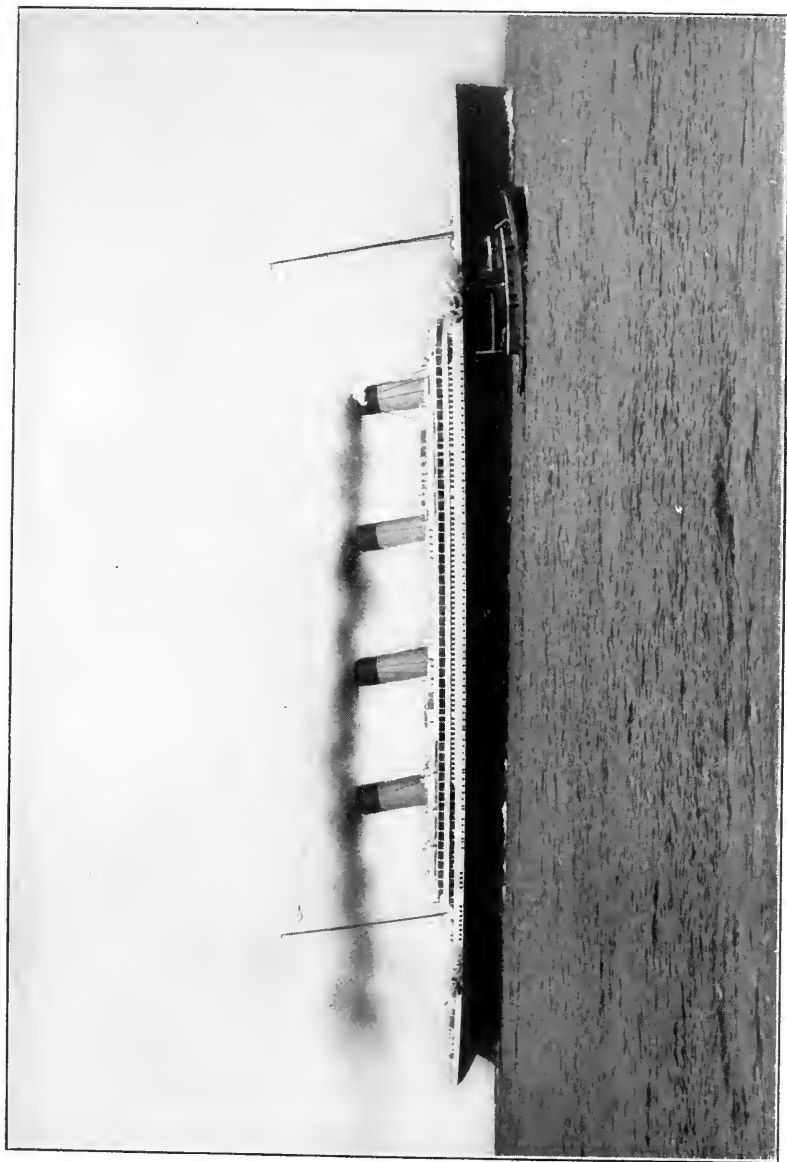
between the Atlantic and the great West; the mighty Gatun Dam was rising across the channel of the Chagres at Panama; the mammoth Ancon Hill had surrendered to the relentless drill and steam shovel, and man, unhindered, indomitable, invincible, as it seemed, was altering the face of Nature with a free hand.

When presently, as in the twinkling of an eye, the prowess of man was to become as nothing. If, in his vaunted triumphs over Nature, he needed any salutary warning that still his plans were vulnerable, such admonition was tragically given him in the early spring of the presidential year. It is a coincidence worthy of note that all of the great ocean disasters in our recent history have occurred in presidential years. Several of them stand out in awful prominence. The steamer *La Bourgoyne* though not an American ship, left an American port in 1898, carrying a predominance of Americans among her passengers, collided with a sailing vessel, and went down, carrying to death 571 souls. The American steamer *Portland*, carrying 157 persons, left Boston in November of the same year, and was never heard of again. The *General Slocum* horror, with its toll of more than 1,000 lives, occurred in the year Mr. Roosevelt was nominated at St. Louis. But to the year 1912 was reserved the tragic distinction of the greatest ocean catastrophe in human history.

Aside from its tragical character, it contains, one ventures to believe, a greater pertinence to the historical page than a disaster consequent wholly upon some savage caprice of Nature, such as an earthquake or volcanic eruption, for it illustrates with mournful emphasis a certain portentous evil of the time.

Mention has been made in a preceding chapter of the arrival at our shores of certain mammoth ocean steamers on their virgin trips. These record-breaking monsters, each outdoing its predecessor in speed and magnificence, were duly heralded in the press, and produced each its measure of transient sensation. The public had been surfeited with comparisons of measurements and with accounts and pictures of the ornate and gorgeous splendor of these floating palaces. It had seemed, indeed, as if the Alhambra of Grenada, or the Taj Mahal, were in a fair way to be outdone by the superb productions of the nautical architect. Moreover, these ocean greyhounds were reputed to be invulnerable. Science had rolled up her sleeves, gone to work, and thrown down the gauntlet to old ocean. Her fangs had been drawn, and she was





THE STEAMER TITANIC SUNK BY AN ICEBERG, APRIL 16, 1911

helpless, the mere servant of these indomitable leviathans, which floated with assured safety on her spacious bosom.

If there is one thing more than another that the American public adores, it is rivalry—rivalry in splendor, rivalry in speed; it is all the same so that it is rivalry.

In the autumn of 1911 there reached the port of New York one of these mighty steel leviathans, the *Olympic*, of the White Star Line. Her proud captain, E. J. Smith, bore a gracious letter from the Mayor of Southampton to the Mayor of New York, and the Mayor of New York placed in the hands of the skipper a gracious letter in return, expressing regret at the lagging spirit of America in the construction of these great merchant ships, but venturing the sanguine augury that America would some day send a still greater ship to England. With justifiable pride, the captain announced that a still greater and more palatial vessel of the same line would shortly reach the harbor of New York under his own charge.

This ship never reached New York. And the captain who participated in this cordial episode perished with her. She was the *Titanic*, sister ship to the *Olympic*. She carried to their death 1,635 souls.

The *Titanic* was the greatest ship afloat, and her captain hoped to prove her the fastest ship. She had cost ten million dollars. She was 882 feet long, or about the length of four ordinary city blocks. She had eleven decks, was of palatial magnificence, with every detail of luxury and comfort. She was, of course, divided into steel compartments, separated by bulkheads, which were supposed to be obedient to the most approved scientific mechanism. She was considered to be unconquerable by any elemental power known to man. She contained a hospital, with operating room; a spacious gymnasium, cafés, palm gardens and a swimming pool. Her rudder, which was operated by electricity, weighed 105 tons. Her anchors weighed 15 tons each. Her propellers weighed 38 tons each. The plating of her mammoth hull had been riveted by hydraulic power. She had a double bottom extending the full length of the vessel, varying from five to six feet in depth, giving extra strength to the hull.

This enormous vessel sailed out of the harbor of Southampton on April 12, bound for New York. She carried a passenger list of 1,480 persons, and her crew numbered 860. There were, therefore, 2,340 persons aboard. But she was capable of carrying 2,500 passengers.

The great ship left 484 miles behind her the first day, and the second day increased this record to 519 miles. On the third day out 549 miles was her record. And it was to be broken again on the day following.

On the 15th of April the wireless flashed the news to America that on Sunday night the mighty vessel had collided with an iceberg, but that all on board were safe. By her wireless apparatus she had made her distress known, and assistance was hastening to her. Shades of the *Republic* disaster (see previous chapter) rose in the minds of the startled public, but a feeling of confidence and security reigned. Again the wizard wireless had won a victory for man. Later despatches dissipated this feeling of assurance. Wireless advice was soon received that the ship had been struck by a mountain of ice off Cape Race, Newfoundland, at about ten o'clock on Sunday evening, April 14. Before dawn on Monday the government wireless agency of Canada received a message that the great ship was sinking, and that a desperate effort was being made by other steamers to get her into shoal water. Through the early part of that memorable Monday despatches declared that the *Titanic's* people were being safely transferred to the Cunard Line steamer *Carpathia*. The steamer *Parisian*, of the Allen Line, was reported to be also at the scene, assisting in the work of rescue. Other steamers, the *Baltic*, the *Virginian*, the *Olympic* were reported by the wireless to be close at hand. Then came despatches less sanguine. The *Titanic* was reported to be still afloat, though badly damaged, and it was a matter of grave doubt whether she could be gotten to shoal water and beached. The officials of the White Star Line, who were later alleged to have been in possession of private information of her desperate state, and to have withheld the same from the public, gave out that she was in no immediate danger of sinking. It was announced formally that there need be no apprehension of loss of life. Late on Monday a wireless despatch was received which read, "All *Titanic's* passengers safe." In the assurance of this cheering message, suspense relaxed, and the world rested peacefully that night.

No explanation of the cause of these and other conflicting and inaccurate reports was ever given to the public. It later transpired that the message just quoted should have read, "Are all *Titanic's* passengers safe?" But before the public was apprised of the question it was aware of the answer.

The answer was, No!



The *Titanic* had struck at half past eleven on Sunday evening, and sank at two o'clock in the morning. Three hours later the *Carpathia* reached the scene, picked up twenty of the lifeboats, and cruised about for hours to rescue any who might still be living among the floating bodies. She had come to the aid of the stricken ship at great risk to herself, for she was surrounded by a vast field of ice.

The passengers on the *Carpathia* gave up their staterooms, and did all in their power to relieve the suffering and distress of the survivors, providing clothing from their own wardrobes, for many of the *Titanic's* passengers were still in their nightclothes, and practically no baggage of any kind was saved. Prompt and efficient measures were adopted by the brave captain, A. H. Rostron, to care for all who could be gotten aboard his ship.

The *Carpathia*, four days out from New York, on her way to the Mediterranean, turned about and headed for that city, where every possible measure of relief was being provided for the sufferers, although only the most meagre of news had been received; and until the *Carpathia* actually docked on the following Thursday evening, with 710 of the *Titanic's* survivors, the friends and relatives of those on board were, in many cases, in uncertainty as to the fate of their loved ones. A fund was raised by the *Carpathia's* passengers for the needy among the survivors, and before the ship reached New York ample funds had been raised there, so that there was no lack of aid for the stricken people.

Among the heroes of the disaster mention must be made of the two wireless operators of the *Titanic*, one of whom died at his post, having stayed at his instrument with the horror all about, and sent message after message through the night to bring assistance. The other, Harold Bride, one of the last persons to leave the sinking ship, jumped from the stern, and was picked up by a lifeboat. His feet were frozen, and although in great pain, he helped the operator of the *Carpathia* (which carried but one wireless man) through the three days following to send hundreds of messages ashore.

The *Titanic's* passenger list numbered many of international fame who perished on that terrible night: Major Archibald Butt, Military Aide to the President of the United States; William T. Stead, the eminent English writer; Col. John Jacob Astor, head of the vast Astor Estate of New York, who was returning from Egypt with his bride; Isidor Straus, New York's millionaire merchant and philanthropist, with

his wife. This aged couple were urged to take places in one of the boats, but refused to do so, saying that their lives were nearing their close, and they could better be spared than others whose lives were yet before them. All entreaties that Mrs. Straus leave her husband's side were useless. George D. Widener, one of Philadelphia's foremost financiers and society leaders; Francis David Millet, the American artist; Charles M. Hays, president of the Grand Trunk Railways; these are but a few of the prominent names that might be mentioned.

The *Mackay-Bennett*, cable ship, was immediately sent to the scene of the disaster, and nine days later steamed into the harbor of Halifax, with her flag at half mast, bearing the bodies of 190 persons which had been recovered, 113 others having been buried at sea. The *Minia*, which had been sent to assist the *Mackay-Bennett*, recovered but thirteen additional bodies.

Many lands had yielded their sons and daughters to become victims of the tragedy, and the mourning was world-wide. Messages of sympathy and offers of assistance were received by President Taft from the bereaved countries of Europe.

An investigation into the responsibility for the disaster was immediately instituted by the United States Senate, which detained J. Bruce Ismay (head of the White Star Line, and one of the survivors), as well as members of the *Titanic's* crew, in order to obtain their testimony; and a later investigation was held by the British Chamber of Commerce.

The facts were established that the *Titanic's* officers were amply warned by wireless from other vessels of the proximity of icebergs, and that the high rate of speed was not diminished in consequence; that in the construction and equipment of the ship, safety had been sacrificed to speed and luxury; that the number of lifeboats carried was entirely insufficient to accommodate more than one-third of the passengers, to say nothing of the crew, the *Titanic* having been considered by her builders and owners to be a huge lifeboat in herself; that the full capacity of the lifeboats carried was not utilized, there being room for 1,176 persons, while but 711 were taken from the ship in the boats; that the members of the crew were not well trained to their positions, and no regular details of seamen had been assigned to the boats.

Recommendations were made by the Senate Committee for the revision of the steamship inspection laws; for the requirement of an adequate number of lifeboats on all steamships; that a wireless operator

be required to be on constant duty, day and night; and other detailed recommendations as to improvements in the bulkhead construction, etc., of sea-going vessels. Most of the larger steamship companies, however, both American and European, had already adopted measures looking to the greater safety of their passengers before laws could be passed requiring such measures.

The month which is memorable for this disaster was characterized also by the first blasts of the trumpets of the warring political hosts which were to take the field in battle alignment in the fall. Mr. Roosevelt had already announced that he would run for President "if the people wanted him," and it presently became manifest from the voting at the primaries that a great many of the people, or at least of the Republicans, assuredly did want him. He carried the primaries in Illinois, in staid and conservative Massachusetts, and in Mr. Taft's own State (Ohio), as also in several other States.

The result of the primaries was close, but showed Mr. Taft in preference as far as the unconsidered votes could be taken as final. For the rocks upon which the warring Republican factions split were the deliberate decisions of the Committee on Credentials in the Republican National Convention held at Chicago in June. It was plain that a touch of this committee's finger, one way or the other, would incline the balance, and Mr. Roosevelt, apprehending the trend of its activities, forthwith started for Chicago to be present at the scene. From the portico of his hotel there he made what was perhaps the finest speech of his career, and the only speech of the convention worth reporting.

We need not linger over the balloting, and the claims and counter claims in regard to the propriety of the committee's admission and rejection of votes. One fact was vividly manifest: that Mr. Taft was not popular, even with many of his own faction. He was, in short, a weak candidate, and for a day it seemed as if a compromise nominee might be agreed upon. But compromise was never a favorite word with Mr. Roosevelt. He believed that he had beaten Mr. Taft at the Republican primaries, and many of his supporters believed the same. His most specific charge was that the committee had defrauded him of the California vote. In view of the corrupt procedure which he believed was about to defeat him, and thwart the will of the Republican party, he advised his delegates not to vote, and they adopted his advice. Thus, crippled by the amputation of a limb, the Republican Convention

proceeded to renominate Mr. Taft, and, along with him, to renominate for Vice-President, James S. Sherman, who, however, was destined not to witness his own defeat, for he died on October 30, a week before the election.

Mr. Roosevelt, denouncing the conduct of the convention, advised his delegates to go home and feel the popular pulse in their respective districts with a view to reassembling. This they did, and thus the Progressive party was born.

When Mr. Roosevelt, clad in the unconventional style and holding the great-brimmed cowboy hat which had grown so familiar to the people, was about to step on the day coach which was to take him to the Republican National Convention, some one had asked him how he felt. He had replied that he felt like a bull moose, and thus the new party received the nickname by which it was destined to be popularly known.

The Progressives shortly met in convention, and confirmed the foregone conclusion by nominating Mr. Roosevelt. For his running mate they named Governor Hiram Johnson, of California.

And here may be mentioned the prominent place given to women by the Progressive party in the conduct of their campaign. Miss Jane Addams, of Hull House, Chicago, a woman of nation-wide reputation for her effective work in the cause of reform, was chosen as a delegate to the Progressive Convention.

It may be imagined that the National Democratic organization viewed these dissensions and this ultimate break with buoyant apprehension. For here was their own battle half fought out for them by the enemy.

The Democrats assembled at Baltimore the following week, and nominated Woodrow Wilson for President and Thomas R. Marshall, Governor of Indiana, for Vice-President.

The campaign which followed resulted, as all the world knows, in the election of Mr. Wilson. The figures, moreover, revealed that the House of Representatives would have 289 Democrats, 124 Republicans and 4 Progressives. Mr. Wilson carried the country by a popular vote of 6,400,000 and an electoral vote of 435. Mr. Roosevelt, running second, had a popular vote of 4,200,000 and an electoral vote of 88; while Mr. Taft's popular vote was 3,500,000, with 8 votes in the electoral college. The campaign was notable not only for the vigorous canvass which





WILLIAM SULZER  
Governor of New York

Mr. Roosevelt made, and the innumerable speeches of the victorious candidate, but for the fact, the full significance of which, perhaps, was not popularly appreciated, that at least three States, Kansas, Oregon and Arizona, adopted constitutional amendments granting the suffrage to women on the same terms as men.

In the different State elections which occurred at the same time as the National the Democratic Party was almost uniformly successful. In the Empire State of New York William Sulzer was elected Governor by a large majority, as was also the Legislature in both branches.

It was during one of Mr. Roosevelt's "whirlwind tours" in the campaign that an attempt was made upon his life by a fanatical assassin. It was on the evening of October 14, while he was on his way from his hotel, in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, to a hall where he was to speak. It was all but successful; an inch or two one way or the other, and the bullet might have terminated the Progressive candidate's vigorous and combative career. But he was spared to be the moving spirit of the party which he had formed.

In December, 1912, Mr. Wilson announced that he would call an extra session of Congress no later than April, to consider the vexed question of tariff reform. So we may be assured that this perplexing and complicated matter, which was instrumental in defeating Mr. Taft, will shortly influence, for better or worse, the popularity of Mr. Wilson. It has long been the perilous rock in the path of the administrative barque.

Dr. Woodrow Wilson makes the twenty-eighth President of our country. He was born in Virginia, the birthplace of Presidents, whence emerged his great predecessor, the Father of Democracy. He was graduated at Princeton University in 1879, and later took a law course at the University of Virginia, becoming a member of the bar in Georgia. He soon completely abandoned his legal practice, and the country at large has never thought of him as a lawyer. For all that, he was able to administer some extremely sound and salutary advice to the bar of the State of New Jersey in 1911, to the consternation of the legal fraternity. He had, indeed, not lagged behind in the matter of legal study. After a course in history and politics in Johns Hopkins University he received the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in 1886. Shortly prior to the acquisition of his degree he became a Professor of History and Political Economy at Bryn Mawr College. Later he held a professorship in

Wesleyan University, and in 1890 entered upon his career in Princeton by accepting the Chair of Jurisprudence and Politics in that university. Still later he became its president. And there we must go, if we would hear of Woodrow Wilson. His name is identified with Princeton, even as the name of Lincoln is identified with Springfield, and the name of Washington with Valley Forge. It has been said that popularity with the young is the test of character, and the youth of Princeton, as with one voice, delight to honor the accomplished, learned and earnest man who was their guide, philosopher and friend, and who was taken from them to bear the heavy burdens first of State and then of National affairs.

It is pleasing to note that the three presidential candidates represent the best output of three of our great institutions of learning: Dr. Wilson of Princeton, Mr. Roosevelt of Harvard, and Mr. Taft of Yale.

Viewed in impartial perspective, with political parties and factions and their claims ignored, glancing calmly at the four years which closed with the Democratic victory, we see that the momentous movement for righteousness and better things continued, through agitation and unrest, toward reconstruction in our national and civic life. Look where we will, the old is falling away and making place for the new. The long prophesied transfer of political control came with the end of 1912. The party in power, debilitated by internal feuds, and divided in policy and methods, lost its sway. Congress and the Presidency passed into the hands of a party which only twice in the third of a century had successfully commended itself to the national electorate.

That party will not—it could not, if it would—stay or disperse the great procession, nor dissipate the spirit which has arisen in these years. It is a spirit born of unrest, of a resolution for a better order in all things, of a more nearly perfect adaptation of government control to new conditions, of a great awakening of the national conscience, which has aroused the country as with the blast of war.





## CHAPTER CLXIII.

Mr. Taft's Last Days in Office—Mexican Troubles—Crisis in Mexico—The Suffragists and Suffragist Parade—Meeting of President and President-elect—Closing of the Senate—Throngs at the Capitol—The New President Takes Oath—The Inaugural Address—The Inaugural Parade—Mr. Wilson's Cabinet.

**D**URING the last days of his administration, Mr. Taft was confronted with a perplexing responsibility requiring the exercise, in full measure, of his wonted moderation and restraint. Nor, indeed, were these qualities alone required, for the distressing tidings which issued from the Mexican capital, bringing, as they did, rumors of Americans in peril, in the midst of our southern neighbor's internal disturbances, called for a measure of executive discretion and forbearance, and Mr. Taft's judicious and even temperament did not forsake him in the moment of popular clamor.

Yet the acute situation in Mexico was of no trifling import to American interests, for while the good people of our nation stood peacefully upon the threshold of a change in government with nothing more perplexing to harass them than the popular and speculative mystery of whom Mr. Wilson would choose for his advisers, a change of government was effected in Mexico amid intrigue, bloodshed and disorder, which boded ill to American residents and property in and about the tempestuous Mexican capital. For a few days, during which President Madero was deposed by General Victoriano Huerta, who headed the Revolutionary Party, distressing rumors emanated from the theatre of disorder, and unofficial talk of American intervention was rife on every hand. A crisis was reached when the deposed president was mysteriously murdered, which unhappy event, however criminal and barbarous, marked

the turning point; the troubled political waters began to subside, comparative order was established, and apparent content or resignation prevailed again beyond our Texan borders.

The policy of the Federal Government during these troubles was one of conservatism and non-intervention, but with an alert eye for complications which might render executive action imperative.

On the day of the Presidential inauguration the non-partisan orb of day smiled impartially throughout the impressive festivities, and beneath her genial light and warmth the long-contemplated change of government was graciously effected. If the election of the Democrats to power in all branches of the national government was thought to indicate a régime of Jeffersonian simplicity, there was no hint of it in the imposing ceremony of inauguration, which was not without its traditional pomp and circumstance. To be sure, that festive and time-honored institution, the Inaugural Ball, had been eliminated at the expressed wish of the President-elect, and it was ruefully apprehended that many another innovation of democracy would tread upon the toes of social form, but a spirit of good-will and patriotism characterized the inauguration ceremony to such an extent as to give it a unique place among similar functions of recent years. And in this cordial spirit and subversion of party to a broader patriotism the retiring President was himself no small participant and contributor.

The defeat of the Progressive Party had by no means dampened the ardor of the Suffragists, and they were quite as much in evidence at the inauguration as they had been throughout the campaign. Nay, the exploitation of their hopeful cause might be held a model to astute campaign managers and to publicity agents generally. Shortly before the day of inauguration a goodly company of Suffrage devotees set forth from New York on a walking journey to the national capital, where, on the third of March, a vast host of Suffragists, of whom this sturdy company formed a part, afforded to the fast gathering multitude such a demonstration of their numbers and enthusiasm as to constitute a salutary reminder that they would be a host to reckon with, indeed, in future occasions of a similar kind.

When the President-elect reached Washington on the afternoon prior to Inauguration Day, he found the streets lined with a vast congregation, assembled from every quarter, to witness the chief novelty of the non-official program—the great Suffragist Parade.

The paraders were recruited from almost every quarter of the world, and their numbers variously estimated at from five to ten thousand. The nine States of the Union granting full suffrage to women had each sent its delegate or Congressmen to participate, and every State in the Union had representatives among the marchers. England, Canada, Norway, Finland, Sweden, Australia, all were represented in the procession, and on at least one of the floats Chinese and Japanese women were seen.

The organizers of the demonstration, expecting a comparatively small number of actual participants, and yet wishing to make the affair a memorable one, had given particular attention to the preparation of "pageant" features. The most impressive of these, perhaps, were the professional groups, representing Law, Medicine, Education, and so forth, to each of which was devoted a float carrying a man and a woman, and followed by the women belonging to that particular profession. At the end of the series came the Government group, whose float carried only men.

An impressive group of tableaux on the steps of the Treasury Building completed a demonstration such as had never been witnessed before in the country. Great was the elation among the Suffrage hosts, not only over the totally unexpected number of participants, but over the enthusiasm and genuine interest shown by the thousands of spectators who thronged the line of march; an elation which was scarcely disturbed by the deplorable fact that through lack of proper police management the paraders were at many points obliged to fight their way through the crowding spectators, and scenes of disorder, insult and personal injury resulted, so that on the following day the Senate passed a resolution directing an investigation into the Police Department for its failure to afford adequate protection.

Inauguration Day itself dawned propitiously, to the relief of every one, for four years previously Mr. Taft had taken the oath of office in the midst of a blizzard so severe that many trains carrying visitors to Washington were stalled by the way, and did not reach the city until the following day.

After an early breakfast at his hotel, Mr. Wilson gave an audience to a company of newspaper men, and then, accompanied by Mr. Marshall, the Vice-President-elect, and escorted by the Inaugural Committee, was driven to the White House, through streets jammed with cheering

crowds, who had gathered thus early for a first glimpse of the new officials.

Mr. Taft had worked far into the preceding night, signing hundreds of commissions, bills and other documents, but was at his desk early on the morning of March 4th, ready for the mass of business which confronted him, and must be attended to in order to leave the field clear for his successor. His last official act was the signing of the bill creating the new office of Secretary of Labor, a measure which he had for some time opposed, believing that some sections of it were unconstitutional. This gave Mr. Wilson the opportunity of sending in ten nominations for his Cabinet instead of nine.

After a brief stay at the White House, Woodrow Wilson, the twenty-eighth\* President of the United States, accompanied by the outgoing President and the Vice-President-elect, with a splendid military escort, proceeded, through immense throngs of citizens gathered from every section of the country, to the National Capitol, and went at once to the President's room, where President Taft signed the measures that had been passed in the closing minutes of Congress. Mr. Wilson, in the meantime, received friends.

The Senate had held an all-night session, and in both houses the old expedient was resorted to of turning back the hands of the clock during the closing moments. In the Senate, the pressure of business was kept up until the last moment, although in the House there was time for farewell speeches and resolutions.

At a little before noon, Thomas R. Marshall took the oath of office as Vice-President in the Senate Chamber, amid a scene of great brilliancy, and delivered his inaugural address to an enthusiastic audience which filled the Chamber and overflowed the galleries.

Time was fleeting, and outside the portals of the Capitol a throng of 70,000 persons was awaiting the outdoor functions of the day. Mr. Marshall quickly administered the oaths of office to seventeen newly-elected Democratic Senators. This ended the exercises in the Senate Chamber, and the procession to the Capitol stand was formed, President

---

\* Woodrow Wilson was in reality the twenty-seventh man to hold the Presidential office, but owing to Grover Cleveland's having served two terms, *not consecutive*, it was customary to consider them as two separate administrations, and Mr. Wilson was, therefore, ordinarily spoken of as the twenty-eighth President.

Taft and President-elect Wilson leading the way, followed by the Justices of the Supreme Court and the Ambassadors.

Out in front of the eastern façade of the Capitol the throngs had been waiting since early morning, and growing greater hour by hour. The enormous stand which had been erected was packed with people, and directly in the centre was the raised space upon which the new President was to take the oath, surrounded by the lawmakers of the nation, past and present, the Justices of the Supreme Court, and the corps of foreign diplomats. Down the steps from the Capitol portico to the stand the stately procession passed, and as the President entered the little enclosure the enthusiasm was unbounded, and cheer after cheer rent the air.

Then, in the solemn hush which followed, the new President laid his hands upon the page of the open Bible, and, in a voice which rang out strong and clear, Chief Justice White, of the Supreme Court, recited the Presidential oath. As he finished, the new President repeated with fervor the closing words, "So help me God," then bent reverently and kissed the open book.

Turning his back upon the gathering in the stand, and facing the vast throng in the distant seats of the plaza and the Capitol park, President Wilson delivered his inaugural address to an audience estimated at over 100,000 persons.

The address, delivered in Mr. Wilson's usual charming style, bore unmistakable evidence that it was the expression of the clear and conscientious thought of a man sobered by a sense of the grave responsibilities assumed, and deeply stirred by the recognition of the possibilities and opportunities that now confronted him. It was a brief, concise and scholarly examination of the moral, social and political conditions of the nation, and wholly appropriate to the occasion. We cannot do better than to quote its most salient features.

"The change in the Administration means more than the mere success of a party. The success of a party means little except when the nation is using that party for a large and definite purpose. No one can mistake the purpose for which the nation now seeks to use the Democratic Party. It seeks to use it to interpret a change in its own plans and point of view. . . . We have built up a great system of government, which has stood through a long age as in many respects a model for those who seek to set liberty upon foundations that will

endure against fortuitous change, against storm and accident. Our life contains every great thing, and contains it in rich abundance.

"But the evil has come with the good, and much fine gold has been corroded. With riches has come inexcusable waste. We have squandered a great part of what we might have used, and have not stopped to conserve the exceeding bounty of nature, without which our genius for enterprise would have been worthless and impotent, scorning to be careful, shamefully prodigal as well as admirably efficient. We have been proud of our industrial achievements, but we have not hitherto stopped thoughtfully enough to count the human cost—the cost of lives snuffed out, of energies overtaxed and broken, the fearful physical and spiritual cost to the men and women and children upon whom the dead weight and burden of it all has fallen pitilessly the years through. The groans and agony of it all had not yet reached our ears—the solemn moving undertone of our life, coming up out of the mines and factories and out of every home where the struggle had its intimate and familiar seat. With the great government went many deep and secret things which we too long delayed to look into and scrutinize with candid, fearless eyes. The great government we loved has too often been made use of for private and selfish ends, and those who used it had forgotten the people.

"At last, a vision has been vouchsafed us of our life as a whole. We see the bad with the good, the debased and decadent with the sound and vital. With this vision we approach new affairs. Our duty is to cleanse, to reconsider, to restore, to correct the evil without impairing the good, to purify and humanize every process of our common life without weakening or sentimentalizing it. There has been something crude and heartless and unfeeling in our haste to succeed and be great.

"We have now come to the sober second thought. The scales of heedlessness have fallen from our eyes. We have made up our minds to square every process of our national life again with the standards we so proudly set up at the beginning and have always carried at our hearts. Our work is a work of restoration.

"We shall restore, not destroy."

After enumerating with some particularity the things that ought to be altered, and calling for changes in the tariff, the banking system and the industrial system, for the more careful development of water courses and the care of forests, for sanitary laws, pure food laws, and

laws determining the condition of labor, the address closed with the inspiring words, "This is not a day of triumph; it is a day of dedication. Here muster, not the forces of party, but the forces of humanity. Men's hearts wait upon us; men's lives hang in the balance; men's hopes call upon us to say what we will do. Who shall live up to the great trust? Who dares fail to try? I summon all honest men, all patriotic men, all forward-looking men, to my side. God helping me, I will not fail them, if they will but counsel and sustain me."

The address was received with enthusiasm both at home and abroad, and aroused much favorable comment from the press and public of all political parties.

As Mr. Wilson uttered the last words, the crowd in front of the Capitol building rose and spread in every direction, hastening toward the reviewing stands along the line which the Presidential Parade was to take. President Wilson resumed his carriage, with ex-President Taft now seated at his left, and signals were given for the starting of the great civil and military display. Fifty thousand persons marched in the Inaugural Parade, while hundreds of thousands lined the streets, cheering, as the great procession, headed by a company of mounted police, started down the roadway from the Capitol building and turned into Pennsylvania Avenue. Along the sides of the avenue were ranked the people, twenty deep; every roof, every window, the score or more of reviewing stands, and the sidewalks, were jammed. It was estimated that three hundred and fifty thousand visitors had journeyed to Washington, the largest number of people ever gathered to witness the inaugural exercises.

Immediately behind the police guard rode the Grand Marshal of the procession, Gen. Leonard Wood, with his staff of thirty-four officers of the army, navy, the Marine Corps, the Naval Reserves, the Grand Army of the Republic and the Spanish Veterans. Then came the Presidential escort, the Essex Troop of New Jersey, and then the President, hat in hand, bowing to right and left as his carriage proceeded up the broad avenue. Next came the Black Horse Troop of the Culver Military Academy, in Indiana, the personal escort of the Vice-President. The reception given to Mr. Marshall by the enthusiastic multitudes was scarcely less vociferous than that given to the President himself.

As the procession reached the entrance to the White House grounds the Presidential carriages withdrew from the line and entered the enclo-

sure. Then, while the third of a million impatient onlookers waited outside, the time-honored White House luncheon was held. This hurried function over, the President bade a cordial farewell to his predecessor, and, accompanied by the Vice-President, and surrounded by the Congressional Committee, the members of his new Cabinet, and his new military staff, walked across the front lawn of the White House to the reviewing stand, where he was greeted with wild applause by the waiting throng. Here for the next several hours the President stood while the great procession swept past.

The first brigade of the first grand division was in command of Brig.-Gen. James Parker, and included a corps of cadets from West Point and a brigade of midshipmen from Annapolis. Ahead of these marched the band of the United States Military Academy, with sixty musicians. At the first step past the Treasury Building, the moment they entered the court of honor in front of the reviewing stand, the drum major raised his huge, silver-headed baton, and, as it fell, Woodrow Wilson heard, for the first time as President of the United States, the strains of "Hail to the Chief."

Following the Annapolis boys marched the regulars, the United States marines, the cavalry and field artillery.

In the second, or National Guard, division of the parade, under command of Brig.-Gen. Albert L. Mills, the one-time beloved commandant of West Point, came the State Troops, in the order of the signing of the United States Constitution by the various States, the newer States following in the order of their admission to the Union. The governors of the several States rode at the head of their troops.

In the third grand division the rapidly thinning ranks of the Civil War Veterans made a brave showing, Brig.-Gen. James E. Stewart commanding. After the Union and Confederate soldiers came the Spanish War Veterans, the Sons of the Veterans of the Civil War, and the Army and Navy Union.

This ended the military portion of the parade, and brought up the fourth grand division, which included the civic organizations, in command of Col. Robert N. Harper, of Washington.

These proceedings marked the ending by the Republican Party of sixteen years of continuous control since the end of the administration of Grover Cleveland.

President Wilson nominated for his Cabinet William Jennings Bryan,





PRESIDENT WOODROW WILSON



as Secretary of State; William G. McAdoo, as Secretary of the Treasury; James C. McReynolds, as Attorney-General; Lindley M. Garrison, as Secretary of War; Josephus Daniels, as Secretary of the Navy; Albert S. Burleson, as Postmaster-General; William C. Redfield, as Secretary of Commerce; Franklin K. Lane, as Secretary of the Interior; David F. Houston, as Secretary of Agriculture; and William B. Wilson, as Secretary of Labor.

All but one of these new Cabinet members had been present to see Mr. Wilson take the oath of office.

The most prominent national figure in this group of Democratic statesmen was William Jennings Bryan, of Nebraska. Mr. Bryan was born in Illinois, on March 6, 1860, and educated at Illinois College, Jacksonville, and at Union College of Law, Chicago. He practiced law in Jacksonville for several years, and then removed to Lincoln, Nebraska. In 1890 he was elected to Congress, and re-elected in 1892. At the end of his second term he became editor of the Omaha *World-Herald*. In 1896 he was nominated for the Presidency by the Democratic National Convention at Chicago, and later endorsed by the People's Party and the Free Silver Republicans, on a platform demanding the free and unlimited coinage of silver by the United States at a ratio of 16 to 1, regardless of the action of other nations, a financial policy which he had for some time advocated with great earnestness and vigor.

Although he had been a Congressman from Nebraska, and had spoken in the House upon the coinage question, he had, up to the time of his nomination by the Democratic Party, made no place of leadership for himself, and was practically unknown to the country at large. A single speech made by him in the Democratic National Convention won him the nomination. After a campaign of almost unprecedented excitement over the Free Silver issue, during the course of which Mr. Bryan gained a world-wide reputation as the "Silver-tongued Orator," he was defeated by Mr. McKinley.

During the war with Spain he was colonel of a Nebraska regiment of volunteers, but engaged in no actual field service.

In 1900 he again ran for the Presidency, upon an Anti-Trust platform, supported by Democrats, Populists and Free Silver Republicans, and was again defeated by Mr. McKinley.

Shortly after this he established, at his home town, Lincoln, Nebraska,

*The Commoner*, a weekly political paper, which in the several years following became widely known as his personal organ.

In 1906 he made a tour of the world, was received with distinction by many of the crowned heads of Europe, and upon his return was again nominated for the Presidency, and defeated by William Howard Taft.

In addition to having been three times the unsuccessful candidate of his party for the Presidential office, and a political power during three Presidential terms, through his great eloquence and ability, Mr. Bryan was an author of some note, having published several books, besides contributing an almost unlimited number of able articles to magazines and newspapers and to his own *Commoner*.

William Gibbs McAdoo, the new Secretary of the Treasury, was best known to the public as the promoter and builder of the famous Hudson Tunnels, linking the States of New York and New Jersey. He was born in Georgia, in 1863, at the height of the Civil War, and in the line of Sherman's March to the Sea. His family having lost all their property as a result of the war, his education had been interrupted, but being possessed of high ambitions, he studied law, was admitted to the bar in Tennessee, and later went to New York, where, among some of the shrewdest financiers in Wall Street, he raised the millions necessary to carry through in a period of only six years what was considered as one of the greatest engineering feats in history—the Hudson Tunnels.

From Mr. Wilson's first entrance into politics, Mr. McAdoo had hailed him as the leader of whom the Democratic Party had long been in need, and had advocated him for the Presidency. In the strenuous campaign of 1912, Mr. McAdoo had acted as chairman of the Democratic Committee (during the protracted illness of the regular chairman).

Friends of Mr. McAdoo were fond of likening him to Mr. Lincoln, to whom he bears an undoubted resemblance.

Franklin Knight Lane, appointed Secretary of the Interior, was known throughout the country as a lawyer of great ability, and at the time of his appointment was serving as Chairman of the Interstate Commerce Commission. Born in Prince Edward Island, in 1864, he was educated at the University of California, and began the practice of law in that State. He had been a candidate for Governor of California, and in 1903 received the party vote of the Legislature of that State

for United States Senator. He had long urged Federal control of railroads, and an Interstate Commerce Commission endowed with power to regulate all business enterprises engaged in interstate trade, believing that such a body would be the best cure for the so-called trust evils.

Josephus Daniels, the new Secretary of the Navy, had long been a picturesque figure in Democratic politics and in the newspaper world. He was born in North Carolina, in 1862; at the age of eighteen years he became editor of a local newspaper; although admitted to the bar five years later, he did not practice, but in 1885 became editor of a paper in Raleigh, N. C. He later took an active part in Democratic National Conventions, and was one of the Democratic National Executive Committee from his native State.

James C. McReynolds, the new Attorney-General, was a Kentuckian by birth, and besides being a shrewd business man was a lawyer of distinction, who had appeared for the Government in many important suits. He had been a Gold Democrat, and was appointed by Mr. Roosevelt in 1903 as Assistant United States Attorney-General, later receiving an appointment as special United States Attorney-General, to take charge of the Federal prosecution against the tobacco trust and the railroads in the anthracite coal cases. He was widely known as a "trust buster."

Albert Sidney Burleson, whom Mr. Wilson appointed Postmaster-General, was born in 1863, in Texas, in which State he was educated and admitted to the bar. He had held office as Assistant City Attorney of Austin, Texas, and Attorney of the Twenty-sixth Judicial District, and in 1896 was elected to the House of Representatives, to which office he was re-elected each succeeding year until his appointment to the Postmaster-Generalship.

William C. Redfield, the new Secretary of Commerce, had been for many years a prominent figure in business and politics in Brooklyn, where, in addition to being a large manufacturer himself, he was a director in many mercantile and insurance companies, and president of the American Manufacturers' Export Association. He had served as Commissioner of Public Works in the Borough of Brooklyn, and also as Congressman, in which capacity he had ardently advocated lower tariffs, especially on foodstuffs. A wide traveller and student of business conditions, both at home and in foreign countries, he had always contended that labor in America did not need the protection of high tariff.

Lindley M. Garrison, the new War Secretary, was a native of New Jersey, and, like the President, the son of a clergyman. He had been educated at Harvard University, and later entered a law firm in Philadelphia. He was a member of the bar both in Pennsylvania and in New Jersey, where he practiced for some years, until he was appointed Vice-Chancellor of New Jersey in 1904, to which office he was reappointed at the end of his term of seven years. He was a brother of Charles G. Garrison, Justice of the Supreme Court. Mr. Garrison's appointment to the office of Secretary of War came as a great surprise, as it had been generally expected that Chancellor E. R. Walker would become Attorney-General in Mr. Wilson's Cabinet, and that Mr. Garrison would take his place as Chancellor.

David Franklin Houston, appointed as Secretary of Agriculture, was one of the leading educators of the South. He had held many professorships and other positions in connection with institutions of learning in South Carolina, Texas and Missouri, and at the time of his appointment by Mr. Wilson was Chancellor of the Washington University of St. Louis.

Professor Houston was born in South Carolina, in 1866, and before going to Harvard was graduated from the South Carolina College. After receiving his A.M. degree from Harvard he was made LL.D. by Tulane, and later by the University of Wisconsin. He was at one time president of the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas, and later president of the University of Texas. Professor Houston was also somewhat widely known as the author of several books.

William Bauchop Wilson, appointed to the newly-created office of Secretary of Labor, was born in Scotland, in 1862. In 1870 he came to America with his parents, who settled in Tioga County, Pennsylvania, where young Wilson shortly went to work in the coal mines. After two years of such work he became a half member of the Mine Workers' Union. From early life he had taken an active interest in trade union matters, and for nine years served as international secretary-treasurer of the United Mine Workers of America. For some time prior to his appointment by President Wilson he had devoted himself largely to farming, at his home in Pennsylvania, although he was elected to the Sixtieth Congress and re-elected to the Sixty-first Congress, receiving more votes than all the other candidates put together.

## APPENDIX

DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE, . . . . .	. iii
ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION, . . . . .	. xi
CONSTITUTION AND AMENDMENTS, . . . . .	. xx
WASHINGTON'S FAREWELL ADDRESS, . . . . .	. xlvii
LINCOLN'S EMANCIPATION PROCLAMATION, . . . . .	. lxi
LINCOLN'S GETTYSBURG SPEECH, . . . . .	. lxiv
WARS IN WHICH OUR COUNTRY HAS BEEN ENGAGED, . . . . .	. lxv
GENERAL INDEX, . . . . .	. cxlv







## I.—DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

A DECLARATION BY THE REPRESENTATIVES OF THE UNITED STATES  
OF AMERICA, IN CONGRESS ASSEMBLED

WHEN, in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume, among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the laws of nature and of nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident—that all men are created equal; that they are endowed by their Creator with certain inalienable rights; that among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness; that, to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed; that, whenever any form of government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or abolish it, and to institute a new government, laying its foundations on such principles, and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety and happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and, accordingly, all experience hath shown that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object, evinces a design to reduce them under absolute despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such government, and to provide new guards for their future security. Such has been the patient sufferance of these colonies, and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former systems of government. The history of the present king of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and

usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute tyranny over these States. To prove this, let facts be submitted to a candid world.

He has refused his assent to laws the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.<sup>1</sup>

He has forbidden his governors to pass laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operations till his assent should be obtained, and, when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.<sup>2</sup>

He has refused to pass other laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of representation in the Legislature—a right inestimable to them, and formidable to tyrants only.<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The Colonial Assemblies, from time to time, made enactments touching their commercial operations, the emission of a colonial currency, and concerning representatives in the imperial Parliament, but the assent of the sovereign to these laws was withheld. After the Stamp-Act excitements, Secretary Conway informed the Americans that the tumults should be overlooked, provided the Assemblies would make provision for full compensation for all public property which had been destroyed. In complying with this demand, the Assembly of Massachusetts thought it would be "wholesome and necessary for the public good," to grant free pardon to all who had been engaged in the disturbances, and passed an act accordingly. It would have produced quiet and good feeling; but the royal assent was refused.

<sup>2</sup> In 1764, the Assembly of New York took measures to conciliate the SIX NATIONS, and other Indian tribes. The motives of the Assembly were misconstrued, representations having been made to the king that the colonies wished to make allies of the Indians, so as to increase their physical power and proportionate independence of the British crown. The monarch sent instructions to all his governors to desist from such alliances, or to suspend their operations until his assent should be given. He then "utterly neglected to attend to them." The Massachusetts Assembly passed a law in 1770, for taxing officers of the British government in that colony. The governor was ordered to withhold his assent to such tax-bill. This was in violation of the colonial charter, and the people justly complained. The Assembly was prorogued from time to time, and laws of great importance were "utterly neglected."

<sup>3</sup> A law was passed by Parliament in the spring of 1774, by which the popular representative system in the province of Quebec (Canada) was annulled, and officers appointed by the crown had all power as legislators, except that of levying taxes. The Canadians being Roman Catholics were easily pacified under the new order of things, by having their religious system declared the established religion of the province. But "large districts of people" bordering on Nova Scotia, felt this deprivation to be a great grievance. Their humble petitions concerning commercial regulations were unheeded because they remonstrated against the new order of things, and Governor Carleton plainly told them that they must cease their clamor about representatives before they should have any new commercial laws. A bill for "better regulating the government in the province of Massachusetts Bay," passed that year, provided for the abridgment of the privileges of popular elections, to take the government out of the hands of the people, and to vest the nomination of judges, magistrates, and even sheriffs, in the crown. When thus deprived of "free representation in the Legislature," and the governor refused to

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the repository of their public records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.<sup>1</sup>

He has dissolved representative houses repeatedly, for opposing, with manly firmness, his invasions on the rights of the people.<sup>2</sup>

He has refused, for a long time after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected, whereby the legislative powers, incapable of annihilation, have returned to the people at large for their exercise; the State remaining, in the meantime, exposed to all the dangers of invasions from without and convulsions within.<sup>3</sup>

He has endeavored to prevent the population of these States; for that purpose obstructing the laws for the naturalization of foreigners, refusing

---

issue warrants for the election of members of the Assembly, they called a convention of the freemen, and asked for the passage of "laws for the accommodation of large districts of people." These requests were disregarded, and they were told that no laws should be passed until they should quietly "relinquish the right of representation in the Legislature—a right inestimable to them, and formidable to tyrants only."

<sup>1</sup> In consequence of the destruction of tea in Boston harbor in 1773, the inhabitants of that town became the special objects of royal displeasure. The Boston Port Bill was passed as a punishment. The custom-house, courts, and other public operations were removed to Salem, while the public records were kept in Boston and so well guarded by two regiments of soldiers, that the patriotic members of the Colonial Assembly could not have referred to them. Although compelled to meet at a place "distant from the repository of the public records," and in a place extremely "uncomfortable," they were *not* fatigued into compliance, but in spite of the efforts of the governor, they elected delegates to a general Congress, and adopted other measures for the public good.

<sup>2</sup> When the British government became informed of the fact that the Assembly of Massachusetts in 1768 had issued a circular to other Assemblies, inviting their co-operation in asserting the principle that Great Britain had no right to tax the colonists without their consent, Lord Hillsborough, the Secretary for Foreign Affairs, was directed to order the governor of Massachusetts to require the Assembly of that province to rescind its obnoxious resolutions expressed in the circular. In case of their refusal to do so, the governor was ordered to dissolve them immediately. Other Assemblies were warned not to imitate that of Massachusetts, and when they refused to accede to the wishes of the king, as expressed by the several royal governors, they were repeatedly dissolved. The Assemblies of Virginia and North Carolina were dissolved for denying the right of the king to tax the colonies, or to remove offenders out of the country for trial. In 1774, when the several Assemblies entertained the proposition to elect delegates to a general Congress, nearly all of them were dissolved.

<sup>3</sup> When the Assembly of New York, in 1766, refused to comply with the provisions of the Mutiny Act, its legislative functions were suspended by royal authority, and for several months the State remained "exposed to all the dangers of invasion from without and convulsions within." The Assembly of Massachusetts after its dissolution in July, 1768, was not permitted to meet again until the last Wednesday of May, 1769, and then they found the place of meeting surrounded by a military guard, with cannons pointed directly at their place of meeting. They refused to act under such tyrannical restraint and their legislative powers "returned to the people"

to pass others to encourage their migration hither, and raising the conditions of new appropriations of lands.<sup>1</sup>

He has obstructed the administration of justice, by refusing his assent to laws for establishing judiciary powers.<sup>2</sup>

He has made judges dependent on his will alone for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.<sup>3</sup>

He has erected a multitude of new offices, and sent hither swarms of officers to harass our people and eat out their substance.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Secret agents were sent to America soon after the accession of George the Third to the throne of England, to spy out the condition of the colonists. A large influx of liberty-loving German emigrants was observed, and the king was advised to discourage these immigrations. Obstacles in the way of procuring lands, and otherwise, were put in the way of all emigrants, except from England, and the tendency of French Roman Catholics to settle in Maryland was also discouraged. The British government was jealous of the increasing power of the colonies; and the danger of having that power controlled by democratic ideas, caused the employment of restrictive measures. The easy conditions upon which actual settlers might obtain lands on the Western frontier, after the peace of 1763, were so changed, that toward the dawning of the Revolution, the vast solitudes west of the Alleghanies were seldom penetrated by any but the hunter from the seaboard provinces. When the War for Independence broke out, immigration had almost ceased. The king conjectured wisely, for almost the entire German population in the colonies were on the side of the patriots.

<sup>2</sup> By an act of Parliament in 1774, the judiciary was taken from the people of Massachusetts. The judges were appointed by the king, were dependent on him for their salaries, and were subject to his will. Their salaries were paid from moneys drawn from the people by the commissioners of customs, in the form of duties. The same act deprived them, in most cases, of the benefit of trial by jury, and the "administration of justice" was effectually obstructed. The rights for which Englishmen so manfully contended in 1688 were trampled under foot. Similar grievances concerning the courts of law existed in other colonies; and throughout the Anglo-American domain there was but a semblance of justice left. The people met in conventions when Assemblies were dissolved, and endeavored to establish "judiciary powers," but in vain; and were finally driven to rebellion.

<sup>3</sup> As we have observed, judges were made independent of the people. Royal governors were placed in the same position. Instead of checking their tendency to petty tyranny, by having them depend upon the Colonial Assemblies for their salaries, these were paid out of the national treasury. Independent of the people they had no sympathies with the people, and thus became fit instruments of oppression, and ready at all times to do the bidding of the king and his ministers. The Colonial Assemblies protested against the measure, and out of the excitement which it produced, grew that power of the Revolution, the Committees of Correspondence. When, in 1774, Chief-Justice Oliver, of Massachusetts, declared it to be his intention to receive his salary from the crown, the Assembly proceeded to impeach him, and petitioned the governor for his removal. The governor refused compliance, and great irritation ensued.

<sup>4</sup> After the passage of the Stamp-Act, stamp distributors were appointed in every considerable town. In 1766 and 1767, acts for the collection of duties created "swarms of officers," all of whom received high salaries; and when, in 1768, admiralty and vice-admiralty courts were established on a new basis, an increase in the number of officers was made. The high salaries and extensive perquisites of all of these, were paid with the people's money, and thus "swarms of officers" "eat out their substance."

He has kept among us in times of peace, standing armies, without the consent of our Legislatures.<sup>1</sup>

He has affected to render the military independent of, and superior to, the civil power.<sup>2</sup>

He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitutions, and unacknowledged by our laws; giving his assent to their acts of pretended legislation:<sup>3</sup>

For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us;<sup>4</sup>

For protecting them, by a mock trial, from punishment for any murders which they should commit on the inhabitants of these States;<sup>5</sup>

For cutting off our trade with all parts of the world;<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> After the treaty of peace with France, in 1763, Great Britain left quite a large number of troops in America, and required the colonists to contribute to their support. There was no use for this standing army, except to repress the growing spirit of Democracy among the colonists, and to enforce compliance with taxation laws. The presence of troops was always a cause of complaint; and when, finally, the colonists boldly opposed the unjust measures of the British government, armies were sent hither to awe the people into submission. It was one of those "standing armies" kept here "without the consent of the Legislature," against which the patriots at Lexington, and Concord, and Bunker Hill so manfully battled in 1775.

<sup>2</sup> General Gage, commander-in chief of the British forces in America, was appointed governor of Massachusetts in 1774; and to put the measures of the Boston Port Bill into execution, he encamped several regiments of soldiers upon Boston Common. The military there, and also in New York, was made independent of, and superior to, the civil power, and this, too, in a time of peace, before the Minute-men were organized.

<sup>3</sup> The establishment of a Board of Trade, to act independent of colonial legislation through its creatures (resident commissioners of customs) in the enforcement of revenue laws, was altogether foreign to the constitution of any of the colonies, and produced great indignation. The establishment of this power, and the remodeling of the admiralty courts so as to exclude trial by jury therein, in most cases rendered the government fully obnoxious to the charge in the text. The people felt their degradation under such petty tyranny, and resolved to spurn it. It was effectually done in Boston, as we have seen, and the government, after all its bluster, was obliged to recede. In 1774, the members of the council of Massachusetts (answering to our Senate), were, by a Parliamentary enactment, chosen by the king, to hold the office during his pleasure. Almost unlimited power was also given to the governor, and the people were indeed subjected to "a jurisdiction foreign to their constitution" by these creatures of royalty.

<sup>4</sup> In 1774 seven hundred troops were landed in Boston, under cover of the cannons of British armed ships in the harbor; and early the following year, Parliament voted ten thousand men for the American service, for it saw the wave of rebellion rising high under the gale of indignation which unrighteous acts had spread over the land. The tragedies at Lexington and Concord soon followed, and at Bunker Hill the War for Independence was opened in earnest.

<sup>5</sup> In 1768, two citizens of Annapolis, in Maryland, were murdered by some marines belonging to a British armed ship. The trial was a mockery of justice; and in the face of clear evidence against them, the criminals were acquitted. In the difficulties with the Regulators in North Carolina, in 1771, some of the soldiers who had shot down citizens when standing up in defence of their rights, were tried for murder and acquitted; while Governor Tryon mercilessly hung six prisoners, who were certainly entitled to the benefits of the laws of war, if his own soldiers were.

<sup>6</sup> The navigation laws were always oppressive in character; and in 1764, the British naval

For imposing taxes on us without our consent ;<sup>1</sup>

For depriving us, in many cases, of the benefits of trial by jury ;<sup>2</sup>

For transporting us beyond seas, to be tried for pretended offences ;<sup>3</sup>

For abolishing the free system of English laws in a neighboring province, establishing therein an arbitrary government, and enlarging its boundaries, so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these colonies ;<sup>4</sup>

For taking away our charters, abolishing our most valuable laws. and altering, fundamentally, the forms of our governments ;<sup>5</sup>

---

commanders having been clothed with the authority of custom-house officers, completely broke up a profitable trade which the colonists had long enjoyed with the Spanish and French West Indies, notwithstanding it was in violation of the old Navigation Act of 1660, which had been almost ineffectual. Finally, Lord North concluded to punish the refractory colonists of New England, by crippling their commerce with Great Britain, Ireland, and the West Indies. Fishing on the banks of Newfoundland was also prohibited, and thus, as far as Parliamentary enactments could accomplish it, their "trade with all parts of the world" was cut off.

<sup>1</sup> In addition to the revenue taxes imposed from time to time and attempted to be collected by means of writs of assistance, the Stamp Act was passed, and duties upon paper, painters' colors, glass, tea, etc., were levied. This was the great bone of contention between the colonists and the imperial government. It was contention on the one hand for the great political truth that *taxation and representation are inseparable*, and a lust for power and the means for replenishing an exhausted treasury, on the other. The climax of the contention was the Revolution.

<sup>2</sup> This was especially the case when commissioners of customs were concerned in the suit. After these functionaries were driven from Boston in 1768, an act was passed which placed violations of the revenue laws under the jurisdiction of the admiralty courts, where the offenders were tried by a creature of the crown, and were deprived "of the benefits of trial by jury."

<sup>3</sup> A law of 1774 provided that any person in the province of Massachusetts, who should be accused of riot, resistance of magistrates or the officers of customs, murder, "or any other capital offence," might, at the option of the governor, be taken for trial to another colony, or transported to Great Britain for the purpose. The minister pretended that impartial justice could not be administered in Massachusetts; but the facts of Captain Preston's case refuted his arguments in that direction. The bill was violently opposed in Parliament, yet it became a law. It was decreed that Americans might be "transported beyond the seas, to be tried for pretended offences," or real crimes.

<sup>4</sup> This charge is embodied in an earlier one. The British ministry thought it prudent to take early steps to secure a footing in America so near the scene of inevitable rebellion as to allow them to breast, successfully, the gathering storm. The investing of a legislative council in Canada with all powers except levying of taxes, was a great stride toward that absolute military rule which bore sway there within eighteen months afterward. Giving up their political rights for doubtful religious privileges, made them willing slaves, and Canada remained a part of the British empire when its sister colonies rejoiced in freedom.

<sup>5</sup> This is a reiteration of a charge already considered, and refers to the alteration of the Massachusetts charter, so as to make judges and other officers independent of the people, and subservient to the crown. The governor was empowered to remove and appoint all inferior judges, the attorney-generals, provost-marsbals, and justices of the peace, and to appoint sheriffs independent of the council. As the sheriffs chose jurors, trial by jury might easily be made a mere mockery. The people had hitherto been allowed, by their charter, to select jurors; now the whole matter was placed in the hands of the creatures of government.

For suspending our own Legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.<sup>1</sup>

He has abdicated government here, by declaring us out of his protection, and waging war against us.<sup>2</sup>

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our coasts, burned our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.<sup>3</sup>

He is at this time transporting large armies of foreign mercenaries, to complete the works of death, desolation, and tyranny, already begun with circumstances of cruelty and perfidy scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the head of a civilized nation.<sup>4</sup>

He has constrained our fellow-citizens, taken captive on the high seas, to bear arms against their country, to become the executioners of their friends and brethren, or to fall themselves by their hands.<sup>5</sup>

He has excited domestic insurrection among us, and has endeavored to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers, the merciless Indian savages, whose known rule of warfare is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes, and conditions.<sup>6</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This, too, is another phase of the charge just considered. We have noticed the suppression of the Legislature of New York, and in several cases, the governors, after dissolving Colonial Assemblies, assumed the right to make proclamations stand in the place of statute law. Lord Dunmore assumed this right in 1775, and so did Sir James Wright of Georgia, and Lord William Campbell of South Carolina. They were driven from the country in consequence.

<sup>2</sup> In his message to Parliament early in 1775, the king declared the colonists to be in a state of open rebellion; and by sending armies hither to make war upon them, he really "abdicated government," by thus declaring them "out of his protection." He sanctioned the acts of governors in employing the Indians against his subjects, and himself bargained for the employment of German hirelings. And when, yielding to the pressure of popular will, his representatives (the royal governors) fled before the indignant people, he certainly "abdicated government."

<sup>3</sup> When naval commanders were clothed with the powers of custom-house officers, they seized many American vessels; and after the affair at Lexington and Bunker Hill, British ships of war "plundered our seas" wherever an American vessel could be found. They also "ravaged our coasts and burnt our towns." Charlestown, Falmouth (now Portland, in Maine), and Norfolk were burnt, and Dunmore and others "ravaged our coasts," and "destroyed the lives of our people." And at the very time when this Declaration was being read to the assembled Congress, the shattered fleet of Sir Peter Parker was sailing northward, after an attack upon Charleston, South Carolina.

<sup>4</sup> This charge refers to the infamous employment of German troops, known here as Hessians.

<sup>5</sup> An act of Parliament passed toward the close of December, 1775, authorized the capture of all American vessels, and also directed the treatment of the crews of armed vessels to be as slaves and not as prisoners of war. They were to be enrolled for "the service of his majesty," and were thus compelled to fight for the crown, even against their own friends and countrymen. This act was loudly condemned on the floor of Parliament as unworthy of a Christian people, and "a refinement of cruelty unknown among savage nations."

<sup>6</sup> This was done in several instances, Dunmore was charged with a design to employ the Indians against the Virginians as early as 1774; and while ravaging the Virginia coast in 1775

In every stage of these oppressions we have petitioned for redress in the most humble terms; our repeated petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A prince whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free people.<sup>1</sup>

Nor have we been wanting in our attentions to our British brethren. We have warned them, from time to time, of attempts by their Legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity; and we have conjured them by the ties of our common kindred to disavow these usurpations, which would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They, too, have been deaf to the voice of justice and of consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity which denounces our separation, and hold them as we hold the rest of mankind—enemies in war—in peace, friends.

We, therefore, the representatives of the United States of America, in general Congress assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the name and by the authority of the good people of these colonies, solemnly publish and declare that these united colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British crown, and that all political connection between them and the state of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved, and that, as free and independent States, they have full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and do all other acts and things which independent States may of right do. And for the support of this Declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor.

---

and 1776, he endeavored to excite the slaves against their masters. He was also concerned with Governor Gage and others, under instructions from the British ministry, in exciting the *Shawnoese*, and other savages of the Ohio country, against the white people. Emissaries were also sent among the *Cherokees* and *Creeks* for the same purpose; and all of the tribes of the *Six Nations*, except the *Oneidas*, were found in arms with the British when war began. Thus excited, dreadful massacres occurred on the borders of the several colonies.

<sup>1</sup> For ten long years the colonists petitioned for redress of grievances, "in the most humble terms" and loyal manner. It was done by the Colonial Congress of 1765, and also by the Continental Congresses of 1774 and 1775. But their petitions were almost always "answered only by repeated injuries."

<sup>2</sup> From the beginning, the colonists appealed, in the most affectionate terms, to "their British brethren." The first address put forth by the Congress of 1774 was, "To the People of Great Britain;" and the Congress of 1775 sent an affectionate appeal to the people of Ireland.



## II.—ARTICLES OF CONFEDERATION

---

ON the 11th of June, 1776, the Continental Congress resolved that a committee should be appointed to prepare, and properly digest, a form of confederation to be entered into by the several States. The committee appointed under the resolution consisted of one delegate from each State.<sup>1</sup> John Dickenson of Pennsylvania was chosen chairman, and through him the committee reported a draft of Articles of Confederation on the 12th of July. Almost daily debates upon the subject ensued until the 20th of August, when the report was laid aside, and was not taken up again for consideration until the 8th of April, 1777. In the meanwhile, several of the States had adopted constitutions for their respective government, and Congress was practically acknowledged the supreme head in all matters appertaining to the war, public finances, etc. It emitted bills of credit, or paper money, appointed foreign ministers, and opened negotiations with foreign governments.

From the 8th of April until the 15th of November following, the subject was debated two or three times a week, and several amendments were made. As the confederation might be a permanent bond of union, of course local interests were considered prospectively. If the union had been designed to be temporary, to meet the exigencies arising from the state of war in which the colonies then were, local questions could hardly have had weight enough to have elicited debate; but such was not the case, and of course the sagacious men who were then in Congress looked beyond the present, and endeavored to legislate accordingly. From the 7th of October until the 15th of November the debates upon it were almost daily, and the conflicting interests of the several States were strongly brought into view by the different speakers. On that day the following draft, containing all of the amendments, was laid before Congress, and after a spirited debate was adopted:

---

1. The committee consisted of Messrs. Bartlett, Samuel Adams, Hopkins, Sherman, R. R. Livingston, Dickenson, McKean, Stone, Nelson Hewes, Edward Rutledge, and Gwinnett.

ARTICLE 1. The style of this confederacy shall be, "The United States of America."

ARTICLE 2. Each State retains its sovereignty, freedom, and independence, and every power, jurisdiction, and right, which is not by this confederation expressly delegated to the United States in Congress assembled.

ARTICLE 3. The said States hereby severally enter into a firm league of friendship with each other for their common defence, the security of their liberties, and their mutual and general welfare; binding themselves to assist each other against all force offered to, or attacks made upon them, or any of them, on account of religion, sovereignty, trade, or any other pretence whatever.

ARTICLE 4. The better to secure and perpetuate mutual friendship and intercourse among the people of the different States in this Union, the free inhabitants of each of these States, paupers, vagabonds, and fugitives from justice excepted, shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of free citizens in the several States; and the people of each State shall have free ingress and regress to and from any other State, and shall enjoy therein all the privileges of trade and commerce, subject to the same duties, impositions and restrictions, as the inhabitants thereof respectively, provided that such restrictions shall not extend so far as to prevent the removal of property imported into any State to any other State, of which the owner is an inhabitant; provided, also, that no imposition, duties or restriction shall be laid by any State on the property of the United States, or either of them.

If any person guilty of or charged with treason, felony, or other high misdemeanor, in any State, shall flee from justice, and be found in any of the United States, he shall upon demand of the governor or executive power of the State from which he fled, be delivered up and removed to the State having jurisdiction of his offence.

Full faith and credit shall be given in each of these States to the records, acts, and judicial proceedings of the courts and magistrates of every other State.

ARTICLE 5. For the more convenient management of the general interests of the United States, delegates shall be annually appointed in such manner as the Legislature of each State shall direct, to meet in Congress on the first Monday in November in every year, with a power reserved to each State to recall its delegates, or any of them, at any time within the year, and to send others in their stead for the remainder of the year.

No State shall be represented in Congress by less than two, nor by more than seven members; and no person shall be capable of being a delegate

for more than three years in any term of six years; nor shall any person, being a delegate, be capable of holding any office under the United States, for which he, or another for his benefit, receives any salary, fees, or emoluments of any kind.

Each State shall maintain its own delegates in a meeting of the States, and while they act as members of the committee of the States.

In determining questions in the United States, in Congress assembled, each State shall have one vote.

Freedom of speech and debate in Congress shall not be impeached or questioned in any court or place out of Congress; and the members of Congress shall be protected in their persons from arrests and imprisonments, during the time of their going to and from, and attendance on Congress, except for treason, felony, or breach of the peace.

ARTICLE 6. No State, without the consent of the United States, in Congress assembled, shall send any embassy to, or receive any embassy from, or enter into any conference, agreement, alliance, or treaty, with any king, prince, or State; nor shall any person holding any office of profit or trust under the United States, or any of them, accept any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign State; nor shall the United States in Congress assembled, or any of them, grant any title of nobility.

No two or more States shall enter into any treaty, confederation, or alliance whatever between them, without the consent of the United States, in Congress assembled, specifying accurately the purposes for which the same is to be entered into and how long it shall continue.

No State shall lay any imposts or duties which may interfere with any stipulations in treaties entered into by the United States, in Congress assembled, with any king, prince, or State, in pursuance of any treaties already proposed by Congress to the courts of France and Spain.

No vessel of war shall be kept up in time of peace by any State, except such number only as shall be deemed necessary by the United States, in Congress assembled, for the defence of such State or its trade; nor shall any body of forces be kept up by any State in time of peace, except such number only as in the judgment of the United States, in Congress assembled, shall be deemed requisite to garrison the forts necessary for the defence of such State; but every State shall always keep up a well-regulated and disciplined militia, sufficiently armed and accoutred, and shall provide and have constantly ready for use, in public stores, a due number of field-pieces and tents, and a proper quantity of arms, ammunition, and camp equipage.

No State shall engage in any war without the consent of the United

States, in Congress assembled, unless such State be actually invaded by enemies, or shall have received certain advice of a resolution being formed by some nation of Indians to invade such State, and the danger is so imminent as not to admit of a delay till the United States, in Congress assembled, can be consulted; nor shall any State grant commissions to any ships or vessels of war, nor letters of marque or reprisal, except it be after a declaration of war by the United States, in Congress assembled, and then only against the kingdom or State, and the subjects thereof, against which war has been so declared, and under such regulations as shall be established by the United States, in Congress assembled, unless such State be infested by pirates, in which case vessels of war may be fitted out for that occasion, and kept so long as the danger shall continue, or until the United States, in Congress assembled, shall determine otherwise.

ARTICLE 7. When land forces are raised by any State for the common defence, all officers of or under the rank of colonel shall be appointed by the Legislature of each State respectively by whom such forces shall be raised, or in such manner as such State shall direct, and all vacancies shall be filled up by the State which first made the appointment.

ARTICLE 8. All charges of war, and all other expenses that shall be incurred for the common defence or general welfare, and allowed by the United States in Congress assembled, shall be defrayed out of a common treasury, which shall be supplied by the several States in proportion to the value of all land within each State granted to or surveyed for any person, as such land and the buildings and improvements thereon shall be estimated, according to such mode as the United States, in Congress assembled, shall from time to time direct and appoint.

The taxes for paying that proportion shall be paid and levied by the authority and direction of the Legislatures of the several States, within the time agreed upon by the United States, in Congress assembled.

ARTICLE 9. The United States, in Congress assembled, shall have the sole and exclusive right and power of determining on peace and war, except in the cases mentioned in the sixth article; of sending and receiving ambassadors; entering into treaties and alliances—provided that no treaty of commerce shall be made whereby the legislative power of the respective States shall be restrained from imposing such imposts and duties on foreigners as their own people are subjected to, or from prohibiting exportation or importation of any species of goods or commodities whatsoever; of establishing rules for deciding in all cases what captures on land or water shall be legal, and in what manner prizes taken by land or naval forces in the service of the United States shall be divided or appropriated; of granting letters of

marque and reprisal in times of peace; appointing courts for the trial of piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and establishing courts for receiving and determining finally appeals in all cases of captures; provided that no member of Congress shall be appointed a judge of any of the said courts.

The United States, in Congress assembled, shall also be the last resort, on appeal, in all disputes and differences now subsisting, or that hereafter may arise between two or more States concerning boundary, jurisdiction, or any other cause whatever; which authority shall always be exercised in the manner following: whenever the legislative or executive authority or lawful agent of any State in controversy with another shall present a petition to Congress, stating the matter in question, and praying for a hearing, notice thereof shall be given by order of Congress to the legislative or executive authority of the other State in controversy, and a day assigned for the appearance of the parties, by their lawful agents, who shall then be directed to appoint, by joint consent, commissioners or judges to constitute a court for hearing and determining the matter in question; but if they cannot agree, Congress shall name three persons out of each of the United States, and from the list of such persons each party shall alternately strike out one, the petitioners beginning, until the number shall be reduced to thirteen; and from that number not less than seven, nor more than nine names, as Congress shall direct, shall, in the presence of Congress, be drawn out by lot; and the persons whose names shall be so drawn, or any five of them, shall be commissioners or judges, to hear and finally determine the controversy, so always as a major part of the judges, who shall hear the cause, shall agree in the determination; and if either party shall neglect to attend at the day appointed, without showing reasons which Congress shall judge sufficient, or, being present, shall refuse to strike, the Congress shall proceed to nominate three persons out of each State, and the Secretary of Congress shall strike in behalf of such person absent or refusing; and the judgment and sentence of the court, to be appointed in the manner before prescribed, shall be final and conclusive; and if any of the parties shall refuse to submit to the authority of such court, or to appear, or to defend their claim or cause, the court shall nevertheless proceed to pronounce sentence or judgment, which shall in like manner be final and decisive—the judgment or sentence and other proceedings being in either case transmitted to Congress, and lodged among the acts of Congress for the security of the parties concerned; provided that every commissioner, before he sits in judgment, shall take an oath, to be administered by one of the judges of the Supreme or Superior Court of the State, where the cause shall be

tried, "well and truly to hear and determine the matter in question according to the best of his judgment, without favor, affection, or hope of reward;" provided, also, that no State shall be deprived of territory for the benefit of the United States.

All controversies concerning the private right of soil, claimed under different grants of two or more States, whose jurisdiction as they may respect such lands, and the States which passed such grants are adjusted, the said grants or either of them being at the same time claimed to have originated antecedent to such settlement of jurisdiction, shall, on the petition of either party to the Congress of the United States, be finally determined, as near as may be, in the same manner as is before prescribed for deciding disputes respecting territorial jurisdiction between different States.

The United States, in Congress assembled, shall also have the sole and exclusive right and power of regulating the alloy and value of coin struck by their own authority or by that of the respective States; fixing the standard of weights and measures throughout the United States; regulating the trade and managing all affairs with the Indians not members of any of the States—provided that the legislative right of any State within its own limits be not infringed or violated; establishing and regulating post-offices from one State to another throughout all the United States, and exacting such postage on the papers passing through the same as may be requisite to defray the expenses of the said office; appointing all officers of the land forces in the service of the United States, excepting regimental officers; appointing all the officers of the naval forces, and commissioning all officers whatever in the service of the United States; making rules for the government and regulation of the said land and naval forces, and directing their operations.

The United States, in Congress assembled, shall have authority to appoint a committee to sit in the recess of Congress, to be denominated "a Committee of the States," and to consist of one delegate from each State; and to appoint such other committees and civil officers as may be necessary for managing the general affairs of the United States under their direction; to appoint one of their number to preside, provided that no person be allowed to serve in the office of President more than one year in any term of three years; to ascertain the necessary sums of money to be raised for the service of the United States, and to appropriate and apply the same for defraying the public expenses; to borrow money or emit bills on the credit of the United States—transmitting every half year to the respective States an account of the sums of money so borrowed or emitted; to build and equip a navy; to agree upon the number of land forces, and to

make requisitions from each State for its quota, in proportion to the number of white inhabitants in such State, which requisition shall be binding, and thereupon the Legislature of each State shall appoint the regimental officers, raise the men, and clothe, arm, and equip them, in a soldier-like manner, at the expense of the United States; and the officers and men so clothed, armed, and equipped, shall march to the place appointed, and within the time agreed on by the United States, in Congress assembled; but if the United States, in Congress assembled, shall, on consideration of circumstances, judge proper that any State should not raise men, or should raise a smaller number than its quota, or that any other State should raise a greater number of men than the quota thereof, such extra number shall be raised, officered, clothed, armed, and equipped, in the same manner as the quota of such State, unless the Legislature of such State shall judge that such extra number cannot be safely spared out of the same; in which case they shall raise, officer, clothe, arm, and equip, as many of such extra number as they judge can be safely spared. And the officers and men so clothed, armed, and equipped, shall march to the place appointed, and within the time agreed on by the United States, in Congress assembled.

The United States, in Congress assembled, shall never engage in a war, nor grant letters of marque and reprisal in time of peace, nor enter into any treaties or alliances, nor coin money, nor regulate the value thereof, nor ascertain the sums and expenses necessary for the defence and welfare of the United States, or any of them, nor emit bills, nor borrow money on the credit of the United States, nor appropriate money, nor agree upon the number of vessels of war to be built or purchased, or the number of land or sea forces to be raised, nor appoint a commander-in-chief of the army or navy, unless nine States assent to the same; nor shall a question on any other point, except for adjourning from day to day, be determined unless by the votes of a majority of the United States, in Congress assembled.

The Congress of the United States shall have power to adjourn to any time within the year, and to any place within the United States, so that no period of adjournment be for a longer duration than the space of six months; and shall publish the journal of their proceedings monthly, except such parts thereof relating to treaties, alliances, or military operations, as in their judgment require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the delegates of each State on any question, shall be entered on the journal when it is desired by any delegate; and the delegates of a State or any of them, at his or their request, shall be furnished with a transcript of the said journal, except such parts as are above excepted, to lay before the Legislatures of the several States.

**ARTICLE 10.** The committee of the States, or any nine of them, shall be authorized to execute, in the recess of Congress, such of the powers of Congress as the United States, in Congress assembled, by the consent of nine States, shall from time to time think expedient to vest them with; provided that no power be delegated to the said committee, for the exercise of which, by the articles of confederation, the voice of nine States, in the Congress of the United States assembled, is requisite.

**ARTICLE 11.** Canada, acceding to this confederation, and joining in the measures of the United States, shall be admitted into, and entitled to, all the advantages of this union; but no other colony shall be admitted into the same, unless such admission be agreed to by nine States.

**ARTICLE 12.** All bills of credit emitted, moneys borrowed, and debts contracted, by or under the authority of Congress, before the assembling of the United States, in pursuance of the present confederation, shall be deemed and considered as a charge against the United States, for payment and satisfaction whereof the United States and the public faith are hereby solemnly pledged.

**ARTICLE 13.** Every State shall abide by the decision of the United States, in Congress assembled, on all questions which, by this confederation, are submitted to them. And the articles of this confederation shall be inviolably observed by every State, and the Union shall be perpetual; nor shall any alteration at any time hereafter be made in any of them, unless such alteration be agreed to in a Congress of the United States, and be afterward confirmed by the Legislature of every State.

Congress directed these Articles to be submitted to the Legislatures of the several States, and, if approved of by them, they were advised to authorize their delegates to ratify the same in Congress, by affixing their names thereto. Owing to local considerations, the influence of the idea of State sovereignty, and a dread of consolidated political power, these Articles were not ratified until the first day of March, 1781. On the 2d of March the Congress assembled under the new powers.<sup>1</sup>

---

• The following are the names of the delegates from the several States appended to the Articles of Confederation:

**NEW HAMPSHIRE**—Josiah Bartlett, John Wentworth, Jr.

**MASSACHUSETTS BAY**—John Hancock, Samuel Adams, Elbridge Gerry, Francis Dana, James Lovell, Samuel Holten.

**RHODE ISLAND**—William Ellery, Henry Marchant, John Collins.

**CONNECTICUT**—Roger Sherman, Samuel Huntington, Oliver Wolcott, Thos Hosmer, Andrew Adams.

**NEW YORK**—James Duane, Francis Lewis, William Duer, Gouverneur Morris.



NEW JERSEY — John Witherspoon, Nathaniel Scudder.

PENNSYLVANIA — Robert Morris, Daniel Roberdeau, Jonathan Bayard Smith, William Clingan, Joseph Reed.

DELAWARE — Thomas McKean, John Dickenson, Nicholas Van Dyke.

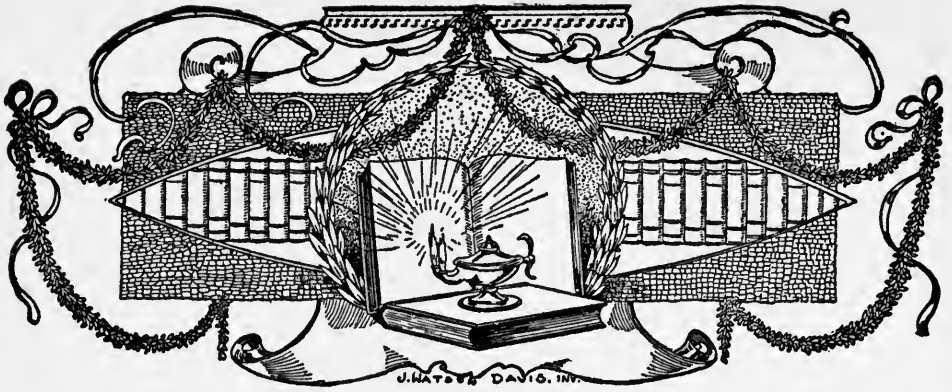
MARYLAND — John Hanson, Daniel Carroll.

VIRGINIA — Richard Henry Lee, John Banister, Thomas Adams, John Harvie, Francis Lightfoot Lee.

NORTH CAROLINA — John Penn, Cornelius Harnett, John Williams.

SOUTH CAROLINA — Henry Laurens, William Henry Drayton, Jonathan Matthews, Richard Hutson, Thomas Hayward, Jr.

GEORGIA — John Walton, Edward Langworthy.



### III.—THE NATIONAL CONSTITUTION<sup>1</sup>

---

*Objects.*

**W** E the People of the United States,<sup>1</sup> in order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice, insure domestic Tranquillity, provide for the common defence, promote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our Posterity,<sup>2</sup> do ordain and establish this CONSTITUTION for the United States of America.

---

<sup>1</sup> In 1853, the writer made a very careful copy of the Constitution of the United States, from the original in the State Department at Washington City, together with the autographs of the members of the Convention who signed it. In orthography, capital letters, and punctuation, the copy here given may be relied upon as correct, it having been subsequently carefully compared with a copy published by Mr. Hickey, in his useful little volume, entitled *The Constitution of the United States of America*, etc., and attested, on the 20th of July, 1846, by Nicholas P. Trist, Chief Clerk of the State Department.

<sup>2</sup> Previous to the Revolution, there were three forms of government in the Colonies, namely, *Charter*, *Proprietary*, and *Provincial*. The charter governments were Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Rhode Island. They had power to make laws not inconsistent with those of England. The proprietary governments were Maryland, Pennsylvania, and Delaware. Their governors were appointed by their proprietors, and these and the proprietors usually made the laws. The provincial were New Hampshire, New York, New Jersey, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. In these the governor and his council were appointed by the crown, and these, with chosen representatives of the people, made the laws.

The Union is older than the Constitution. It was formed in the first Continental Congress by the representatives of thirteen separate but not independent nor sovereign provinces, for they had ever been subject to the British crown. Then the inhabitants of those colonies were solemnly leagued as one people, and two years later they declared themselves collectively independent of Great Britain, and recognized the supremacy of the Continental Congress as a central government. See Curtis's *History of the Constitution*, i. 39, 40. The plan of independent State governments then adopted having failed, a national one was formed, and the framers of the Constitution, to give emphasis to the fact, said in the preamble of the instrument, "We the people of the *United States*," instead of "We the people of Massachusetts, New York," &cetera. So argued the Supreme Court. See *Wheaton's S. C. Reports*, i. 304.

<sup>3</sup> Six objects, it is seen, were to be obtained, each having a national breadth of purpose.

## ARTICLE I.

SECTION 1. All legislative Powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.<sup>1</sup>

*Legislative Powers.*

SECTION 2. The House of Representatives shall be composed of Members chosen every second Year by the People of the several States, and the Electors in each State shall have the Qualifications requisite for Electors of the most numerous Branch of the State Legislature.<sup>2</sup>

*House of Representatives.*

No Person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the Age of twenty-five Years, and been seven Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.<sup>3</sup>

*Qualifications of Representatives.*

Representatives and direct Taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective Numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole Number of free Persons, including those bound to Service for a Term of Years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other Persons.<sup>4</sup> The actual Enumeration shall be made within three Years after the first Meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent Term of ten Years, in such Manner as they shall by Law direct. The Number of Representatives shall not exceed one for

*Apportionment of Representatives.*

<sup>1</sup> The members of the House of Representatives are elected to seats therein for two years and they hold two regular sessions or sittings during that time. Each full term is called Congress. Senators are elected by the State legislatures, to serve for six years.

<sup>2</sup> There is a Senate and House of Representatives, or Assembly, in each State. Any person qualified to vote for a member of his State Assembly, may vote for a member of the National House of Representatives.

<sup>3</sup> A person born in a foreign country, may be elected a representative after he has been for seven years a citizen of the United States.

<sup>4</sup> It has been decided that this does not restrict the power of imposing direct taxes, to States only. The Congress of the United States has power to do so, but only for the purpose of paying the national debts and providing for the national welfare. See Kent's *Commentaries on the Constitution*, abridged edition, page 330. Direct taxes had been laid three times by the National Congress, previous to the Great Civil War that broke out in 1861, namely, in 1798, 1813, and 1815. The "other persons" here mentioned were slaves. In making the apportionment, every five slaves were accounted three persons. The Thirteenth Amendment of the Constitution renders this sentence a dead letter.

every thirty Thousand ; but each State shall have at Least one Representative ; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to chuse three, Massachusetts eight, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and Georgia three.<sup>1</sup>

*Vacancies, how filled.*

When vacancies happen in the Representation from any State, the Executive Authority thereof shall issue Writs of Election to fill such Vacancies.

*Speaker, how appointed.*

The House of Representatives shall chuse their Speaker and other Officers ; and shall have the sole Power of Impeachment.

*Number of Senators from each State.*

SECTION 3. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the Legislature thereof, for six Years ; and each Senator shall have one Vote.<sup>2</sup>

*Classification of Senators.*

Immediately after they shall be assembled in Consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three Classes. The Seats of the Senators of the first Class shall be vacated at the Expiration of the Second Year, of the second Class at the Expiration of the fourth Year, and of the third Class at the Expiration of the sixth Year, so that one third may be chosen every second year ;<sup>3</sup> and if Vacancies happen by Resignation or otherwise, during the Recess of the Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary Appointments until the next Meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such Vacancies.

*Qualification of Senators.*

No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty Years, and been nine Years a Citizen

---

<sup>1</sup> The apportionment is made as soon as practicable after each enumeration of the inhabitants is completed. The ratio based on the census of 1790, was one Representative for every 33,000 persons. The ratio according to the census of 1870, was one for every 137,000 persons.

<sup>2</sup> This gives perfect equality to the States, in one portion of the legislative branch of the Government. The small States of Rhode Island and Delaware have as much power in the National Senate as the large ones of New York and Ohio.

<sup>3</sup> This is a wise provision. It leaves representatives of the people in that branch, at all times, familiar with the legislation thereof, and therefore more efficient than if an entirely new delegation should be chosen at the end of six years.

of the United States,<sup>1</sup> and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice-President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no Vote, unless they be equally divided.<sup>2</sup>

*Presiding officer of the Senate.*

The Senate shall choose their other Officers,<sup>3</sup> and also a President pro tempore, in the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the Office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole Power to try all Impeachments:<sup>4</sup> When sitting for that Purpose, they shall be on Oath, or Affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief-Justice shall preside: and no Person shall be convicted without the Concurrence of two thirds of the Members present.

*Senate a court for trial of impeachments.*

Judgment in Cases of Impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from Office, and Disqualification to hold and enjoy any Office of Honor, Trust, or Profit under the United States: but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to Indictment, Trial, Judgment, and Punishment, according to Law.<sup>5</sup>

*Judgment in case of conviction.*

SECTION 4. The Times, Places, and Manner of holding Elections for Senators and Representatives, shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by Law make or alter such Regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators.<sup>6</sup>

*Elections of Senators and Representatives.*

<sup>1</sup> This was to allow a foreign-born citizen to make himself familiar with our institutions, before he should be eligible to a seat in that highest legislative hall.

<sup>2</sup> He is not a representative of any State. By this arrangement, the equality of the States is preserved.

<sup>3</sup> Secretary, clerk, sergeant-at-arms, door-keeper, and postmaster.

<sup>4</sup> The House of Representatives, it will be observed, accuse the alleged offender, and the Senate constitutes the court wherein he is tried.

<sup>5</sup> This was a modification of the British Constitution, giving greater exclusive jurisdiction to the National Judiciary. In Great Britain, the House of Commons accuses, and the House of Lords (answering to our Senate) tries the offender. The latter is also invested with power to punish in every form known to the laws, by ordering the infliction of fines, imprisonments, forfeiture of goods, banishment, and death.

<sup>6</sup> This provision was to prevent the mischief that might arise at a time of intense party excitement, when the very existence of the National Congress might be at the mercy of the State Legislatures. The place of choosing the Senators is where the State Legislature shall be in session at the time.

*Meeting of Congress.* The Congress shall assemble at least once in every Year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by Law appoint a different day.<sup>1</sup>

*Organization of Congress.* SECTION 5. Each House shall be the Judge of the Elections, Returns, and Qualifications of its own Members, and a Majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do Business; but a smaller Number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the Attendance of absent Members, in such manner, and under such Penalties as each House may provide.

*Rules of proceeding.* Each House may determine the Rules of its Proceedings, punish its Members for disorderly Behaviour, and, with the Concurrence of two thirds, expel a Member.

*Journal of Congress* Each House shall keep a Journal of its Proceedings, and from time to time publish the same,<sup>2</sup> excepting such Parts as may in their Judgment require Secresy;<sup>3</sup> and the Yeas and Nays of the Members of either House on any question shall, at the Desire of one fifth of those Present, be entered on the Journal.<sup>4</sup>

*Adjournment of Congress.* Neither House, during the Session of Congress, shall, without the Consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other Place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.<sup>5</sup>

*Compensation and privileges of members.* SECTION 6. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a Compensation for their Services, to be ascertained by Law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States.<sup>6</sup> They shall in all cases, except Treason, Felony, and Breach

<sup>1</sup> This secured an annual meeting of the National Legislature beyond the control of State legislation. The second, or last session of every Congress, expires at twelve o'clock at noon on the 4th of March.

<sup>2</sup> The object is to preserve, for the use of the sovereign people, and make public for their benefit, every act of Congress.

<sup>3</sup> There are occasions when the public good requires secret legislation, and a withholding from the people a knowledge of measures discussed and adopted in Congress, as in a time of war, of insurrection, or of very important diplomatic negotiations.

<sup>4</sup> The object of this is to make a permanent record of the votes of members, so that the constituents of each may know their action on important questions. It is a salutary regulation.

<sup>5</sup> This is to prevent a majority, in either House, from interrupting, for more than three days, the legislation of Congress.

<sup>6</sup> Formerly the members were paid a certain amount per day, with a specified amount for each mile traveled in going to and returning from the National capital. The present compensation is a fixed sum for each Congress, with mileage.

of the Peace, be privileged from Arrest during their Attendance at the Session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any Speech or Debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other place.<sup>1</sup>

No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil Office under the Authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the Emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no Person holding any office under the United States, shall be a Member of either House during his Continuance in office.<sup>2</sup>

*Plurality of offices prohibited.*

SECTION 7. All Bills for raising Revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with Amendments as on other Bills.<sup>3</sup>

*Bills, how originated*

Every Bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall, before it become a Law, be presented to the President of the United States: if he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his Objections, to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the Objections at large on their Journal, and proceed to reconsider it.<sup>4</sup> If, after such Reconsideration, two thirds of that House shall agree to pass the Bill, it shall be sent, together with the Objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two thirds of that House, it shall become a Law. But in all such Cases the Votes of both Houses shall be determined by Yeas and Nays, and the Names of the

*How bills become laws.*

---

<sup>1</sup> This was to prevent the interruption of their duties, during the session of Congress, and to give them perfect freedom of speech.

<sup>2</sup> This serves as a check to the increase of the power of the executive over the legislative department of the Government, by the means of appointment to office. It prevents wide-spread political corruption. A person holding an office, when elected to Congress, is compelled to resign it before he can take his seat.

<sup>3</sup> The members of the House of Representatives are more immediately elected by the people, and are supposed to better understand the wishes and wants of their constituents, than those of the Senate. The Senate, being the representative of the equality of the States, stands as a check to legislation that might impose too heavy taxation on the smaller States.

<sup>4</sup> This power is given to the President to arrest hasty or unconstitutional legislation, and to operate as a check on the encroachment on the rights and powers of one department over another, by legislation. It is not absolute, as the context shows, as it may be set aside by a vote of two-thirds of the members of the Senate and House of Representatives, who passed it.

Persons voting for and against the Bill shall be entered on the Journal of each House respectively. If any Bill shall not be returned by the President within ten Days (Sunday excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the Same shall be a Law, in like Manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their Adjournment prevent its Return, in which Case it shall not be a Law.

*Approval and veto powers of President.*

Every Order, Resolution, or Vote to which the Concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment), shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the Same shall take Effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the Rules and Limitations prescribed in the Case of a Bill.<sup>1</sup>

*Powers vested in Congress.*

SECTION 8. The Congress shall have power—

To lay and collect Taxes, Duties, Imposts, and Excises; to pay the Debts and provide for the common Defence and general Welfare of the United States; but all Duties, Imposts, and Excises shall be uniform throughout the United States;<sup>2</sup>

To borrow Money on the credit of the United States;<sup>3</sup>

To regulate Commerce with foreign Nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes;<sup>4</sup>

To establish a uniform Rule of Naturalization,<sup>5</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> This requirement is made that Congress may not pass, with the name of order, resolution, or vote, what, as a bill, the President has already *vetoed*, as his method of returning a bill, with his objections, is called.

<sup>2</sup> The power of Congress to *lay and collect duties*, etc., for national purposes, extends to the District of Columbia, and to the Territories of the United States, as well as to the States; but Congress is not bound to extend a direct tax to the District and Territories. The stipulation that the taxes, etc., shall be uniform throughout the United States, is to prevent favors being shown to one State or section of the Republic, and not to another.

<sup>3</sup> This was to enable the Government to provide for its expenses at a time of domestic insurrection or a foreign war, when the sources of revenue by taxation and impost might be obstructed.

<sup>4</sup> This power was lacking, under the *Articles of Confederation*. It is one of the most important powers delegated by the people to their representatives, for it involves national development and prosperity.

<sup>5</sup> The power of naturalization was possessed by each State under the Confederation. There was such want of uniformity of laws on the subject, that confusion was already manifested, when the people, by the Constitution,<sup>\*</sup> vested the power exclusively in Congress. Thus a State is prohibited from discouraging emigration, or casting hindrances in the way of obtaining citizenship. By a decision of the Attorney-General of the Republic, every person born within its borders is entitled to the rights of citizenship. It is a birthright.



uniform Laws on the subject of Bankruptcies<sup>1</sup> throughout the United States;

To coin Money, regulate the Value thereof, and of foreign Coin, and fix the Standard of Weights and Measures;<sup>2</sup>

To provide for the Punishment of counterfeiting the Securities and current Coin of the United States;

To establish Post Offices and Post Roads;

To promote the progress of Science and useful Arts, by securing for limited Times to Authors and Inventors the exclusive Right to their respective Writings and Discoveries;<sup>3</sup>

To constitute Tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court;

To define and punish Piracies and Felonies committed on the high Seas, and Offences against the Law of Nations;<sup>4</sup>

To declare War, grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal, and make Rules concerning Captures on Land and Water;

To raise and support Armies; but no Appropriation of Money to that Use shall be for a longer Term than two Years;

To provide and maintain a Navy;

To make Rules for the Government and Regulation of the Land and Naval Forces;

To provide for calling forth the Militia to execute the Laws of the Union, suppress Insurrections, and repel Invasions;

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the Militia, and for governing such Part of them as may be employed in the Service of the United States—reserving to the States respectively, the Appointment of the Officers,

<sup>1</sup> Since the adoption of the Constitution of the United States, a State has authority to pass a bankrupt law, provided such law does not impair the obligations of contracts within the meaning of the Constitution (Art. I., Sec. 10), and provided there be no act of Congress in force to establish a uniform system of bankruptcy conflicting with such law.

<sup>2</sup> This was to insure uniformity in the metallic currency of the Republic, and of weights and measures, for the benefit of the people in commercial operations.

<sup>3</sup> The first copy-right law was enacted in 1790, on the petition of David Ramsay, the historian, and others. A copy-right, or patent-right to an invention, is given for a specified time. A copy-right is granted for twenty-eight years, and a renewal for fourteen years. Patent are granted for seventeen years, without the right of extension.

<sup>4</sup> Congress has power to provide for the punishment of offences committed by persons on board of an American ship, wherever that ship may be.

and the Authority of training the Militia according to the Discipline prescribed by Congress;<sup>1</sup>

To exercise exclusive Legislation in all Cases whatsoever, over such District (not exceeding ten Miles square) as may, by Cession of particular States, and the Acceptance of Congress, become the Seat of the Government of the United States,<sup>2</sup> and to exercise like Authority over all Places purchased by the Consent of the Legislature of the State in which the Same shall be, for the Erection of Forts, Magazines, Arsenals, Dockyards, and other needful Buildings;—And

To make all Laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into Execution the foregoing Powers, and all other Powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any Department or Officer thereof.

*Immigrants, how  
admitted.*

SECTION 9. The Migration or Importation of such Persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the Year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a Tax or Duty may be imposed on such Importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each Person.<sup>3</sup>

*Habeas Corpus.*

The Privilege of the Writ of Habeas Corpus<sup>4</sup> shall not be suspended, unless when in Cases of Rebellion or Invasion the public Safety may require it.

<sup>1</sup> Clauses eleven to sixteen inclusive, define the war powers of the Government, such as granting licenses to privateers, raising and supporting armed forces on land and sea, calling out the militia, etc. See Article II. of the Amendments to this Constitution. These powers, used by the hand of an efficient and judicious Executive, are quite sufficient. The President cannot exercise any of them, until the power is given him by Congress, when he is bound by his oath to take care that all the laws shall be executed.

<sup>2</sup> Congress has authority to impose a direct tax on the District of Columbia, in proportion to the census directed by the Constitution to be taken.

<sup>3</sup> The object of this clause was to end the slave-trade, or the importation of negroes from Africa, to become slaves in the United States, after the 1st of January, 1808. The Articles of Confederation allowed any State to continue the traffic indefinitely, for the States were independent of each other, and the organic law was silent on the subject. The importation of slaves after the beginning of 1808 was prohibited under severe penalties by the Act of March 2, 1807. Acts on the subject have since been passed by Congress from time to time. That of 1820 declared the foreign slave-trade to be piracy. In July, 1862, Congress made provisions for carrying into effect a treaty with Great Britain for the suppression of the slave-trade. A domestic slave-trade was kept up until the beginning of the Civil War, in 1861. It was Virginia's largest source of revenue.

<sup>4</sup> This is a writ for delivering a person from false imprisonment, or for removing a person from one court to another. The act of suspending the privilege of the writ must be done by the Executive, in the cases specified, under the authority of an Act of Congress.

No Bill of Attainder<sup>1</sup> or ex post Facto law shall be passed.<sup>2</sup>

*Attainder.*

No Capitation, or other direct, Tax shall be laid, unless in Proportion to the Census or Enumeration herein before directed to be taken.<sup>3</sup>

*Taxes.*

No Tax or Duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State.

No Preference shall be given by any Regulation of Commerce or Revenue to the Ports of one State over those of another; nor shall vessels bound to, or from, one State, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay Duties in another.<sup>4</sup>

*Regulations regarding duties.*

No Money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in Consequence of Appropriations made by law; and a regular Statement and Account of the Receipts and Expenditures of all public Money shall be published from time to time.<sup>5</sup>

*Money, how drawn.*

No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the United States: And no Person holding any Office of Profit or Trust under them, shall, without the Consent of the Congress, accept of any Present, Emolument, Office, or Title, of any kind whatever, from any King, Prince, or Foreign State.<sup>6</sup>

*Titles of nobility prohibited.*

SECTION 10. No State shall enter into any Treaty, Alliance, or Confederation; grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal; coin Money; emit Bills of Credit; make any Thing but gold and silver Coin a Tender in Payment of Debts; pass any Bill of Attainder, ex post facto Law, or Law impairing the Obligation of Contracts, or grant any Title of Nobility.

No State shall, without the Consent of the Congress, lay any Imposts or Duties on Imports or Exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection Laws: and the net Produce of all Duties and Imposts, laid

<sup>1</sup> A deprivation of power to inherit or transmit property, a loss of civil rights, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Declaring an act criminal or penal, which was innocent when committed.

<sup>3</sup> This was to secure uniformity in taxes laid on persons or on lands.

<sup>4</sup> To secure free trade between the States, that one might not have an advantage over another, was the object of these two clauses.

<sup>5</sup> This gives to Congress the control of the money belonging to the Republic, and places it beyond the reach of the Executive.

<sup>6</sup> This was to secure equality of rights and privileges among the citizens, and to check the bad effects of foreign influences in the form of aristocratic distinctions.

by any State on Imports or Exports, shall be for the Use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such Laws shall be subject to the Revision and Controul of the Congress.

*Powers of States defined.*

No State shall, without the Consent of Congress, lay any Duty of Tonnage, keep Troops, or Ships-of-War in time of Peace, enter into any Agreement or Compact with another State, or with a foreign Power, or engage in War, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent Danger as will not admit of Delay.<sup>1</sup>

## ARTICLE II.

*Executive power, in whom vested.*

SECTION 1. The executive Power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his Office during the Term of four Years,<sup>2</sup> and together with the Vice President, chosen for the same Term, be elected, as follows:

*Presidential electors.*

Each State shall appoint, in such Manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a Number of Electors, equal to the whole Number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress: but no Senator or Representative, or Person holding an Office of Trust or Profit under the United States, shall be appointed an Elector.

*President and Vice-President, how elected.*

[The electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government

---

<sup>1</sup> By this section the people of the several States who, in conventions, ratified the National Constitution, invested the General Government with the supreme attributes of sovereignty exclusively, while reserving to themselves, or their respective commonwealths, the powers peculiar to the municipal authority of a State, which are essential to the regulation of its internal affairs, and the preservation of its domestic institutions from interference by another State, or by the National Government in a time of domestic tranquillity. The National Government is hereby empowered to act for the people of the whole Republic as a nation. Having no superior it is sovereign. See Story's *Commentaries on the Constitution*, Chapter XXXV.

<sup>2</sup> The Executive is a co-ordinate but not coequal branch of the Government with the legislative, for he is the agent provided in the Constitution for executing the laws of a superior, the Congress or legislature.

of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately chuse by ballot one of them for President; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list the said House shall in like manner chuse the President. But in chusing the President, the votes shall be taken by States—the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors shall be the Vice-President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice President.<sup>1]</sup>

The Congress may determine the Time of chusing the Electors, and the Day on which they shall give their Votes; which Day shall be the same throughout the United States.<sup>2</sup>

*Time of chosing  
electors.*

No Person except a natural born Citizen, or a Citizen of the United States at the time of the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the Office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that Office who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty-five Years, and been fourteen Years a Resident within the United States.

*Qualifications of the  
President.*

<sup>1</sup> This clause was afterward annulled, and Article XII. of the Amendment to this Constitution was substituted for it. Originally the electors voted by ballot, for two persons, one of whom, at least, should not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves. The one who received the highest number of votes was declared to be President, and the one receiving the next highest number was declared Vice-President.

<sup>2</sup> See Amendments to the Constitution, Article XII. By an Act passed in 1845 (January 23), the electors must be chosen, in each State, on the Tuesday next after the first Monday in the month of November of the year in which they are to be elected. In the preceding portion of this history, when the election of a President is spoken of, it is meant that electors favorable to such candidates were chosen at that time.

*Resort in case of his disability.*

**In Case of the Removal of the President from Office, or of his Death, Resignation, or Inability to discharge the Powers and Duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice President, and the Congress may by Law provide for the Case of Removal, Death, Resignation or Inability, both of the President and Vice President, declaring what Officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly, until the Disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.<sup>1</sup>**

*Salary of the President.*

**The President shall, at stated Times, receive for his Services, a Compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the Period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that Period any other Emolument from the United States, or any of them.<sup>2</sup>**

*Oath of office.*

**Before he enter on the Execution of his Office, he shall take the following Oath or Affirmation :**

**"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the Office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my Ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States."**

*Duties of the President.*

**SECTION 2. The President shall be Commander in chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the Militia of the several States, when called into the actual Service of the United States;<sup>3</sup> he may require the Opinion, in writing, of the principal Officer in each of the executive Departments, upon any Subject relating to the Duties of their respective Offices, and he shall have Power to grant**

---

<sup>1</sup> Provision has been made for the President of the Senate, for the time being, or if there shall be no such officer, the Speaker of the House of Representatives shall perform the executive functions.

<sup>2</sup> The salary of the President was fixed by the first Congress at \$25,000 a year, and that of the Vice-President at \$8,000. Now the salary of the President is \$50,000, and the Vice-President \$10,000. The salary for each entire term was so fixed, that the executive might be independent of the legislative department for it.

<sup>3</sup> This was to insure unity and efficiency in action, when foreign war or domestic insurrection should call for the services of the army and navy. His large powers as Executive are directed by constitutional provisions. He is the arm of the nation to execute its bidding.

## Reprieves and Pardons for Offences against the United States, except in Cases of Impeachment.<sup>1</sup>

He shall have Power, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, to make Treaties, provided two thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, shall appoint Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, Judges of the supreme Court, and all other Officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein hitherto provided for, and which shall be established by Law;<sup>2</sup> but the Congress may by Law vest the Appointment of such inferior Officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the Courts of Law, or in the Heads of Departments.

The President shall have Power to fill up all Vacancies that may happen during the Recess of the Senate, by granting Commissions which shall expire at the End of their next Session.<sup>3</sup>

SECTION 3. He shall from time to time give to the Congress Information of the State of the Union, and recommend to their Consideration such Measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient;<sup>4</sup> he may, on extraordinary Occasions, convene both Houses, or either of them,<sup>5</sup> and in Case of Disagreement between them, with Respect to the Time of Adjournment, he may adjourn them to such Time as he shall think proper; he shall receive Ambassadors and other

*His power to make treaties, appoint ambassadors, judges, etc.*

*May fill vacancies.*

*Power to convene Congress.*

<sup>1</sup> It is presumed that the Executive is above the personal, local, or sectional influences that might be brought to bear, in these cases, on the courts or on legislative bodies. The Executive, according to a decision of the Supreme Court, has power to grant a pardon before trial or conviction. See Brightley's *Analytical Digest of the Laws of the United States*, page 7, note (e).

<sup>2</sup> The President is presumed to be more fully informed concerning the foreign relations of the Republic, and the fitness of men for the highest offices. The Senate represents the legislative department of the Government in treaty-making and the appointment of high officers, and is a check on the Executive against any encroachments on the rights of Congress in the matter.

<sup>3</sup> This limitation to executive appointments is to prevent the President from neutralizing the action of the Senate as a co-ordinate power.

<sup>4</sup> It is the practice of the President to submit to Congress, at the opening of each session, a statement of national affairs. This is called his Annual Message. Washington and John Adams read their messages in person to the assembled Congress. Jefferson first sent his message to them by his private secretary. That practice is still kept up.

<sup>5</sup> The President, with his better information concerning national affairs, can best judge when an extraordinary session of Congress may be necessary.

public Ministers;<sup>1</sup> he shall take Care that the Laws be faithfully executed, and shall Commission all the officers of the United States.

*How officers may be removed.*

SECTION 4. The President, Vice President, and all civil Officers of the United States, shall be removed from Office on Impeachment for, and Conviction of, Treason, Bribery, or other high Crimes or Misdemeanors.

### ARTICLE III.

*Judicial power, how vested.*

SECTION 1. The judicial Power of the United States, shall be vested in one supreme Court, and in such inferior Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The Judges both of the supreme and inferior Courts, shall hold their Offices during good Behaviour, and shall, at stated Times, receive for their Services, a Compensation, which shall not be diminished during their Continuance in Office.<sup>2</sup>

*To what cases it extends.*

SECTION 2. The judicial Power shall extend to all Cases, in Law and Equity, arising under this Constitution, the Laws of the United States, and Treaties made, or which shall be made, under their Authority;—to all cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls;—to all Cases of admiralty and maritime Jurisdiction; to Controversies to which the United States shall be a Party; to Controversies between two or more States;—between a State and Citizens of another State;—between Citizens of different States;<sup>3</sup>—between citizens of the same State claiming Lands under Grants of different States, and between a State, or the Citizens thereof, and foreign States, Citizens or Subjects.

<sup>1</sup> He may also refuse to receive them, and thereby annul or prevent diplomatic relations between the United States and any country.

<sup>2</sup> This section provides that the Supreme Court shall be a co-ordinate branch of the National Government, yet independent of and distinct from both the legislative and executive departments. The powers of the National Government, it will be seen, are threefold, namely, *legislative, judicial, and executive*. The first enacts laws, the second interprets them, and the third enforces them. The Supreme Court consists of one Chief Justice and several Associate Justices, who hold an annual session at the national capital, commencing on the day when Congress meets—first Wednesday in December.

<sup>3</sup> A citizen of the District of Columbia is not a citizen of a State, within the meaning of this Constitution. The District is under the immediate control of Congress, and has neither a legislature nor governor.



In all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, and those in which a State shall be a Party, the supreme Court shall have original Jurisdiction. In all the other Cases before mentioned, the supreme Court shall have appellate Jurisdiction, both as to Law and Fact, with such Exceptions, and under such Regulations as the Congress shall make.

*Jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.*

The Trial of all Crimes, except in Cases of Impeachment, shall be by Jury; and such Trial shall be held in the State where the said Crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the trial shall be at such Place or Places as the Congress may by Law have directed.<sup>1</sup>

*Rules respecting trials.*

SECTION 3. Treason against the United States, shall consist only in levying War against them, or in adhering to their Enemies, giving them Aid and Comfort.<sup>2</sup>

*Treason defined.*

No Person shall be convicted of Treason, unless on the Testimony of two Witnesses to the same overt Act, or on Confession in open Court.

The Congress shall have Power to declare the Punishment of Treason, but no Attainder of Treason shall work Corruption of Blood, or Forfeiture except during the Life of the Person attainted.<sup>3</sup>

*How punished.*

## ARTICLE IV.

SECTION 1. Full Faith and Credit shall be given in each State to the public Acts, Records, and judicial Proceedings of every other State.<sup>4</sup> And the Congress may by general

*Rights of States defined.*

<sup>1</sup> See Amendments to the Constitution, Articles V., VI., VII., VIII.

<sup>2</sup> At the trial of Aaron Burr, Chief Justice Marshall said: "Any combination to subvert by force the Government of the United States; violently to dismember the Union; to compel a change in the administration, to coerce the repeal or adoption of a general law, is a conspiracy to levy war. And if conspiracy be carried into effect by the actual employment of force, by the embodying and assembling of men for the purpose of executing the treasonable design which was previously conceived, it amounts to levying war."

<sup>3</sup> The limit as to forfeiture applies only to the real estate of the criminal, which, at his death, must be restored to his heirs or assigns. The dower right of his wife also remains untouched. See Kent's *Commentaries on American Law*, ii. 464. This is more humane than the English law of treason. It does not punish the innocent wife and children of a criminal on account of his crimes.

<sup>4</sup> A judgment of a State court has the same credit, validity, and effect, in every other court within the United States, which it had in the court where it was rendered; and whatever pleas would be good to a suit thereon in such State, and none others, can be pleaded in any other court within the United States.—*Hampton v. McConnell*, 3 *Wheaton*, 23.

**Law** prescribe the Manner in which such Acts, Records and Proceedings shall be proved, and the Effect thereof.<sup>1</sup>

*Privileges of  
citizens.*

SECTION 2. The Citizens of each State shall be entitled to all Privileges and Immunities of Citizens in the several States.<sup>2</sup>

*Executive requisition.*

A person charged in any State with Treason, Felony, or other Crime, who shall flee from Justice, and be found in another State, shall on Demand of the executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having Jurisdiction of the Crime.<sup>3</sup>

*Law regulating service or labor.*

No Person held to Service or Labour in one State, under the Laws thereof escaping to another, shall, in Consequence of any Law or Regulation therein, be discharged from such Service or Labour, but shall be delivered up on Claim of the Party to whom such Service or Labour may be due.<sup>4</sup>

*New States, how  
formed and admitted.*

SECTION 3. New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union;<sup>5</sup> but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the Junction of two or more States, or Parts of States, without the consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> On the 26th of May, 1790, Congress, by act, gave effect to this section.

<sup>2</sup> This is a recognition of nationality—the supreme rights of the people as citizens of the United States. It decrees the right to all fundamental privileges and immunities which any State grants to its citizens, excepting those granted to corporations, or conferred by special local legislation. It is intended to secure and perpetuate a friendly intercourse throughout the Republic. It sets aside the erroneous assumption that National citizenship is subordinate to State citizenship.

<sup>3</sup> This is to aid the claims of justice, by preventing one portion of the Republic becoming an asylum for the criminals of another portion.

<sup>4</sup> This is the clause of the Constitution on which was based the provisions of the Fugitive-Slave Law of 1850. It applied to runaway slaves and apprentices. Congress gave effect to it by an act on the 12th of February, 1793, and another on the 18th of September, 1850. At the time when the Constitution was framed, slavery existed in all the States of the Union, excepting Massachusetts. By the operation of the Thirteenth Amendment of the Constitution, this clause has no relation to any other persons excepting fugitive indentured apprentices.

<sup>5</sup> The Congress is not compelled to admit a new State. It is left to the option of that body, whether any new State shall be admitted.

<sup>6</sup> States have been admitted in three ways: 1. By joint action of the Congress and a State, by which a portion of a State has been made a separate commonwealth, as in the case of Vermont, Kentucky, Maine, and Virginia. 2. By an act of Congress, creating a State directly from a Territory of the United States, as in the case of Tennessee. 3. By a joint resolution of Congress and a foreign State, such State may be admitted, as in the case of Texas.

**The Congress shall have Power to dispose of and make all needful Rules and Regulations respecting the Territory or other Property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to Prejudice any Claims of the United States, or of any particular State.<sup>1</sup>**

*Power of Congress over public lands.*

**SECTION 4. The Constitution shall guaranty to every State in this Union a Republican Form of Government,<sup>2</sup> and shall protect each of them against Invasion; and on Application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature can not be convened) against domestic violence.<sup>3</sup>**

*Republican government guaranteed.*

## ARTICLE V.

**The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose Amendments to this Constitution, or, on the Application of the Legislatures of two thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing Amendments, which, in either Case, shall be valid to all Intents and Purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three fourths of the several States, or by Conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other Mode of Ratification may be proposed by the Congress;<sup>4</sup> Provided that no Amendment which may be made prior to the Year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any Manner affect the first**

*Constitution, how to be amended.*

<sup>1</sup> This provides for the establishment, under the authority of Congress, of Territorial governments, which is the first step toward the formation of a State or States. The first government of the kind was that of the Northwestern Territory, established in 1787, and adopted by Congress under the National Constitution of the 7th of August, 1789.

<sup>2</sup> No other form of government could exist within the United States, without peril to the Republic. By this section, the National Government is empowered to assume positive sovereignty as to the fundamental character of the State Government, leaving to the State territorial sovereignty, as to its municipal laws and domestic institutions, so long as they are consonant with a republican form of government.

<sup>3</sup> The States are prohibited from keeping troops as a standing army, or ships of war, in time of peace, individually; therefore it is made the duty of the sovereign power of the United States to protect the States against invasion and "domestic violence," such as treason, rebellion, or insurrection. When these exist in any State, it is the duty of the National Government to use its power in suppressing it.

<sup>4</sup> This article effectually checks any fundamental change in the Constitution, excepting in a way which recognizes the source of all true sovereignty, the PEOPLE, unless it be by sudden and violent revolution.

and fourth Clauses in the Ninth Section of the first Article;<sup>1</sup> and that no State, without its Consent, shall be deprived of its equal Suffrage in the Senate.<sup>2</sup>

## ARTICLE VI.

*Validity of Debts  
recognized.*

All Debts contracted and Engagements entered into, before the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution, as under the Confederation.<sup>3</sup>

*Supreme law of the  
land defined.*

This Constitution and the Laws of the United States which shall be made in Pursuance thereof; and all Treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme Law of the Land; and the Judges in every State shall be bound thereby, any thing in the Constitution or Laws of any State to the Contrary notwithstanding.<sup>4</sup>

*Oath, of whom re-  
quired, and what  
for.*

The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the Members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial Officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by Oath or Affirmation, to support this Constitution;<sup>5</sup> but no religious Test shall ever be required as a Qualification to any Office or public Trust under the United States.<sup>6</sup>

## ARTICLE VII.

*Ratification.*

The Ratification of the Conventions of nine States shall be sufficient for the Establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the Same.

---

<sup>1</sup> See Section 9, page 747. The adoption of the Thirteenth Amendment of the Constitution renders this section a dead letter.

<sup>2</sup> Here, again, is a provision for securing the smaller States from encroachments on their rights by the larger States.

<sup>3</sup> This was for the security to the creditors of the United States, of the payment of debts incurred during the Revolution. It was a national and positive recognition of the postulate in international law, that "Debts due to foreigners, and obligations to other creditors, survive a change in the Government."

<sup>4</sup> A clear and positive declaration of the supremacy of the National Government, resistance to which is treason.

<sup>5</sup> State officers are bound to support the Constitution because they may be required to perform some service in giving effect to that "supreme law of the land," in other words, of the Republic.

<sup>6</sup> This is to prevent a political union of Church and State, which is always prejudicial to the best interests of both.

**DONE** in Convention by the Unanimous Consent of the States present, the Seventeenth Day of September, in the Year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and Eighty-seven, and of the Independence of the United States the Twelfth. **IN WITNESS** whereof We have hereunto subscribed our Names.

GEO. WASHINGTON,  
*President, and Deputy from Virginia.*

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

JOHN LANGDON,  
NICHOLAS GILMAN.

MASSACHUSETTS.

NATHANIEL GORHAM  
RUFUS KING.

CONNECTICUT.

WILLIAM SAMUEL JOHNSON,  
ROGER SHERMAN.

NEW YORK.

ALEXANDER HAMILTON.

NEW JERSEY.

WILLIAM LIVINGSTON.  
DAVID BREARLEY,  
WILLIAM PATERSON,  
JONATHAN DAYTON.

PENNSYLVANIA.

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN,  
THOMAS MIFFLIN,  
ROBERT MORRIS,  
GEORGE CLYMER,  
THOMAS FITZSIMONS,  
JARED INGERSOLL,  
JAMES WILSON,  
GOUVERNEUR MORRIS.

DELAWARE.

GEORGE REED,  
GUNNING BEDFORD, JR.,  
JOHN DICKINSON,  
RICHARD BASSETT,  
JACOB BROOM.

MARYLAND.

JAMES MCHENRY,  
DANIEL OF ST. THOMAS JENIFER,  
DANIEL CARROLL.

VIRGINIA.

JOHN BLAIR,  
JAMES MADISON, JR.

NORTH CAROLINA.

WILLIAM BLOUNT,  
RICHARD DOBBS SPAIGHT,  
HUGH WILLIAMSON.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

CHARLES C. PINCKNEY,  
CHARLES PINCKNEY,  
JOHN RUTLEDGE,  
PIERCE BUTLER.

GEORGIA.

WILLIAM FEW,  
ABRAHAM BALDWIN.

*Attest :* WILLIAM JACKSON, *Secretary.*

## AMENDMENTS<sup>1</sup>

### TO THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES, RATIFIED ACCORDING TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE FIFTH ARTICLE OF THE FOREGOING CONSTITUTION.

#### ARTICLE I.

*Freedom in religion and speech, and of the press.*

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> At the first session of the First Congress, begun and held in the city of New York, on Wednesday, the 4th of March, 1789, many amendments to the National Constitution were offered for consideration. The Congress proposed ten of them to the legislatures of the several States. These were ratified by the constitutional number of State Legislatures in the middle of December, 1791. Another was proposed on the 5th of March, 1794, and was ratified in 1798, and still another on the 12th of December, 1803, which was ratified in 1804. These, with the other ten, became a part of the National Constitution. A thirteenth amendment was proposed by Congress on the 1st of May, 1810, but has never been ratified. It was to prohibit citizens of the United States accepting, claiming, receiving, or retaining any title of nobility or honor, or any present, pension, office, or emolument of any kind whatever, from any "person, king, Prince, or foreign Power," without the consent of Congress, under the penalty of disfranchisement, or ceasing to be a citizen of the United States.

The Thirteenth Amendment was adopted by Congress on the 31st of January, 1865, and its ratification by the requisite number of State Legislatures was announced on the 18th of December following. A Fourteenth Amendment was proposed by a joint resolution adopted on the 13th of June, 1866, the object of which was to complete the work done by the Thirteenth Amendment, by guaranteeing to *all* citizens an equality of civil and political rights, and the payment of the public debt; also to forbid the payment, by the general or any State government, of any debt or obligation incurred in aid of the rebellion, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave. This amendment was ratified, and on the 20th of July, 1868, the Secretary of State proclaimed it to be a part of the National Constitution. A Fifteenth Amendment was adopted by Congress on the 26th of February, 1869, and subsequently ratified. This was to secure the elective franchise for the colored race in our country, and is the crown of the Emancipation Act.

The Amendments to the Constitution, excepting the Twelfth, are authoritative declarations securing to the people and the several States certain rights, against any possible encroachments of Congress. They form a Bill of Rights.

<sup>2</sup> This article gives an additional assurance of religious freedom. See clause 3d, Article VI., of the Constitution. It also secures the invaluable right of the freedom of speech and of the press; and the privilege for the people of making their grievances known to the National Government.

## ARTICLE II.

A well-regulated Militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed.

*Militia.*

## ARTICLE III.

No Soldier shall, in time of peace be quartered in any house, without the consent of the Owner, nor in a time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.<sup>1</sup>

*Soldiers.*

## ARTICLE IV.

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no Warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by Oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the person or things to be seized.<sup>2</sup>

*Search-warrants.*

## ARTICLE V.

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the Militia, when in actual service in time of War or public danger;<sup>3</sup> nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any Criminal Case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.<sup>4</sup>

*Capital crimes.*

---

<sup>1</sup> This is to protect citizens, in time of peace, from the oppressions of military power, and to secure uniformity in the rules for quartering soldiers upon citizens in time of war.

<sup>2</sup> The security of the private citizen from an infringement of his rights by public officers, herein guaranteed, is in accordance with the English maxim that "Every man's house is his castle."

<sup>3</sup> In such cases offences are within the jurisdiction of the military and naval courts-martial.

<sup>4</sup> These prohibitions do not relate to State governments, but to the National Government, according to a decision of the Supreme Court. The several States make their own laws on these subjects.

## ARTICLE VI.

*Trial by jury.*

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have Compulsory process for obtaining Witnesses in his favour, and to have the Assistance of Counsel for his defence.

## ARTICLE VII.

*Suits at common law.*

In Suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury, shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

## ARTICLE VIII.

*Bail.*

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.<sup>1</sup>

## ARTICLE IX.

*Certain rights defined.*

The enumeration, in the Constitution, of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.<sup>2</sup>

## ARTICLE X.

*Rights reserved.*

The powers not delegated to the United States, by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> These several amendments, concerning the operations of law through the instrumentality of the courts, are all intended to secure the citizen against the arbitrary exercise of power on the part of the judiciary.

<sup>2</sup> That is to say, because certain rights and powers of the people are not enumerated in the Constitution, it is not to be inferred that they are denied.

<sup>3</sup> This is simply an enunciation of the broad democratic principle, that the people are the true sources of all political power.



## ARTICLE XI.

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by Citizens of another State, or by Citizens or Subjects of any foreign State.<sup>1</sup>

*Judicial power limited.*

## ARTICLE XII.

The Electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for President and Vice President, one of whom at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to The President of the Senate;—The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted;—the person having the greatest number of votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers, not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two thirds of the States, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever

*Amendment respecting the election of President and Vice-President.*

---

<sup>1</sup> This is to limit the judicial power of the National courts. Previous to the adoption of this amendment, the Supreme Court had decided that the power of the National judiciary extended to suits brought by or against a State of the Republic. Now, no person has a right to commence a personal suit against a State, in the Supreme Court of the United States, for the recovery of property seized and sold by a State.

the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President. The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice President shall be the Vice President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice President of the United States.

### ARTICLE XIII.

*Slavery forbidden.*

**SECTION 1.** Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or in any place subject to their jurisdiction.

**SECTION 2.** Congress shall have power to enforce this Article by appropriate legislation.

### ARTICLE XIV.

*Citizenship.*

**SECTION 1.** All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

*Apportionment regulated by the elective franchise.*

**SECTION 2.** Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed; but when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and

Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the executive and judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, (being twenty-one years of age and citizens of the United States,) or in any way abridged except for participation in rebellion or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

SECTION 3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or Elector of President and Vice President, or hold any office, civil or military under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State Legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may, by a vote of two thirds of each House, remove such disability.<sup>1</sup>

*Disabling conditions.*

SECTION 4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties, for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States, or any State, shall assume or pay any debt or obligation, incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations and claims, shall be held illegal and void.

*Treatment of the public debts.*

SECTION 5. Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this Article.

---

<sup>1</sup> Under the provisions of the Amnesty Act, passed May 22, 1872, the political disabilities have been removed from all persons excepting members of the Thirty-sixth Congress, heads of departments, members of diplomatic corps, and officers of the Army and Navy engaged in rebellion.

## ARTICLE XV.

SECTION 1. The right of the citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States, or by any State, on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

SECTION 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this Article by appropriate legislation.

#### IV.—WASHINGTON'S FAREWELL ADDRESS

---

**W**HEN the second period of four years of Washington's administration of the duties of President of the United States approached its close, the critical condition of public affairs caused his friends to earnestly press him to accept a renomination for a third term. He was wearied with public life, and refused; but six months before his retirement from office, he fully advised his countrymen of his determination, by a published Farewell Address to them.

That Address was received with unbounded admiration. It was an earnest appeal for Union, and the cultivation of Public Virtue. It embodied the results of Washington's long experience in public affairs, and marked out a system of policy which, in his opinion, was the best suited to ensure to his country the blessings of Union, Peace, Prosperity, and the Respect of the civilized World. The admiration for that paper, which its first appearance inspired, is still felt with ever-increasing force.

##### “TO THE PEOPLE OF THE UNITED STATES.

“**FRIENDS AND FELLOW-CITIZENS:**—The period for a new election of a citizen to administer the executive government of the United States being not far distant, and the time actually arrived when your thoughts must be employed in designating the person who is to be clothed with that important trust, it appears to me proper, especially as it may conduce to a more distinct expression of the public voice, that I should now apprise you of the resolution I have formed, to decline being considered among the number of those out of whom the choice is to be made.

“I beg you at the same time to do me the justice to be assured, that this resolution has not been taken without a strict regard to all the considerations appertaining to the relation which binds a dutiful citizen to his country; and that in withdrawing the tender of service, which silence in my situation might imply, I am influenced by no diminution of zeal for your future interest; no deficiency of grateful respect for your past kindness; but am supported by a full conviction, that the step is compatible with both.

"The acceptance of, and continuance hitherto in, the office to which your suffrages have twice called me have been an uniform sacrifice of inclination to the opinion of duty, and to a deference for what appeared to be your desire. I constantly hoped that it would have been much earlier in my power, consistently with motives which I was not at liberty to disregard, to return to that retirement from which I had been reluctantly drawn. The strength of my inclination to do this, previous to the last election, had even led to the preparation of an address to declare it to you; but mature reflection on the then perplexed and critical posture of our affairs with foreign nations, and the unanimous advice of persons entitled to my confidence, impelled me to abandon the idea.

"I rejoice that the state of your concerns, external as well as internal, no longer renders the pursuit of inclination incompatible with the sentiment of duty or propriety; and am persuaded, whatever partiality may be retained for my services, that in the present circumstances of our country, you will not disapprove of my determination to retire.

"The impressions with which I first undertook the arduous trust, were explained on the proper occasion. In the discharge of this trust I will only say, that I have, with good intentions, contributed toward the organization and administration of the government the best exertions of which a very fallible judgment was capable. Not unconscious, in the outset, of the inferiority of my qualifications, experience in my own eyes, perhaps still more in the eyes of others, has strengthened the motives to diffidence of myself; and every day the increasing weight of years admonishes me more and more, that the shade of retirement is as necessary to me as it will be welcome. Satisfied that if any circumstances have given peculiar value to my services, they were temporary, I have the consolation to believe, that while choice and prudence invite me to quit the political scene, patriotism does not forbid it.

"In looking forward to the moment which is to terminate the career of my public life, my feelings do not permit me to suspend the deep acknowledgment of that debt of gratitude which I owe to my beloved country, for the many honors it has conferred upon me; still more for the steadfast confidence with which it has supported me; and for the opportunities I have thence enjoyed of manifesting my inviolable attachment, by services faithful and persevering, though in usefulness unequal to my zeal. If benefits have resulted to our country from these services, let it always be remembered to your praise, and as an instructive example in our annals, that, under circumstances in which the passions, agitated in every direction, were liable to mislead—amidst appearances sometimes dubious—vicissitudes

of fortune often discouraging—in situations in which not unfrequently want of success has countenanced the spirit of criticism—the constancy of your support was the essential prop of the efforts, and a guarantee of the plans, by which they were effected. Profoundly penetrated with this idea, I shall carry it with me to my grave, as a strong incitement to unceasing wishes that heaven may continue to you the choicest tokens of its beneficence—that your union and brotherly affection may be perpetual—that the free Constitution, which is the work of your hands, may be sacredly maintained—that its administration in every department may be stamped with wisdom and virtue—that, in fine, the happiness of the people of these States, under the auspices of liberty, may be made complete, by so careful a preservation and so prudent a use of this blessing, as will acquire to them the glory of recommending it to the applause, the affection, and the adoption, of every nation which is yet a stranger to it.

“Here, perhaps, I ought to stop. But a solicitude for your welfare, which cannot end but with my life, and the apprehension of danger natural to that solicitude, urge me, on an occasion like the present, to offer to your solemn contemplation, and to recommend to your frequent review, some sentiments, which are the result of much reflection, of no inconsiderable observation, and which appear to me all-important to the permanency of your felicity as a people. These will be offered to you with the more freedom, as you can only see in them the disinterested warnings of a parting friend, who can possibly have no personal motive to bias his counsel. Nor can I forget, as an encouragement to it, your indulgent reception of my sentiments on a former and not dissimilar occasion.

“Interwoven as is the love of liberty with every ligament of your hearts, no recommendation of mine is necessary to fortify or confirm the attachment.

“The unity of government, which constitutes you one people, is also now dear to you. It is justly so; for it is a main pillar in the edifice of your real independence; the support of your tranquillity at home, your peace abroad; of your safety, of your prosperity, of that very liberty which you so highly prize. But as it is easy to foresee, that from different causes and from different quarters, much pains will be taken, many artifices employed, to weaken in your minds the conviction of this truth; as this is the point in your political fortress against which the batteries of internal and external enemies will be most constantly and actively (though often covertly and insidiously) directed, it is of infinite moment that you should properly estimate the immense value of your national union to your collective and individual happiness; that you should cherish a cordial, habitual,

and immovable attachment to it; accustoming yourselves to think and speak of it as of the palladium of your political safety and prosperity; watching for its preservation with jealous anxiety; discountenancing whatever may suggest even a suspicion that it can in any event be abandoned; and indignantly frowning upon the first dawning of every attempt to alienate any portion of our country from the rest, or to enfeeble the sacred ties which now link together the various parts.

“For this you have every inducement of sympathy and interest. Citizens, by birth or choice, of a common country, that country has a right to concentrate your affections. The name of AMERICAN, which belongs to you in your national capacity, must always exalt the just pride of patriotism, more than any appellation derived from local discriminations. With slight shades of difference, you have the same religion, manners, habits, and political principles. You have in a common cause fought and triumphed together; the independence and liberty you possess, are the work of joint councils, and joint efforts, of common dangers, sufferings, and successes.

“But these considerations, however powerfully they address themselves to your sensibility, are greatly outweighed by those which apply more immediately to your interest. Here every portion of our country finds the most commanding motives for carefully guarding and preserving the union of the whole.

“The *north*, in an unrestrained intercourse with the *south*, protected by the equal laws of a common government, finds in the productions of the latter, great additional resources of maritime and commercial enterprise and precious materials of manufacturing industry. The *south*, in the same intercourse, benefiting by the agency of the *north*, sees its agriculture grow and its commerce expand. Turning partly into its own channels the seamen of the *north*, it finds its particular navigation invigorated—and while it contributes, in different ways, to nourish and increase the general mass of the national navigation, it looks forward to the protection of a maritime strength, to which itself is unequally adapted. The *east*, in like intercourse with the *west*, already finds, and in the progressive improvement of interior communications by land and water will more and more find, a valuable vent for the commodities which it brings from abroad, or manufactures at home. The *west* derives from the *east* supplies requisite to its growth and comfort; and, what is perhaps of still greater consequence, it must of necessity owe the secure enjoyment of indispensable outlets for its own productions, to the weight, influence, and the future maritime strength of the Atlantic side of the Union, directed by an indissoluble community of interest as one nation. Any other tenure by which



the *west* can hold this essential advantage, whether derived from its own separate strength, or from an apostate and unnatural connection with any foreign power, must be intrinsically precarious.

“While, then, every part of our country thus feels an immediate and particular interest in union, all the parts combined cannot fail to find in the united mass of means and efforts, greater strength, greater resource, proportionably greater security from external danger, a less frequent interruption of their peace by foreign nations; and, what is of inestimable value, they must derive from union an exemption from those broils and wars between themselves which so frequently afflict neighboring countries, not tied together by the same government; which their own rivalships alone would be sufficient to produce, but which opposite foreign alliances, attachments, and intrigues, would stimulate and embitter. Here likewise they will avoid the necessity of those overgrown military establishments, which, under any form of government, are inauspicious to liberty, and which are to be regarded as particularly hostile to republican liberty. In this sense it is, that your union ought to be considered as a main prop of your liberty, and that the love of the one ought to endear to you the preservation of the other.

“These considerations speak a persuasive language to every reflecting and virtuous mind, and exhibit the continuance of the Union as a primary object of patriotic desire. Is there a doubt whether a common government can embrace so large a sphere? Let experience solve it. To listen to mere speculation in such a case were criminal. We are authorized to hope that a proper organization of the whole, with the auxiliary agency of governments for the respective subdivisions, will afford a happy issue to the experiment. It is well worth a fair and full experiment. With such powerful and obvious motives to union, affecting all parts of our country, while experience shall not have demonstrated its impracticability, there will always be reason to distrust the patriotism of those who, in any quarter, may endeavor to weaken its bands.

“In contemplating the causes which may disturb our union, it occurs as matter of serious concern, that any ground should have been furnished for characterizing parties by geographical discriminations—*northern* and *southern*—*Atlantic* and *western*: whence designing men may endeavor to excite a belief that there is a real difference of local interests and views. One of the expedients of party to acquire influence, within particular districts, is to misrepresent the opinions and aims of other districts. You cannot shield yourselves too much against the jealousies and heart-burnings which spring from these misrepresentations; they tend to render alien to each other.

those who ought to be bound together by fraternal affection. The inhabitants of our western country have lately had a useful lesson on this head. They have seen, in the negotiation by the executive, and in the unanimous ratification by the Senate, of the treaty with Spain, and in the universal satisfaction at that event throughout the United States, a decisive proof how unfounded were the suspicions propagated among them of a policy in the general government, and in the Atlantic States, unfriendly to their interests in regard to the Mississippi. They have been witnesses to the formation of two treaties, that with Great Britain, and that with Spain, which secure to them every thing they could desire, in respect to our foreign relations, towards confirming their prosperity. Will it not be their wisdom to rely for the preservation of these advantages on the Union by which they were procured? Will they not henceforth be deaf to those advisers, if such there are, who would sever them from their brethren, and connect them with aliens?

“To the efficacy and permanency of your Union, a government for the whole is indispensable. No alliances, however strict, between the parts can be an adequate substitute; they must inevitably experience the infractions and interruptions which all alliances in all times have experienced. Sensible of this momentous truth, you have improved upon your first essay, by the adoption of a constitution of government, better calculated than your former, for an intimate union, and for the efficacious management of your common concerns. This government, the offspring of your own choice, uninfluenced and unawed; adopted upon full investigation and mature deliberation; completely free in its principles; in the distribution of its powers uniting security with energy, and containing within itself a provision for its own amendments, has a just claim to your confidence and your support. Respect for its authority, compliance with its laws, acquiescence in its measures, are duties enjoined by the fundamental maxims of true liberty. The basis of our political systems is the right of the people to make and to alter their constitutions of government. But the constitution which at any time exists, until changed by an explicit and authentic act of the whole people, is sacredly obligatory upon all. The very idea of the power and the right of the people to establish a government, presupposes the duty of every individual to obey the established government.

“All obstructions to the execution of the laws, all combinations and associations, under whatever plausible character, with the real design to direct, control, counteract, or awe the regular deliberations and action of the constituted authorities, are destructive of this fundamental principle, and of fatal tendency. They serve to organize faction; to give it an artificial

and extraordinary force; to put in the place of the delegated will of the nation, the will of a party, often a small, but artful and enterprising minority of the community; and according to the alternate triumphs of different parties, to make the public administration the mirror of the ill-concerted and incongruous projects of faction, rather than the organ of consistent and wholesome plans, digested by common councils, and modified by mutual interests.

“However combinations or associations of the above description may now and then answer popular ends, they are likely, in the course of time and things, to become potent engines, by which cunning, ambitious, and unprincipled men, will be enabled to subvert the power of the people, and to usurp for themselves the reins of government; destroying afterwards the very engines which have lifted them to unjust dominion.

“Towards the preservation of your government, and the permanency of your present happy state, it is requisite not only that you steadily discountenance irregular oppositions to its acknowledged authority, but also that you resist with care the spirit of innovation upon its principles, however specious the pretexts. One method of assault may be to effect in the forms of the Constitution alterations which will impair the energy of the system, and thus to undermine what cannot be directly overthrown. In all the changes to which you may be invited, remember that time and habit are at least as necessary to fix the true characters of governments, as of other human institutions—that experience is the surest standard, by which to test the real tendency of the existing constitution of a country—that facility in changes upon the credit of mere hypothesis and opinion, exposes to perpetual change from the endless variety of hypothesis and opinion; and remember, especially, that for the efficient management of your common interests, in a country so extensive as ours, a government of as much vigor as is consistent with the perfect security of liberty, is indispensable. Liberty itself will find in such a government, with powers properly distributed and adjusted, its surest guardian. It is, indeed, little else than a name, where the government is too feeble to withstand the enterprises of faction, to confine each member of the society within the limits prescribed by the laws, and to maintain all in the secure and tranquil enjoyment of the rights of person and property.

“I have already intimated to you the danger of parties in the state, with particular reference to the founding of them on geographical discriminations. Let me now take a comprehensive view, and warn you in the most solemn manner against the baneful effects of the spirit of party generally.

“This spirit, unfortunately, is inseparable from our nature, having its

root in the strongest passions of the human mind. It exists under different shapes in all governments, more or less stifled, controlled, or repressed; but in those of the popular form, it is seen in its greatest rankness, and is truly their worst enemy.

“The alternate domination of one faction over another, sharpened by the spirit of revenge natural to party dissension, which in different ages and countries has perpetrated the most horrid enormities, is itself a frightful despotism. The disorders and miseries which result, gradually incline the minds of men to seek security and repose in the absolute power of an individual; and sooner or later the chief of some prevailing faction, more able or more fortunate than his competitors, turns this disposition to the purposes of his own elevation on the ruins of public liberty.

“Without looking forward to an extremity of this kind, (which nevertheless ought not to be entirely out of sight,) the common and continual mischiefs of the spirit of party are sufficient to make it the interest and duty of a wise people to discourage and restrain it.

“It serves always to distract the public councils, and enfeeble the public administration. It agitates the community with ill-founded jealousies and false alarms; kindles the animosity of one part against another; foment occasional riot and insurrection. It opens the door to foreign influence and corruption, which find a facilitated access to the government itself, through the channel of party passions. Thus the policy and the will of one country are subjected to the policy and will of another.

“There is an opinion that parties in free countries are useful checks upon the administration of the government, and serve to keep alive the spirit of party liberty. This, within certain limits, is probably true; and in governments of a monarchical cast, patriotism may look with indulgence, if not with favor, upon the spirit of party. But in those of the popular character, in governments purely elective, it is a spirit not to be encouraged. From their natural tendency, it is certain there will always be enough of that spirit for every salutary purpose; and there being constant danger of excess, the effort ought to be, by force of public opinion, to mitigate and assuage it. A fire not to be quenched, it demands a uniform vigilance to prevent its bursting into a flame, lest, instead of warming, it should consume.

“It is important likewise, that the habits of thinking in a free country should inspire caution, in those intrusted with its administration, to confine themselves within their respective constitutional spheres, avoiding in the exercise of the powers of one department to encroach upon another. The spirit of encroachment tends to consolidate the powers of all the depart-

ments in one, and thus to create, whatever the form of government, a real despotism. A just estimate of that love of power, and proneness to abuse it, which predominate in the human heart, is sufficient to satisfy us of the truth of this position. The necessity of reciprocal checks in the exercise of political power, by dividing and distributing it into different depositories, and constituting each the guardian of the public weal against invasions of the others, has been evinced by experiments ancient and modern; some of them in our own country, and under our own eyes. To preserve them must be as necessary as to institute them. If, in the opinion of the people, the distribution or modification of the constitutional powers be in any particular wrong, let it be corrected by an amendment in the way which the Constitution designates. But let there be no change by usurpation; for though this, in one instance, may be the instrument of good, it is the customary weapon by which free governments are destroyed. The precedent must always greatly overbalance, in permanent evil, any partial or transient benefit which the use can at any time yield.

“Of all the dispositions and habits which lead to political prosperity, religion and morality are indispensable supports. In vain would that man claim the tribute of patriotism, who should labor to subvert these great pillars of human happiness—these firmest props of the duties of men and citizens. The mere politician, equally with the pious man, ought to respect and to cherish them. A volume could not trace all their connections with private and public felicity. Let it simply be asked, where is the security for property, for reputation, for life, if the sense of religious obligation desert the oaths which are the instruments of investigation in courts of justice? And let us with caution indulge the supposition that morality can be maintained without religion. Whatever may be conceded to the influence of refined education on minds of peculiar structure, reason and experience both forbid us to expect that national morality can prevail in exclusion of religious principles.

“It is substantially true, that virtue or morality is a necessary spring of popular government. The rule indeed extends with more or less force to every species of free government. Who that is a sincere friend to it can look with indifference upon attempts to shake the foundation of the fabric?

“Promote, then, as an object of primary importance, institutions for the general diffusion of knowledge. In proportion as the structure of a government gives force to public opinion, it is essential that public opinion should be enlightened.

“As a very important source of strength and security, cherish public credit. One method of preserving it is to use it as sparingly as possible,

avoiding occasions of expense by cultivating peace; but remembering also, that timely disbursements to prepare for danger, frequently prevent much greater disbursements to repel it; avoiding likewise the accumulation of debt, not only by shunning occasions of expense, but by vigorous exertions in time of peace to discharge the debts which unavoidable wars may have occasioned, not ungenerously throwing upon posterity the burden which we ourselves ought to bear. The execution of these maxims belongs to your representatives; but it is necessary that public opinion should co-operate. To facilitate to them the performance of their duty, it is essential that you should practically bear in mind, that towards the payment of debts there must be revenue; that to have revenue there must be taxes; that no taxes can be devised which are not more or less inconvenient and unpleasant; that the intrinsic embarrassment inseparable from the selection of the proper objects, (which is always a choice of difficulties,) ought to be a decisive motive for a candid construction of the conduct of the government in making it, and for a spirit of acquiescence in the measures for obtaining revenue, which the public exigencies may at any time dictate.

“Observe good faith and justice towards all nations; cultivate peace and harmony with all. Religion and morality enjoin this conduct; and can it be that good policy does not equally enjoin it? It will be worthy of a free, enlightened, and, at no distant period, a great nation, to give to mankind the magnanimous and too novel example of a people always guided by an exalted justice and benevolence. Who can doubt, that, in the course of time and things, the fruits of such a plan would richly repay any temporary advantages which might be lost by a steady adherence to it? Can it be, that Providence has not connected the permanent felicity of a nation with its virtue? The experiment, at least, is recommended by every sentiment which ennobles human nature. Alas! it is rendered impossible by its vices.

“In the execution of such a plan, nothing is more essential than that permanent inveterate antipathies against particular nations, and passionate attachments for others, should be excluded; and that in place of them, just and amicable feelings towards all should be cultivated. The nation which indulges towards another an habitual hatred, or an habitual fondness, is in some degree a slave. It is a slave to its animosity or to its affection, either of which is sufficient to lead it astray from its duty and its interest. Antipathy in one nation against another disposes each more readily to offer insult and injury, to lay hold of slight causes of umbrage, and to be haughty and intractable when accidental or trifling occasions of dispute occur.

“Hence frequent collisions, obstinate, envenomed, and bloody contests. The nation, prompted by ill-will and resentment, sometimes impels to war

the government, contrary to the best calculations of policy. The government sometimes participates in the national propensity, and adopts through passion, what reason would reject; at other times it makes the animosity of the nation subservient to projects of hostility instigated by pride, ambition, and other sinister and pernicious motives. The peace often, sometimes perhaps the liberty, of nations has been the victim.

"So, likewise, a passionate attachment of one nation for another, produces a variety of evils. Sympathy for the favorite nation, facilitating the illusion of an imaginary common interest in cases where no real common interest exists, and infusing into one the enmities of the other, betrays the former into a participation in the quarrels and wars of the latter, without adequate inducements or justification. It leads also to concessions to the favorite nation of privileges denied to others, which are apt doubly to injure the nation making the concessions, by unnecessarily parting with what ought to have been retained; and by exciting jealousy, ill-will, and a disposition to retaliate, in the parties from whom equal privileges are withheld; and it gives to ambitious, corrupted, or deluded citizens, (who devote themselves to the favorite nation,) facility to betray or sacrifice the interests of their own country, without odium, sometimes even with popularity; gilding with the appearances of a virtuous sense of obligation to a commendable deference for public opinion, or a laudable zeal for public good, the base or foolish compliances of ambition, corruption, or infatuation.

"As avenues to foreign influence in innumerable ways, such attachments are particularly alarming to the truly enlightened and independent patriot. How many opportunities do they afford to tamper with domestic factions, to practise the arts of seduction, to mislead public opinion, to influence or awe the public councils! Such an attachment of a small or weak, towards a great and powerful nation, dooms the former to be the satellite of the latter. Against the insidious wiles of foreign influence, (I conjure you to believe me, fellow-citizens,) the jealousy of a free people ought to be constantly awake; since history and experience prove, that foreign influence is one of the most baneful foes of republican government. But that jealousy, to be useful, must be impartial; else it becomes the instrument of the very influence to be avoided, instead of a defence against it. Excessive partiality for one foreign nation, and excessive dislike of another, cause those whom they actuate to see danger only on one side, and serve to veil and even second the arts of influence on the other. Real patriots, who may resist the intrigues of the favorite, are liable to become suspected and odious; while its tools and dupes usurp the applause and confidence of the people, to surrender their interests.

"The great rule of conduct for us, in regard to foreign nations, is, in extending our commercial relations, to have with them as little political connection as possible. So far as we have already formed engagements, let them be fulfilled with perfect good faith. Here let us stop.

"Europe has a set of primary interests, which to us have none, or a very remote, relation. Hence she must be engaged in frequent controversies, the causes of which are essentially foreign to our concerns. Hence, therefore, it must be unwise in us to implicate ourselves by artificial ties, in the ordinary vicissitudes of her politics, or the ordinary combinations and collisions of her friendships or enmities.

"Our detached and distant situation invites and enables us to pursue a different course. If we remain one people, under an efficient government, the period is not far off, when we may defy material injury from external annoyance; when we may take such an attitude as will cause the neutrality we may at any time resolve upon, to be scrupulously respected; when belligerent nations, under the impossibility of making acquisitions upon us, will not lightly hazard the giving us provocation; when we may choose peace or war, as our interest, guided by justice, shall counsel.

"Why forego the advantages of so peculiar a situation? Why quit our own to stand upon foreign ground? Why, by interweaving our destiny with that of any part of Europe, entangle our peace and prosperity in the toils of European ambition, rivalry, interest, humor, or caprice?

"It is our true policy to steer clear of permanent alliances with any portion of the foreign world: so far, I mean, as we are now at liberty to do it; for let me not be understood as capable of patronizing infidelity to existing engagements. I hold the maxim no less applicable to public than to private affairs, that honesty is always the best policy. I repeat it, therefore, let those engagements be observed in their genuine sense. But in my opinion, it is unnecessary, and would be unwise, to extend them.

"Taking care always to keep ourselves, by suitable establishments, on a respectable defensive posture, we may safely trust to temporary alliances for extraordinary emergencies.

"Harmony, and a liberal intercourse with all nations, are recommended by policy, humanity, and interest. But even our commercial policy should hold an equal and impartial hand; neither seeking nor granting exclusive favors or preferences; consulting the natural course of things; diffusing and diversifying by gentle means, the streams of commerce, but forcing nothing; establishing, with powers so disposed,—in order to give trade a stable course, to define the rights of our merchants, and to enable the government to support them,—conventional rules of intercourse, the best that present



circumstances and mutual opinion will permit, but temporary, and liable to be from time to time abandoned or varied, as experience and circumstances shall dictate; constantly keeping in view, that it is folly in one nation to look for disinterested favors from another; that it must pay with a portion of its independence for whatever it may accept under that character; that by such acceptance, it may place itself in the condition of having given equivalents for nominal favors, and yet of being reproached with ingratitude for not giving more. There can be no greater error than to expect or calculate upon real favors from nation to nation. It is an illusion which experience must cure, which a just pride ought to discard.

"In offering to you, my countrymen, these counsels of an old and affectionate friend, I dare not hope they will make the strong and lasting impression I could wish; that they will control the usual current of the passions, or prevent our nation from running the course which has hitherto marked the destiny of nations. But if I may even flatter myself, that they may be productive of some partial benefit, some occasional good; that they may now and then recur to moderate the fury of party spirit; to warn against the mischiefs of foreign intrigue; to guard against the impostures of pretended patriotism; this hope will be a full recompense for the solicitude for your welfare, by which they have been dictated.

"How far, in the discharge of my official duties, I have been guided by the principles which have been delineated, the public records and other evidences of my conduct must witness to you and to the world. To myself, the assurance of my own conscience is, that I have at least believed myself to be guided by them.

"In relation to the still subsisting war in Europe, my proclamation of the 22d of April, 1793, is the index to my plan. Sanctioned by your approving voice, and by that of your representatives in both houses of Congress, the spirit of that measure has continually governed me; uninfluenced by any attempts to deter or divert me from it.

"After deliberate examination, with the aid of the best lights I could obtain, I was well satisfied that our country, under all the circumstances of the case, had a right to take, and was bound in duty and interest to take, a neutral position. Having taken it, I determined, as far as should depend upon me, to maintain it with moderation, perseverance, and firmness.

"The considerations which respect the right to hold this conduct, it is not necessary on this occasion to detail. I will only observe, that according to my understanding of the matter, that right, so far from being denied by any of the belligerent powers, has been virtually admitted by all.

"The duty of holding a neutral conduct may be inferred, without any-

thing more, from the obligation which justice and humanity impose on every nation in cases in which it is free to act, to maintain inviolate the relations of peace and amity towards other nations.

"The inducements of interest for observing that conduct will best be referred to your own reflections and experience. With me, a predominant motive has been to endeavor to gain time to our country to settle and mature its yet recent institutions, and to progress, without interruption, to that degree of strength and consistency, which is necessary to give it, humanly speaking, the command of its own fortunes.

"Though in reviewing the incidents of my administration, I am unconscious of intentional error, I am nevertheless too sensible of my defects not to think it probable that I may have committed many errors. Whatever they may be, I fervently beseech the Almighty to avert or mitigate the evils to which they may tend. I shall also carry with me the hope that my country will never cease to view them with indulgence; and after forty-five years of my life dedicated to its service, with an upright zeal, the faults of incompetent abilities will be consigned to oblivion, as myself must soon be to the mansions of rest.

"Relying on its kindness in this as in other things, and actuated by that fervent love towards it, which is so natural to a man who views in it the native soil of himself and his progenitors for several generations, I anticipate with pleasing expectation that retreat, in which I promise myself to realize, without alloy, the sweet enjoyment of partaking, in the midst of my fellow-citizens, the benign influence of good laws under a free government—the ever favorite object of my heart, and the happy reward, as I trust, of our mutual cares, labors, and dangers.

**"G. WASHINGTON.**

*"UNITED STATES, September 17, 1796."*

# THE EMANCIPATION PROCLAMATION

---

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

(If the Emancipation Proclamation is to be regarded as *the cause* of the freedom of the African race in the United States, then indeed must it be considered as among the most important documents known in history: perhaps the most important of all. The truer view of the case, however, seems to be this: The inexorable Logic of Events was rapidly bringing about the emancipation of the slaves. The National Government fell under a stringent necessity to strike a blow at the labor system of the Southern States. With every struggle of the war the sentiment of abolition at the North rose higher and higher. The President himself and the chief supporters of his administration had for years made no concealment of their desire that all men everywhere should be free. *The occasion* was at hand. Mr. Lincoln seized and generalized the facts, embodied them in his own words, and became for all time the oracle and interpreter of *National Necessity*.—THE AUTHOR.)

WHEREAS, on the twenty-second day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, a Proclamation was issued by the President of the United States, containing among other things the following, to wit:

“That on the first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, all persons held as slaves within any State, or designated part of a State, the people whereof shall then be in rebellion against the United States, shall be then, thenceforth and forever free, and the executive government of the United States, including the military and naval authority thereof, will recognize and maintain the freedom of such persons, and will do no act or acts to repress such persons, or any of them, in any efforts they may make for their actual freedom.”

“That the executive will, on the first day of January aforesaid, by proclamation, designate the States and parts of States, if any, in which the people thereof respectively shall then be in rebellion against the United States, and the fact that any State or the people thereof, shall on that day be in good

faith represented in the Congress of the United States by members chosen thereto at elections wherein a majority of the qualified voters of such State shall have participated, shall, in the absence of strong countervailing testimony, be deemed conclusive evidence that such State and the people thereof are not then in rebellion against the United States."

Now, therefore, I, Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested as Commander-in-chief of the Army and Navy of the United States in time of actual armed rebellion against the authority and government of the United States, and as a fit and necessary war measure for suppressing said rebellion, do, on this first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, and in accordance with my purpose so to do, publicly proclaim for the full period of one hundred days from the day the first above mentioned, order and designate, as the States and parts of States wherein the people thereof respectively are this day in rebellion against the United States, the following, to wit:

ARKANSAS, TEXAS, LOUISIANA (except the parishes of St. Bernard, Plaquemines, Jefferson, St. John, St. Charles, St. James, Ascension, Assumption, Terre Bonne, Lafourche, St. Mary, St. Martin, and Orleans, including the city of New Orleans), MISSISSIPPI, ALABAMA, FLORIDA, GEORGIA, SOUTH CAROLINA, NORTH CAROLINA, and VIRGINIA (except the forty-eight counties designated as West Virginia, and also the counties of Berkley, Accomac, Northampton, Elizabeth City, York, Princess Ann, and Norfolk, including the cities of Norfolk and Portsmouth, and which excepted parts are, for the present, left precisely as if this Proclamation were not issued).

And by virtue of the power and for the purpose aforesaid, I do order and declare that all persons held as slaves within said designated States and parts of States are, and henceforward shall be free; and that the executive Government of the United States, including the military and naval authorities thereof, will recognize and maintain the freedom of said persons.

And I hereby enjoin upon the people so declared to be free, to abstain from all violence, unless in necessary self-defence, and I recommend to them that in all cases, when allowed, they labor faithfully for reasonable wages.

And I further declare and make known that such persons of suitable condition will be received into the armed service of the United States to garrison forts, positions, stations, and other places, and to man vessels of all sorts in said service.

And upon this act, sincerely believed to be an act of justice, warranted by the Constitution, upon military necessity, I invoke the considerate judgment of mankind and the gracious favor of Almighty God.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my name, and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

(L. S.) Done at the City of Washington, this first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, and of the Independence of the United States the eighty-seventh.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

By the President :

WILLIAM H. SEWARD,  
*Secretary of State.*

## PRESIDENT LINCOLN'S ADDRESS AT GETTYSBURG

NOVEMBER 19, 1863

---

FOUR score and seven years ago our fathers brought forth on this continent a new nation conceived in liberty, and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created equal. Now we are engaged in a great civil war; testing whether that nation, or any nation so conceived, and so dedicated, can long endure. We are met on a great battlefield of that war. We have come to dedicate a portion of that field as a final resting-place for those who here gave their lives that that nation might live. It is altogether fitting and proper that we should do this.

But, in a larger sense, we cannot dedicate—we cannot consecrate—we cannot hallow—this ground. The brave men, living and dead, who struggled here, have consecrated it, far above our poor power to add or detract. The world will little note nor long remember what we say here, but it can never forget what they did here. It is for us, the living, rather, to be dedicated here to the unfinished work which they who fought here have thus far so nobly advanced. It is rather for us to be here dedicated to the great task remaining before us—that from these honored dead we take increased devotion to that cause for which they gave the last full measure of devotion—that we here highly resolve that these dead shall not have died in vain—that this nation, under God, shall have a new birth of freedom—and that government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

WARS IN WHICH THE UNITED  
STATES HAVE BEEN ENGAGED  
AND THE PRINCIPAL BATTLES  
FOUGHT



THE WAR OF THE REVOLUTION 1775-1782)

THE WAR OF 1812 (1812-1815)

THE WAR WITH MEXICO (1846-1848)

THE CIVIL WAR IN THE UNITED STATES (1861-1865)

THE WAR WITH SPAIN (1898)

OTHER WARS OF THE UNITED STATES

LENGTH AND APPROXIMATE  
COST OF AMERICAN WARS

Entered according to Act of Congress by the

LOSSING HISTORY COMPANY

1905



# THE WAR OF THE REVOLUTION

## PRINCIPAL BATTLES

DATE	NAMES AND PLACES OF BATTLES	AMERICAN		BRITISH	
		En-gaged	Loss	En-gaged	Loss
April 19, 1775	LEXINGTON, Concord....	.....	50 k. 34 w.	1,700	65 k. 180 w. 28 p.
May 10, "	Ticonderoga.....	83	.....5 p.	48	.....48 p.
June 17, "	BUNKER HILL.....	3,000	450 k. and w.	4,500	.....1,050
Dec. 6-31, "	Quebec.....	900	160 k. and w.	1,200	20 k. and w.
Dec. 9, "	Norfolk, Va.....	.....	1 w.	.....	62 k. and w.
Mar. 17, 1776	Boston.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
June 28, "	Charleston (Ft. Moultrie)	400	10 k. 22 w.	4,000	225 k. and w.
Aug. 26, "	Brooklyn, L. I.....	10,000	2,000 k. w. and p.	20,000	400 k.
Sept. 16, "	Harlem Plains, N. Y....	.....	.....	.....	18 k. 90 w.
Oct. 28, "	WHITE PLAINS, N. Y....	1,600	300 k. and w.	2,000	300 k. and w.
Nov. 16, "	Fort Washington, N. Y.	3,000	100 k. and w.	5,000	1,000 k. and w.
Dec. 26, "	TRENTON, N. J.....	2,400	2 k. 2 frozen.	1,000	36 k. 1,000 p.
Jan. 3, 1777	PRINCETON, N. J.....	3,000	100 k. 300 p.	1,800	.....
July 7, "	Hubbardton, Vt.....	700	324 k. and w.	1,200	183 k. and w.
Aug. 6, "	Fort Schuyler, N. Y....	2,000	150 k. and w.	.....	unknown.
Aug. 15, 16, "	BENNINGTON, VT.....	.....	200 k. and w.	1,200	200 k. 34 w. 900 p.
Sept. 11, "	Brandywine, Pa.....	11,000	300 k. 600 w. 400 p.	18,000	500 k.
Sept. 19, "	BEMIS HEIGHTS, N. Y...	2,500	.....	3,000	.....
Oct. 4, "	Germantown, Pa.....	11,000	152 k. 521 w. 400 p.	15,000	100 k. 400 w.
Oct. 4-6, "	{ Forts Clinton and } Montgomery..... }	600	.....	3,000	.....
Oct. 7, "	STILLWATER (Saratoga).	8,000	.....	6,000	5,791 p.
Oct. 22, "	Fort Mercer, N. J.....	450	.....	2,000	500 k.
Oct. 22, "	Red Bank, N. J.....	.....	8 k. 28 w.	.....	400 k. and w.
Nov. 16, "	Fort Mifflin, Pa.....	400	.....	mixed	.....
June 28, 1778	MONMOUTH, N. J.....	12,000	67 k. 160 w.	11,000	300 k. 300 w. 100 p.
July 2, "	Schoharie, N. Y.....	.....	14 k. 10 w.	.....	.....
July 3, "	Wyoming, Pa.....	400	Massacre.	1,000	222 k. and w.
Aug. 29, "	Quaker Hill, R. I.....	5,000	30 k. 132 w. 440 m.	5,000	20 k. and w.
Dec. 29, "	Savannah, Ga.....	900	100 k. 453 p.	2,000	.....
Jan. 9, 1779	Sunbury, Ga.....	200	.....	2,000	.....
Mar. 3, "	Brier Creek, Ga.....	1,200	150 k. 162 p.	1,800	100 k. and w.
June 20, "	Stony Ferry, S. C.....	800	146 k. & w. 155 m.	2,000	63 k. 543 p.
July 16, "	Stony Point, N. Y.....	1,200	15 k. 83 w.	600	.....
Aug. 13, "	Penobscot, Me.....	900	.....	3,000	150 p.
Aug. 29, "	Chemung, N. Y.....	4,000	.....	1,500	.....
Oct. 9, "	Savannah, Ga.....	4,500	.....	2,900	.....
May 12, 1780	Charleston, S. C.....	3,700	.....	9,000	5 k. 15 w.
May 29, "	Waxhaw, S. C.....	400	113 k. 150 w. 53 p.	.....	35 k. 50 p.
June 23, "	Springfield, N. J.....	3,000	13 k. 58 w.	5,000	.....
July 30, "	Rocky Mount.....	600	.....	500	.....
Aug. 7, "	Hanging Rock, S. C.....	600	12 k. 41 w.	500	.....

THE WAR OF THE REVOLUTION—*Concluded*

DATE	NAMES AND PLACES OF BATTLES	AMERICAN		BRITISH	
		En-gaged	Loss	En-gaged	Loss
Aug. 15, 1780	{ Camden, S. C. (San-der's Creek) . . . . }	3,000	.....	2,200	.....
Aug. 18, "	Fishing Creek . . . . .	700	.....	3,500	.....150 k.
Oct. 7, "	KING'S MOUNTAIN, S. C. .	900	.....20 k.	1,100	.....
Nov. 12, "	Fishdam Ford, S. C. . . .	500	.....	450	.....
Nov. 20, "	Blockstock's, S. C. . . . .	500	.....	400	..800 k. w. and p.
Jan. 17, 1781	COWPENS, S. C. . . . .	900	.....70 k. and w.	1,100	.....
Feb. 25, "	Battle of the Haw . . . . .	.....	..... none	.....	...600 k. and w.
Mar. 15, "	Guilford C. H., N. C. . . .	4,400	...1,300 k. and w.	2,400	...258 k. and w.
April 25, "	Hobkirk's Hill, Va. . . . .	1,200	..266 k. w. and m.	900	.....
May-June, "	Fort 96, N. C. . . . .	1,000	..150 k. w. and m.	550	.....52 k. 334 w.
June 1-4, "	Augusta, Ga. . . . .	.....	..... 23 k. 28 w.	.....	.....52 k. 20 w.
Sept. 6, "	{ New London . . . . . }	150	..16 k. 10 w. 12 m.	800	...187 k. and w.
	{ Fort Griswold . . . . . }				
Sept. 8, "	EUTAW SPRINGS, S. C. . . .	2,000	152 k. 355 w. 40 m.	2,800	..693 k. w. and m.
Oct. 16-19, "	YORKTOWN, VA. . . . .	16,000	.....300 k. and w.	7,500	..7,500 k. w. m. p.

The British sent 134,000 soldiers and sailors to this war. The Colonists met them with 230,000 Continentals and 50,000 militia. The British were assisted by Indians and Hessians. The colonies had for their allies Frenchmen. The leading battles of the war particularly worthy of celebration are printed in SMALL CAPITAL LETTERS.

K., killed; w., wounded; p., prisoners; m., missing; s., surrendered.

# THE WAR OF 1812

## PRINCIPAL BATTLES

The last war between the United States and Great Britain was proclaimed June 19, 1812, and ceased at the signing of the Treaty of Ghent, Feb. 18, 1815. The highest number of officers in the regular service at any one date was (Feb., 1815,) 2,396; and of men, (Sept., 1814,) 35,791; a total of 38,186. The total militia force raised was 31,210 officers, and 440,412 men; aggregate, 471,622.

DATE	NAMES AND PLACES OF BATTLES	AMERICAN		BRITISH	
		En-gaged	Loss	En-gaged	Loss
Aug. 5, 1812	Brownstown, Canada . . .	200	.....	600	.....
Aug. 9, "	Maguaga.....	600	.....	900	.....
Aug. 15, "	Detroit.....	2,500	..... Surrender.	1,300	.....
Oct. 13, "	Queenstown.....	1,200	..... 99 k. 900 w.	2,500	.....
Oct. 21, "	Ogdensburg.....	1,200	..... 20 k. and w.	600	..... 60 k. and w.
Jan. 22, 1813	Frenchtown.....	800	..... 260 k. and s.	1,500	.....
April 27, "	York (Toronto).....	1,700	300 k. w. and m.	1,500	.....
May 5, "	Fort Meigs.....	1,200	800 k. w. and p.	2,000	.....
May 27, "	Fort George, Canada.....	.....	..... 72 k. and w.	.....	.....
May 27, "	Fort Mimms.....	.....	..... 300 k.	.....	.....
May 29, "	Sackett's Harbor.....	1,000	..... 100 k. and w.	1,000	..... 60 k.
June 8, "	Stoney Creek.....	.....	100 k. w. and p.	.....	100 k. w. and p.
Aug. 2, "	Fort Stephenson.....	100	..... 1 k. and 7 w.	1,300	.....
Oct. 5, "	Thames, Canada.....	2,500	..... 50 k. and w.	2,000	.....
Nov. 11, "	Chrysler's Field.....	1,500	..... 200 k. and w.	2,000	.....
Mar. 30, 1814	La Coell Mill.....	4,000	..... 150 k. and w.	2,000	.....
April 25, "	Washington.....	Capitol	and buildings burnt.	.....	.....
July 5, "	Chippewa.....	1,900	68 k. 67 w. and p.	2,100	.....
July 25, "	Lundy's Lane.....	3,500	.....	5,000	.....
Aug. 15, "	Fort Erie (assault).....	2,500	..... 84 k.	5,000	.....
Aug. 24, "	Bladensburg.....	3,500	..... Surrendered	5,000	.....
Sept. 11, "	Plattsburg.....	3,000	.....	12,000	.....
Sept. 12, "	North Point.....	2,000	.....	5,000	.....
Sept. 13, "	Fort M'Henry, Baltimore	3,000	.....	Ships.	.....
Sept. 15, "	Fort Bowyer.....	120	..... 8 k. and w.	Mix'd.	.....
Sept. 17, "	Fort Erie (sortie).....	2,500	..... 300 k. and w.	3,500	.....
Dec. 19, "	Fort Niagara.....	350	..... 350 k. and p.	1,200	..... Slight.
Dec. 23, "	9 miles from New Orleans	3,000	..... 240 k. w. and p.	2,500	.....
Jan. 8, 1815	New Orleans.....	6,000	..... 71 k. w. and p.	12,000	.....

# THE WAR WITH MEXICO

## PRINCIPAL BATTLES

The only naval engagements of importance during the war with Mexico were the bombardment of Vera Cruz, (Commodore Connor, which lasted four days, and the city compelled to surrender), and the bombardment of Monterey (by Commodore Sloat).

DATE	NAMES AND PLACES OF BATTLES	AMERICAN		MEXICAN	
		En-gaged	Loss	En-gaged	Loss
May 8, 1846	Palto Alto.....	2,300	.... 4 k. and 40 w.	6,000	.....
May 9, "	Resaca de la Palma....	2,000	.... 120 k. and w.	5,000	.... 500 k. and w.
Sept. 24, "	Monterey.....	6,600	120 k. and 368 w.	10,000	.....
Dec. 25, "	Bracite.....	500	.....	1,200	.....
Feb. 23, 1847	Buena Vista.....	4,700	.... 723 k. and w.	17,000	.... 2,000 k. and w.
Feb. 28, "	Sacramento.....	900	.....	4,000	.....
Mar. 27, "	Vera Cruz.....	12,000	.... 19 k. and w.	6,000	.... 2,000 k. and w.
April 18, "	Cerro Gordo.....	8,500	.... 500 k. and w.	12,000	.... 500 k. and w.
Aug. 20, "	Contreras.....	4,000	..... Slight.	7,000	.... 2,500 k. and w.
"	Cherubusco.....	8,000	.... 700 k. and w.	25,000	.... 700 k. and w.
Sept. 8, "	Molino del Rey.....	3,500	.... 787 k. and w.	14,000	.... 230 k. and w.
Sept. 13, "	Chapultepec.....	7,200	..... Slight.	25,000	..... Heavy.
Sept. 14, "	Mexico.....	6,000	.....	.....	..... Surrender.
Oct. 9, "	Huamantla.....	500	.... 24 k. and w.	1,000	..... Unknown.

# THE CIVIL WAR IN THE UNITED STATES.

CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY AND RECORD OF EVERY ENGAGEMENT BETWEEN  
THE TROOPS OF THE UNION AND OF THE CONFEDERACY, IN THE

CIVIL WAR IN THE UNITED STATES,

SHOWING THE TOTAL LOSSES AND CASUALTIES IN EACH ENGAGEMENT.

The whole collated and compiled from the Official Records of the War Department at Washington.

---

## APRIL, 1861.

- 12.—Bombardment of Fort Sumter, S. C. No casualties.
- 15.—Evacuation of Fort Sumter, S. C. *Union* 1 killed, 3 wounded. By premature explosion of cannon in firing a salute to the United States flag.
- 19.—Riots in Baltimore, Md. 6th Mass., 26th Pa. *Union* 4 killed, 30 wounded. *Confed.* 9 killed.

## MAY, 1861.

- 10.—Camp Jackson, Mo. 1st, 3d, and 4th Mo. Reserve Corps, 3d Mo. Vols. *Confed.* 639 prisoners.  
—Riots in St. Louis, Mo. 5th Mo., U. S. Reserves. *Union* 4 killed. *Confed.* 27 killed.

## JUNE, 1861.

- 1.—Fairfax C. H., Va. Co. B 2d U. S. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 4 wounded. *Confed.* 1 killed, 14 wounded.
- 3.—Philippi, W. Va. 1st W. Va., 14th and 16th Ohio, 7th and 9th Ind. *Union* 2 wounded. *Confed.* 16 wounded.
- 10.—Big Bethel, Va. 1st, 2d, 3d, 5th, and 7th N. Y., 4th Mass. Detachment of 2d U. S. Artil. *Union* 16 killed, 34 wounded. *Confed.* 1 killed, 7 wounded.
- 11.—Romney, W. Va. 11th Ind. *Union* 1 wounded. *Confed.* 2 killed, 1 wounded.
- 17.—Vienna, Va. 1st Ohio. *Union* 5 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 6 killed.  
—Booneville, Mo. 2d Mo. (three months') Volunteers, Batteries H and

- L Mo. Light Artil. *Union* 2 killed, 19 wounded. *Confed.* 14 killed, 20 wounded.
- Edwards Ferry, Md. 1st Pa. *Union* 1 killed, 4 wounded. *Confed.* 15 killed.
- 18.—Camp Cole, Mo. Home Guards. *Union* 15 to 25 killed, 25 to 52 wounded. *Confed.* 4 killed, 20 wounded.
- 26.—Patterson Creek or Kelley's Island, Va. 11th Ind. *Union* 1 killed, 1 wounded. *Confed.* 7 killed, 2 wounded.
- 27.—Matthias' Point, Va. Gunboats *Pawnee* and *Freeborn*. *Union* 1 killed, 4 wounded.

JULY, 1861.

- 2.—Falling Waters, Md., also called Haynesville or Martinsburg, Md. 1st Wis., 11th Pa. *Union* 8 killed, 15 wounded. *Confed.* 31 killed, 50 wounded.
- 5.—Carthage or Dry Forks, Mo. 3d and 5th Mo., one battery of Mo. Artil. *Union* 13 killed, 31 wounded. *Confed.* 30 killed, 125 wounded, 45 prisoners.
- Newport News, Va. 1st Co. 9th N. Y. *Union* 6 wounded. *Confed.* 3 wounded.
- 6.—Middle Creek Fork or Buckhannon, W. Va. One Co. 3d Ohio. *Union* 1 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 7 killed.
- 7.—Great Falls, Va. 8th N. Y. *Union* 2 killed. *Confed.* 12 killed.
- 8.—Laurel Hill or Bealington, W. Va. 14th Ohio, 9th Ind. *Union* 2 killed, 6 wounded.
- 10.—Monroe Station, Mo. 16th Ill., 3d Ia., Hannibal (Mo.) Home Guards. *Union* 3 killed. *Confed.* 4 killed, 20 wounded, 75 prisoners.
- 11.—Rich Mountain, Va. 8th, 10th, and 13th Ind., 19th Ohio. *Union* 11 killed, 35 wounded. *Confed.* 60 killed, 140 wounded, 100 prisoners.
- 12.—Barboursville or Red House, Va. 2d Ky. *Union* 1 killed. *Confed.* 10 killed.
- Beverly, W. Va. 4th and 9th Ohio. *Confed.* 600 prisoners.
- 14.—Carrick's Ford, W. Va. 14th Ohio, 7th and 9th Ind. *Union* 13 killed, 40 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed, 10 wounded, 50 prisoners.
- 16.—Millsville or Wentzville, Mo. 8th Mo. *Union* 7 killed, 1 wounded. *Confed.* 7 killed.
- 17.—Fulton, Mo. 3d Mo. Reserves. *Union* 1 killed, 15 wounded.
- Scarrytown, W. Va. 2d Ky., 12th and 21st Ohio, 1st Ohio Battery. *Union* 9 killed, 38 wounded.
- Martinsburg, Mo. One Co. of 1st Mo. Reserves. *Union* 1 killed, 1 wounded.
- Bunker Hill, Va. Detachment of Gen. Patterson's command. *Confed.* 4 killed.
- 18.—Blackburn's Ford, Va. 1st Mass., 2d and 3d Mich., 12th N. Y., Detachment of 2d U. S. Cav., Battery E 3d U. S. Artil. *Union* 19 killed, 38 wounded. *Confed.* 15 killed, 53 wounded.

- 18 and 19.**—Harrisonville and Parkersville, Mo. Van Horne's (Mo.) Battalion, Cass Co. Home Guards. *Union* 1 killed. *Confed.* 14 killed.
- 21.**—Bull Run or Manassas, Va. 2d Me., 2d N. H., 2d Vt., 1st, 4th, and 5th Mass., 1st and 2d R. I., 1st, 2d, and 3d Conn., 8th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 16th, 18th, 27th, 29th, 31st, 32d, 35th, 38th, and 39th N. Y., 2d, 8th, 14th, 69th, 71st, and 79th N. Y. Militia, 27th Pa., 1st, 2d, and 3d Mich., 1st and 2d Minn., 2d Wis., 1st and 2d Ohio, Detachments of 2d, 3d, and 8th U. S. Regulars, Battalion of Marines, Batteries D, E, G, and M, 2d U. S. Artil., Battery E, 3d Artil., Battery D, 5th Artil., 2d R. I. Battery, Detachments of 1st and 2d Dragoons. *Union* 481 killed, 1,011 wounded, 1,460 missing and captured. *Confed.* 269 killed, 1,483 wounded. *Confed.* Brig.-Gens. Bee and Barton killed.
- 22.**—Forsyth, Mo. 1st Ia., 2d Kan., Stanley Dragoons, Totten's Battery. *Union* 3 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 10 wounded.
- 24.**—Blue Mills, Mo. 5th Mo. Reserves. *Union* 1 killed, 12 wounded.
- 26.**—Lane's Prairie, near Rolla, Mo. Home Guards. *Union* 3 wounded. *Confed.* 1 killed, 3 wounded.
- 27.**—Fort Fillmore, N. Mex. 7th U. S. Inft. and U. S. Mounted Rifles, in all 400 men, captured by Confederates.

#### AUGUST, 1861.

- 2.**—Dug Springs, Mo. 1st Ia., 3d Mo., five batteries of Mo. Light Artil. *Union* 4 killed, 37 wounded. *Confed.* 40 killed, 41 wounded.
- 3.**—Messilla, N. Mex. 7th U. S. Inft. and U. S. Mounted Rifles. *Union* 3 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 12 killed.
- 5.**—Athens, Mo. Home Guards, 21st Mo. *Union* 3 killed, 8 wounded. *Confed.* 14 killed, 14 wounded.  
—Point of Rocks, Md. 28th N. Y. *Confed.* 3 killed, 2 wounded.
- 7.**—Hampton, Va. 20th N. Y. *Confed.* 3 killed, 6 wounded.
- 8.**—Lovettsville, Va. 19th N. Y. *Confed.* 1 killed, 5 wounded.
- 10.**—Wilson's Creek, Mo., also called Springfield and Oak Hill. 6th and 10th Mo. Cav., 2d Kan. Mounted Vols., one Co. of 1st U. S. Cav., 1st Ia., 1st Kan., 1st, 2d, 3d, and 5th Mo., Detachments of 1st and 2d U. S. Regulars, Mo. Home Guards, 1st Mo. Light Artil., Battery F 2d U. S. Artil. *Union* 223 killed, 721 wounded, 291 missing. *Confed.* 265 killed, 800 wounded, 30 missing. *Union* Brig.-Gen. Nathaniel Lyon killed.  
—Potosi, Mo. Mo. Home Guards. *Union* 1 killed. *Confed.* 2 killed, 3 wounded.
- 17.**—Brunswick, Mo. 5th Mo. Reserves. *Union* 1 killed, 7 wounded.
- 19.**—Charlestown or Bird's Point, Mo. 22d Ill. *Union* 1 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 40 killed.
- 20.**—Hawk's Nest, W. Va. 11th Ohio. *Union* 3 wounded. *Confed.* 1 killed, 3 wounded.

- 26.—Cross Lanes or Summerville, W. Va. 7th Ohio. *Union* 5 killed, 40 wounded, 200 captured.
- 27.—Ball's Cross Roads, Va. Two Co.'s 23d N. Y. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded.
- 28 and 29.—Fort Hatteras, N. C. 9th, 20th, and 99th N. Y. and Naval force. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 51 wounded, 715 prisoners.
- 29.—Lexington, Mo. Mo. Home Guards. *Confed.* 8 killed.
- 31.—Munson's Hill, Va. Two Cos. 23d N. Y. *Union* 2 killed, 2 wounded.

SEPTEMBER, 1861.

- 1.—Bennett's Mills, Mo. Mo. Home Guards. *Union* 1 killed, 8 wounded.  
—Boone C. H., W. Va. 1st Ky. *Union* 6 wounded. *Confed.* 30 killed.
- 2.—Dallas, Mo. 11th Mo. *Union* 2 killed.  
—Dry Wood or Ft. Scott, Mo. 5th and 6th Kan., one Co. of 9th Kan. Cav., 1st Kan. Battery. *Union* 4 killed, 9 wounded.  
—Beher's Mills. 13th Mass. *Confed.* 3 killed, 5 wounded.
- 10.—Carnifex Ferry. 9th, 10th, 12th, 13th, 28th, and 47th Ohio. *Union* 16 killed, 102 wounded.
- 11.—Lewinsville, Va. 19th Ind., 3d Vt., 65th N. Y., 79th N. Y. Militia. *Union* 6 killed, 8 wounded.
- 12.—Black River, near Ironton, Mo. Three Cos. 1st Ind. Cav. *Confed.* 5 killed.
- 12 and 13.—Cheat Mountain, W. Va., 13th, 14th, 15th, and 17th Ind., 3d, 6th, 24th, and 25th Ohio, 2d W. Va. *Union* 9 killed, 12 wounded. *Confed.* 80 wounded.
- 13.—Booneville, Mo. Mo. Home Guards. *Union* 1 killed, 4 wounded. *Confed.* 12 killed, 30 wounded.
- 14.—Confederate Privateer *Judah* destroyed near Pensacola, Fla., by the U. S. Flag-ship *Colorado*. *Union* 3 killed, 15 wounded.
- 15.—Pritchard's Mills, or Darnestown, Va. 28th Pa., 13th Mass. *Union* 1 killed. *Confed.* 8 killed, 75 wounded.
- 12 to 20.—Lexington, Mo. 23d Ill., 8th, 25th, and 27th Mo., 13th and 14th Mo. Home Guards, Berry's and Van Horne's Mo. Cav., 1st Ill. Cav. *Union* 42 killed, 108 wounded, 1,624 missing and captured. *Confed.* 25 killed, 75 wounded.
- 17.—Morristown, Mo. 5th, 6th, and 9th Kan. Cav., 1st Kan. Battery. *Union* 2 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 7 killed.  
—Blue Mills, Mo. 3d Ia. *Union* 11 killed, 39 wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed, 60 wounded.
- 18.—Barboursville, W. Va. Ky. Home Guards. *Union* 1 killed, 1 wounded. *Confed.* 7 killed.
- 21 and 22.—Papinsville or Osceola, Mo. 5th, 6th, and 9th Kan. Cav. *Union* 17 killed.



- 22.—Elliott's Mills or Camp Crittenden, Mo. 7th Ia. *Union* 1 killed, 5 wounded.  
 23.—Romney or Hanging Rock, W. Va. 4th and 8th Ohio. *Union* 3 killed, 50 wounded. *Confed.* 35 killed.  
 25.—Chapmansville, W. Va. 1st Ky., 34th Ohio. *Union* 4 killed, 9 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed, 50 wounded.  
 26.—Lucas Bend, Ky. Stewart's Cavalry. *Confed.* 4 killed.  
 29.—Camp Advance, Munson's Hill, Va. 69th Pa., through mistake, fire into the 71st Pa., killing 9 and wounding 25.

OCTOBER, 1861.

- 3.—Greenbrier, W. Va. 24th, 25th, and 32d Ohio, 7th, 9th, 13th, 14th, 15th, and 17th Ind., Battery G, 4th U. S. Artil., Battery A, 1st Mich. Artil. *Union* 8 killed, 32 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed, 75 wounded.  
 4.—Alamosa, near Ft. Craig, N. Mex. Mink's Cav. and U. S. Regulars. *Confed.* 11 killed, 30 wounded.  
 —Buffalo Hill, Ky. *Union* 20 killed. *Confed.* 50 killed.  
 8.—Hillsborough, Ky. Home Guards. *Union* 3 killed, 2 wounded. *Confed.* 11 killed, 29 wounded.  
 9.—Santa Rosa, Fla. 6th N. Y., Co. A 1st U. S. Artil., Co. H 2d U. S. Artil., Co.'s C and E 3d U. S. Inf. *Union* 14 killed, 29 wounded. *Confed.* 350 wounded.  
 12.—Cameron, Mo. James' Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 4 wounded. *Confed.* 8 killed.  
 —Upton Hill, Ky. 39th Ind. *Confed.* 5 killed, 3 wounded.  
 —Bayles' Cross Roads, La. 79th N. Y. *Union* 4 wounded.  
 13.—Beckwith Farm (12 miles from Bird's Point), Mo. Tuft's Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 5 wounded. *Confed.* 1 killed, 2 wounded.  
 —West Glaze, also called Shanghai, or Henrytown, or Monday's Hollow, Mo. 6th and 10th Mo. Cav. Fremont Battalion Cav. *Confed.* 62 killed.  
 15.—Big River Bridge, near Potosi, Mo. Forty men of 38th Ill. *Union* 1 killed, 6 wounded, 33 captured. *Confed.* 5 killed, 4 wounded.  
 —Lime Creek, Mo. 13th Ill. Inf., 6th Mo. Cav. *Confed.* 63 killed, 40 wounded.  
 16.—Bolivar Heights, Va. Parts of 28th Pa., 3d Wis., 13th Mass. *Union* 4 killed, 7 wounded.  
 —Warsaw, Mo. *Confed.* 3 killed.  
 17 to 21.—Fredericktown and Ironton, Mo. 17th, 20th, 21st, 33d, and 38th Ill., 8th Wis., 1st Ind. Cav., Co. A 1st Mo. Light Artil. *Union* 6 killed, 60 wounded. *Confed.* 200 wounded.  
 19.—Big Hurricane Creek, Mo. 18th Mo. *Union* 2 killed, 14 wounded. *Confed.* 14 killed.  
 21.—Ball's Bluff, also called Edwards Ferry, Harrison's Landing, Leesburg,

- Va. 15th, 20th Mass., 40th N. Y., 71st Pa., Battery B, R. I. Artil. *Union* 223 killed, 226 wounded. *Confed.* 36 killed, 264 wounded, 445 captured and missing. *Union* Acting Brig.-Gen. E. D. Baker killed.
- 22.—Buffalo Mills, Mo. *Confed.* 17 killed.
- 23.—West Liberty, Ky. 2d Ohio, 1st and Loughlin's Ohio Cav., 1st Ohio Artil. *Union* 2 wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed, 5 wounded.  
—Hodgeville, Ky. Detach, 6th Ind. *Union* 3 wounded, *Confed.* 3 killed, 5 wounded.
- 25.—Zagonyi's Charge, Springfield, Mo. Fremont's Body Guard and White's Prairie Scouts. *Union* 18 killed, 37 wounded. *Confed.* 106 killed.
- 26.—Romney or Mill Creek Mills, W. Va. 4th and 8th Ohio, 7th W. Va., Md. Volunteers, 2d Regt. of Potomac Home Guards, and Ringgold (Pa.) Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 15 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed, 15 wounded, 50 captured.  
—Saratoga, Ky. 9th Ill. *Union* 4 wounded. *Confed.* 8 killed, 17 wounded.
- 27.—Plattsburg, Mo. *Confed.* 8 killed.  
—Spring Hill, Mo. 1st Co. of 7th Mo. Cav. *Union* 5 wounded.
- 29.—Woodbury and Morgantown, Ky. 17th Ky., 3d Ky. Cav. *Union* 1 wounded.

#### NOVEMBER, 1861.

- 1.—Renick, Randolph Co., Mo. *Union* 14 wounded.
- 6.—Little Santa Fé, Mo. 4th Mo., 5th Kan. Cav., Kowald's Mo. Battery. *Union* 2 killed, 6 wounded.
- 7.—Belmont, Mo. 22d, 27th, 30th, and 31st Ill., 7th Ia., Battery B 1st Ill. Artil., 2d Co. 15th Ill. Cav. *Union* 90 killed, 173 wounded, 235 missing. *Confed.* 261 killed, 427 wounded, 278 missing.  
—Galveston Harbor, Tex. U. S. Frigate *Santee* burned the *Royal Yacht*. *Union* 1 killed, 8 wounded. *Confed.* 3 wounded.  
—Port Royal, S. C. Bombardment by U. S. Navy. *Union* 8 killed, 23 wounded. *Confed.* 11 killed, 39 wounded.
- 9.—Piketown or Fry Mountain, Ky. 2d, 21st, 33d, and 59th Ohio, 16th Ky. *Union* 4 killed, 26 wounded. *Confed.* 18 killed, 45 wounded, 200 captured.
- 10.—Guyandott, W. Va. Recruits of 9th W. Va. *Union* 7 killed, 20 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 10 wounded.  
—Gauley Bridge, W. Va. 11th Ohio, 2d Ky. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 16 wounded.
- 11.—Little Blue, Mo. 110 men of the 7th Kan. Cav. *Union* 7 killed, 9 wounded.
- 12.—Occoquan Creek, Va. Detach. 1st N. Y. Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 1 wounded.
- 17.—Cypress Bridge, Ky. *Union* 10 killed, 15 wounded.
- 18.—Palmyra, Mo. Detach. 3d Mo. Cav. *Confed.* 3 killed, 5 wounded.
- 19.—Wirt C. H., W. Va. Detach. 1st W. Va. Cav. *Confed.* 1 killed, 5 wounded.
- 23.—Ft. Pickens, Pensacola, Fla. Cos. C and E 3d U. S. Inf., Cos. G and I 6th N. Y., Batteries A, F, and L 1st U. S. Artil., and C, H, and K 2d U. S. Artil. *Union* 5 killed, 7 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 93 wounded.

- 24.—Lancaster, Mo. 21st Mo. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded. *Confed.* 13 killed.  
 26.—Little Blue, Mo. 7th Kan. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 1 wounded.  
     —Drainesville, Va. 1st Pa. Cav. *Confed.* 2 killed.  
 29.—Black Walnut Creek, near Sedalia, Mo. 1st Mo. Cav. *Union* 15 wounded.  
*Confed.* 17 killed.

## DECEMBER, 1861.

- 3.—Salem, Mo. Detach. 10th Mo. Cav. *Union* 6 killed, 10 wounded. *Confed.* 16 killed, 20 wounded.  
     —Vienna, Va. Detach. 3d Pa. Cav. *Union* all captured. *Confed.* 1 killed.  
 4.—Anandale, Va. 30 men of 3d N. J. *Union* 1 killed. *Confed.* 7 killed.  
     —Dunksburg, Mo. Citizens repulse raiders. *Confed.* 7 killed, 10 wounded.  
 11.—Bertrand, Mo. 2d Ill. Cav. *Union* 1 wounded.  
 13.—Camp Allegheny or Buffalo Mountain, W. Va. 9th and 13th Ind., 25th and 32d Ohio, 2d W. Va. *Union* 20 killed, 107 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed, 96 wounded.  
 17.—Rowlett's Station, also called Mumfordsville or Woodsonville, Ky. 32d Ind. *Union* 10 killed, 22 wounded. *Confed.* 33 killed, 50 wounded.  
 18.—Milford, also called Shawnee Mound, or Blackwater, Mo. 27th Ohio, 8th, 18th, 22d, and 24th Ind., 31st Kan., 1st Ia. Cav., Detach. U. S. Cav., 2 Batteries of 1st Mo. Lt. Artil. *Union* 2 killed, 8 wounded. *Confed.* 1,300 captured.  
 20.—Drainesville, Va. 1st, 6th, 9th, 10th, and 12th Pa. Reserve Corps, 1st Pa. Artil., 1st Pa. Cav. *Union* 7 killed, 61 wounded. *Confed.* 43 killed, 143 wounded.  
 21.—Hudson, Mo. Detach. 7th Mo. Cav. *Union* 5 wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed.  
 22.—Newmarket Bridge, near Newport News, Va. 20th N. Y. *Union* 6 wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed, 20 wounded.  
 24.—Wadesburg, Mo. Mo. Home Guards. *Union* 2 wounded.  
 28.—Sacramento, Ky. 3d Ky. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 8 wounded. *Confed.* 30 killed.  
     —Mt. Zion, Mo. Birge's Sharpshooters, 3d Mo. Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 63 wounded. *Confed.* 25 killed, 150 wounded.

## JANUARY, 1862.

- 1.—Port Royal, S. C. 3d Mich., 47th, 48th, and 79th N. Y., 50th Pa. *Union* 1 killed, 10 wounded.  
 4.—Huntersville, Va. Detachments of 25th Ohio, 2d W. Va. and 1st Ind. Cav. *Union* 1 wounded. *Confed.* 1 killed, 7 wounded.  
     —Bath, Va., also including skirmishes at Great Cacapon Bridge, Alpine Station and Hancock. 39th Ill. *Union* 2 killed, 2 wounded. *Confed.* 30 wounded.  
     —Calhoun, Mo. *Union* 10 wounded. *Confed.* 30 wounded.

- 7.—Blue Gap, near Romney, Va. 4th, 5th, 7th, and 8th Ohio, 14th Ind., 1st W. Va. Cav. *Confed.* 15 killed.  
—Jennies' Creek, Ky., also called Paintsville. Four Cos. 1st W. Va. Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 1 wounded. *Confed.* 6 killed, 14 wounded.
- 8.—Charleston, Mo. 10th Ia. *Union* 8 killed, 16 wounded.  
—Dry Forks, Cheat River, W. Va. One Co. of 2d W. Va. Cav. *Union* 6 wounded. *Confed.* 6 killed.  
—Silver Creek, Mo., also called Sugar Creek, and Roan's Tan Yard. Detachments of 1st and 2d Mo., 4th Ohio, 1st Iowa Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 80 wounded.
- 9.—Columbus, Mo. 7th Kan. Cav. *Union* 5 killed.
- 10.—Middle Creek and Prestonburg, Ky. 40th and 42d Ohio, 14th and 22d Ky. *Union* 2 killed, 25 wounded. *Confed.* 40 killed.
- 19 and 20.—Mill Springs, Ky., also called Logan's Cross Roads, Fishing Creek, Somerset and Beech Grove. 9th Ohio, 2d Minn., 4th Ky., 10th Ind., 1st Ky. Cav. *Union* 38 killed, 194 wounded. *Confed.* 190 killed, 160 wounded. *Confed.* Gen. F. K. Zollikoffer killed.
- 22.—Knob Noster, Mo. 2d Mo. Cav. *Union* 1 killed.
- 29.—Occoquan Bridge, Va. Detachments of 37th N. Y. and 1st N. J. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 4 wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed.

#### FEBRUARY, 1862.

- 1.—Bowling Green, Ky. One Co. of 2d Ind. Cav. *Confed.* 3 killed, 2 wounded.
- 6.—Fort Henry, Tenn. U. S. Gunboats *Essex, Carondelet, Saint Louis, Cincinnati, Conestoga, Tyler, and Lexington.* *Union* 40 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 11 wounded.
- 8.—Linn Creek, Va. Detachment of 5th W. Va. *Union* 1 killed, 1 wounded. *Confed.* 8 killed, 7 wounded.  
—Roanoke Island, N. C. 21st, 23d, 24th, 25th, and 27th Mass., 10th Conn., 9th, 51st, and 53d N. Y., 9th N. J., 51st Pa., 4th and 5th R. I., U. S. Gunboats *Southfield, Delaware, Stars and Stripes, Louisiana, Hetzel, Commodore Perry, Underwriter, Valley City, Commodore Barney, Hunchback, Ceres, Putnam, Morse, Lockwood, J. N. Seymour, Granite, Brinker, Whitehead, Shawseen, Pickett, Pioneer, Hussar, Vidette, Chasseur.* *Union* 35 killed, 200 wounded. *Confed.* 16 killed, 39 wounded, 2,527 taken prisoners.
- 10.—Elizabeth City, or Cobb's Point, N. C., U. S. Gunboats *Delaware, Underwriter, Louisiana, Seymour, Hetzel, Shawseen, Valley City, Putnam, Commodore Perry, Ceres, Morse, Whitehead, and Brinker.* *Union* 3 killed.
- 13.—Blooming Gap, Va. 8th Ohio, 7th W. Va., 1st W. Va. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 5 wounded. *Confed.* 13 killed.
- 14.—Flat Lick Fords, Ky. 49th Ind., 6th Ky. Cav. *Confed.* 4 killed, 4 wounded.



From a war-time photograph by Brady By permission of the U. S. Government

MAJOR-GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT HANCOCK



- 14, 15, and 16.**—Fort Donelson, Tenn. 17th and 25th Ky., 11th, 25th, 31st, and 44th Ind., 2d, 7th, 12th, and 14th Iowa, 1st Neb., 58th and 76th Ohio, 8th and 13th Mo., 8th Wis., 8th, 9th, 11th, 12th, 17th, 18th, 20th, 28th, 29th, 30th, 31st, 41st, 45th, 46th, 48th, 49th, 57th, and 58th Ill., Batteries B and D 1st Ill. Art., D and E 2d Ill. Art., four Cos. Ill. Cav., Birge's Sharpshooters and six gunboats. *Union* 446 killed, 1,735 wounded, 150 missing. *Confed.* 231 killed, 1,007 wounded, 13,829 prisoners. *Union* Maj.-Gen. John A. Logan wounded.
- 17.**—Sugar Creek, or Pea Ridge, Mo. 1st and 6th Mo., 3d Ill. Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 9 wounded.
- 18.**—Independence, Mo. 2d Ohio Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 3 wounded. *Confed.* 4 killed, 5 wounded.
- 21.**—Ft. Craig, or Valverde, N. Mex. 1st N. Mex. Cav., 2d Col. Cav., Detachments of 1st, 2d, and 5th N. Mex., and of 5th, 7th, and 10th U. S. Inf., Hill's and McRae's Batteries. *Union* 62 killed, 140 wounded. *Confed.* 150 wounded.
- 24.**—Mason's Neck, Occoquan, Va. 37th N. Y. *Union* 2 killed, 1 wounded.
- 26.**—Keytesville, Mo. 6th Mo. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 1 wounded. *Confed.* 1 killed.

### MARCH, 1862.

- 2.**—Pittsburg Landing, Tenn. 32 Ill. and U. S. Gunboats *Lexington* and *Tyler*. *Union* 5 killed, 5 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed, 200 wounded.
- 3.**—New Madrid, Mo. 5th Iowa, 59th Ind., 39th and 63d Ohio, 2d Mich. Cav., 7th Ill. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 3 wounded.
- 5.**—Occoquan, Va. Detachment of 63d Pa. *Union* 2 killed, 2 wounded.
- 6, 7, and 8.**—Pea Ridge, Ark., including engagements at Bentonville, Leetown, and Elkhorn Tavern. 25th, 35th, 36th, 37th, 44th, and 59th Ill., 2d, 3d, 12th, 15th, 17th, 24th, and Phelps' Mo., 8th, 18th, and 22d Ind., 4th and 9th Iowa, 3d Iowa Cav., 3d and 15th Ill. Cav., 1st, 4th, 5th, and 6th Mo. Cav., Batteries B and F 2d Mo. Light Art., 2d Ohio Battery, 1st Ind. Battery, Battery A 2d Ill. Art. *Union* 203 killed, 972 wounded, 174 missing. *Confed.* 1,100 killed, 2,500 wounded, 1,600 missing and captured. *Union* Brig.-Gen. Asboth and Actg. Brig.-Gen. Carr wounded. *Confed.* Brig.-Gen. B. McCulloch and Actg. Brig.-Gen. James McIntosh killed.
- 7.**—Fox Creek, Mo. 4th Mo. Cav. *Union* 5 wounded.
- 8.**—Near Nashville, Tenn. 1st Wis., 4th Ohio Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded. *Confed.* 4 killed.
- 9.**—Mountain Grove, Mo. 10th Mo. Cav. *Union* 10 killed, 2 wounded.  
—Hampton Roads, Va. 20th Ind., 7th and 11th N. Y., U. S. Gunboats *Monitor*, *Minnesota*, *Congress*, and *Cumberland*. *Union* 261 killed, 108 wounded. *Confed.* 7 killed, 17 wounded.
- 10.**—Burke's Station, Va. One Co. 1st N. Y. Cav. *Union* 1 killed. *Confed.* 3 killed, 5 wounded.

- Jacksborough, Big Creek Gap, Tenn. 2d Tenn. *Union* 2 wounded. *Confed.* 2 killed, 4 wounded.
- 11.—Paris, Tenn. Detachments of 5th Iowa and 1st Neb. Cav., Battery K 1st Mo. Art. *Union* 5 killed, 5 wounded. *Confed.* 10 wounded.
- 12.—Lexington, Mo. 1st Iowa Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 1 wounded. *Confed.* 9 killed, 3 wounded.
- Near Lebanon, Mo. *Confed.* 13 killed, 5 wounded.
- 13.—New Madrid, Mo. 10th and 16th Ill., 27th, 39th, 43d, and 63d Ohio, 3d Mich. Cav., 1st U. S. Inf., Bissell's Mo. Engineers. *Union* 50 wounded. *Confed.* 100 wounded.
- 14.—Newberne, N. C. 51st N. Y., 8th, 10th, and 11th Conn., 21st, 23d, 24th, 25th, and 27th Mass., 9th N. J., 51st Pa., 4th and 5th R. I. *Union* 91 killed, 466 wounded. *Confed.* 64 killed, 106 wounded, 413 captured.
- 16.—Black Jack Forest, Tenn. Detachments of 4th Ill. and 5th Ohio Cav. *Union* 4 wounded.
- 18.—Salem, or Spring River, Ark. Detachments of 6th Mo. and 3d Iowa Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 10 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed, wounded, and missing.
- 21.—Mosquito Inlet, Fla. U. S. Gunboats *Penguin* and *Henry Andrew*. *Union* 8 killed, 8 wounded.
- 22.—Independence or Little Santa Fé, Mo. 2d Kan. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded. *Confed.* 7 killed.
- 23.—Carthage, Mo. 6th Kan. Cav. *Union* 1 wounded.
- Winchester or Kearnstown, Va. 1st W. Va., 84th and 110th Pa., 5th, 7th, 8th, 29th, 62d, and 67th Ohio, 7th, 13th, and 14th Ind., 39th Ill., 1st Ohio Cav., 1st Mich. Cav., 1st W. Va. Art., 1st Ohio Art., Co. E 4th U. S. Art. *Union* 103 killed, 440 wounded, 24 missing. *Confed.* 80 killed, 342 wounded, 269 prisoners.
- 26.—Warrensburg or Briar, Mo. Sixty men of 7th Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 22 wounded. *Confed.* 9 killed, 17 wounded.
- Humonsville, Mo. Co. B 8th Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 5 wounded. *Confed.* 15 wounded.
- 26, 27, and 28.—Apache Cañon or Glorietta, near Santa Fé, N. Mex. 1st and 2d Colo. Cav. *Union* 32 killed, 75 wounded, 35 missing. *Confed.* 36 killed, 60 wounded, 93 missing.
- 28.—Warrensburg, Mo. 1st Ill. Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 1 wounded. *Confed.* 15 killed.

## APRIL, 1862.

- 2.—Putnam's Ferry, near Doniphan, Mo. 21st and 38th Ill., 5th Ill. Cav., 16th Ohio Battery and Col. Carlin's Brigade. *Confed.* 3 killed.
- 4.—Great Bethel, Va. Advance of 3d Corps Army of Potomac. *Union* 4 killed, 10 wounded.



- Crump's Landing or Adamsville, Tenn. 48th, 70th, and 72d Ohio, 5th Ohio Cav. *Union* 2 wounded. *Confed.* 20 wounded.
- 6 and 7.**—Shiloh or Pittsburg Landing, Tenn. Army of Western Tennessee, commanded by Maj.-Gen. U. S. Grant, as follows: 1st Div., Maj.-Gen. J. A. McClernand; 2d Div., Maj.-Gen. C. F. Smith; 3d Div., Brig.-Gen. Lew. Wallace; 4th Div., Brig.-Gen. S. A. Hurlburt; 5th Div., Brig.-Gen. W. T. Sherman; 6th Div., Brig.-Gen. B. M. Prentiss. Army of the Ohio commanded by Maj.-Gen. D. C. Buell, as follows: 2d Div., Brig.-Gen. A. M. D. Cook; 4th Div., Brig.-Gen. W. Nelson; 5th Div., Brig.-Gen. T. L. Crittenden, 21st Brigade of the 6th Div., Gunboats *Tyler* and *Lexington*. *Union* 1,735 killed, 7,882 wounded, 3,956 captured. *Confed.* 1,728 killed, 8,012 wounded, 959 captured. *Union* Brig.-Gen. W. T. Sherman and W. H. L. Wallace wounded and B. M. Prentiss captured. *Confed.* Maj.-Gen. A. S. Johnson, commander-in-chief, and Brig.-Gen. A. H. Gladden killed; Maj.-Gen. W. S. Cheatham and Brig.-Gen. C. Clark, B. R. Johnson, and J. S. Bowen wounded.
- 8.**—Island No. 10, Tenn. Maj.-Gen. Pope's command and the Navy, under Flag-officer Foote. *Confed.* 17 killed, 3,000 prisoners.  
—Near Corinth, Miss. 3d Brigade 5th Div. Army of Western Tennessee and 4th Ill. Cav. *Confed.* 15 killed, 25 wounded, 200 captured.
- 9.**—Owen's River, Cal. 2d Cal. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded.
- 10.**—Ft. Pulaski, Ga. 6th and 7th Conn., 3d R. I., 46th and 48th N. Y., 8th Maine, 15th U. S. Inf., Crew of U. S. S. *Wabash*. *Union* 1 killed. *Confed.* 4 wounded, 360 prisoners.
- 11.**—Huntsville, Ala. Army of the Ohio 3d Div. *Confed.* 200 prisoners.  
—Yorktown, Va. 12th N. Y., 57th and 63d Pa. *Union* 2 killed, 8 wounded.
- 12.**—Little Blue River, Mo. *Confed.* 5 killed.  
—Monterey, Va. 75th Ohio, 1st W. Va. Cav. *Union* 3 wounded.
- 14.**—Pollocksville, N. C. *Confed.* 7 wounded.  
—Diamond Grove, Mo. 6th Kan. Cav. *Union* 1 wounded.  
—Walkersville, Mo. 2d Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 3 wounded.  
—Montavillo, Mo. Two Cos. 1st Iowa Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 2 killed, 10 wounded.
- 15.**—Pechacho Pass, Ariz. 1st Cal. Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 3 wounded.
- 16.**—Savannah, Tenn. *Confed.* 5 killed, 65 wounded.  
—White Marsh or Wilmington Island, Ga. 8th Mich., Battery of R. I. Light Artil. *Union* 10 killed, 35 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 7 wounded.  
—Lee's Mills, Va. 3d, 4th, and 6th Vt., 3d N. Y. Battery and Battery of 5th U. S. Artil. *Union* 35 killed, 129 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed, 75 wounded, 50 captured.
- 17.**—Holly River, W. Va. *Union* 3 wounded. *Confed.* 2 killed.
- 18.**—Falmouth, Va. 2d N. Y. Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 16 wounded. *Confed.* 19 captured.

- Edisto Island, S. C. 55th Pa., 3d N. H., U. S. S. *Crusader*. *Union* 3 wounded.
- 18 to 28.—Forts Jackson and St. Philip, and the capture of New Orleans, La. Commodore Farragut's fleet of war vessels and mortar boats, under Commander D. D. Porter. *Union* 36 killed, 193 wounded. *Confed.* 185 killed, 197 wounded, 400 captured.
- 19.—Talbot's Ferry, Ark. 4th Iowa Cav. *Union* 1 killed. *Confed.* 3 killed.
- Camden, N. C., also called South Mills. 9th and 89th N. Y., 21st Mass., 51st Pa., 6th N. H. *Union* 12 killed, 98 wounded. *Confed.* 6 killed, 19 wounded.
- 23.—Grass Lick, W. Va. 3d Md., Potomac Home Brigade. *Union* 3 killed.
- 25.—Fort Macon, N. C. U. S. Gunboats *Daylight*, *Georgia*, *Chippewa*, the bark *Gemsbok* and Gen. Parkes's division. *Union* 1 killed, 11 wounded. *Confed.* 7 killed, 18 wounded, 450 captured.
- 26.—Turnback Creek, Mo. 5th Kan. Cav. *Union* 1 killed.
- Neosho, Mo. 1st Mo. Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 3 wounded. *Confed.* 30 wounded, 62 prisoners.
- In front of Yorktown, Va. Three Cos. 1st Mass. *Union* 3 killed, 16 wounded.
- 27.—Horton's Mills, N. C. 103d N. Y. *Union* 1 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 3 wounded.
- 28.—Paint Rock Railroad Bridge. Twenty-two men of 10th Wis. *Union* 7 wounded.
- Cumberland Mountain, Tenn. 16th and 42d Ohio, 22d Ky.
- Monterey, Tenn. 2d Iowa Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 3 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed.
- 29.—Bridgeport, Ala. 3d Div. Army of the Ohio. *Confed.* 72 killed and wounded, 350 captured.

## MAY, 1862.

- 1.—Clarke's Hollow, W. Va. Co. C 23d Ohio. *Union* 1 killed, 21 wounded.
- 3.—Farmington, Miss. 10th, 16th, 22d, 27th, 42d, and 51st Ill., 10th and 16th Mich., Yates's (Ill.) Sharpshooters, 2d Mich. Cav., Battery C 1st Ill. Artil. *Union* 2 killed, 12 wounded. *Confed.* 30 killed.
- 4.—Licking, Mo. 24th Mo., 5th Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded.
- Cheese Cake Church, Va. 3d Pa., 1st and 6th U. S. Cav.
- 5.—Lebanon, Tenn. 1st, 4th, and 5th Ky. Cav., Detachment of 7th Pa. *Union* 6 killed, 25 wounded. *Confed.* 66 prisoners.
- Lockridge Mills or Dresden, Ky. 5th Iowa Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 16 wounded, 68 missing.
- Williamsburg, Va. 3d and 4th Corps, Army of the Potomac. *Union* 456 killed, 1,400 wounded, 372 missing. *Confed.* 1,000 killed, wounded, and captured.

- 7.—West Point or Eltham's Landing, Va. 16th, 31st, and 32d N. Y., 95th and 96th Pa., 5th Maine, 1st Mass. Artil., Battery D 2d U. S. Artil. *Union* 49 killed, 104 wounded, 41 missing.  
—Somerville Heights, Va. 13th Ind. *Union* 2 killed, 7 wounded, 24 missing.
- 8.—McDowell or Bull Pasture, Va. 25th, 32d, 75th, and 82d Ohio, 3d W. Va., 1st W. Va. Cav., 1st Conn. Cav., 1st Ind. Battery. *Union* 28 killed, 225 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed, 200 wounded.  
—Glendale, near Corinth, Miss., 7th Ill. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 4 wounded. *Confed.* 30 killed and wounded.
- 9.—Elkton Station, near Athens, Ala. Co. E 37th Ind. *Union* 5 killed, 43 captured. *Confed.* 13 killed.  
—Slatersville or New Kent C. H., Va. 98th Pa., 2d R. I., 6th U. S. Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 3 wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed, 14 wounded.
- 10.—Fort Pillow, Tenn. U. S. Gunboats *Cincinnati* and *Mound City*. *Union* 3 wounded. *Confed.* 2 killed, 1 wounded.
- 11.—Bloomfield, Mo. 1st Wis. Cav. *Confed.* 1 killed.
- 13.—Monterey, Tenn. Part of Brig.-Gen. M. L. Smith's Brigade. *Union* 2 wounded. *Confed.* 2 killed, 3 wounded.
- 15.—Linden, Va. One Co. of 28th Pa. *Union* 1 killed, 3 wounded, 14 missing.  
—Fort Darling, James River, Va. U. S. Gunboats *Galena*, *Port Royal*, *Naugatuck*, *Monitor*, and *Aroostook*. *Union* 12 killed, 14 wounded. *Confed.* 7 killed, 8 wounded.  
—Chalk Bluffs, Mo. 1st Wis. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 3 wounded.  
—Butler, Bates Co., Mo. 1st Iowa Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 1 wounded.
- 15, 16, and 18.—Princeton, W. Va. Gen. J. D. Cox's Division. *Union* 30 killed, 70 wounded. *Confed.* 2 killed, 14 wounded.
- 17.—In front of Corinth, Miss. Brig.-Gen. M. L. Smith's Brigade. *Union* 10 killed, 31 wounded. *Confed.* 12 killed.
- 19.—Searcy Landing, Ark. Detachments of 3d and 17th Mo. and 4th Mo. Cav., Battery B 1st Mo. Light Artil. *Union* 18 killed, 27 wounded. *Confed.* 150 killed, wounded, and missing.  
—Clinton, N. C. *Union* 5 wounded. *Confed.* 9 killed.
- 21.—Phillip's Creek, Miss. 2d Div. Army of Tennessee. *Union* 3 wounded.
- 22.—Florida, Mo. Detachment 3d Iowa Cav. *Union* 2 wounded.  
—Near New Berne, N. C. Co. I 17th Mass. *Union* 3 killed, 8 wounded.
- 23.—Lewisburg, Va. 36th and 44th Ohio, 2d W. Va. Cav. *Union* 14 killed, 60 wounded. *Confed.* 40 killed, 66 wounded, 100 captured.  
—Front Royal, Va. 1st Md., Detachments of 29th Pa., Capt. Mapes' Pioneers, 5th N. Y. Cav., and 1st Pa. Artil. *Union* 32 killed, 122 wounded, 750 missing.  
—Buckton Station, Va. 3d Wis., 27th Ind. *Union* 2 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 12 killed.  
—Ft. Craig, New Mex. 3d U. S. Cav. *Union* 3 wounded.

- 24.—New Bridge, Va. 4th Mich. *Union* 1 killed, 10 wounded. *Confed.* 60 killed and wounded, 27 captured.  
—Chickahominy, Va. Davidson's Brigade of 4th Corps. *Union* 2 killed, 4 wounded.
- 25.—Winchester, Va. 2d Mass., 29th and 46th Pa., 27th Ind., 3d Wis., 28th N. Y., 5th Conn., Battery M 1st N. Y. Artil., 1st Vt. Cav., 1st Mich. Cav., 5th N. Y. Cav. *Union* 38 killed, 155 wounded, 711 missing.
- 27.—Hanover C. H., Va. 12th, 13th, 14th, 17th, 25th, and 44th N. Y., 62d and 83d Pa., 16th Mich., 9th and 22d Mass., 5th Mass. Artil., 2d Maine Artil., Battery F 5th U. S. Artil., 1st U. S. Sharpshooters. *Union* 53 killed, 344 wounded. *Confed.* 200 killed and wounded, 730 prisoners.  
—Big Indian Creek, near Searcy Landing, Ark. 1st Mo. Cav. *Union* 3 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 25 wounded.  
—Osceola, Mo. 1st Iowa Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 2 wounded.
- 28.—Wardensville, Va. 3d Md., Potomac Home Brigade, 3d Ind. Cav. *Confed.* 2 killed, 3 wounded.
- 29.—Pocataligo, S. C. 50th Pa., 79th N. Y., 8th Mich., 1st Mass. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 9 wounded.
- 30.—Booneville, Miss. 2d Iowa Cav., 2d Mich. Cav. *Confed.* 2,000 prisoners.  
—Front Royal, Va. 1st R. I. Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 8 wounded. *Confed.* 156 captured.
- 31.—Neosho, Mo. 10th Ill. Cav., 14th Mo. Cav. (Militia). *Union* 2 killed, 3 wounded.  
—Near Washington, N. C. 3d N. Y. Cav. *Union* 1 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 2 wounded.
- 31 and June 1.—Seven Pines and Fair Oaks, Va. 2d Corps, 3d Corps, and 4th Corps, Army of the Potomac. *Union* 890 killed, 3,627 wounded, 1,222 missing. *Confed.* 2,800 killed, 3,897 wounded, 1,300 missing. *Union* Brig.-Gen's O. O. Howard, Naglee, and Wessells wounded. *Confed.* Brig.-Gen. Hatton killed, Gen. J. E. Johnson and Brig.-Gen. Rhodes wounded, Brig.-Gen. Pettigrew captured.

## JUNE, 1862.

- and 2.—Strasburg and Staunton Road, Va. 8th W. Va., 60th Ohio, 1st N. J. Cav., 1st Pa. Cav. *Union* 2 wounded.
- 3.—Legare's Point, S. C. 28th Mass., 100th Pa. *Union* 5 wounded.
- 4.—Jasper, Sweden's Cove, Tenn. 79th Pa., 5th Ky. Cav., 7th Pa. Cav., 1st Ohio Battery. *Union* 2 killed, 7 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed, 20 wounded.  
—Blackland, Miss. 2d Iowa Cav., 2d Mich. Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 14 wounded.
- 5.—Tranter's Creek, N. C. 24th Mass., Co. I 3d N. Y. Cav., Marine Artil. *Union* 7 killed, 11 wounded.
- 6.—Memphis, Tenn. U. S. Gunboats *Benton*, *Louisville*, *Carondelet*, *Cairo*,

- and *St. Louis*; and Rams *Monarch* and *Queen of the West*. *Confed.* 80 killed and wounded, 100 captured.
- Harrisonburg, Va. 1st N. J. Cav., 1st Pa. Rifles, 6th Ohio, 8th W. Va. *Union* 63 missing. *Confed.* 17 killed, 50 wounded. *Confed.* Gen. Ashby killed.
- 8.—Cross Keys or Union Church, Va. 8th, 39th, 41st, 45th, 54th and 58th N. Y., 2d, 3d, 5th and 8th W. Va., 25th, 32d, 55th, 60th, 73d, 75th and 82d Ohio, 1st and 27th Pa., 1st Ohio Battery. *Union* 125 killed, 500 wounded. *Confed.* 42 killed, 230 wounded. *Confed.* Brig.-Gens. Stewart and Elzey wounded.
- 9.—Port Republic, Va. 5th, 7th, 29th, and 66th Ohio, 84th and 110th Pa., 7th Ind., 1st W. Va., Batteries E 4th U. S. and A and L 1st Ohio Artil. *Union* 67 killed, 361 wounded, 574 missing. *Confed.* 88 killed, 535 wounded, 34 missing.
- 10.—James Island, S. C. *Union* 3 killed, 13 wounded. *Confed.* 17 killed, 30 wounded.
- 11.—Monterey, Owen Co., Ky. Capt. Blood's Mounted Provost Guard, 13th Ind. Battery. *Union* 2 killed. *Confed.* 100 captured.
- 12.—Waddell's Farm, near Village Creek, Ark. Detachment of 9th Ill. Cav. *Union* 12 wounded. *Confed.* 28 killed and wounded.
- 13.—Old Church, Va. 5th U. S. Cav. *Confed.* 1 killed.  
—James Island, S. C. *Union* 3 killed, 19 wounded. *Confed.* 19 killed, 6 wounded.
- 14.—Turnstall Station, Va. *Union* 4 killed, 8 wounded. Bushwackers fire into railway train.
- 16.—Secessionville or Fort Johnson, James Island, S. C. 46th, 47th, and 79th N. Y., 3d R. I., 3d N. H., 45th, 97th, and 100th Pa., 6th and 7th Conn., 8th Mich., 28th Mass., 1st N. Y. Engineers, 1st Conn. Artil., Battery E 3d U. S. and I 3d R. I. Artil., Co. H 1st Mass. Cav. *Union* 85 killed, 472 wounded, 138 missing. *Confed.* 51 killed, 144 wounded.
- 17.—St. Charles, White River, Ark. 43d and 46th Ind., U. S. Gunboats *Lexington*, *Mound City*, *Conestoga*, and *St. Louis*. *Union* 105 killed, 30 wounded. *Confed.* 155 killed, wounded, and captured.  
—Warrensburg, Mo. 7th Mo. Cav. (Militia). *Union* 2 killed, 2 wounded.  
—Smithville, Ark. *Union* 2 killed, 4 wounded. *Confed.* 4 wounded, 15 prisoners.
- 18.—Williamsburg Road, Va. 16th Mass. *Union* 7 killed, 57 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 9 wounded.
- 21.—Battle Creek, Tenn. 2d and 33d Ohio, 10th Wis., 24th Ill., 4th Ohio Cav., 4th Ky. Cav., and Edgerton's Battery. *Union* 4 killed, 3 wounded.
- 22.—Raceland, near Algiers, La. 8th Vt. *Union* 3 killed, 8 wounded.
- 23.—Raytown, Mo. 7th Mo. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 1 wounded.
- 25.—Oak Grove, Va., also called Kings School House and The Orchards. Hook

er's and Kearney's Divisions of the Third Corps, Palmer's Brigade of the Fourth Corps, and part of Richardson's Division of the Second Corps. *Union* 51 killed, 401 wounded, 64 missing. *Confed.* 65 killed, 465 wounded, 11 missing.

—Germantown, Tenn. 56th Ohio. *Union* 10 killed.

—Little Red River, Ark. 4th Iowa Cav. *Union* 2 wounded.

**26 to 29.**—Vicksburg, Miss. U. S. Fleet, under command of Commodore Faragut. No casualties recorded.

**26 to July 1.**—The Seven Days' Retreat. Army of the Potomac, Maj.-Gen. Geo. B. McClellan commanding, including engagements known as Mechanicsville or Ellison's Mills on the 26th, Gaines' Mills or Cold Harbor and Chickahominy on the 27th, Peach Orchard and Savage Station on the 29th, White Oak Swamp, also called Charles City Cross Roads, Glendale, Nelson's Farm, Frazier's Farm, Turkey Bend and New Market Cross Roads on the 30th, and Malvern Hill on July 1st.

*Union*—First Corps, Brig.-Gen. McCall's Div., 253 killed, 1,240 wounded, 1,581 missing.

Second Corps, Maj.-Gen. E. V. Sumner, 187 killed, 1,076 wounded, 848 missing.

Third Corps, Maj.-Gen. Heintzleman, 189 killed, 1,051 wounded, 833 missing.

Fourth Corps, Maj.-Gen. E. D. Keyes, 69 killed, 507 wounded, 201 missing.

Fifth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Fitz-John Porter, 620 killed, 2,460 wounded, 1,198 missing.

Sixth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Franklin, 245 killed, 1,313 wounded, 1,179 missing.

Cavalry, Brig.-Gen. Stoneman, 19 killed, 60 wounded, 97 missing.

Engineers' Corps, 2 wounded, 21 missing.

Total, 1,582 killed, 7,709 wounded, 5,958 missing.

(Maj.-Gen. Sumner and Brig.-Gens. Mead, Brook, and Burns, wounded.)

*Confed.*—Maj.-Gen. Hager's Division, 187 killed, 803 wounded, 360 missing.

Maj.-Gen. Magruder's Division, 258 killed, 1,495 wounded, 30 missing.

Maj.-Gen. Longstreet's Division, 763 killed, 3,929 wounded, 239 missing.

Maj.-Gen. Hill's Division, 619 killed, 3,251 wounded.

Maj.-Gen. Jackson's Division, 966 killed, 4,417 wounded, 63 missing.

Maj.-Gen. Holmes' Division, 2 killed, 52 wounded.

Maj.-Gen. Stuart's Cavalry, 15 killed, 30 wounded, 60 missing.

Artillery, Brig.-Gen. Pendleton, 10 killed, 34 wounded.

Total, 2,820 killed, 14,011 wounded, 752 missing.

Brig.-Gens. Griffith, killed, and Anderson, Featherstone and Pender wounded.

**27.**—Williams Bridge, Amite River, La. 21st Ind. *Union* 2 killed, 4 wounded. *Confed.* 4 killed.

—Village Creek, Ark. 9th Ill. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 30 wounded.

—Waddell's Farm, Ark. Detachment 3d Iowa Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 4 wounded.

- 29.—Willis Church, Va. Cavalry advance of Casey's Division, Fourth Corps. *Confed.* 2 killed, 15 wounded, 46 captured.
- 30.—Luray, Va. Detachment of Cavalry of Brig.-Gen. Crawford's Command. *Union* 1 killed, 3 wounded.

JULY, 1862.

- 1.—Boonville, Miss. 2d Iowa Cav., 2d Mich. Cav. *Union* 45 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 17 killed, 65 wounded.  
—Morning Sun, Tenn. 57th Ohio. *Union* 4 wounded. *Confed.* 11 killed, 26 wounded.
- 3.—Haxals or Elvington Heights, Va. 14th Ind., 7th W. Va., 4th and 8th Ohio. *Union* 8 killed, 32 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed and wounded.
- 6.—Grand Prairie, near Aberdeen, Ark. 24th Ind. *Union* 1 killed, 21 wounded. *Confed.* 84 killed and wounded.
- 7.—Bayou Cache, also called Cotton Plant, Round Hill, Hill's Plantation and Bayou de View. 11th Wis., 33d Ill., 8th Ind., 1st Mo. Light Artil., 1st Ind. Cav., 5th and 13th Ill. Cav. *Union* 7 killed, 57 wounded. *Confed.* 110 killed, 200 wounded.
- 8.—Black River, Mo. 5th Kan. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 3 wounded.
- 9.—Hamilton, N. C. 9th N. Y. and Gunboats *Perry*, *Ceres*, and *Shawseen*. *Union* 1 killed, 20 wounded.  
—Aberdeen, Ark. 24th, 34th, 43d, and 46th Ind. Casualties not recorded.  
—Tompkinsville, Ky. 3d Pa. Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed and wounded.
- 11.—Williamsburg, Va. *Confed.* 3 killed.  
—Pleasant Hill, Mo. 1st Iowa Cav., Mo. Militia. *Union* 10 killed, 19 wounded. *Confed.* 6 killed, 5 wounded.
- 12.—Lebanon, Ky. 28th Ky., Lebanon Home Guards (Morgan's Raid). *Union* 2 killed, 65 prisoners.  
—Near Culpepper, Va. 1st Md., 1st Vt., 1st W. Va., 5th N. Y. Cav. *Confed.* 1 killed, 5 wounded.
- 13.—Murfreesboro', Tenn. 9th Mich., 3d Minn., 4th Ky. Cav., 7th Pa. Cav., 1st Ky. Battery. *Union* 33 killed, 62 wounded, 800 missing. *Confed.* 50 killed, 100 wounded.
- 14.—Batesville, Ark. 4th Iowa Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 4 wounded.
- 15.—Attempt to destroy 4th Wis., Gunboats *Carondelet*, *Queen of the West*, *Tyler*, and *Essex*. *Union* 13 killed, 36 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 9 wounded.  
—Apache Pass, Ariz. 2d Cal. Cav. *Union* 1 wounded.  
—Fayetteville, Ark. Detachment of Cavalry, under command of Maj. W. H. Miller. *Confed.* 150 captured.  
—Near Decatur, Tenn. Detachment of 1st Ohio Cav. *Union* 4 wounded.

- 17.**—Cynthiana, Ky. 18th Ky., 7th Ky. Cav., Cynthiana, Newport, Cincinnati, and Bracken Co. Home Guards (Morgan's Raid). *Union* 17 killed, 34 wounded. *Confed.* 8 killed, 29 wounded.
- 18.**—Memphis, Mo. 2d Mo. Cav., 9th and 11th Mo. State Militia. *Union* 13 killed, 35 wounded. *Confed.* 23 killed.
- 20 to September 20.**—Guerilla Campaign in Missouri. Gen. Schofield's Command. *Union* 77 killed, 156 wounded, 347 missing. *Confed.* 506 killed, 1,800 wounded, 560 missing.
- 23.**—Florida, Mo. Two Cos. 3d Iowa Cav. *Union* 22 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed.  
—Columbus, Mo. 7th Mo. Cav. *Union* 2 wounded.
- 24.**—Trinity, Ala. Co. E 31st Ohio. *Union* 2 killed, 11 wounded. *Confed.* 12 killed, 30 wounded.  
—Near Florida, Mo. 3d Iowa Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded. *Confed.* 1 killed, 12 wounded.
- 24 and 25.**—Santa Fé, Mo. 3d Iowa Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 13 wounded.
- 25.**—Courtland Bridge, Ala. Two Cos. 10th Ky., two Cos. 1st Ohio Cav. *Union* 100 captured.
- 25 and 26.**—Mountain Store and Big Piney, Mo. Three Cos. 3d Mo. Cav., Battery L 2d Mo. Artil. *Confed.* 5 killed.
- 26.**—Young's Cross Roads, N. C. 9th N. J., 3d N. Y. Cav. *Union* 7 wounded. *Confed.* 4 killed, 13 wounded.  
—Greenville, Mo. 3d and 12th Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 5 wounded.
- 28.**—Bayou Barnard, Ind. Ter. 1st, 2d, and 3d Kan. Home Guards, 1st Kan. Battery. No casualties recorded.  
—Moore's Mills, Mo. 9th Mo., 3d Iowa Cav., 2d Mo. Cav., 3d Ind. Battery. *Union* 19 killed, 21 wounded. *Confed.* 30 killed, 100 wounded.
- 29.**—Bollinger's Mills, Mo. Two Cos. 13th Mo. *Confed.* 10 killed.  
—Russelville, Ky. 7th Ind., Russelville Home Guards. *Union* 1 wounded.  
—Brownsville, Tenn. One Co. 15th Ill. Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 4 killed, 6 wounded.
- 30.**—Paris, Ky. 9th Pa. Cav. *Confed.* 27 killed, 39 wounded.
- 31.**—Coggins' Point, opposite Harrison's Landing, Va. U. S. Gunboat Fleet. *Union* 10 killed, 15 wounded. *Confed.* 1 killed, 6 wounded.

## AUGUST, 1862.

- 1.**—Newark, Mo. Seventy-three men of the 11th Mo. State Militia. *Union* 4 killed, 4 wounded, 60 captured. *Confed.* 73 killed and wounded.
- 2.**—Ozark or Forsythe, Mo. 14th Mo. State Militia. *Union* 1 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 7 wounded.  
—Orange C. H., Va. 5th N. Y. Cav., 1st Vt. Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 12 wounded. *Confed.* 11 killed, 52 captured.



- Clear Creek or Taberville, Mo. Four Cos. 1st Iowa Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 14 wounded. *Confed.* 11 killed.
- Coahomo Co., Miss. 11th Wis. *Union* 5 wounded.
- 3.—Sycamore Church, near Petersburg, Va. 3d Pa. Cav., 5th U. S. Cav. *Union* 2 wounded. *Confed.* 6 wounded.
- Chariton Bridge, Mo. 6th Mo. Cav. *Union* 2 wounded. *Confed.* 11 killed, 14 wounded.
- Jonesboro', Ark. 1st Wis. Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 2 wounded, 21 missing.
- Lauguelle Ferry, Ark. 1st Wis. Cav. *Union* 17 killed, 38 wounded.
- 4.—Sparta, Tenn. Detachments of 4th Ky. and 7th Ind. Cav. *Union* 1 killed.
- White Oak Swamp Bridge, Va. 3d Pa. Cav. *Confed.* 10 wounded, 28 captured.
- 5.—Baton Rouge, La. 14th Me., 6th Mich., 7th Vt., 21st Ind., 30th Mass., 9th Conn., 4th Wis., 2d, 4th, and 6th Mass. Batteries. *Union* 82 killed, 255 wounded, 34 missing. *Confed.* 84 killed, 316 wounded, 78 missing. *Union* Brig.-Gen. Thomas Williams killed.
- Malvern Hill, Va. Portion of Hooker's Div., Third Corps, and Richardson's Div., Second Corps and Cavalry, Army of the Potomac. *Union* 3 killed, 11 wounded. *Confed.* 100 captured.
- 6.—Montevallo, Mo. 3d Wis. Cav. *Union* 1 wounded, 3 missing.
- Beech Creek, W. Va. 4th W. Va. *Union* 3 killed, 8 wounded. *Confed.* 1 killed, 11 wounded.
- Kirksville, Mo. Mo. State Militia. *Union* 28 killed, 60 wounded. *Confed.* 128 killed, 200 wounded.
- Matapony or Thornburg, Va. Detachment of King's Division. *Union* 1 killed, 12 wounded, 72 missing.
- Tazewell, Tenn. 16th and 42d Ohio, 14th and 22d Ky., 4th Wis. Battery. *Union* 3 killed, 23 wounded, 50 missing. *Confed.* 9 killed, 40 wounded.
- 7.—Trenton, Tenn. 2d Ill. Cav. *Confed.* 30 killed, 20 wounded.
- 8.—Panther Creek, Mo. 1st Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 4 wounded.
- 9.—Stockton, Mo. Col. McNeil's command of Mo. State Militia. *Confed.* 13 killed, 36 missing.
- Cedar Mountain, Va., also called Slaughter Mountain, Southwest Mountain, Cedar Run, and Mitchell's Station. Second Corps, Maj.-Gen. Banks; Third Corps, Maj.-Gen. McDowell. Army of Virginia, under command of Maj.-Gen. Pope. *Union* 450 killed, 660 wounded, 290 missing. *Confed.* 229 killed, 1,047 wounded, 31 missing. *Union* Brig.-Gens. Augur, Carroll, and Geary wounded. *Confed.* Brig.-Gen. C. S. Winder killed.
- 10.—Nueces River, Tex. Texas Loyalists. *Union* 40 killed. *Confed.* 8 killed, 14 wounded.
- 10 to 13.—Grand River, Lee's Ford, Chariton River, Walnut Creek, Compton Ferry, Switzler's Mills, and Yellow Creek, Mo. 9th Mo. Militia. *Union* 100 killed and wounded.

- 11.—Independence, Mo. 7th Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 14 killed, 18 wounded, 312 missing.  
     —Helena, Ark. 2d Wis. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded.  
     —Wyoming C. H., W. Va. Detachment of 37th Ohio. *Union* 2 killed.  
     —Kinderhook, Tenn. Detachments of 3d Ky. and 1st Tenn. Cav. *Union* 3 killed. *Confed.* 7 killed.
- 12.—Galatin, Tenn. 2d Ind., 4th and 5th Ky., 1st Pa. Cav. *Union* 30 killed, 50 wounded, 200 captured. *Confed.* 6 killed, 18 wounded.
- 13.—Galatin, Tenn. 13th and 69th Ohio, 11th Mich., drove the Confederates from the town with slight loss.  
     —Clarendon, Ark. Brig.-Gen. Hovey's Div. of the 13th Corps. *Confed.* 700 captured.
- 15.—Merriweather's Ferry, Tenn. One Co. 2d Ill. Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed.
- 16.—Lone Jack, Mo. Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 60 killed, 100 wounded. *Confed.* 110 killed and wounded.
- 18.—Capture of Rebel steamer *Fairplay*, near Milliken's Bend, La. 58th and 76th Ohio. *Confed.* 40 prisoners.
- 19.—Clarksville, Tenn. 71st Ohio. *Union* 200 captured.  
     —White Oak Ridge, near Hickman, Ky. 2d Ill. Cav. *Union* 2 wounded. *Confed.* 4 killed.
- 20.—Brandy Station, Va. Cavalry of Army of Virginia. *Confed.* 3 killed, 12 wounded.  
     —Edgefield Junction, Tenn. Detachment of 50th Ind. *Confed.* 8 killed, 18 wounded.  
     —Union Mills, Mo. 1st Mo. Cav., 13th Ill. Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 3 wounded. *Confed.* 1 killed.
- 21.—Pinckney Island, S. C. *Union* 3 killed, 3 wounded.
- 22.—Courtland, Tenn. 42d Ill. *Union* 2 wounded. *Confed.* 8 killed.
- 23.—Big Hill, Madison Co., Ky. 3d Tenn., 7th Ky. Cav. *Union* 10 killed, 40 wounded and missing. *Confed.* 25 killed.
- 23 to 25.—Skirmishes on the Rappahannock at Waterloo Bridge, Lee Springs, Freeman's Ford and Sulphur Springs, Va. Army of Virginia, under Maj.-Gen. Pope. *Confed.* 27 killed, 94 wounded. *Union* Brig.-Gen. Bohlen captured.
- 23 to Sept. 1.—Pope's Campaign in Virginia. Army of Virginia. *Union* 7,000 killed, wounded, and missing. *Confed.* 1,500 killed, 8,000 wounded.
- 24.—Dallas, Mo. 12th Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 1 wounded.  
     —Coon Creek or Lamar, Mo. *Union* 2 killed, 22 wounded.
- 25 and 26.—Fort Donelson and Cumberland Iron Works, Tenn. 71st Ohio, 5th Iowa Cav. *Union* 31 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 30 killed and wounded.  
     —Bloomfield, Mo. 13th Ill. Cav. *Confed.* 20 killed and wounded.
- 26.—Rienzi and Kossuth, Miss. 2d Iowa Cav., 7th Kan. Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 12 wounded.

- 27.—Bull Run Bridge, Va. 11th and 12th Ohio, 1st, 2d, 3d and 4th N. J. *Union* Brig.-Gen. G. W. Taylor mortally wounded.  
—Kettle Run, Va. Maj.-Gen. Hooker's Div. of Third Corps. *Union* 300 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 300 killed and wounded.
- 28.—Readyville or Round Hill, Tenn. 10th Brigade Army of Ohio. *Union* 5 wounded.
- 28 and 29.—Groveton and Gainesville, Va. First Corps, Maj.-Gen. Sigel, Third Corps, Maj.-Gen. McDowell, Army of Virginia, Hooker's and Kearney's Division of Third Corps and Reynolds' Division of First Corps, Army of Potomac, Ninth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Reno. *Union* 7,000 killed, wounded and missing. *Confed.* 7,000 killed, wounded, and missing.
- 29.—Manchester, Tenn. Two Cos. 18th Ohio, one Co. 9th Mich. *Confed.* 100 killed and wounded.
- 30.—Second Battle of Bull Run or Manassas, Va. Same troops as engaged at Groveton and Gainesville on the 28th and 29th, with the addition of Porter's Fifth Corps. *Union* 800 killed, 4,000 wounded, 3,000 missing. *Confed.* 700 killed, 3,000 wounded.  
—Bolivar, Tenn. 20th and 78th Ohio, 2d and 11th Ill. Cav., 9th Ind. Art. *Union* 5 killed, 18 wounded, 64 missing. *Confed.* 100 killed and wounded.  
—McMinnville, Tenn. 26th Ohio, 17th and 58th Ind., 8th Ind. Battery. *Confed.* 1 killed, 20 wounded.  
—Richmond, Ky. 12th, 16th, 55th, 66th, 69th and 71st Ind., 95th Ohio, 18th Ky., 6th and 7th Ky. Cav., Batteries D and G Mich. Art. *Union* 200 killed, 700 wounded, 4,000 missing. *Confed.* 250 killed, 500 wounded.
- 31.—Medon Station, Tenn. 45th Ill., 7th Mo. *Union* 3 killed, 13 wounded, 43 missing.  
—Yates' Ford, Ky. 94th Ohio. *Union* 3 killed, 10 wounded.

#### SEPTEMBER, 1862.

- 1.—Britton's Lane, Tenn. 20th and 30th Ill., 4th Ill. Cav., Foster's (Ohio) Cav., Battery A 2d Ill. Art. *Union* 5 killed, 51 wounded, 52 missing. *Confed.* 179 killed, 100 wounded.  
—Chantilly, Va. McDowell's Corps, Army of Virginia. Hooker's and Kearney's Divisions of Third Corps, Army of Potomac, Reno's Corps. *Union* 1,300 killed, wounded, and missing. *Confed.* 800 killed, wounded, and missing. *Union* Maj.-Gen. Kearney and Brig.-Gen. Stevens killed.
- 2.—Vienna, Va. 1st Minn. *Union* 1 killed, 6 wounded.
- 3.—Slaughterville, Ky. Foster's (Ohio) Cav. *Confed.* 3 killed, 2 wounded, 25 captured.
- 6.—Washington, N. C. 24th Mass., 1st N. C., 3d N. Y. Cav. *Union* 8 killed, 36 wounded. *Confed.* 30 killed, 100 wounded.
- 7.—Poolesville, Md. 3d Ind. and 8th Ill. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 6 wounded.

- Clarksville or Rickett's Hill, Tenn. 11th Ill., 13th Wis., 71st Ohio, 5th Iowa Cav., and two batteries. No casualties recorded.
- 9.—Columbia, Tenn. 42d Ill. *Confed.* 18 killed, 45 wounded.  
—Des Allemands, La. 21st Ind., 4th Wis. *Confed.* 12 killed.
- 10.—Cold Water, Miss. 6th Ill. Cav. *Confed.* 4 killed, 80 wounded.  
—Fayetteville, W. Va. 34th and 37th Ohio, 4th W. Va. *Union* 13 killed, 80 wounded.
- 12 to 15.—Harper's Ferry, Va. 39th, 111th, 115th, 125th and 126th N. Y. Militia, 32d, 60th, and 87th Ohio, 9th Vt., 65th Ill., 15th Ind., 1st and 3d Md. Home Brigade, 8th N. Y. Cav., 12th Ill. Cav., 1st Md. Cav., four Batteries of Artil. *Union* 80 killed, 120 wounded, 11,583 missing and captured. *Confed.* 500 killed and wounded.
- 14.—Turner's and Crampton's Gap, South Mountain, Md. First Corps, Maj.-Gen. Hooker; Sixth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Franklin; Ninth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Reno. *Union* 443 killed, 1,806 wounded. *Confed.* 500 killed, 2,343 wounded, 1,500 captured. *Union* Maj.-Gen. Reno killed. *Confed.* Brig.-Gen. Garland killed.
- 14 to 16.—Mumfordsville, Ky., 18th U. S. Inf., 28th and 33d Ky., 17th, 50th, 60th, 67th, 68th, 74th, 78th, and 89th Ind., Conkle's Battery, 13th Ind. Artil. and Louisville Provost Guard. *Union* 50 killed, 3,566 captured and missing. *Confed.* 714 killed and wounded.
- 17.—Durhamville, Tenn. Detachment of 52d Ind. *Union* 1 killed, 10 wounded. *Confed.* 8 killed.  
—Antietam or Sharpsburg, Md. First Corps, Maj.-Gen. Hooker; Second Corps, Maj.-Gen. Sumner; Fifth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Fitz-John Porter; Sixth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Franklin; Ninth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Burnside; Twelfth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Williams; Couch's Div., Fourth Corps: Pleasanton's Div. of Cav. *Union* 2,010 killed, 9,416 wounded, 1,043 missing. *Confed.* 3,500 killed, 15,399 wounded, 6,000 missing. *Union* Brig.-Gen. Mansfield killed, Maj.-Gens. Hooker and Richardson, and Brig.-Gens. Rodman, Weber, Sedgwick, Hartsuff, Dana, and Meagher wounded. *Confed.* Brig.-Gens. Branch, Anderson, and Starke killed, Maj.-Gen. Anderson, Brig.-Gens. Toombs, Lawton, Kipley, Rodes, Gregg, Armstead, and Ransom wounded.
- 19 and 20.—Iuka, Miss. Stanley's and Hamilton's Divisions, Army of the Mississippi, under Maj.-Gen. Rosecrans. *Union* 144 killed, 598 wounded. *Confed.* 263 killed, 692 wounded, 561 captured. *Confed.* Brig.-Gen. Little killed and Whitfield wounded.
- 20.—Blackford's Ford, Sheppardstown, Va. Fifth Corps, Griffith's and Barnes' Brigades. *Union* 92 killed, 131 wounded, 103 missing. *Confed.* 33 killed, 231 wounded.
- 30.—Newtonia, Mo. 1st Brigade Army of Kansas, 4th Brigade Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 50 killed, 80 wounded, 115 missing. *Confed.* 220 killed, 280 wounded.

**OCTOBER, 1862.**

- 1.—Floyd's Ford, Ky. 34th Ill., 77th Penna., 4th Ind. Cav. No casualties recorded.  
—Sheperdstown, Va. 8th Ill., 8th Penna., 3d Ind. Cav., Pennington's Battery. *Union* 12 wounded. *Confed.* 60 killed.
- 3 and 4.—Corinth, Miss. McKean's, Davies', Hamilton's, and Stanley's Divisions, Army of the Miss. *Union* 315 killed, 1,812 wounded, 232 missing. *Confed.* 1,423 killed, 5,692 wounded, 2,248 missing. *Union* Brig.-Gens. Hacklemans killed and Oglesby wounded.
- 5.—Metamora, on Big Hatchie River, Miss. Hurlburt's and Ord's Divisions. *Union* 500 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 400 killed and wounded.
- 7.—La Vergne, Tenn. Palmer's Brigade. *Union* 5 killed, 9 wounded. *Confed.* 80 killed and wounded, 175 missing.
- 8.—Perryville, Ky. First Corps, Army of the Ohio, Maj.-Gen. McCook, and Third Corps, Brig.-Gen. Gilbert. *Union* 916 killed, 2,943 wounded, 489 missing. *Confed.* 2,500 killed, wounded, and missing. *Union* Brig.-Gens. J. S. Jackson and Terrill killed. *Confed.* Brig.-Gens. Cleburne, Wood, and Brown wounded.
- 10.—Harrodsburg, Ky. *Union* troops, commanded by Lieut.-Col. Boyle, 9th Ky. Cav. *Confed.* 1,600 captured.
- 11.—La Grange, Ark. Detach. 4th Iowa Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 13 wounded.
- 17.—Lexington, Ky. Detach. 3d and 4th Ohio Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 24 wounded, 350 missing.
- 18.—Haymarket, Va. Detach. 6th Iowa Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 6 wounded, 23 captured.
- 22.—Pocotaligo or Yemassee, S. C. 47th, 55th, and 76th Penna., 48th N. Y., 6th and 7th Conn., 3d and 4th N. H., 3d R. I., 1st N. Y. Engineers, 1st Mass. Cav., Batteries D and M 1st U. S. Artil. and E 3d U. S. Artil. *Union* 43 killed, 258 wounded. *Confed.* 14 killed, 102 wounded.
- 23.—Waverly, Tenn. 83d Ill. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded. *Confed.* 40 killed and wounded.
- 24.—Grand Prairie, Mo. Two Battalions Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 3 wounded. *Confed.* 8 killed, 20 wounded.
- 28.—Clarkson, Mo. Detach. 2d Ill. Artil. *Confed.* 10 killed, 2 wounded.

**NOVEMBER, 1862.**

- 1.—Philomont, Va. Pleasanton's Cavalry. *Union* 1 killed, 14 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 10 wounded.
- 2 and 3.—Bloomfield and Union, Loudon Co., Va. Pleasanton's Cavalry. *Union* 2 killed, 10 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 15 wounded.
- 3.—Harrisonville, Mo. 5th and 6th Mo. Cav. *Union* 10 killed, 3 wounded. *Confed.* 6 killed, 20 wounded.

- 5.—Barbee's Cross Roads and Chester Gap, Va. Pleasanton's Cavalry. *Union* 5 killed, 10 wounded. *Confed.* 36 killed.  
—Nashville, Tenn. 16th and 51st Ill., 69th Ohio, 14th Mich., 78th Pa., 5th Tenn. Cav., 7th Pa. Cav. *Union* 26 wounded. *Confed.* 23 captured.
- 6.—Garrettsburg, Ky. 8th Ky. Cav. *Confed.* 17 killed, 85 wounded.
- 7.—Big Beaver Creek, Mo. 10th Ill., two Cos. Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 300 captured.  
—Marianna, Ark. 3d and 4th Iowa, 9th Ill. Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 20 wounded. *Confed.* 50 killed and wounded.
- 8.—Hudsonville, Miss. 7th Kan. Cav., 2d Iowa Cav. *Confed.* 16 killed, 185 captured.
- 17.—Gloucester, Va. 104th Pa. *Union* 1 killed, 3 wounded.
- 18.—Rural Hills, Tenn. 8th Ky. Cav. *Confed.* 16 killed.
- 24.—Beaver Creek, Mo. 21st Iowa, 3d Mo. Cav. *Union* 6 killed, 10 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 20 wounded.
- 26.—Summerville, Miss. 7th Ill. Cav. *Confed.* 28 captured.
- 28.—Cane Hill, Boston Mountain, and Boonsboro', Ark. 1st Division Army of the Frontier. *Union* 4 killed, 36 wounded. *Confed.* 75 killed, 300 wounded.  
—Hartwood Church, Va. 3d Pa. Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 9 wounded, 200 missing

#### DECEMBER, 1862.

- 1.—Charleston and Berryville, Va. 2d Div. 12th Corps. *Confed.* 5 killed, 18 wounded.
- 5.—Coffeeville, Miss. 1st, 2d, and 3d Cav. Brigades, Army of the Tennessee. *Union* 10 killed, 54 wounded. *Confed.* 7 killed, 43 wounded.  
—Helena, Ark. 30th Iowa, 29th Wis. *Confed.* 8 killed.
- 7.—Prairie Grove or Fayetteville, Ark. 1st, 2d, and 3d Divisions Army of the Frontier. *Union* 167 killed, 798 wounded, 183 missing. *Confed.* 300 killed, 1,200 wounded and missing.  
—Hartsville, Tenn. 106th and 108th Ohio, 104th Ill., 2d Ind. Cav., 11th Ky. Cav., 13th Ind. Battery. *Union* 55 killed, 1,800 captured. *Confed.* 21 killed, 114 wounded.
- 9.—Dobbin's Ferry, Tenn. 35th Ind., 51st Ohio, 8th and 21st Ky., 7th Ind. Battery. *Union* 5 killed, 48 wounded.
- 12.—Little Bear Creek, Ala. 52d Ill. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded. *Confed.* 11 killed, 30 wounded.
- 12 to 18.—Foster's expedition to Goldsboro', N. C. 1st, 2d, and 3d Brigades of First Division and Wessell's Brigade of Peck's Division, Dep't of North Carolina. *Union* 90 killed, 478 wounded. *Confed.* 71 killed, 268 wounded, 400 missing.

- 13.—Fredericksburg, Va. Army of the Potomac, Maj.-Gen. Burnside; Second Corps, Maj.-Gen. Couch; Ninth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Wilcox. Right Grand Div., Maj.-Gen. Sumner; First Corps, Maj.-Gen. Reynolds; Sixth Corps, Maj.-Gen. W. F. Smith. Left Grand Div., Maj.-Gen. Franklin; Fifth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Butterfield; Third Corps, Maj.-Gen. Stoneman. Center Grand Div., Maj.-Gen. Hooker. *Union* 1,180 killed, 9,028 wounded, 2,145 missing. *Confed.* 579 killed, 3,870 wounded, 127 missing. *Union* Brig.-Gens. Jackson and Bayard killed and Gibbons and Vinton wounded. *Confed.* Brig.-Gen. T. R. R. Cobb killed and Maxey Gregg wounded.
- 14.—Kingston, N. C. 1st, 2d and 3d Brigades 1st Div. and Wessell's Brigade of Peck's Division, Dep't of North Carolina. *Union* 40 killed, 120 wounded. *Confed.* 50 killed, 75 wounded, 400 missing.
- 18.—Lexington, Tenn. 11th Ill. Cav., 5th Ohio Cav., 2d Tenn. Cav. *Union* 7 killed, 10 wounded, 124 missing. *Confed.* 7 killed, 28 wounded.
- 20.—Holly Springs, Miss. 2d Ill. Cav. *Union* 1,000 captured.  
—Trenton, Tenn. Detachments 122d Ill., 7th Tenn. Cav., and convalescents. *Union* 1 killed, 250 prisoners. *Confed.* 17 killed, 50 wounded.
- 21.—Davis's Mills, Miss. Six Cos. 25th Ind., two Cos. 5th Ohio Cav. *Union* 3 wounded. *Confed.* 22 killed, 50 wounded, 20 missing.
- 24.—Middleburg, Miss. 115 men of 12th Mich. *Union* 9 wounded. *Confed.* 9 killed, 11 wounded.  
—Glasgow, Ky. Five Cos. 2d Mich. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 1 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 3 wounded.
- 25.—Green's Chapel Ky. Detachment of 4th and 5th Ind. Cav. *Union* 1 killed. *Confed.* 9 killed, 22 wounded.
- 26.—Bacon Creek, Ky. Detachment 2d Mich. Cav. *Union* 23 wounded.
- 27.—Elizabethtown, Ky. 91st Ill. 500 men captured by Morgan.  
—Dumfries, Va. 5th, 7th, and 66th Ohio, 12th Ill. Cav., 1st Md. Cav., 6th Maine Battery. *Union* 3 killed, 8 wounded. *Confed.* 25 killed, 40 wounded.
- 28.—Elk Fork, Tenn. 6th and 10th Ky. Cav. *Confed.* 30 killed, 176 wounded, 51 missing.
- 28 and 29.—Chickasaw Bayou, Vicksburg, Miss. Army of Tennessee. Maj.-Gen. W. T. Sherman—Brig.-Gens. G. W. Morgan's, Frederick Steele's, M. L. Smith's, and A. J. Smith's divisions of the right wing. *Union* 191 killed, 982 wounded, 756 missing. *Confed.* 207 wounded. *Union* Maj.-Gen. M. L. Smith wounded.
- 30.—Wautauga Bridge and Carter's Station, Tenn. 7th Ohio Cav., 9th Pa. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded. *Confed.* 7 killed, 15 wounded, 273 missing.  
—Jefferson, Tenn. Second Brigade 1st Division Thomas's corps. *Union* 20 killed, 40 wounded. *Confed.* 15 killed, 50 wounded.  
—Parker's Cross Roads or Red Mound, Tenn. 18th, 106th, 119th, and

122d Ill., 27th, 39th, and 63d Ohio, 50th Ind., 39th Iowa, 7th Tenn., 7th Wis. Battery. *Union* 23 killed, 139 wounded, 58 missing. *Confed.* 50 killed, 150 wounded, 300 missing.

- 31 to Jan. 2.**—Murfreesboro' or Stone River, Tenn. Army of the Cumberland, Maj.-Gen. Rosecrans. Right Wing, McCook's Corps; Center, Thomas's Corps; Left Wing, Crittenden's Corps. *Union* 1,533 killed, 7,245 wounded, 2,800 missing. *Confed.* 14,560 killed, wounded, and missing. *Union* Brig.-Gen. Sill killed and Kirk wounded. *Confed.* Brig.-Gens. Raines and Hanson killed and Chalmers and Davis wounded.

### JANUARY, 1863.

- 1.**—Galveston, Tex. Three Cos. 42d Mass., U. S. Gunboats *Westfield*, *Harriet Lane*, *Owasco*, *Sachem*, *Clifton*, and *Coryphaeus*. *Union* 600 killed, wounded, and missing. *Confed.* 50 killed and wounded.
- 7 and 8.**—Springfield, Mo. Mo. Militia, convalescents and citizens. *Union* 14 killed, 144 wounded. *Confed.* 40 killed, 206 wounded and missing. *Union* Brig.-Gen. Brown wounded.
- 11.**—Fort Hindman, Ark. Thirteenth Corps, Maj.-Gen. McClernand; Fifteenth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Sherman and gunboats Mississippi squadron. *Union* 129 killed, 831 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed, 400 wounded, 5,000 prisoners, —Hartsville or Wood's Fork, Mo. 21st Iowa, 99th Ill., 3d Iowa Cav., 3d Mo. Cav., Battery L 2d Mo. Artil. *Union* 7 killed, 64 wounded. *Confed.* Brig.-Gen. McDonald killed.
- 14.**—Bayou Teche, La. 8th Vt., 16th and 75th N. Y., 19th Conn., 6th Mich., 21st Ind., 1st La. Cav., 4th and 6th Mass. Battery, 1st Maine Battery, and U. S. Gunboats *Calhoun*, *Diana*, *Kinsman*, and *Estrella*. *Union* 10 killed, 27 wounded. *Confed.* 15 killed. *Union* Commodore Buchanan killed. *Confed.* Gunboat *Cotton* destroyed.
- 24.**—Woodbury, Tenn. Second Division Crittenden's Corps. *Union* 2 killed, 1 wounded. *Confed.* 35 killed, 100 missing.
- 30.**—Deserted House or Kelly's Store, near Suffolk, Va. Portion of Maj.-Gen. Peck's forces. *Union* 24 killed, 80 wounded. *Confed.* 50 wounded.
- 31.**—Rover, Tenn. 4th Ohio Cav. *Confed.* 12 killed, 12 wounded, 300 captured.

### FEBRUARY, 1863.

- 3.**—Fort Donelson or Cumberland Iron Works, Tenn. 83d Ill., 2d Ill. Artil., one battalion 5th Iowa Cav. *Union* 16 killed, 60 wounded, 50 missing. *Confed.* 140 killed, 400 wounded, 130 missing.
- 14.**—Brentsville, Va. 1st Mich. Cav. *Union* 15 wounded.
- 16.**—Near Romney, W. Va. Detachments 116th and 122d Ohio. *Union* 72 wounded and captured.



- 21.—Prairie Station, Miss. 2d Iowa Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 3 wounded.  
 24.—Mississippi River below Vicksburg. U. S. Gunboat *Indianola*. *Union* 1 killed, 1 wounded. *Confed.* 35 killed.

**MARCH, 1863.**

- 1.—Bradyville, Tenn. 3d and 4th Ohio Cav., 1st Tenn. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 27 wounded, 100 captured.  
 4.—Skeet, N. C. 3d N. Y. Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 15 wounded. *Confed.* 28 wounded.  
 4 and 5.—Thompson's Station, also called Spring Hill and Unionville, Tenn. 33d and 85th Ind., 22d Wis., 19th Mich., 124th Ohio, 18th Ohio Battery, 2d Mich. Cav., 9th Penna. Cav., 4th Ky. Cav. *Union* 100 killed, 300 wounded, 1,306 captured. *Confed.* 150 killed, 450 wounded.  
 8.—Fairfax C. H., Va. Brig.-Gen. Stoughton and thirty-three men captured by Mosby in his midnight raid.  
 10.—Covington, Tenn. 6th and 7th Ill. Cav. *Confed.* 25 killed.  
 13 to April 5.—Fort Pemberton, Miss. Thirteenth Corps, Brig.-Gen. Ross; Seventeenth Corps, Brig.-Gen. Quimby, U. S. Gunboats *Chillicothe* and *DeKalb*. Casualties not recorded.  
 14.—Port Hudson, La. Maj.-Gen. Banks' troops and Admiral Farragut's fleet. *Union* 65 wounded.  
 16 to 22.—Expedition up Steele's Bayou, and at Deer Creek, Miss. 2d Division Fifteenth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Sherman, gunboat fleet, Admiral Porter. Casualties not recorded.  
 17.—Kelly's Ford, Va. 1st and 5th U. S. Regulars, 3d, 4th, and 16th Penna., 1st R. I., 6th Ohio, 4th N. Y. Cav., 6th N. Y. Battery. *Union* 9 killed, 35 wounded. *Confed.* 11 killed, 88 wounded.  
 20.—Vaught's Hill, near Milton, Tenn. 105th Ohio, 101st Ind., 80th and 123d Ill., 1st Tenn. Cav., 9th Ind. Battery. *Union* 7 killed, 48 wounded. *Confed.* 63 killed, 300 wounded.  
 22.—Mt. Sterling, Ky. 10th Ky. Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 10 wounded. *Confed.* 8 killed, 13 wounded.  
 24.—Danville, Ky. 18th and 22d Mich., 1st Ky. Cav., 2d Tenn. Cav., 1st Ind. Battery.  
 —Ponchatoula, La. 127th and 165th N. Y., 9th Conn., 14th and 24th Maine, 6th Mich. *Union* 6 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 11 wounded.  
 25.—Brentwood, Tenn. Detachment 22d Wis. and 19th Mich. *Union* 1 killed, 4 wounded, 300 prisoners. *Confed.* 1 killed, 5 wounded.  
 —Franklin and Little Harpeth, Tenn. 4th and 6th Ky. Cav., 9th Penna. Cav., 2d Mich. Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 19 wounded, 40 missing.  
 28.—Pattersonville, La. Gunboat *Diana* with Detachment of 12th Conn. and 160th N. Y. on board. *Union* 4 killed, 14 wounded, 99 missing.

- 29.—Somerville, Tenn. 6th Ill. Cav. *Union* 9 killed, 29 wounded.
- 30.—Dutton's Hill or Somerset, Ky. 1st Ky. Cav., 7th Ohio Cav., 44th and 45th Ohio Mounted Vol. *Union* 10 killed, 25 wounded. *Confed.* 290 killed, wounded, and missing.
- Point Pleasant, W. Va. One Co. 13th W. Va. *Union* 1 killed, 3 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed, 25 wounded.
- 30 to April 4.—Washington and Rodman's Point, N. C. Maj.-Gen. Foster's command. Casualties not recorded.

#### APRIL, 1863.

- 2 and 3.—Woodbury and Snow Hill, Tenn. 3d and 4th Ohio Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 8 wounded. *Confed.* 50 killed and wounded.
- 7.—Bombardment Fort Sumter, S. C. South Atlantic squadron; *Keokuk*, *Weehawken*, *Passaic*, *Montauk*, *Patapsco*, *New Ironsides*, *Catskill*, *Nantucket*, and *Nahant*. *Union* 2 killed, 20 wounded. *Confed.* 4 killed, 10 wounded.
- 10.—Franklin and Harpeth River, Tenn. 40th Ohio and portion of Granger's Cavalry. *Union* 100 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 19 killed, 35 wounded, 83 missing.
- Antioch Station, Tenn. Detachment 10th Mich. *Union* 8 killed, 12 wounded.
- 12 to 14.—Irish Bend and Bisland, La., also called Indian Ridge and Centreville. Nineteenth Corps, Grover's, Emory's, Weitzel's Divisions. *Union* 350 killed, wounded, and missing. *Confed.* 400 wounded, 2,000 missing and captured.
- 12 to May 4.—Siege of Suffolk, Va. Troops, Army of Virginia and Department of North Carolina. *Union* 44 killed, 202 wounded. *Confed.* 500 killed and wounded, 400 captured.
- 15.—Dunbar's Plantation, La. 2d Ill. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded.
- 17 to May 2.—Grierson's expedition from La Grange, Tenn., to Baton Rouge, La. 6th and 7th Ill. Cav., 2d Iowa Cav. *Confed.* 100 killed and wounded, 500 prisoners.
- 18 and 19.—Hernando and Coldwater, Miss. Portion of Sixteenth Corps, detachment of Artil., 2d Brigade Cavalry Division. Casualties not recorded.
- 20.—Patterson, Mo. 3d Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 12 killed, 7 wounded, 41 missing.
- 24.—Tuscumbia, Ala. Sixteenth Corps, 2d Division. Maj.-Gen. Dodge.
- White Water, Mo. 1st Wis. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 6 wounded.
- 26.—Cape Girardeau, Mo. 32d Iowa, 1st Wis. Cav., 2d Mo. Cav., Batteries D and L 1st Mo. Lt. Artil. *Union* 6 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 60 killed, 275 wounded and missing.
- 27 to May 3.—Streight's Raid, Tuscumbia, Ala., to Rome, Ga., including skir-

mishes at Day's Gap, April 30th; Black Warrior Creek, May 1, and Blount's Farm, May 2. 3d Ohio, 51st and 73d Ind., 80th Ill., Mounted Inft., two Cos. 1st Ala. Cav. *Union* 12 killed, 69 wounded, 1,466 missing and captured.

**27 to May 8.**—Stoneman's Cavalry Raid in Virginia.

**29.**—Fairmount, W. Va. Detachments 106th N. Y., 6th W. Va. and Va. Militia. *Union* 1 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed and wounded.

—Grand Gulf, Miss. Gunboat fleet. *Union* 26 killed, 54 wounded.

**30.**—Spottsylvania C. H., Va. 6th N. Y. Cav. *Union* 58 killed and wounded.

**30 and May 1.**—Chalk Bluff and St. Francois River, Mo. 2d Mo. Militia, 3d Mo. Cav., 1st Iowa Cav., Battery E 1st Mo. Lt. Artil. *Union* 2 killed, 11 wounded.

### MAY, 1863.

**1.**—Port Gibson, Miss. (the first engagement in Grant's Campaign against Vicksburg). Thirteenth Corps, Maj.-Gen. McClermand, and 3d Division Seventeenth Corps, Maj.-Gen. McPherson. *Union* 130 killed, 718 wounded. *Confed.* 1,150 killed and wounded, 500 missing. *Confed.* Brig.-Gen. Tracy killed.

**1.**—LaGrange, Ark. 3d Iowa Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 9 wounded, 30 missing. —Monticello, Ky. 2d Tenn. Cav., 1st Ky. Cav., 2d and 7th Ohio Cav., 45th Ohio and 112th Ill. Mounted Inft.

**1 to 4.**—Chancellorsville, Va., including battles of Sixth Corps at Fredericksburg and Salem Heights. Army of the Potomac, Maj.-Gen. Hooker; First Corps, Maj.-Gen. Reynolds; Second Corps, Maj.-Gen. Couch; Third Corps, Maj.-Gen. Sickles; Fifth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Meade; Sixth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Sedgwick; Eleventh Corps, Maj.-Gen. Howard; Twelfth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Slocum. *Union* 1,512 killed, 9,518 wounded, 5,000 missing. *Confed.* 1,581 killed, 8,700 wounded, 2,000 missing. *Union* Maj.-Gen. Berry and Brig.-Gen. Whipple killed, Devens and Kirby wounded. *Confed.* Brig.-Gen. Paxton killed, Lieut.-Gen. T. J. Jackson, Maj.-Gen. A. P. Hill, Brig.-Gens. Hoke, Nichols, Ramseur, McGowan, Heth, and Pender wounded.

**3.**—Warrenton Junction, Va. 1st W. Va. Cav., 5th N. Y. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 16 wounded. *Confed.* 15 wounded.

**4.**—Siege of Suffolk, Va., raised. (See April 12.)

**11.**—Horse Shoe Bend, Ky. Detachment commanded by Col. R. T. Jacobs. *Union* 10 killed, 20 wounded, 40 missing. *Confed.* 100 killed, wounded, and missing.

**12.**—Raymond, Miss. Seventeenth Corps, Maj.-Gen. McPherson. *Union* 69 killed, 341 wounded. *Confed.* 969 killed and wounded. *Confed.* Gen. Telghman killed.

**13.**—Hall's Ferry. 2d Ill. Cav. *Confed.* 12 killed.

**14.**—Jackson, Miss. Fifteenth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Sherman; Seventeenth Corps,

- Maj.-Gen. McPherson. *Union* 40 killed, 240 wounded. *Confed.* 450 killed and wounded.
- 16.—Champion Hills, Miss. Hovey's Div. Thirteenth Corps and Seventeenth Corps. *Union* 426 killed, 1,842 wounded, 189 missing. *Confed.* 2,500 killed and wounded, 1,800 missing.
- 17.—Big Black River, Miss. Carr's and Osterhaus's Divisions, Thirteenth Corps, Maj.-Gen. McClelland. *Union* 29 killed, 242 wounded. *Confed.* 600 killed and wounded, 2,500 captured.
- 18 to July 4.—Siege of Vicksburg. Thirteenth Corps, Fifteenth Corps, and Seventeenth Corps, commanded by Maj.-Gen. U. S. Grant, and gunboat fleet, commanded by Admiral Porter. Assault on Fort Hill on May 19th and general assault on the 20th, in which *Confed.* Brig.-Gen. Green was killed. Three divisions of the Sixteenth Corps and two divisions of the Ninth Corps, and Maj.-Gen. Herron's Division were then added to the besieging forces. *Union* 545 killed, 3,688 wounded, 303 missing. *Confed.* 21,277 killed, wounded, and missing.
- 20 to 28.—Clendenin's raid, below Fredericksburg, Va. 8th Ill. Cav. *Confed.* 100 prisoners.
- 21.—Middleton, Tenn. 4th Mich., 3d Ind., 7th Pa., 3d and 4th Ohio and 4th U. S. Cav., 39th Ind. Mounted Inf. Casualties not recorded.
- 25.—Near Helena, Ark. 3d Iowa and 5th Kan. Cav. *Union* 10 killed, 14 wounded.
- 27.—Lake Providence, La. 47th U. S. Colored. *Union* 1 killed, 1 wounded.
- 27 to July 9.—Siege of Port Hudson, La. *Union* 500 killed, 2,500 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed, 700 wounded, 6,408 prisoners. *Union* Brig.-Gens. W. T. Sherman and H. E. Paine wounded.

### JUNE, 1863.

- 4.—Franklin, Tenn. 85th Ind., 7th Ky. Cav., 4th and 6th Ky. Cav., 9th Pa. Cav., 2d Mich. Cav. *Union* 25 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 200 killed and wounded.
- 5.—Franklin's Crossing, Rappahannock River, Va. 26th N. J., 5th Vt., 15th and 50th N. Y. Engineers, supported by 6th Corps. *Union* 6 killed, 35 wounded.
- 6 to 8.—Milliken's Bend, La. 23d Iowa and three regts. colored troops. (No quarter shown.) *Union* 154 killed, 223 wounded, 115 missing. *Confed.* 125 killed, 400 wounded, 200 missing.
- 9.—Monticello and Rocky Gap, Ky. 2d and 7th Ohio Cav., 1st Ky. Cav., 45th Ohio and 2d Tenn. Mounted Inf. *Union* 4 killed, 26 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed, 80 wounded.
- Beverly Ford and Brandy Station, Va. 2d, 3d, and 7th Wis., 2d and 33d Mass., 6th Maine, 86th and 104th N. Y., 1st, 2d, 5th, and 6th U. S.

- Cav., 2d, 6th, 8th, 9th, and 10th N. Y. Cav., 1st, 6th, and 17th Pa. Cav., 1st Md., 8th Ill., 3d Ind., 1st N. J., 1st Maine Cav. and 3d W. Va. Cav. *Union* 500 killed, wounded, and missing. *Confed.* 700 killed, wounded, and missing.
- 11.—Middleton, Va. 87th Pa., 13th Pa. Cav., Battery L, 5th U. S. Artil. *Confed.* 8 killed, 42 wounded.
- 13 and 15.—Winchester, Va. 2d, 67th, and 87th Pa., 18th Conn., 12th W. Va., 110th, 116th, 122d, and 123d Ohio, 3d, 5th, and 6th Md., 12th and 13th Pa. Cav., 1st N. Y. Cav., 1st and 3d W. Va. Cav., Battery L 5th U. S. Artil., 1st W. Va. Battery, Baltimore Battery, one Co. 14th Mass. Heavy Artil. *Union* 3,000 killed, wounded, and missing. *Confed.* 850 killed, wounded, and missing.
- 14.—Martinsburg, Va. 106th N. Y., 126th Ohio, W. Va. Battery. *Union* 200 missing. *Confed.* 1 killed, 2 wounded.
- 16.—Triplett's Bridge, Ky. 15th Mich., 10th and 14th Ky. Cav., 7th and 9th Mich. Cav., 11th Mich. Battery. *Union* 15 killed, 30 wounded.
- 17.—Aldie, Va. Kilpatrick's Cavalry. *Union* 24 killed, 41 wounded, 89 missing. *Confed.* 100 wounded.  
 —Westport, Mo. Two Cos. 9th Kan. *Union* 14 killed, 6 wounded.  
 —Capture of rebel gunboat *Atlanta* by U. S. ironclad *Weehawken*. *Confed.* 1 killed, 17 wounded, 145 prisoners.
- 20.—Rocky Crossing, Miss. 5th Ohio Cav., 9th Ill. Mounted Inf. *Union* 7 killed, 28 wounded, 30 missing.
- 20 and 21.—La Fourche Crossing, La. Detachments 23d Conn., 176th N. Y., 26th, 42d, and 47th Mass., 21st Ind. *Union* 8 killed, 40 wounded. *Confed.* 53 killed, 150 wounded.
- 21.—Upperville, Va. Pleasanton's Cavalry. *Union* 94 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed, 100 wounded, 60 missing.
- 22.—Hill's Plantation, Miss. Detachment of 4th Iowa Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 10 wounded, 28 missing.
- 23.—Brashear City, La. Detachments of 114th and 176th N. Y., 23d Conn., 42d Mass., 21st Ind. *Union* 46 killed, 40 wounded, 300 missing. *Confed.* 3 killed, 18 wounded.
- 23 to 30.—Rosecrans' Campaign. Murfreesboro to Tullahoma, Tenn., including Middleton, Hoover's Gap, Beech Grove, Liberty Gap, and Gray's Gap. Army of the Cumberland: Fourteenth, Twentieth, and Twenty-first Corps, Granger's Reserve Corps, and Stanley's Cavalry. *Union* 85 killed, 462 wounded. *Confed.* 1,634 killed, wounded, and captured.
- 28.—Donaldsonville, La. 28th Maine and convalescents, assisted by gunboats. *Confed.* 39 killed, 112 wounded, 150 missing.
- 29.—Westminster, Md. Detachments 1st Del. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 7 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 15 wounded.
- 30.—Hanover, Pa. Cavalry Corps. *Union* 12 killed, 43 wounded. *Confed.* 75 wounded, 60 missing.

## JULY, 1863.

- 1 to 3.**—Gettysburg, Pa. Army of the Potomac, Maj.-Gen. Geo. G. Meade: First Corps, Maj.-Gen. Reynolds; Second Corps, Maj.-Gen. Hancock; Third Corps, Maj.-Gen. Sickles; Sixth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Sedgwick; Eleventh Corps, Maj.-Gen. Howard; Twelfth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Slocum; Cavalry Corps, Maj.-Gen. Pleasanton. *Union* 2,834 killed, 13,709 wounded, 6,643 missing. *Confed.* 3,500 killed, 14,500 wounded, 13,621 missing. *Union* Maj.-Gen. Reynolds, Brig.-Gens. Weed, Zook, and Farnsworth killed; Maj.-Gens. Sickles and Hancock, Brig.-Gens. Paul, Rowley, Gibbons, and Barlow wounded. (Gen. Lucius Fairchild, Commander-in-Chief Grand Army of the Republic, lost his arm on the first day.) *Confed.* Maj.-Gen. Pender, Brig.-Gens. Gurnett, Barksdale, and Semmes killed; Maj.-Gens. Hood, Trimble, and Heth, Brig.-Gens. Kemper, Scales, Anderson, Hampton, Jones, Jenkins, Pettigrew, and Posey wounded.
- 1 to 26.**—Morgan's raid into Kentucky, Indiana, and Ohio, finally captured at New Lisbon, Ohio, by Brig.-Gen. Shackleford's Cavalry. *Union* 22 killed, 80 wounded, 790 missing. *Confed.* 86 killed, 385 wounded, 3,000 captured.
- 4.**—Helena, Ark. Maj.-Gen. Prentiss's Division of Sixteenth Corps and gunboat *Tyler*. *Union* 57 killed, 117 wounded, 32 missing. *Confed.* 173 killed, 687 wounded, 776 missing.
- 4 and 5.**—Bolton and Birdsong Ferry, Miss. Maj.-Gen. Sherman's forces. *Confed.* 2,000 captured.
- 4 and 5.**—Monterey Gap and Smithsburg, Md., and Fairfield, Pa. Kilpatrick's Cavalry. *Union* 30 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 30 killed and wounded, 100 prisoners.
- 5.**—Lebanon, Ky. 20th Ky. *Union* 9 killed, 15 wounded, 400 missing. *Confed.* 3 killed, 6 wounded.
- 6.**—Quaker Bridge, N. C. 17th, 23d, and 27th Mass., 9th N. J., 81st and 158th N. Y., Belger's and Angel's Batteries.  
—Hagerstown and Williamsport, Md. Kilpatrick's Cavalry.
- 7 and 9.**—Iuka, Miss. 10th Mo. and 7th Kan. Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 3 wounded.
- 7 to 9.**—Boonsboro, Md. Buford's and Kilpatrick's Cavalry. *Union* 9 killed, 45 wounded.
- 9 to 16.**—Jackson, Miss., including engagements at Rienzi, Bolton Depot, Canton, and Clinton. 9th, 13th, 15th, and part of 16th Corps. *Union* 100 killed, 800 wounded, 100 missing. *Confed.* 71 killed, 504 wounded, 764 missing.
- 10 to Sept. 6.**—Siege of Fort Wagner, Morris Island, S. C. Troops Department of the South, under command of Maj.-Gen. Gilmore, and U. S. Navy under Admiral Dahlgren. *Union* 1,757 killed, wounded, and missing. *Confed.* 561 killed, wounded, and missing.
- 12.**—Ashby Gap, Va. 2d Mass. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 8 wounded.

- 13.--Yazoo City, Miss. Maj.-Gen. Herron's Division and three gunboats. *Confed.* 250 captured.  
—Jackson, Tenn. 9th Ill., 3d Mich. Cav., 2d Iowa Cav., and 1st Tenn. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 20 wounded. *Confed.* 38 killed, 150 wounded.  
—Donaldsonville, La. Portions of Weitzel's and Grover's Divisions, Nineteenth Corps. *Union* 450 killed, wounded, and missing.
- 13 to 15.—Draft riots in New York City, in which over 1,000 rioters were killed.
- 14.—Falling Waters, Md. 3d Cav. Division Army of the Potomac. *Union* 29 killed, 36 wounded. *Confed.* 125 killed and wounded, 1,500 prisoners. *Confed.* Maj.-Gen. Pettigrew killed.
- 14.—Elk River, Tenn. Advance of the Fourteenth Corps Army of the Cumberland. *Union* 10 killed, 30 wounded. *Confed.* 60 killed, 24 wounded, 100 missing.  
—Near Bolivar Heights, Va. 1st Conn. Cav. *Confed.* 25 killed.
- 15.—Pulaski, Ala. 3d Ohio and 5th Tenn. Cav. *Confed.* 3 killed, 50 missing.  
—Halltown, Va. 16th Pa. and 1st Maine Cav. *Union* 25 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed and wounded.
- 16.—Sheppardstown, Va. 1st, 4th, and 16th Pa., 10th N. Y. and 1st Maine Cav. *Confed.* 25 killed, 75 wounded.
- 17.—Honey Springs, Ind. Ter. 2d, 6th, and 9th Kan. Cav., 2d and 3d Kan. Batteries, 2d and 3d Kan. Indian Home Guards. *Union* 17 killed, 60 wounded. *Confed.* 150 killed, 400 wounded.  
—Wytheville, W. Va. 34th Ohio, 1st and 2d W. Va. Cav. *Union* 17 killed, 61 wounded. *Confed.* 75 killed, 125 missing.  
—Canton, Miss. 76th Ohio, 25th and 31st Iowa, 3d, 13th and 17th Mo., 2d Wis. Cav., 5th Ill. Cav., 3d and 4th Iowa Cav., one battery of artillery. Casualties not recorded.
- 18 to 21.—Potter's Cavalry Raid to Tar River and Rocky Mount, N. C. 3d and 12th N. Y. Cav., 1st N. C. Cav. *Union* 60 wounded.
- 18 to 26.—Morgan's Raid into Kentucky, Indiana, and Ohio pursued and captured by Brig.-Gens. Hobson and Shackleford's Cavalry, including skirmishes at Burkesville, Columbia, Green River Bridge, Lebanon, and Brandenburg, Ky., Corydon and Vernon, Ind., capture of the larger part at Buffington Island, Ohio, and final capture at New Lisbon, Ohio, on the 26th. *Union* 33 killed, 97 wounded, 805 missing. *Confed.* 795 killed and wounded, 4,104 captured.
- 21 to 23.—Manassas Gap and Chester Gap, Va. Cavalry advance and Third Corps Army of the Potomac. *Union* 35 killed, 102 wounded. *Confed.* 300 killed and wounded.
- 26.—Pattacasey Creek, N. C. Brig.-Gen. Heckman's troops. *Union* 3 killed, 17 wounded.
- 30.—Irvine, Ky. 14th Ky. Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 5 wounded. *Confed.* 7 killed, 18 wounded.

## AUGUST, 1863.

- 1 to 3.—Rappahannock Station, Brandy Station, and Kelly's Ford, Va. Brig.-Gen. Buford's Cav. *Union* 16 killed, 134 wounded.
- 3.—Jackson, La. 73d, 75th, and 78th U. S. Colored Troops. *Union* 2 killed, 2 wounded, 27 missing.
- 5.—Dutch Gap, James River, Va. U. S. Gunboats *Commodore Barney* and *Cohasset*. *Union* 3 killed, 1 wounded.
- 7.—New Madrid, Mo. One company 24th Mo. *Union* 1 killed, 1 wounded.
- 9.—Sparta, Tenn. Cavalry Army of the Cumberland. *Union* 6 killed, 25 wounded.
- 13.—Grenada, Miss. 9th Ill., 2d Iowa Cav., 3d Mich. Cav., 3d, 4th, 9th, and 11th Ill. Cav. Casualties not recorded.  
—Pineville, Mo. 6th Mo. Militia Cav. *Confed.* 65 wounded.
- 14.—West Point, White River, Ark. 32d Iowa, with U. S. Gunboats *Lexington*, *Cricket*, and *Mariner*. *Union* 2 killed, 7 wounded.
- 21.—Quantrell's plunder and massacre of Lawrence, Kansas, in which 140 citizens were killed and 24 wounded. *Confed.* 40 killed.  
—Coldwater, Miss. 3d and 4th Iowa Cav., 5th Ill. Cav. *Union* 10 wounded.
- 24.—Coyle Tavern, near Fairfax C. H., Va. 2d Mass. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 3 wounded. *Confed.* 2 killed, 4 wounded.
- 25 to 30.—Averill's Raid in W. Va. *Union* 3 killed, 10 wounded, 60 missing.
- 26.—Rocky Gap, near White Sulphur Springs, Va. 3d and 8th W. Va., 2d and 3d W. Va. Cav., 14th Pa. Cav. *Union* 16 killed, 113 wounded. *Confed.* 156 killed and wounded.
- 25 to 31.—Brownsville, Bayou Metoe and Austin, Ark. Davidson's Cavalry. *Union* 13 killed, 72 wounded.

## SEPTEMBER, 1863.

- 1.—Barbee's Cross Roads, Va. Detachment 6th Ohio Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 4 wounded.  
—Devil's Back Bone, Ark. 1st Ark., 6th Mo. Militia, 2d Kan. Cav., 2d Ind. Battery. *Union* 4 killed, 12 wounded. *Confed.* 25 killed, 40 wounded.
- 5.—Limestone Station, Tenn. Five Cos. 100th Ohio. *Union* 12 killed, 20 wounded, 240 missing. *Confed.* 6 killed, 10 wounded.
- 8.—Night attack on Fort Sumter, S. C. Four hundred and thirteen marines and sailors, commanded by Commander Stevens, U. S. N. *Union* 3 killed, 114 missing.
- 9.—Cumberland Gap, Tenn. Shackleford's Cavalry. *Confed.* 2,000 captured.
- 10.—Little Rock, Ark. Maj.-Gen. Steele's troops and Davidson's Cavalry.
- 11.—Ringgold, Ga. Advance of Twenty-first Corps. *Union* 8 killed, 19 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 18 missing.



- 12.—Sterling's Plantation, La. Battery E 1st Mo. Artil. *Union* 3 killed, 3 wounded.
- 13.—Culpeper, Va. 1st, 2d, and 3d Divisions, Cavalry Corps Army of the Potomac. *Union* 3 killed, 40 wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed, 40 wounded, 75 missing.  
—Lett's Tan Yard, near Chickamauga, Ga. Wilder's Mounted Brigade. *Union* 50 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed, 40 wounded.
- 14.—Rapidan Station, Va. Cavalry Army of the Potomac. *Union* 8 killed, 40 wounded.  
—Vidalia, La. 2d Mo. *Union* 2 killed, 4 wounded. *Confed.* 6 killed, 11 wounded.
- 19.—Rapidan Station, Va. Buford's Cavalry. *Union* 4 killed, 19 wounded.
- 19 and 20.—Chickamauga, Ga. Army of the Cumberland, Maj.-Gen. Rosecrans; Fourteenth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Thomas; Twentieth Corps, Maj.-Gen. McCook; Twenty-first Corps, Maj.-Gen. Crittenden, and Reserve Corps, Maj.-Gen. Granger. *Union* 1,644 killed, 9,262 wounded, 4,945 missing. *Confed.* 2,389 killed, 13,412 wounded, 2,003 missing. *Union* Brig.-Gen. Lytle killed, and Starkweather, Whittaker, and King wounded. *Confed.* Brig.-Gens. Preston, Smith, Deshler, and Helm killed, and Maj.-Gen. Hood, Brig.-Gens. Adams, Gregg, Brown, McNair, Bunn, Preston, Clerburne, Benning, and Clayton wounded.
- 21.—Bristol, Tenn. Shackleford's and Foster's Cavalry. Casualties not recorded.
- 22.—Madison C. H., Tenn. 1st Division Buford's Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 20 wounded.  
—Blountsville, Tenn. Foster's 2d Brigade Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 22 wounded. *Confed.* 15 killed, 50 wounded, 100 missing.  
—Rockville, Md. 11th N. Y. Cav. *Confed.* 34 killed and wounded.
- 26.—Calhoun, Tenn. Cavalry Army of the Ohio. *Union* 6 killed, 20 wounded, 40 missing.
- 27.—Moffat's Station, Ark. Detachment 1st Ark. *Union* 2 killed, 2 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 20 wounded.
- 29.—Near Morganzia, La. 19th Iowa, 26th Ind. *Union* 14 killed, 40 wounded, 400 missing.

OCTOBER, 1863.

- 1.—Anderson's Gap, Tenn. 21st Ky. *Union* 38 killed and wounded.
- 2.—Anderson's Cross Roads, Tenn. McCook's Cavalry Corps. *Union* 70 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 200 killed and wounded.
- 3.—McMinnville, Tenn. 4th Tenn. *Union* 7 killed, 31 wounded, 350 missing. *Confed.* 23 killed and wounded.
- 4.—Neosho, Mo. Three Cos. 6th Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 14 wounded, 43 missing.

- 5.—Stockade at Stone River, Tenn. One Co. 19th Mich. *Union* 6 wounded, 44 captured.  
—Glasgow, Ky. 37th Ky. Mounted Inft. *Union* 3 wounded, 100 missing. *Confed.* 13 wounded.
- 6.—Quantrell's attack on the escort of Maj.-Gen. Blunt, at Baxter Springs, Ark., robbing and murdering the prisoners. *Union* 54 killed, 18 wounded, 5 missing.
- 7.—Near Farmington, Tenn. 1st, 3d, and 4th Ohio Cav., 2d Ky. Cav., Long's 2d Cav. Division, and Wilder's Brigade Mounted Inft. *Union* 15 killed, 60 wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed, 60 wounded, 240 missing.
- 10.—Rapidan, Va. Buford's Cavalry. *Union* 20 wounded.  
—James City, also called Robertson's Run, Va. Pleasanton's Cavalry. *Union* 10 killed, 40 wounded.  
—Blue Springs, Tenn. Ninth Corps Army of the Ohio and Shackleford's Cav. *Union* 100 killed, wounded, and missing. *Confed.* 66 killed and wounded, 150 missing.
- 11.—Henderson's Mill, Tenn. 5th Ind. Cav. *Union* 11 wounded. *Confed.* 30 killed and wounded.  
—Colliersville, Tenn. 66th Ind., 13th U. S. Reg. *Union* 15 killed, 50 wounded.
- 12.—Jefferson, Va. 2d Cavalry Division Army of the Potomac. *Union* 12 killed, 80 wounded, 400 missing.
- 12 and 13.—Ingham's Mills and Wyatts, Miss. 2d Iowa Cav. *Union* 45 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 50 killed and wounded.  
—Culpeper and White Sulphur Springs, Va. Cavalry Corps Army of the Potomac. *Union* 8 killed, 46 wounded.  
—Merrill's Crossing to Lamine Crossing, Mo. Mo. Enrolled Militia, 1st Mo. Militia Battery, 1st, 4th, and 7th Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 16 killed. *Confed.* 53 killed, 70 wounded.  
—Blountville, Tenn. 3d Brigade of Shackleford's Cavalry. *Union* 6 wounded. *Confed.* 8 killed, 26 wounded.  
—Bulltown, Va. Detachments of 6th and 11th W. Va. *Confed.* 9 killed, 60 wounded.
- 14.—Auburn, Va. Portion of 1st Division Second Corps. *Union* 11 killed, 42 wounded. *Confed.* 8 killed, 24 wounded.  
—Bristoe Station, Va. Second Corps, portion of 5th Corps, 2d Cavalry Division Army of the Potomac. *Union* 51 killed, 329 wounded. *Confed.* 750 killed and wounded, 450 missing. *Union* Brig.-Gen. Malone killed. *Confed.* Brig.-Gens. Cooke, Posey, and Kirkland wounded.
- 15.—McLean's Ford or Liberty Mills, Va. New Jersey Brigade of Third Corps. *Union* 2 killed, 25 wounded. *Confed.* 60 killed and wounded.
- 15 to 18.—Canton, Brownsville, and Clinton, Miss. Portion of Fifteenth and Seventeenth Corps. *Confed.* 200 killed and wounded.

- 16.—Cross Timbers, Mo. 18th Iowa. *Confed.* 2 killed, 8 wounded.
- 17.—Tampa Bay, Fla. Destruction of two blockade runners by U. S. Gunboats *Tahoma* and *Adele*. *Union* 3 killed, 10 wounded.
- 18.—Charlestown, W. Va. 9th Md. *Union* 12 killed, 13 wounded, 379 missing.
- Berryville, Va. 34th Mass., 17th Ind. Battery. *Union* 2 killed, 4 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 20 wounded.
- 19.—Buckland Mills, Va. 3d Division of Kilpatrick's Cav. *Union* 20 killed, 60 wounded, 100 missing. *Confed.* 10 killed, 40 wounded.
- 20 and 22.—Philadelphia, Tenn. 45th Ohio Mounted Inft., 1st, 11th, and 12th Ky. Cav., 24th Ind. Battery. *Union* 20 killed, 80 wounded, 354 missing. *Confed.* 15 killed, 82 wounded, 111 missing.
- 21.—Cherokee Station, Ala. 1st Div. Fifteenth Corps. *Union* 7 killed, 37 wounded. *Confed.* 40 killed and wounded.
- 22.—Beverly Ford, Va. 2d Penna. and 1st Me. Cav. *Union* 6 killed.
- 25.—Pine Bluff, Ark. 5th Kan. and 1st Ind. Cav. *Union* 11 killed, 27 wounded. *Confed.* 53 killed, 164 wounded.
- 26.—Cane Creek, Ala. 1st Division Fifteenth Corps. *Union* 2 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed, 30 wounded.
- Vincent's Cross Roads, or Bay Springs, Miss. 1st Alabama (Union) Cav. *Union* 14 killed, 25 wounded.
- 27.—Brown's Ferry, Tenn. Detachment of 2d Brigade, 2d Division of Fourth Corps. *Union* 5 killed, 21 wounded.
- Wauhatchie, Tenn. Eleventh Corps and 2d Division of Twelfth Corps. *Union* 77 killed, 339 wounded. *Confed.* 300 killed, 1,200 wounded.
- 28.—Leiper's Ferry, Tenn. 11th and 37th Ky., 112th Ill. *Union* 2 killed, 5 wounded.
- 29.—Cherokee Station, Ala. First Division of Fifteenth Corps. Casualties not recorded.

#### NOVEMBER, 1863.

- 3.—Centerville and Piney Factory, Tenn. Detachments from various regiments, under Lieut.-Col. Scully. *Confed.* 15 killed.
- Grand Coteau, La. 3d and 4th Divisions of Thirteenth Corps. *Union* 26 killed, 124 wounded, 576 missing. *Confed.* 60 killed, 320 wounded, 65 missing.
- 3 and 4.—Colliersville, and Moscow, Tenn. Cavalry Brigade of Sixteenth Corps. *Union* 6 killed, 57 wounded. *Confed.* 100 wounded.
- 6.—Rogersville, Tenn. 7th Ohio Cav., 2d Tenn. Mounted Inft., 2d Ill. Battery. *Union* 5 killed, 12 wounded, 650 missing. *Confed.* 10 killed, 20 wounded.
- Droop Mountain, Va. 10th W. Va., 28th Ohio, 14th Penna. Cav., 2d and 5th W. Va. Cav., Battery B, W. Va. Artil. *Union* 31 killed, 94 wounded. *Confed.* 50 killed, 250 wounded, 100 missing.

- 7.—Rappahannock Station, Va. 5th Wis., 5th and 6th Maine, 49th and 119th Penna., 121st N. Y. supported by balance of Sixth and portion of Fifth Corps. *Union* 370 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 11 killed, 98 wounded 1,629 missing.  
—Kelly's Ford, Va. 1st U. S. Sharpshooters, 40th N. Y., 1st and 20th Ind., 3d and 5th Mich., 110th Penna., supported by remainder of Third Corps. *Union* 70 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 59 wounded, 295 missing.
- 8.—Clarksville, Ark. 3d Wis. Cav. *Union* 2 killed.  
—Muddy Run, near Culpeper, Va. 1st Division Cavalry Division Army of the Potomac. *Union* 4 killed, 25 wounded.
- 11.—Natchez, Miss. 58th U. S. Colored. *Union* 4 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 4 killed, 8 wounded.
- 13.—Trinity River, Cal. Two Cos. 1st Battalion Cal. Inft. *Union* 2 wounded.
- 14.—Huff's Ferry, Tenn. 111th Ohio, 107th Ill., 11th and 13th Ky., 23d Mich., 24th Mich. Battery. *Union* 100 killed and wounded.  
—Rockford, Tenn. 1st Ky. Cav., 45th Ohio Mounted Inft. *Union* 25 wounded.  
—Marysville, Tenn. 11th Ky. Cav. *Union* 100 killed and wounded.
- 15.—Loudon Creek, Tenn. 111th Ohio. *Union* 4 killed, 12 wounded. *Confed.* 6 killed, 10 wounded.
- 16.—Campbell's Station, Tenn. Ninth Corps, 2d Division of Twenty-third Corps, Sanders' Cav. *Union* 60 killed, 340 wounded. *Confed.* 570 killed and wounded.
- 17.—Mount Jackson, Va. 1st N. Y. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 3 wounded. *Confed.* 27 missing.
- 17 to Dec. 4.—Siege of Knoxville, Tenn. Army of the Ohio, commanded by Maj.-Gen. Burnside, complete casualties not recorded. At Fort Sanders, Nov. 29th, the losses were, *Union* 20 killed, 80 wounded. *Confed.* 80 killed, 400 wounded, 300 captured.
- 19.—Union City, Tenn. 2d Ill. Cav. *Union* 1 killed. *Confed.* 11 killed, 53 captured.
- 23 to 25.—Chattanooga, Lookout Mountain, Orchard Knob and Missionary Ridge, Tenn. Fourth and Fourteenth Corps, Army of the Cumberland, Maj.-Gen. Geo. H. Thomas; Eleventh, Geary's Division of the Twelfth, and the Fifteenth Corps Army of the Tennessee, Maj.-Gen. W. T. Sherman. *Union* 757 killed, 4,529 wounded, 330 missing. *Confed.* 361 killed, 2,181 wounded, 6,142 missing.
- 24.—Sparta, Tenn. 1st Tenn. and 9th Penna. Cav. *Confed.* 1 killed, 2 wounded.
- 26 to 28.—Operations at Mine Run, Va., including Raccoon Ford, New Hope, Robertson's Tavern, Bartlett's Mills and Locust Grove. First Corps, Second Corps, Third Corps, Fifth Corps, Sixth Corps, and 1st and 2d Cavalry Divisions Army of the Potomac. *Union* 100 killed, 400 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed, 400 wounded.



From a war-time photograph by Brady By permission of the U. S. Government

BRIGADIER-GENERAL JAMES A. GARFIELD



27.—Cleveland, Tenn. 2d Brigade of 2d Cavalry Division. *Confed.* 200 captured.

—Ringgold and Taylor's Ridge, Ga. Portions of Twelfth, Fourteenth, and Fifteenth Corps. *Union* 68 killed, 351 wounded. *Confed.* 50 killed, 200 wounded, 230 missing.

27 to 29.—Fort Esperanza, Tex. Portions of 1st and 2d Divisions Thirteenth Corps. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded. *Confed.* 1 killed.

### DECEMBER, 1863.

1 to 4.—Ripley and Moscow Station, Miss., and Salisbury, Tenn. 2d Brigade Cavalry Division of Sixteenth Corps. *Union* 175 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 15 killed, 40 wounded. *Union* Col. Hatch, commanding, wounded.

2.—Walker's Ford, W. Va. 65th, 116th, and 118th Ind., 21st Ohio Battery, 5th Ind. Cav., 14th Ill. Cav. *Union* 9 killed, 39 wounded. *Confed.* 25 killed, 50 wounded.

7.—Creelsboro, Ky., and Celina, Tenn. 13th Ky. Cav. *Confed.* 15 killed.

8 to 21.—Averill's Raid in South-western Va. *Union* 6 killed, 5 wounded. *Confed.* 200 prisoners.

10 to 14.—Bean's Station and Morristown, Tenn. Shackleford's Cavalry. *Union* 700 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 932 killed and wounded, 150 prisoners.

17 to 26.—Rodney and Port Gibson, Miss. Miss. Marine Brigade. *Union* 2 killed.

19.—Barren Fork, Ind. Ter. 1st and 3d Kan., Indian Home Guards. *Confed.* 50 killed.

24 and 25.—Bolivar and Summerville, Tenn. 7th Ill. Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 8 wounded.

28.—Charlestown, Tenn. Detachments of 2d Mo. and 4th Ohio Cav. guarding wagon train. *Union* 2 killed, 15 wounded. *Confed.* 8 killed, 39 wounded, 121 captured.

29.—Talbot's Station and Mossy Creek, Tenn. 1st Brigade, 2d Division Twenty-third Corps, 1st Tenn. Cav., 1st Wis. Cav., 2d and 4th Ind. Cav., 24th Ind. Battery.

30.—St. Augustine, Fla. 10th Conn., 24th Mass. *Union* 4 killed.

—Greenville, N. C. Detachments of 12th N. Y., 1st N. C. and 23d N. Y. Battery. *Union* 1 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 6 killed.

—Waldron, Ark. 2d Kan. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 6 wounded.

### JANUARY, 1864.

1 to 10.—Rectortown and London Heights, Va. 1st Md. Cav., Potomac Home Brigade. *Union* 29 killed and wounded, 41 missing. *Confed.* 4 killed, 10 wounded.

- 3.—Jonesville, Va. Detachment 16th Ill. Cav., 22d Ohio Battery. *Union* 12 killed, 48 wounded, 300 missing. *Confed.* 4 killed, 12 wounded.
- 7.—Martin's Creek, Ark. 11th Mo. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 1 wounded.
- 12.—Mayfield, Ky. 58th Ill. *Union* 1 killed, 1 wounded. *Confed.* 2 killed.
- 13.—Mossy Creek, Tenn. McCook's Cav. *Confed.* 14 killed.
- 14.—Bealton, Va. One Co. 9th Mass. *Union* 2 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 12 wounded.
- 16 and 17.—Dandridge, Tenn. Fourth Corps and Cav. Division of Army of the Ohio. *Union* 150 wounded.
- 20.—Tracy City, Tenn. Detachment 20th Conn. *Union* 2 killed.
- 23.—Rolling Prairie, Ark. 11th Mo. Cav. *Union* 11 killed.
- 24.—Baker Springs, Ark. 2d and 6th Kan. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded. *Confed.* 6 killed, 2 wounded.
- Tazewell, Tenn. 34th Ky., 116th and 118th Ind., 11th Tenn. Cav., 11th Mich. Battery. *Confed.* 31 killed.
- 27.—Fair Gardens or Kelly's Ford, Tenn. Sturgis's Cavalry. *Union* 100 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 65 killed, 100 captured.
- 28.—Tunnel Hill, Ga. Part of Fourteenth Corps. *Union* 2 wounded. *Confed.* 32 wounded.
- 29.—Medley, W. Va. 1st and 14th W. Va., 23d Ill., 2d Md., Potomac Home Brigade, 4th W. Va. Cav., Ringgold (Pa.) Cav. *Union* 10 killed, 70 wounded. *Confed.* 100 wounded.

## FEBRUARY, 1864.

- 1.—Smithfield, Va. Detachments 99th N. Y., 21st Conn., 20th N. Y. Cav., 3d Pa. Artil., and marines from U. S. Gunboats *Minnesota* and *Smith Briggs*. *Union* 90 missing.
- 1 to 3.—Bachelor Creek, Newport Barracks, and New Berne, N. C. 132d N. Y., 9th Vt., 17th Mass., 2d N. C., 12th N. Y. Cav., 3d N. Y. Artil. *Union* 16 killed, 50 wounded, 280 missing. *Confed.* 5 killed, 30 wounded.
- 1 to March 8.—Expedition up the Yazoo River, Miss. 11th Ill., 47th U. S. Colored, 3d U. S. Colored Cav., and a portion of Porter's Fleet of Gunboats. *Union* 35 killed, 121 wounded. *Confed.* 35 killed, 90 wounded.
- 3 to March 5.—Expedition from Vicksburg to Meridian, Miss., including Champion Hills, Raymond, Clinton, Jackson, Decatur, Chunky Station, occupation of Meridian, Lauderdale Springs, and Marion, Miss. Two Divisions of the Sixteenth and three of the Seventeenth Corps, with the 5th Ill., 4th Iowa, 10th Mo. and Foster's (Ohio) Cav. *Union* 56 killed, 138 wounded, 105 missing. *Confed.* 503 killed and wounded, 212 captured.
- 5.—Qualltown, N. C. Detachment of 14th Ill. Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 50 captured, including Maj.-Gen. Vance.
- Cape Girardeau, Mo. 2d Mo. Militia Cav. *Confed.* 7 killed.



- 6.—Bolivar, Tenn. Detachment of 7th Ind. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 3 wounded. *Confed.* 30 wounded.  
—Morton's Ford, Va. Portion of Second Corps. *Union* 10 killed, 200 wounded. *Confed.* 100 missing.
- 7.—Barnett's Ford, Va. Brig.-Gen. Merritt's Cav. *Union* 20 killed and wounded.  
—Vidalia, La. 30th Mo., 64th U. S. Colored, 6th U. S. Artil., Colored. *Confed.* 6 killed, 10 wounded.
- 9.—Morgan's Mills, Ark. Detachments of 4th Ark., 11th Mo. Cav., 1st Neb. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 4 wounded. *Confed.* 65 killed and wounded.
- 9 to 14.—Barber's Place, St. Mary's River, Lake City, and Gainesville, Fla. 40th Mass. Mounted Inf't. and Independent (Mass.) Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 16 wounded. *Confed.* 4 killed, 48 wounded.
- 10 to 25.—Smith's Raid from Germantown, Tenn., into Mississippi. Smith's and Grierson's Cav. Divisions. *Union* 43 killed, 267 wounded. *Confed.* 50 wounded, 300 captured.
- 12.—Rock House, W. Va. 14th Ky. *Confed.* 12 killed, 4 wounded.
- 14.—Ross Landing, Ark. 51st U. S. Colored. *Union* 13 killed, 7 wounded.  
—Brentsville, Va. 13th Pa. Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 1 wounded.
- 14 and 15.—Waterproof, La. 49th U. S. Colored and U. S. Gunboat *Forest Rose*. *Union* 8 killed, 14 wounded. *Confed.* 15 killed.
- 19.—Grosse Tete Bayou, La. 4th Wis. Cav. *Union* 2 wounded. *Confed.* 4 killed, 6 wounded.  
—Near Batesville, Ark. 4th Ark., 11th Mo. Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 4 wounded. *Confed.* 6 killed, 10 wounded.
- 20.—Holston River, Tenn. 4th Tenn. *Union* 2 killed, 3 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 10 wounded.  
—Olustee or Silver Lake, Fla. 47th, 48th, and 115th N. Y., 7th Conn., 7th N. H., 40th Mass., 8th and 54th U. S. Colored, 1st N. C. Colored, 1st Mass. Cav., 1st and 3d U. S. Artil., 3d R. I. Artil. *Union* 193 killed, 1,175 wounded, 460 missing. *Confed.* 100 killed, 400 wounded.
- 22.—Mulberry Gap, Tenn. 9th Tenn. Cav. *Union* 13 killed and wounded, 256 captured.  
—Drainesville, Va. Detachment of 2d Mass. Cav. *Union* 10 killed, 7 wounded, 57 captured. *Confed.* 2 killed, 4 wounded.  
—Johnson's Mills, Tenn. Detachment of 24 men 5th Tenn. Cav., captured and massacred by Ferguson's guerrillas.
- 23 and March 18.—Calf Killer Creek, Tenn. 5th Tenn. Cav. *Union* 8 killed, 3 wounded. *Confed.* 33 killed.
- 25 to 27.—Buzzard Roost, Tunnel Hill, and Rocky Face, Ga. Fourth and Fourteenth Corps and Cavalry Corps Army of the Cumberland. *Union* 17 killed, 272 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed, 120 wounded.
- 27 and 28.—Near Canton, Miss. Foraging Detachments of 3d and 32d Iowa. *Union* 2 killed, 5 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 15 wounded.

**28 to March 4.**—Kilpatrick's Raid, Stevensburg to Richmond, Va. Kilpatrick's Cavalry. *Union* 330 killed, wounded, and captured. *Confed.* 308 killed, wounded, and captured.

### MARCH, 1864.

- 1.—Stanardsville, and Burton's Ford, Rapidan, Va. Custer's Cav. *Union* 10 wounded. *Confed.* 30 captured.
- 2.—Harrisonburg, La. Porter's Miss. Squadron. *Union* 2 killed, 14 wounded.
- 5.—Panther Springs, Tenn. One Co. 3d Tenn. *Union* 2 killed, 8 wounded, 22 captured. *Confed.* 30 wounded.
- 7.—Decatur, Ala. Army of the Tennessee, commanded by Brig.-Gen. Dodge
- 9.—Suffolk, Va. 2d U. S. Colored Cav. *Union* 8 killed, 1 wounded. *Confed.* 25 wounded.
- 14.—Fort De Russy, La. Detachments of Sixteenth and Seventeenth Corps and Porter's Miss. Squadron. *Union* 7 killed, 41 wounded. *Confed.* 5 killed, 4 wounded, 260 prisoners.
- 15.—Clarendon, Ark. 8th Mo. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 3 wounded.
- 17.—Manchester, Tenn. 5th Tenn. Cav. *Confed.* 21 killed.
- 21.—Henderson Hills, La. Detachments of Sixteenth Corps and Cavalry Division Nineteenth Corps. *Union* 1 wounded. *Confed.* 8 killed, 250 captured.
- 24.—Union City, Ky. 7th Tenn. Cav. 450 men captured by Forrest.
- 25.—Fort Anderson, Paducah, Ky. 122d Ill., 16th Ky. Cav., 8th U. S. Colored Artil. *Union* 14 killed, 46 wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed, 40 wounded. *Confed.* Brig.-Gen. Thompson killed.
- 26 to 30.—Longview and Mt. Elba, Ark. 28th Wis., 5th Kan. Cav., 7th Mo. Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 18 wounded. *Confed.* 12 killed, 35 wounded, 300 captured.
- 28.—Charleston, Ill. Attack on 5th Ill. by mob of Copperheads while returning to the front on veteran furlough. *Union* 2 killed, 8 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 4 wounded, 12 prisoners.
- 29.—Bolivar, Tenn. 6th Tenn. Cav. *Union* 8 killed, 35 wounded.
- 31.—Near Snydersville, Miss. 3d U. S. Colored Cav. *Union* 16 killed, 3 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 7 wounded.

### APRIL, 1864.

- 1.—Augusta, Ark. 3d Minn., 8th Mo. Cav. *Union* 8 killed, 16 wounded. *Confed.* 15 killed, 45 wounded.
- 2.—Spoonville, Ark. 29th Iowa, 9th Wis., 50th Ind., with 1st Mo. Cav. *Union* 10 killed, 35 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed and wounded.  
—Crump's Hill or Piney Woods, La. 14th N. Y. Cav., 2d La., 2d Ill., and 16th Mo. Cav., 5th U. S. colored Artil. *Union* 20 wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed, 25 wounded.



From a war-time photograph by Brady. By permission of the U. S. Government

BRIGADIER-GENERAL BENJAMIN HARRISON

BRIGADIER-GENERAL WILLIAM T. WOOD

COLONEL DANIEL DUSTIN

BRIGADIER-GENERAL WILLIAM COGGSWELL



- 3.—Okalona, Ark. 27th Wis., 40th Iowa, 77th Ohio, 43d Ill., 1st Mo. Cav., 13th Ill. Cav. *Union* 16 killed, 74 wounded. *Confed.* 75 killed and wounded.
- 4.—Campti, La. 35th Iowa, 5th Minn., 2d and 18th N. Y. Cav., 3d R. I. Cav. *Union* 10 killed, 18 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 12 wounded.
- 4 to 6.—Elkins' Ford, Ark. 43d Ind., 29th and 36th Iowa, 1st Iowa Cav., Battery E 2d Mo. Light Artil. *Union* 5 killed, 33 wounded. *Confed.* 18 killed, 30 wounded.
- 5.—Roseville, Ark. Seventy-five men of 2d and 6th Kan. Cav., in engagement with guerrillas. *Union* 19 killed, 11 wounded. *Confed.* 15 killed, 25 wounded, 11 captured.  
—Stone's Farm. Twenty-six men of 6th Kan. Cav., in engagement with guerrillas. 11, including Asst.-Surg. Fairchild, captured and massacred.
- 6.—Quicksand Creek, Ky. Co. I 14th Ky. *Confed.* 10 killed, 7 wounded.
- 7.—Wilson's Farm, La. Advance Cavalry of Nineteenth Corps. *Union* 14 killed, 39 wounded. *Confed.* 15 killed, 40 wounded, 100 captured.  
—Near Port Hudson, La. Detachment 118th Ill., 3d Ill. Cav., 21st N. Y. Battery. *Union* 1 killed, 4 wounded.
- 8 and 9.—Sabine Cross Roads and Pleasant Hills, La. Portions of Thirteenth, Sixteenth, and Nineteenth Corps and Cavalry Division Army of Dept. of the Gulf. *Union* 300 killed, 1,600 wounded, 2,100 missing. *Confed.* 600 killed, 2,400 wounded, 500 missing. *Union* Maj.-Gen. Franklin and Brig.-Gen. Ransom wounded. *Confed.* Maj.-Gen. Moulton and Brig.-Gen. Parsons killed.
- 10 to 13.—Prairie D'Ann, Ark. 3d Division Seventh Corps. *Union* 100 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 50 killed and wounded.
- 12.—Pleasant Hill Landing, La. Seventeenth Corps and U. S. Gunboats *Osage* and *Lexington*. *Union* 7 wounded. *Confed.* 200 killed and wounded.
- 13.—Moscow, Ark. 18th Iowa, 6th Kan. Cav., 2d Ind. Battery. *Union* 5 killed, 17 wounded. *Confed.* 30 killed and wounded.
- 13 and 14.—Paintsville and Half-Mount, Ky. Ky. Volunteers. *Union* 4 wounded. *Confed.* 25 killed, 25 wounded.
- 14.—Smithfield or Cherry Grove, Va. 9th N. J., 23d and 25th Mass., 118th N. Y. *Union* 5 wounded. *Confed.* 6 wounded.
- 15.—Bristoe Station, Va. 13th Pa. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded.
- 15 and 16.—Liberty P. O., and occupation of Camden, Ark. 29th Iowa, 50th Ind., 9th Wis. *Union* 255 killed and wounded.
- 17.—Decatur, Ala. 25th Wis. *Union* 2 wounded.
- 17 to 20.—Plymouth, N. C. 85th N. Y., 103d Pa., 16th Conn. and the Navy. *Union* 20 killed, 80 wounded, 1,500 missing. *Confed.* 500 killed, wounded, and missing. Lieut.-Com. Flusser, U. S. N., killed.
- 18.—Poison Springs, eight miles from Camden, Ark. Forage train guarded by 18th Iowa, 79th U. S. Colored, 6th Kan. Cav. *Union* 113 killed, 88 wounded, 68 missing.

- Boyken's Mills, S. C. 54th Mass., U. S. Colored. *Union* 2 killed, 18 wounded.
- 21.—Cotton Plate, Cache River, Ark. 8th Mo. Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 2 wounded.  
—Red Bone, Miss., 2d Wis. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 6 wounded.
- 22.—Near Tunica Bend, Red River, La. Three Cos. 3d R. I. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 17 wounded.
- 23.—Nickajack Trace, Ga. Detachment of 92d Ill. *Union* 5 killed, 9 wounded, 22 taken prisoners, of whom 12 were shot down and 6 died from wounds.
- 23 and 24.—Moneti's Bluff, Cane River and Cloutersville, La. Portion of Thirteenth, Seventh, and Nineteenth Corps. *Union* 350 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 400 killed and wounded.
- 25.—Mark's Mills, Ark. 36th Iowa, 77th Ohio, 43d Ill., 1st Ind. Cav., 7th Mo. Cav., Battery E 2d Mo. Light Artil. *Union* 100 killed, 250 wounded, 100 missing. *Confed.* 110 killed, 228 wounded, 40 missing.
- 25 and 26.—Wautauga Bridge, Tenn. 10th Mich. Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 9 wounded.
- 26.—Moro Creek, Ark. 33d and 40th Iowa, 5th Kan., 2d and 4th Mo., 1st Iowa Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 14 wounded.
- 29.—Princeton, Ark. 40th Iowa, 43d Ill., 6th Kan. Cav., 3d Ill. Battery. Casualties not recorded.
- 30.—Jenkins' Ferry, Saline River, Ark. 3d Division of Seventh Corps. *Union* 200 killed, 955 wounded. *Confed.* 300 killed, 800 wounded.

## MAY, 1864.

- 1.—Jacksonville, Fla. 7th U. S. Colored. *Union* 1 killed.
- 1 to 8.—Hudnot's Plantation, and near Alexandria, La. Cavalry of Thirteenth and Nineteenth Corps. *Union* 33 killed, 87 wounded. *Confed.* 25 killed, 100 wounded.
- 2.—Gov. Moor's Plantation, La. Foraging of Detachment of 83d Ohio and 3d R. I. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 10 wounded.
- 3.—Red Clay, Ga. 1st Division of McCook's Cav. *Union* 10 killed and wounded.  
—Richland, Ark. 2d Ark. Cav. *Union* 20 killed.
- 4.—Doubtful Cañon, Ariz. Detachment of 5th Cav. and 1st Cal. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 6 wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed, 20 wounded.
- 4 to 12.—Kautz's Cavalry Raid from Suffolk, Wall's Bridge, Stoney Creek Station, Jarrett's Station, White's Bridge to City Point, Va. 5th and 11th Pa. Cav., 3d N. Y. Cav., 1st D. C. Cav., 8th N. Y. Battery. *Union* 10 killed, wounded, and missing. *Confed.* 20 wounded, 50 prisoners.
- 4 to 13.—Yazoo City expedition, including Benton and Vaughn, Miss. 11th, 72d, and 76th Ill., 5th Ill. Cav., 3d U. S. Colored Cav., 7th Ohio Battery. *Union* 5 killed, 20 wounded.

- 5.—*Ram Albemarle*, Roanoke River, N. C. U. S. Gunboats, *Ceres*, *Commodore Hull*, *Mattabesett*, *Sassacus*, *Seymour*, *Wyalusing*, *Miama*, and *Whitehead*. *Union* 5 killed, 26 wounded. *Confed.* 57 captured.  
—Dunn's Bayou, Red River, La. 56th Ohio, on board U. S. Gunboat *Signal*, steamer *Covington*, and transport *Warner*. *Union* 35 killed, 65 wounded, 150 missing.
- 5 to 7.—Wilderness, Va. Army of the Potomac, Maj.-Gen. George G. Meade; Second Corps, Maj.-Gen. Hancock; Fifth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Warren; Sixth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Sedgwick; Ninth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Burnside and Sheridan's Cavalry. *Union* 5,597 killed, 21,463 wounded, 10,677 missing. *Confed.* 2,000 killed, 6,000 wounded, 3,400 missing. *Union* Brig.-Gens. Wadsworth, Hays, and Webb killed. *Confed.* Gens. Jones and Pickett killed, and Longstreet, Pegram, Stafford, Hunter, and Jennings wounded.
- 5 to 9.—Rocky Face Ridge, Ga., including Tunnel Hill, Mill Creek Gap, and Buzzard's Roost, Army of the Cumberland, Maj.-Gen. Thomas; Army of the Tennessee, Maj.-Gen. McPherson.  
—Army of the Mississippi, Maj.-Gen. Sherman. *Union* 200 killed, 637 wounded. *Confed.* 600 killed and wounded.
- 6.—James River, near City Point, Va. U. S. Gunboat *Commodore Jones*. *Union* 23 killed, 48 wounded.
- 6 and 7.—Richmond and Petersburg Railroad, near Chester Station, Va. Portion of Tenth and Eighteenth Corps. *Union* 48 killed, 256 wounded. *Confed.* 50 killed, 200 wounded.
- 7.—Bayou La Mourie, La. Portion of Sixteenth Corps. *Union* 10 killed, 31 wounded.
- 8.—Todd's Tavern, Va. 2d Division Cavalry Corps Army of the Potomac. *Union* 40 killed, 150 wounded. *Confed.* 30 killed, 150 wounded.
- 8 to 18.—Spottsylvania, Fredericksburg Road, Laurel Hill, and Ny River, Va. Army of the Potomac, Maj.-Gen. Meade; Second Corps, Maj.-Gen. Hancock; Fifth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Warren; Sixth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Wright; Ninth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Burnside, and Sheridan's Cavalry. *Union* 4,177 killed, 19,687 wounded, 2,577 missing. *Confed.* 1,000 killed, 5,000 wounded, 3,000 missing. *Union* Maj.-Gen. Sedgwick and Brig.-Gens. Rice, Owens, and Stevenson killed; Brig.-Gens. Robertson, Bartlett, Morris, and Baxter wounded. *Confed.* Gens. Daniels and Perrin killed, Hayes and Walker wounded, and Maj.-Gen. Ed. Johnson and Brig.-Gen. Stewart captured.
- 9.—Varnell's Station, Ga. 1st Div. McCook's Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 25 wounded.
- 9 and 10.—Swift Creek or Arrowfield Church, Va. Tenth and Eighteenth Corps. *Union* 90 killed, 400 wounded. *Confed.* 500 missing.  
—Cloyd's Mountain and New River Bridge, Va. 12th, 23d, 34th, and 36th Ohio, 9th, 11th, 14th, and 15th W. Va., 3d and 4th Pa. Reserves. *Union* 126 killed, 585 wounded. *Confed.* 600 killed and wounded, 300 missing.
- 9 to 13.—Sheridan's Cavalry Raid in Virginia, engagements Beaver Dam Sta-

- tion, South Anna Bridge, Ashland and Yellow Tavern. *Union* 50 killed. 174 wounded, 200 missing. *Confed.* killed and wounded not recorded, 100 prisoners. *Confed.* Maj.-Gen. J. E. B. Stuart killed and J. B. Gordon wounded.
- 12 to 16.**—Fort Darling, Drury's Bluff, Va. Tenth and Eighteenth Corps. *Union* 422 killed, 2,380 wounded, 210 missing. *Confed.* 400 killed, 2,000 wounded, 100 missing.
- 12 to 17.**—Kautz's Raid on Petersburg and Lynchburg Railroad, Va. *Union* 6 killed, 28 wounded.
- 13 to 16.**—Resaca, Ga. Fourth, Fourteenth, Twentieth, and Cavalry Corps, Army of the Cumberland, Maj.-Gen. Thomas; Fifteenth and Sixteenth Corps, Army of the Tennessee, Maj.-Gen. McPherson, and Twenty-third Corps, Army of the Ohio, Maj.-Gen. Schofield. *Union* 600 killed, 2,147 wounded. *Confed.* 300 killed, 1,500 wounded, 1,000 missing. *Confed.* Brig.-Gen. Wadkins killed.
- 15.**—Mount Pleasant Landing, La. 67th U. S. Colored. *Union* 3 killed, 5 wounded.  
—New Market, Va. Maj.-Gen. Sigel's command. *Union* 120 killed, 560 wounded, 240 missing. *Confed.* 85 killed, 320 wounded.  
—Tanner's Bridge, Ga. 2d Division Cavalry, Army of the Cumberland. *Union* 2 killed, 16 wounded.
- 16 to 30.**—Bermuda Hundred, Va. Tenth and Eighteenth Corps, Army of the James. *Union* 200 killed, 1,000 wounded. *Confed.* 3,000 killed, wounded, and missing.
- 17 and 18.**—Adairsville and Calhoun, Ga. Fourth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Howard. Casualties not recorded.
- 18.**—Rome and Kingston, Ga. 2d Division of Fourteenth Corps and Cavalry, Army of the Cumberland. *Union* 16 killed, 59 wounded.  
—Bayou De Glaize or Calhoun Station, La. Portions of Sixteenth, Seventeenth, and Cavalry of Nineteenth Corps. *Union* 60 killed, 300 wounded. *Confed.* 500 killed and wounded.
- 19 to 22.**—Cassville, Ga. Twentieth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Hooker. *Union* 10 killed, 46 wounded.
- 21.**—Mt. Pleasant, Miss. 4th Mo. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 1 wounded.
- 23 to 27.**—North Anna River, Jericho Ford or Taylor's Bridge, and Talopotomy Creek, Va. Second, Fifth, and Ninth Corps, Army of the Potomac, Maj.-Gen. Meade. *Union* 223 killed, 1,460 wounded, 290 missing. *Confed.* 2,000 killed and wounded.
- 24.**—Holly Springs, Miss. 4th Mo. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded.  
—Wilson's Wharf, Va. 10th U. S. Colored, 1st D. C. Cavalry, Battery B U. S. Colored Artil. *Union* 2 killed, 24 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed, 100 wounded.  
—Nashville, Tenn. 15th U. S. Colored. *Union* 4 killed, 8 wounded.



- 25 to June 4.**—Dallas, Ga., also called New Hope Church and Allatoona Hills. Fourth, Fourteenth, Twentieth, and Cavalry Corps, Army of the Cumberland, Maj.-Gen. Thomas; Twenty-third Corps, Maj.-Gen. Schofield; Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth Corps Army of the Tennessee, Maj.-Gen. McPherson—Army of the Mississippi, Maj.-Gen. Sherman. *Union* 2,400 killed, wounded, and missing. *Confed.* 3,000, killed, wounded, and missing. *Confed.* Maj.-Gen. Walker killed.
- 25.**—Cassville Station, Ga. 1st and 11th Ky. Cav. *Union* 8 killed, 16 wounded. *Confed.* 2 killed, 6 wounded.
- 26.**—Torpedo explosion on Bachelor's Creek, N. C. 132d and 158th N. Y., 58th Pa. *Union* 35 killed, 19 wounded.
- 26 to 29.**—Decatur and Moulton, Ala. 1st, 3d, and 4th Ohio Cav., 2d Cavalry Division. *Union* 48 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 60 killed and wounded.
- 27 and 28.**—Hanoverton, Hawe's Shop, and Salem Church, Va. 1st and Second Divisions Cavalry Corps, Maj.-Gen. Sheridan. *Union* 25 killed, 119 wounded, 200 missing. *Confed.* 475 killed, wounded, and missing.
- 30.**—Hanover and Ashland, Va. Wilson's Cavalry. *Union* 26 killed, 130 wounded.
- Old Church, Va. Torbett's Cavalry. *Union* 16 killed, 74 wounded.

#### JUNE, 1864.

- 1 to 12.**—Cold Harbor, Va., including Gaines's Mills, Salem Church, and Hawe's Shop. Second, Fifth, Sixth, Ninth, and Eighteenth Corps and Sheridan's Cavalry. *Union* 1,905 killed, 10,570 wounded, 2,456 missing. *Confed.* 1,200 killed and wounded, 500 missing. *Union* Brig.-Gens. Brookes and Byrnes killed, and Tyler, Stannard, and Johnson wounded. *Confed.* Brig.-Gens. Doles and Keitt killed, and Kirkland, Finnegan, Law, and Lane wounded.
- 2.**—Bermuda Hundred, Va. Tenth Corps. *Union* 25 killed, 100 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed and wounded.
- 3 to 6.**—Panther Gap and Buffalo Gap, W. Va. Hayes's Brigade of 2d Division Army of West Virginia. *Union* 25 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 25 killed and wounded.
- 5.**—Piedmont, W. Va. Portion of Army of West Virginia, commanded by Maj.-Gen. Hunter. *Union* 130 killed, 650 wounded. *Confed.* 460 killed, 1,450 wounded, 1,060 missing. *Confed.* Gen. W. E. Jones killed.
- 6.**—Lake Chicot, Ark. Sixteenth Corps. *Union* 40 killed, 70 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed and wounded.
- 9.**—Point of Rocks, Md. 2d U. S. Colored Cav. *Union* 2 killed.
- Mt. Sterling, Ky. Burbridge's Cavalry. *Union* 35 killed, 150 wounded. *Confed.* 50 killed, 200 wounded, 250 captured.
- 9 to 30.**—Kenesaw Mountain, Marietta or Big Shanty, Ga., including general

- assault on the 27th, Pine Mt., Golgotha, Culp's House, and Powder Springs. Fourth, Fourteenth, and Twentieth Corps, Army of the Cumberland, Maj.-Gen. Thomas; Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth Corps, Army of the Tennessee, Maj.-Gen. McPherson; Twenty-third Corps, Maj.-Gen. Schofield; Army of the Mississippi, Maj.-Gen. W. T. Sherman. *Union* 1,370 killed, 6,500 wounded, 800 missing. *Confed.* 1,100 killed and wounded, 3,500 missing. *Union* Brig.-Gens. Harker and McCook killed. *Confed.* Lieut.-Gen. Leonidas Polk killed.
- 10.**—Petersburg, Va. Portion of Tenth Corps and Kautz's Cav. *Union* 20 killed, 67 wounded.  
—Brice's Cross Roads, near Guntown, Miss. 81st, 95th, 108th, 113th, 114th, and 120th Ill., 72d and 95th Ohio, 9th Minn., 93d Ind., 55th and 59th U. S. Colored, Brig.-Gen. Grierson's Cavalry, the 4th Mo., 2d N. J., 19th Pa., 7th and 9th Ill., 7th Ind., 3d and 4th Iowa, and 10th Kan. Cav., 1st Ill. and 6th Ind. Batteries, Battery F 2d U. S. Colored Artil. *Union* 223 killed, 394 wounded, 1,623 missing. *Confed.* 131 killed, 475 wounded.  
—Cynthiana and Kellar's Bridge, Ky. 168th and 171st Ohio. *Union* 21 killed, 71 wounded, 980 captured by Morgan's Raiders.
- 10 and 11.**—Lexington, W. Va. 2d Division Army of West Virginia. *Union* 6 killed, 18 wounded.
- 11.**—Cynthiana, Ky. Burbridge's Cav. Attack on Morgan's Raiders. *Union* 150 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 300 killed and wounded, 400 captured.
- 11 and 12.**—Trevilian Station, Va. Sheridan's Cavalry. *Union* 85 killed, 490 wounded, 160 missing. *Confed.* 370 missing.
- 13.**—White Oak Swamp Bridge, Va. Wilson's and Crawford's Cav. *Union* 50 killed, 250 wounded.
- 14.**—Lexington, Mo. Detachment 1st Mo. Cav. *Union* 8 killed, 1 wounded.
- 15.**—Samaria Church, Malvern Hill, Va. Wilson's Cav. *Union* 25 killed, 3 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed and wounded.
- 15 to 19.**—Petersburg, Va. (commencement of the siege that continued to its fall, April 2, 1865). Tenth and Eighteenth Corps, Army of the James, Maj.-Gen. B. F. Butler; Second, Fifth, Sixth, and Ninth Corps, Army of the Potomac, Maj.-Gen. Geo. G. Meade. *Union* 1,298 killed, 7,474 wounded, 1,814 missing.
- 16.**—Otter Creek, near Liberty, Va. Hunter's Command in advance of the Army of West Virginia. *Union* 3 killed, 15 wounded.
- 17 and 18.**—Lynchburg, Va. Sullivan's and Crook's Divisions and Averill's and Duffie's Cav., Army of the West Virginia. *Union* 100 killed, 500 wounded, 100 missing. *Confed.* 200 killed and wounded.
- 19.**—Capture of the *Alabama*, off Cherbourg, France, by U. S. Steamer *Kearsarge*. *Union* 3 wounded. *Confed.* 9 killed, 21 wounded, 70 captured.
- 20 to 30.**—In front of Petersburg, Va. Fifth, Ninth, Tenth, and Eighteenth Corps. *Union* 112 killed, 506 wounded, 800 missing. *Union* Gens. Chamberlain and Egan wounded.

- 21.—Salem, Va. Averill's Cav. *Union* 6 killed, 10 wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed and wounded.  
 —Naval engagement on the James River, near Dutch Gap. Casualties not recorded.  
 —Buford's Gap, Va. 23d Ohio. *Union* 15 killed.
- 22.—White River, Ark. Three Cos. 12th Iowa, and U. S. Gunboat *Lexington*. *Union* 2 killed, 4 wounded. *Confed.* 2 killed, 3 wounded.
- 22 and 23.—Weldon Railroad, Williams' Farm or Jerusalem Plank Road, Va. Second, Sixth, and 1st Division of Fifth Corps, Army of the Potomac. *Union* 604 killed, 2,494 wounded, 2,217 missing. *Confed.* 300 wounded, 200 missing.
- 22 to 30.—Wilson's Raid on the Weldon Railroad, Va. Kautz's and Wilson's Cav. *Union* 92 killed, 317 wounded, 734 missing. *Confed.* 365 killed and wounded.
- 23 and 24.—Jones's Bridge and Samaria Church, Va. Torbett's and Gregg's Cavalry Divisions. *Union* 54 killed, 235 wounded, 300 missing. *Confed.* 250 killed and wounded.
- 25 to 29.—Clarendon, St. Charles River, Ark. 126th Ill. and 11th Mo., 9th Iowa and 3d Mich. Cav., Battery D 2d Mo. Artil. *Union* 200 wounded. *Confed.* 200 wounded, 200 missing.

JULY, 1864.

- 1 to 31.—In front of Petersburg, including Deep Bottom, New Market, and Malvern Hill, on the 27th, and mine explosion on the 30th. Second, Fifth, Ninth, Tenth, and Eighteenth Corps. *Union* 898 killed, 4,060 wounded, 3,110 missing. *Confed.* loss at Deep Bottom, 400 killed, 600 wounded, 200 missing.
- 2.—Pine Bluff, Ark. 64th U. S. Col. *Union* 6 killed.  
 —Fort Johnson, James Island, S. C. Troops of Department of the South. *Union* 19 killed, 97 wounded, 135 missing.
- 2 to 5.—Nickajack Creek or Smyrna, Ga. Troops under command of Maj.-Gen. Sherman. *Union* 60 killed, 310 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed and wounded.
- 3.—Leetown, Va. 10th W. Va., 1st N. Y. Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 12 wounded.  
 —Hammack's Mills, W. Va. 153d Ohio Natl. Guard. *Union* 3 killed, 7 wounded.
- 3 to 9.—Expedition from Vicksburg to Jackson, Miss. 1st Division Seventeenth Corps. *Union* 150 wounded. *Confed.* 200 wounded.
- 4.—Vicksburg, Miss. 48th U. S. Colored. *Union* 1 killed, 7 wounded.
- 4 to 5.—Coleman's Plantation, near Port Gibson, Miss. 52d U. S. Colored. *Union* 6 killed, 18 wounded.
- 4 to 7.—Bolivar and Maryland Heights. Maj.-Gen. Sigel's Reserve Division. *Union* 20 killed, 80 wounded.

- 5.—Hagerstown, Md. 1st Md. Cavalry, Potomac Home Brigade. *Union* 2 killed, 6 wounded.
- 5 to 7.—John's Island, S. C. Maj.-Gen. Foster's troops. *Union* 16 killed, 82 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed, 80 wounded.
- 5 to 18.—Smith's Expedition, La Grange, Tenn., to Tupelo, Miss. 1st and 3d Divisions Sixteenth Corps, one Brigade U. S. Colored Troops and Grierson's Cavalry. *Union* 85 killed, 567 wounded. *Confed.* 110 killed, 600 wounded.
- 6.—Little Blue, Mo. 2d Col. Cav. *Union* 8 killed, 1 wounded.
- 6 to 10.—Chattahoochee River, Ga. Army of the Ohio, Maj.-Gen. Schofield; Army of the Tennessee, Maj.-Gen. McPherson; Army of the Cumberland, Maj.-Gen. Thomas; Army of the Mississippi, Maj.-Gen. W. T. Sherman. *Union* 80 killed, 450 wounded, 200 missing.
- 7.—Solomon's Gap and Middleton, Md. 8th Ill. Cav., Potomac Home Brigade, and Alexander's Baltimore Battery. *Union* 5 killed, 20 wounded.
- 9.—Monocacy, Md. 1st and 2d Brigades of 3d Division Sixth Corps, and Detachment of Eight Corps. *Union* 90 killed, 579 wounded, 1,290 missing. *Confed.* 400 wounded.
- 11 to 22.—Rosseau's Raid in Alabama and Georgia, including Ten Islands and Stone's Ferry, Ala., and Auburn and Chewa Station, Ga. 8th Ind., 5th Iowa, 8th Ohio, 2d Ky. and 4th Tenn. Cav., Battery E 1st Mich. Artil. *Union* 3 killed, 30 wounded. *Confed.* 95 killed and wounded.
- 12.—Fort Stevens, Washington, D. C. Twenty-second Corps, 1st and 2d Divisions Sixth Corps, Marines, Home Guards, citizens and convalescents. *Union* 54 killed, 319 wounded. *Confed.* 500 killed and wounded.  
—Lee's Mills, near Ream's Station, Va. 2d Division Gregg's Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 13 wounded. *Confed.* 25 killed and wounded.
- 14.—Farr's Mills, Ark. One Co. 4th Ark. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 7 wounded. *Confed.* 4 killed, 6 wounded.
- 14 and 15.—Ozark, Mo. 14th Kan. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 1 wounded.
- 16 and 17.—Grand Gulf, Port Gibson, Miss. 72d and 76th Ill., 53d U. S. Colored, 2d Wis. Cav. Casualties not recorded.
- 17 and 18.—Snicker's Gap and Island Ford, Va. Army of West Virginia, Maj.-Gen. Crook and portion of Sixth Corps. *Union* 30 killed, 181 wounded, 100 missing.
- 18.—Ashby's Gap, Va. Duffie's Cav. *Union* 200 killed and wounded.
- 19 and 20.—Darksville, Stevenson's Depot, and Winchester, Va. Averill's Cav. *Union* 38 killed, 175 wounded. *Confed.* 300 wounded, 300 captured.
- 20.—Peach Tree Creek, Ga. Fourth, Fourteenth, and Twentieth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Geo. H. Thomas. *Union* 300 killed, 1,410 wounded. *Confed.* 1,113 killed, 2,500 wounded, 1,183 missing. *Confed.* Brig.-Gens. Featherstone, Long, Pettis and Stevens killed.
- 22.—Atlanta, Ga. (Hood's first sortie.) Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth

- Corps, Maj.-Gen. McPherson. *Union* 500 killed, 2,141 wounded, 1,000 missing. *Confed.* 2,482 killed, 4,000 wounded, 2,017 missing. *Union* Maj.-Gen. McPherson and Brig.-Gen. Greathouse killed.
- 22.—Decatur, Ga. 2d Brigade of 4th Division of Sixteenth Corps. *Confed.* Maj.-Gen. Walker killed.
- 23 and 24.—Kernstown and Winchester, Va. Portion of Army of West Virginia. *Union* 1,200 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 600 killed and wounded.
- 26.—Wallace's Ferry, Ark. 15th Ill. Cav., 60th and 56th U. S. Colored Troops, Co. E 2d U. S. Colored Artil. *Union* 16 killed, 32 wounded. *Confed.* 150 wounded.
- 26 to 31.—Stoneman's Raid to Macon, Ga. Stoneman's and Garrard's Cav. *Union* 100 killed and wounded, 900 missing.
- 26 to 31.—McCook's Raid to Lovejoy Station, Ga. 1st Wis., 5th and 8th Iowa, 2d and 8th Ind., 1st and 4th Tenn., and 4th Ky. Cavalry. *Union* 100 killed and wounded, 500 missing.
- 27.—Mazzard Prairie, Fort Smith, Ark. Two hundred men of 6th Kan. Cav. *Union* 12 killed, 17 wounded, 152 captured. *Confed.* 12 killed, 20 wounded.
- 28.—Atlanta, Ga. (Second sortie at Ezra Chapel.) Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth Corps, Maj.-Gen. Howard. *Union* 100 killed, 600 wounded. *Confed.* 642 killed, 3,000 wounded, 1,000 missing.
- 28 to Sept. 22.—Siege of Atlanta, Ga. Army of the Military Division of the Mississippi, Maj.-Gen. W. T. Sherman. Casualties not recorded.
- 29.—Clear Springs, Md. 12th and 14th Penna. Cav. *Confed.* 17 killed and wounded.
- 30.—Lee's Mills, Va. Davis's Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 11 wounded.  
—Lebanon, Ky. One Co. 12th Ohio Cav. *Confed.* 6 killed.

## AUGUST, 1864.

- 1 to 31.—In front of Petersburg, Va. Second, Fifth, Ninth, and Eighteenth Corps. *Union* 87 killed, 484 wounded.
- 2.—Green Springs, W. Va. 153d Ohio. *Union* 1 killed, 5 wounded, 90 missing. *Confed.* 5 killed, 22 wounded.
- 5.—Donaldsonville, La. 11th N. Y. Cav. *Union* 60 missing.
- 5 to 23.—Forts Gaines and Morgan, Mobile Harbor, Ala. Thirteenth Corps and Admiral Farragut's fleet of war vessels. *Union* 75 killed, 100 drowned by sinking of the *Tecumseh*, 170 wounded. *Confed.* 2,344 captured.
- 3.—Plaquemine, La. 4th Wis. Cav., 14th R. I. Heavy Artil. *Union* 2 killed.
- 7.—Moorefield, Va. 14th Penna., 8th Ohio, 1st and 3d W. Va., and 1st N. Y. Cav. *Union* 9 killed, 22 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed and wounded, 400 missing.
- 7 to 14.—Tallahatchie River, Abbeville, Oxford, and Hurricane Creek, Miss. Hatch's Cav. and Mower's Command of Sixteenth Corps. Casualties not recorded.

- 9.—Explosion of ammunition at City Point, Va. *Union* 70 killed, 130 wounded.
- 10 and 11.—Berryville Pike, Sulphur Springs Bridge and White Post, Va. Torbett's Cav. *Union* 34 killed, 90 wounded, 200 missing.
- 13.—Near Snicker's Gap, Va. 144th and 149th Ohio. *Union* 4 killed, 10 wounded, 200 missing. *Confed.* 2 killed, 3 wounded.
- 14.—Gravel Hill, Va. Gregg's Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 18 wounded.
- 14 to 16.—Dalton, Ga. 2d Mo. and 14th U. S. Colored.
- 14 to 18.—Strawberry Plains, Va. Second and Tenth Corps and Gregg's Cav. *Union* 400 killed, 1,755 wounded, 1,400 missing. *Confed.* 1,000 wounded.
- 15.—Fisher's Hill, near Strasburg, Va. Sixth and Eighth Corps and 1st Cav. Division Army of the Potomac. *Union* 30 wounded.
- 16.—Crooked Run, Front Royal, Va. Merritt's Cav. *Union* 13 killed, 58 wounded. *Confed.* 30 killed, 150 wounded, 300 captured.
- 17.—Gainesville, Fla. 75th Ohio Mounted Inft. *Union* 16 killed, 30 wounded, 102 missing.  
—Winchester, Va. New Jersey Brigade of Sixth Corps and Wilson's Cav. *Union* 50 wounded, 250 missing.
- 18, 19 and 21.—Six-Mile House, Weldon Railroad, Va. Fifth and Ninth Corps and Kautz's and Gregg's Cav. *Union* 212 killed, 1,155 wounded, 3,176 missing. *Confed.* 2,000 wounded, 2,000 missing. *Confed.* Brig.-Gens. Saunders and Lamar killed, and Claigman, Barton, Finnegan, and Anderson wounded.
- 18 to 22.—Kilpatrick's Raid on the Atlanta Railroad. *Union* 400 wounded.
- 19.—Snicker's Gap, Pike, Va. Detachment of 5th Mich. Cav. *Union* 30 killed, 3 wounded (all prisoners taken, and the wounded, were put to death by Mosby).  
—Martinsburg, Va. Averill's Cav. *Union* 25 killed and wounded.
- 19.—Pine Bluff, Tenn. River, Tenn. Detachment of Co. B 83d Ill. Mounted Inft. *Union* 8 killed, and mutilated by guerrillas.
- 21.—Summit Point, Berryville and Flowing Springs, Va. Sixth Corps, and Merritt's and Wilson's Cav. *Union* 600 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 400 killed and wounded.  
—Memphis, Tenn. Detachments of 8th Iowa, 108th and 113th Ill., 39th, 40th, and 41st Wis., 61st U. S. Colored, 3d and 4th Iowa Cav., Battery G 1st Mo. Lt. Artil. *Union* 30 killed, 100 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed and wounded.
- 21 and 22.—College or Oxford Hill, Miss. 4th Iowa, 11th and 21st Mo., 3d Iowa Cav., 12th Mo. Cav. *Confed.* 15 killed.
- 23.—Abbeville, Miss. 10th Mo., 14th Iowa, 5th and 7th Minn., 8th Wis. *Union* 20 wounded. *Confed.* 15 killed.
- 24.—Fort Smith, Ark. 11th U. S. Colored. *Union* 1 killed, 13 wounded.  
—Jones's Hay Station and Ashley Station, Ark. 9th Iowa and 8th and 11th Mo. Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 41 wounded. *Confed.* 60 wounded.

- 24 and 25.**—Bermuda Hundred, Va. Tenth Corps. *Union* 31 wounded. *Confed.* 61 missing.
- 24 to 27.**—Halltown, Va. Portion of Eighth Corps. *Union* 39 killed, 178 wounded. *Confed.* 130 killed and wounded.
- 25.**—Smithfield and Sheperdstown or Kearneysville, Va. Merritt's and Wilson's Cav. *Union* 20 killed, 61 wounded, 100 missing. *Confed.* 300 killed and wounded.
- Ream's Station, Va. Second Corps and Gregg's Cav. *Union* 127 killed, 546 wounded, 1,769 missing. *Confed.* 1,500 killed and wounded.
- 27 and 28.**—Holly Springs, Miss. 14th Iowa, 11th U. S. Colored Artil., 10th Mo. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded.
- 29.**—Smithfield, Va. 3d Div. Sixth Corps and Torbett's Cav. *Union* 10 killed, 90 wounded. *Confed.* 200 killed and wounded.
- 31.**—Block House, No. 5, Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad, Tenn. 115th Ohio. *Union* 3 killed. *Confed.* 25 wounded.
- 31 and Sept. 1.**—Jonesboro', Ga. Fifteenth, Sixteenth, Seventeenth and Davis's Cavalry Divisions of Fourteenth Corps. *Union* 1,149 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 2,000 killed, wounded, and missing. *Confed.* Brig.-Gens. Anderson, Cummings, and Patten killed.

#### SEPTEMBER, 1864.

- 1 to 8.**—Rosseau's pursuit of Wheeler in Tenn. Rosseau's Cav., 1st and 4th Tenn., 2d Mich., 1st Wis., 8th Iowa, 2d and 8th Ind., and 6th Ky. *Union* 10 killed, 30 wounded. *Confed.* 300 killed, wounded, and captured.
- 1 to Oct. 30.**—In front of Petersburg. Army of the Potomac. *Union* 170 killed, 822 wounded, 812 missing. *Confed.* 1,000 missing.
- 2.**—Fall of Atlanta, Ga. Twentieth Corps. *Confed.* 200 captured.
- 2 to 6.**—Lovejoy Station, Ga. Fourth and Twenty-third Corps. Casualties not recorded.
- 3 and 4.**—Berryville, Va. Eighth and Nineteenth Corps and Torbett's Cav. *Union* 30 killed, 182 wounded, 100 missing. *Confed.* 25 killed, 100 wounded, 70 missing.
- 4.**—Greenville, Tenn. 9th and 13th Tenn., and 10th Mich. Cav. *Union* 6 wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed, 60 wounded, 75 missing. *Confed.* Gen. John Morgan killed.
- 6.**—Searcy, Ark. Detachment 9th Iowa Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 6 wounded.
- 10.**—Capture of Fort Hell, Va. 99th Pa., 20th Ind., 2d U. S. Sharpshooters. *Union* 20 wounded. *Confed.* 90 prisoners.
- 13.**—Lock's Ford, Va. Torbett's Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 18 wounded. *Confed.* 181 captured.
- 16.**—Sycamore Church, Va. 1st D. C. and 13th Pa. Cav. *Union* 400 killed, wounded, and captured. *Confed.* 50 killed and wounded.

- 16 and 18.**—Fort Gibson, Ind. Ter. 79th U. S. Colored and 2d Kan. Cav. *Union* 38 killed, 48 missing.
- 17.**—Belcher's Mills, Va. Kautz's and Gregg's Cav. *Union* 25 wounded.
- 19 to 22.**—Winchester and Fisher's Hill, Va. Sixth, Eighth, and 1st and 2d Divisions of the Nineteenth Corps. Averill's and Torbett's Cav., Maj.-Gen. Phil. Sheridan. *Union* 693 killed, 4,033 wounded, 623 missing. *Confed.* 3,250 killed and wounded, 3,600 captured. *Union* Brig.-Gens. Russell and Mulligan killed, and McIntosh, Upton and Chapman wounded. *Confed.* Maj.-Gens. Rhodes and Brig.-Gens. Gordon and Goodwin killed, and Fitz-Hugh Lee, Terry, Johnson and Wharton wounded.
- 23.**—Athens, Ala. 106th, 110th, and 114th U. S. Colored, 3d Tenn. Cav., reinforced by 18th Mich. and 102d Ohio. *Union* 950 missing. *Confed.* 5 killed, 25 wounded.
- Rockport, Mo. 3d Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 10 killed.
- 24.**—Fayette, Mo. 9th Mo. Militia Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 5 wounded. *Confed.* 6 killed, 30 wounded.
- 26 and 27.**—Pilot Knob or Ironton, Mo. 47th and 50th Mo., 14th Iowa, 2d and 3d Mo. Cav., Battery H 2d Mo. Lt. Artil. *Union* 28 killed, 56 wounded, 100 missing. *Confed.* 1,500 killed and wounded.
- 27.**—Centralia, Mo. Three Co.'s 39th Mo., massacred by Price. *Union* 122 killed, 2 wounded.
- Marianna, Fla. 7th Vt., 82d U. S. Colored and 2d Maine Cav. *Union* 32 wounded. *Confed.* 81 missing.
- 28 and 30.**—New Market Heights or Laurel Hill, Va. Tenth and Eighteenth Corps and Kautz's Cav. *Union* 400 killed, 2,029 wounded. *Confed.* 2,000 killed and wounded.
- 29.**—Centreville, Tenn. 2d Tenn. Mounted Inft. *Union* 10 killed, 25 wounded.
- 29 and 30.**—Leesburg and Harrison, Mo. 14th Iowa, 2d Mo. Militia Cav., Battery H 2d Mo. Lt. Artil.
- 30 and Oct. 1.**—Poplar Springs Church, Va. 1st Div. Fifth Corps and 2d Div. Ninth Corps. *Union* 141 killed, 788 wounded, 1,756 missing. *Confed.* 800 wounded, 100 missing.
- Arthur's Swamp, Va. Gregg's Cav. *Union* 60 wounded, 100 missing.

#### OCTOBER, 1864.

- 2.**—Waynesboro, Va. Portion of Custer's and Merritt's Cav. *Union* 50 killed and wounded.
- Saltville, Va. 11th and 13th Ky. Cav., 12th Ohio, 11th Mich., 5th and 6th U. S. Colored Cav., 26th, 30th, 35th, 37th, 39th, 40th, and 45th Ky. Mounted Inft. *Union* 54 killed, 190 wounded, 104 missing. *Confed.* 18 killed, 71 wounded, 21 missing.
- 5.**—Jackson, La. 23d Wis., 1st Tex., and 1st La. Cav., 2d and 4th Mass. Battery. *Union* 4 killed, 10 wounded.



- Allatoona, Ga. 7th, 12th, 50th, 57th, and 93d Ill., 39th Iowa, 4th Minn., 18th Wis. and 12th Wis. Battery. *Union* 142 killed, 352 wounded, 212 missing. *Confed.* 231 killed, 500 wounded. 411 missing.
- 7.—New Market, Va. 3d Div. Custer's Cav. *Union* 56 missing.
- 7 to 11.—Jefferson City, California, and Boonsville, Mo. (Price's Invasion), 1st, 4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th Mo. Militia Cav., 15th Mo. Cav., 17th Ill. Cav., Battery H 2d Mo. Lt. Artil.
- 7 and 13.—Darbytown Road, Va. Tenth Corps and Kautz's Cav. *Union* 105 killed, 502 wounded, 206 missing. *Confed.* 1,100 killed and wounded, 350 missing. *Confed.* Gen. Gregg killed.
- 9.—Tom's Brook, Fisher's Hill or Strasburg, Va. Merritt's, Custer's and Torbett's Cav. *Union* 9 killed, 67 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed and wounded, 180 missing.
- 10.—East Point, Miss. 61st U. S. Colored. *Union* 16 killed, 20 wounded.
- 11.—Fort Donelson, Tenn. Detachment 4th U. S. Colored Heavy Artil. *Union* 4 killed, 9 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 23 wounded.
- 12.—Reconnaissance to Strasburg, Va. Maj.-Gen. Emory's and Crook's troops. *Union* 30 killed, 144 wounded, 40 missing.
- 13.—Dalton, Ga. Troops under Col. Johnson, 44th U. S. Colored. *Union* 400 missing.
- Buzzard Roost, Ga. One Co. 115th Ill. *Union* 5 killed, 36 wounded, 60 missing.
- 15.—Glasgow, Mo. 43d Mo., and detachments of 17th Ill., 9th Mo. Militia, 13th Mo. Cav., 62d U. S. Colored. *Union* 400 wounded and missing. *Confed.* 50 killed and wounded.
- 19.—Lexington, Mo. 5th, 11th, 15th, and 16th Kan. Cav., 3d Wis. Cav. Casualties not recorded.
- Cedar Creek, Va. (Sheridan's Ride.) Sixth Corps, Eighth Corps, and 1st and 2d Divisions Nineteenth Corps, Merritt's, Custer's, and Torbett's Cav. *Union* 588 killed, 3,516 wounded, 1,801 missing. *Confed.* 3,000 killed and wounded, 1,200 missing. *Union* Brig.-Gens. Bidwell and Thorburn killed, Maj.-Gens. Wright, Ricketts, and Grover, and Brig.-Gens. Ketchum, McKenzie, Penrose, Hamlin, Devins, Duval, and Lowell wounded. *Confed.* Maj.-Gen. Ramseur killed and Battle and Conner wounded.
- 21 and 22.—Little Blue and Independence, Mo. Kansas Militia, 2d and 5th Mo. Militia, 2d Col. Cav., 5th, 7th, 11th, 15th, and 16th Kan. Cav., 1st, 2d, 4th, 6th, 7th, 8th, and 9th Mo. Militia Cav. Casualties not recorded.
- 23.—Hurricane Creek, Miss. 1st Iowa and 9th Kan. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded.
- 26 to 29.—Decatur, Ala. 18th Mich., 102d Ohio, 68th Ind., and 14th U. S. Colored. *Union* 10 killed, 45 wounded, 100 missing. *Confed.* 100 killed, 300 wounded.
- 27.—Hatcher's Run, Va. Gregg's Cav., 2d and 3d Divisions Second Corps,

- Fifth and Ninth Corps. *Union* 156 killed, 1,047 wounded, 699 missing. *Confed.* 200 killed, 600 wounded, 200 missing.
- 27 and 28.—Fair Oaks, Va. Tenth and Eighteenth Corps and Kautz's Cav. *Union* 120 killed, 783 wounded, 400 missing. *Confed.* 60 killed, 311 wounded, 80 missing.
- 28.—Destruction of the rebel ram *Albemarle*, by Lieut. Cushing and thirteen marines. *Union* 3 wounded, 11 captured.  
—Morristown, Tenn. Gen. Gillem's Cav. *Union* 8 killed, 42 wounded. *Confed.* 240 missing.
- 28 and 30.—Newtonia, Mo. Col. Blunt's Cav. in pursuit of Price. *Confed.* 250 wounded.
- 29.—Beverly, W. Va. 8th Ohio Cav. *Union* 8 killed, 25 wounded, 13 missing. *Confed.* 17 killed, 27 wounded, 92 missing.
- 30.—Near Brownsville, Ark. 7th Iowa and 11th Mo. Cav. *Union* 2 killed.

#### NOVEMBER, 1864.

- 1 to 4.—Union Station, Tenn. 10th Mo. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 2 wounded, 26 missing.
- 5.—Fort Sedgwick or Fort Hell, Va. Second Corps. *Union* 5 killed, 10 wounded. *Confed.* 15 killed, 35 wounded.
- 9.—Atlanta, Ga. 2d Division, Twentieth Corps. *Confed.* 20 killed and wounded.
- 12.—Newtown and Cedar Springs, Va. Merritt's, Custer's, and Powell's Cav. *Union* 84 wounded, 100 missing. *Confed.* 150 missing.
- 13.—Bull's Gap, Tenn. 8th, 9th, and 13th Tenn. Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 36 wounded, 200 missing.
- 16.—Lovejoy Station and Bear Creek Station, Ga. Kilpatrick's Cav. *Confed.* 50 captured.
- 17.—Bermuda Hundred, Va. 209th Pa. *Union* 10 wounded, 120 missing. *Confed.* 10 wounded.
- 18.—Myerstown, Va. Detachment 91st Ohio. *Union* 60 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 10 killed and wounded.
- 20.—Macon, Ga. 10th Ohio Cav., 9th Pa. Cav., 92d Ill. Mounted Inft., 10th Wis. Battery.
- 21.—Griswoldville, Ga. Walcott's Brigade, 1st Division, Fifteenth Corps, and 1st Brigade 3d Division Cav. *Union* 10 killed, 52 wounded. *Confed.* 50 killed, 200 wounded, 400 missing.  
—Rood's Hill, Va. Torbett's Cav. *Union* 18 killed, 52 wounded.  
—Lawrenceburg, Campbellville, and Lynnvile, Tenn. Hatch's Cav. *Union* 75 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 50 killed and wounded.
- 26.—Saundersville, Ga. 3d Brigade 1st Division Twentieth Corps. *Union* 100 missing. *Confed.* 100 missing.
- 26 to 29.—Sylvan Grove, Waynesboro', Browne's Cross Roads. Kilpatrick's Cav. *Union* 46 wounded. *Confed.* 600 killed and wounded.

- 29 and 30.**—Spring Hill and Franklin, Tenn. Fourth and Twenty-third Corps and Cavalry. *Union* 189 killed, 1,033 wounded, 1,104 missing. *Confed.* 1,750 killed, 3,800 wounded, 702 missing. *Union* Maj.-Gens. Stanley and Bradley wounded. *Confed.* Maj.-Gen. Cleborne, Brig.-Gens. Adams, Williams, Strahl, Geist, and Granberry killed, Maj.-Gen. Brown and Brig.-Gens. Carter, Manigault, Quarles, Cockerell, and Scott wounded.
- 30.**—Honey Hill or Grahamsville, S. C. 25th Ohio, 56th and 155th N. Y., 26th, 32d, 35th, and 102d U. S. Colored, 54th and 55th Mass. Colored. *Union* 66 killed, 645 wounded.

### DECEMBER, 1864.

- 1.**—Stony Creek Station, Weldon Railroad, Va. Gregg's Cav. *Union* 40 wounded. *Confed.* 175 captured.  
—Twelve miles from Yazoo City, Miss. Detachment of 2d Wis. Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 9 wounded, 25 missing.
- 1 to 14.**—In front of Nashville, Tenn. Fourth, Twenty-third, and 1st and 2d Division of Sixteenth Corps and Wilson's Cav. *Union* 16 killed, 100 wounded.
- 1 to 31.**—In front of Petersburg. Army of the Potomac. *Union* 40 killed, 329 wounded.
- 2 and 3.**—Block-house No. 2, Mill Creek, Chattanooga, Tenn. Detachment 115th Ohio, 44th and two Cos. 14th U. S. Colored. *Union* 12 killed, 46 wounded, 57 missing.
- 3.**—Thomas's Station, Ga. 92d Ill. Mounted Inf. *Union* 2 killed, 1 wounded.
- 4.**—Block-house No. 7, Tenn. Gen. Milroy's troops. *Union* 100 wounded. *Confed.* 100 killed and wounded.
- 5 to 8.**—Murfreesboro', Tenn. Gen. Rosseau's troops. *Union* 30 killed, 175 wounded. *Confed.* 197 missing.
- 6.**—White Post, Va. Fifty men of 21st N. Y. Cav. *Union* 30 wounded.
- 6 to 9.**—Deveaux's Neck, S. C. 56th and 155th N. Y., 25th and 107th Ohio, 26th, 33d, 34th, and 102d U. S. Colored, 54th and 55th Mass. Colored, 3d R. I. Artil. and U. S. Gunboats. *Union* 39 killed, 390 wounded, 200 missing. *Confed.* 400 killed and wounded.
- 7 to 9.**—Eden Station, Ogeechee River, Ga. Fifteenth and Seventeenth Corps right wing of Sherman's Army.
- 7 to 11.**—Weldon Railroad Expedition. Fifth Corps, 3d Division of Second Corps, and 2d Division Cavalry Corps, Army of the Potomac. *Union* 100 wounded.
- 8 and 9.**—Hatcher's Run, Va. 1st Division, Second Corps, 3d and 13th Pa. Cav., 6th Ohio Cav. *Union* 125 killed and wounded.
- 8 to 28.**—Raid to Gordonsville, Va. Merritt's and Custer's Cav. *Union* 43 wounded.

- 10 to 21.**—Siege of Savannah, Ga. Fourteenth, Fifteenth, Seventeenth, and Twentieth Corps of Sherman's Army. *Union* 200 wounded. *Confed.* 800 missing.
- 12 to 21.**—Stoneman's Raid from Bean's Station, Tenn., to Saltville, Va., including Abingdon, Glade Springs, and Marion. *Union* 20 killed, 123 wounded. *Confed.* 126 wounded, 500 missing.
- 13.**—Fort McAllister, Ga. 2d Division of Fifteenth Corps. *Union* 24 killed, 110 wounded. *Confed.* 250 missing.
- 14.**—Memphis, Tenn. 4th Iowa Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 6 wounded.
- 15 and 16.**—Nashville, Tenn. Fourth Corps, 1st and 3d Divisions Thirteenth Corps, Twenty-third Corps, Wilson's Cav., and Detachments colored troops, convalescents. *Union* 400 killed, 1,740 wounded. *Confed.* 4,462 missing.
- 17.**—Franklin, Tenn. Wilson's Cav. *Confed.* 1,800 wounded and sick captured.
- 17 to 19.**—Mitchell's Creek, Fla., and Pine Barren Creek, Ala. 82d and 97th U. S. Colored. *Union* 9 killed, 53 wounded, 11 missing.
- 20.**—Lacey's Springs. Custer's Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 22 wounded, 40 missing.
- 25.**—Fort Fisher, N. C. Tenth Corps and North Atlantic Squadron. *Union* 8 killed, 38 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 55 wounded, 280 prisoners.
- 28.**—Egypt Station, Miss. 4th and 11th Ill. Cav., 7th Ind., 4th and 10th Mo., 2d Wis., 2d N. J., 1st Miss. and 3d U. S. Colored Cav. *Union* 23 killed, 88 wounded. *Confed.* 500 captured. *Confed.* Brig.-Gen. Gholson killed.

#### JANUARY, 1865.

- 2.**—Franklin, Miss. 4th and 11th Ill. Cav., 3d U. S. Colored Cav. *Union* 4 killed, 9 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed, 30 wounded.
- 2 and 3.**—Nauvoo and Thorrhill, Ala. 15th Pa. Cav., Detachments of 10th, 12th, and 13th Ind. Cav. and 2d Tenn. Cav. *Union* 1 killed, 2 wounded. *Confed.* 3 killed, 2 wounded, 95 captured, and Hood's supply and pontoon train destroyed.
- 11.**—Beverly, W. Va. 34th Ohio and 8th Ohio Cav. *Union* 5 killed, 20 wounded, 583 missing.
- 12 to 15.**—Fort Fisher, N. C. Portions of Twenty-fourth and Twenty-fifth Corps and Porter's Gunboats. *Union* 184 killed, 749 wounded. *Confed.* 400 killed and wounded, 2,083 captured.
- 14 to 16.**—Pocataligo, S. C. Seventeenth Corps. *Union* 25 wounded.
- 16.**—Explosion of the magazine at Fort Fisher, N. C. *Union* 25 killed, 66 wounded.
- 15 to Feb. 9.**—Combahee River and River's Bridge, Salkahatchie, S. C. Fifteenth and Seventeenth Corps. *Union* 138 killed and wounded.

**FEBRUARY, 1865.**

- 5 to 7.**—Dabney's Mills, Hatcher's Run, Va. Fifth Corps and 1st Division Sixth Corps and Gregg's Cav. *Union* 232 killed, 1,062 wounded, 186 missing. *Confed.* 1,200 killed and wounded. *Union* Brig.-Gens. Morrow, Smyth, Davis, Gregg, Ayres, Sickels, and Gwynn wounded. *Confed.* Gen. Pegram killed and Sorrell wounded.
- 8 to 14.**—Williston, Blackville and Aiken, S. C. Kilpatrick's Cav. *Confed.* 240 killed and wounded, 100 missing.
- 10.**—James Island, S. C. Maj.-Gen. Gilmore's command. *Union* 20 killed, 76 wounded. *Confed.* 20 killed, and 70 wounded.
- 11.**—Sugar Loaf Battery, Federal Point, N. C. Portions of Twenty-fourth and Twenty-fifth Corps. *Union* 14 killed, 114 wounded.
- 15 to 17.**—Congaree Creek and Columbia, S. C. Fifteenth Corps. *Union* 20 killed and wounded.
- 18.**—Ashby Gap, Va. Detachment 14th Pa. Cav. *Union* 6 killed, 19 wounded, 64 missing.
- 18 to 22.**—Fort Anderson, Town Creek, and Wilmington, N. C. Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth Corps, and Porter's Gunboats. *Union* 40 killed, 204 wounded. *Confed.* 70 killed, 400 wounded, 375 missing.
- 22.**—Douglas Landing, Pine Bluff, Ark. 13th Ill. Cav. *Union* 40 wounded. *Confed.* 26 wounded.
- 27 to March 25.**—Sheridan's Raid in Virginia. 1st and 3d Divisions Cavalry Corps. *Union* 35 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 1,667 prisoners.

**MARCH, 1865.**

- 6.**—Olive Branch, La. 4th Wis. Cav. *Union* 3 killed, 2 wounded.  
—Natural Bridge, Fla. 2d and 99th U. S. Colored. *Union* 22 killed, 46 wounded.
- 8 to 10.**—Wilcox's Bridge, N. C. Palmer's, Carter's, and Ruger's Divisions. *Union* 80 killed, 421 wounded, 600 missing. *Confed.* 1,500 killed, wounded, and missing.
- 16.**—Averysboro', N. C. Twentieth Corps and Kilpatrick's Cav. *Union* 77 killed, 477 wounded. *Confed.* 108 killed, 540 wounded, 217 missing.
- 19 to 21.**—Bentonville, N. C. Fourteenth, Fifteenth, Seventeenth, and Twentieth Corps, and Kilpatrick's Cav. *Union* 191 killed, 1,168 wounded, 287 missing. *Confed.* 267 killed, 1,200 wounded, 1,625 missing.
- 20 to April 6.**—Stoneman's Raid into Southwestern Va. and North Carolina. Palmer's, Brown's, and Miller's Cavalry Brigades.
- 22 to April 24.**—Wilson's Raid, Chickasaw, Ala., to Macon, Ga. *Union* 63 killed, 345 wounded, 63 missing. *Confed.* 22 killed, 38 wounded, 6,766 prisoners.

- 25.—Fort Steadman, in front of Petersburg, Va. 1st and 3d Divisions Ninth Corps. *Union* 68 killed, 337 wounded, 506 missing. *Confed.* 800 killed and wounded, 1,881 missing, assault of the Second and Sixth Corps. *Union* 103 killed, 864 wounded, 209 missing. *Confed.* 834 captured.
- 26 to April 9.—Siege of Mobile, Ala., including Spanish Fort and Port Blakely. Thirteenth and Sixteenth Corps and U. S. Navy. *Union* 213 killed, 1,211 wounded. *Confed.* 500 killed and wounded, 2,952 missing and captured.
- 29.—Quaker Road, Va. Warren's Fifth Corps and Griffin's 1st Division, Army of the Potomac. *Union* 55 killed, 306 wounded. *Confed.* 135 killed, 400 wounded, 100 missing.
- 31.—Boydton and White Oak Roads, Va. Second and Fifth Corps. *Union* 177 killed, 1,134 wounded, 556 missing. *Confed.* 1,000 wounded, 235 missing.
- Dinwiddie C. H., Va. 1st, 2d, and 3d Cavalry Divisions Army of the Potomac. *Union* 67 killed, 354 wounded. *Confed.* 400 killed and wounded.

## APRIL, 1865.

- 1.—Five Forks, Va. 1st, 2d, and 3d Cavalry Divisions and Fifth Corps. *Union* 124 killed, 706 wounded. *Confed.* 3,000 killed and wounded, 5,500 captured.
- 2.—Fall of Petersburg, Va. Second, Sixth, Ninth, and Twenty-fourth Corps. *Union* 296 killed, 2,565 wounded, 500 missing. *Confed.* 3,000 prisoners.
- 3.—Namozin Church and Willicomack, Va. Custer's Cavalry. *Union* 10 killed, 85 wounded.
- 3.—Fall of Richmond, Va. *Confed.* 6,000 prisoners, of whom 5,000 were sick and wounded.
- 5.—Amelia Springs, Va. Crook's Cav. *Union* 20 killed, 96 wounded.
- 6.—Sailor's Creek, Va. Second and Sixth Corps and Sheridan's Cav. *Union* 166 killed, 1,014 wounded. *Confed.* 1,000 killed, 1,800 wounded, 6,000 prisoners.
- High Bridge, Appomattox River, Va. Portion of Twenty-fourth Corps. *Union* 10 killed, 31 wounded, 1,000 missing and captured.
- 7.—Farmville, Va. Second Corps. *Union* 655 killed and wounded.
- 8 and 9.—Appomattox C. H., Va. Twenty-fourth Corps, one Division of the Twenty-fifth Corps and Sheridan's Cav. *Union* 200 killed and wounded. *Confed.* 500 killed.
- 9.—Lee surrendered to the Armies of the Potomac and James; Lieut.-Gen. U. S. Grant. *Confed.* 26,000 prisoners.
- 17.—Surrender of Mosby to Maj.-Gen. Hancock. *Confed.* 700 prisoners.
- 26.—Johnson surrendered to the Armies of the Tennessee, Georgia, and Ohio; Maj.-Gen. W. T. Sherman. *Confed.* 29,924 prisoners.

## MAY, 1865.

- 10.—Capture of Jefferson Davis at Irwinsville, Ga. 1st Wis. and 4th Mich. Cav. *Union* 2 killed, 4 wounded, caused by the pursuing parties firing into each other.  
—Tallahassee, Fla. Surrender of Sam Jones's command to Detachment of Wilson's Cav.; Maj.-Gen. McCook. *Confed.* 8,000 prisoners.
- 11.—Chalk Bluff, Ark. Surrender of Jeff. Thompson's command to forces under Gen. Dodge. *Confed.* 7,454 prisoners.
- 13.—Palmetto Rancho, Tex. 34th Ind., 62d U. S. Colored and 2d Tex. Cav. *Union* 118 killed and wounded.
- 26.—Surrender of Kirby Smith to Maj.-Gen. Canby's command. *Confed.* 20,000 prisoners.

# STATISTICAL EXHIBIT OF DEATHS IN THE U. S. ARMY DURING THE CIVIL WAR

STATES, etc.	Killed in action		Died of wounds received in action		Died of disease		Total, including causes not previously enumerated		Aggregate
	Of-ficers	Men	Of-ficers	Men	Of-ficers	Men	Of-ficers	Men	
Alabama.....	3	16	1	30	1	249	6	339	345
Arkansas.....	9	225	5	66	12	1,250	28	1,685	1,713
California.....	4	69	2	33	8	336	21	552	573
Colorado.....	4	114	.....	35	3	117	9	314	323
Connecticut.....	81	1,021	58	787	58	3,010	204	5,150	5,354
Dakota.....	.....	2	.....	.....	.....	4	.....	6	6
Delaware.....	18	189	11	165	10	421	40	842	882
District of Columbia.....	3	25	1	12	5	189	9	281	290
Florida.....	.....	8	.....	10	2	187	2	213	215
Georgia.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	13	.....	15	15
Illinois.....	339	5,535	212	3,808	310	22,476	915	33,919	34,834
Indiana.....	244	4,028	156	2,815	213	17,572	640	26,032	26,672
Iowa.....	119	1,946	82	1,393	107	8,906	318	12,683	13,001
Kansas.....	24	494	9	210	27	1,647	66	2,564	2,630
Kentucky.....	95	1,390	39	954	121	7,122	271	10,503	10,774
Louisiana.....	4	125	5	80	3	636	12	933	945
Maine.....	115	1,658	90	1,321	59	5,739	271	9,127	9,398
Maryland.....	33	494	15	367	25	1,782	78	2,904	2,982
Massachusetts.....	248	3,457	120	2,290	66	6,947	446	13,496	13,942
Michigan.....	156	2,642	73	1,577	78	9,459	319	14,434	14,753
Minnesota.....	21	373	11	221	26	1,810	63	2,521	2,584
Mississippi.....	.....	.....	.....	3	.....	66	.....	78	78
Missouri.....	102	2,089	66	1,060	118	9,350	317	13,568	13,835
Nebraska.....	1	29	.....	5	2	158	3	236	239
Nevada.....	.....	2	.....	.....	.....	29	.....	33	33
New Hampshire.....	84	990	43	786	37	2,684	166	4,716	4,882
New Jersey.....	114	1,550	38	876	28	2,806	189	5,565	5,754
New Mexico.....	3	54	.....	16	5	139	13	264	277
New York.....	772	11,329	371	6,613	345	24,200	1,530	45,004	46,534
North Carolina.....	4	25	.....	14	4	261	9	351	360
Ohio.....	402	6,433	239	4,514	274	21,447	957	34,518	35,475
Oregon.....	1	9	.....	1	.....	21	1	44	45
Pennsylvania.....	608	8,743	276	5,638	188	15,713	1,092	32,091	33,183
Rhode Island.....	18	278	10	154	16	716	45	1,276	1,321
Tennessee.....	25	441	16	262	44	5,192	99	6,678	6,777
Texas.....	.....	8	.....	4	1	101	1	140	141
Vermont.....	64	997	34	714	32	3,051	136	5,088	5,224



STATISTICAL EXHIBIT OF DEATHS—*Concluded*

STATES, etc.	Killed in action		Died of wounds received in action		Died of disease		Total, including causes not previously enumerated		Aggregate
	Of-ficers	Men	Of-ficers	Men	Of-ficers	Men	Of-ficers	Men	
Virginia.....	.....	4	.....	6	.....	29	.....	42	42
Washington.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	10	2	20	22
West Virginia.....	61	717	20	449	20	2,475	103	3,914	4,017
Wisconsin.....	115	2,270	76	1,341	105	7,963	302	11,999	12,301
Indian Nations.....	4	82	1	20	18	757	23	995	1,018
Veteran Reserve Corps.....	.....	1	.....	26	26	1,398	30	1,642	1,672
U. S. Veteran Volunteers.....	.....	.....	.....	1	3	79	4	102	106
U. S. Vol. Engineers and Sharpshooters.....	9	158	5	91	3	269	17	535	552
U. S. Volunteer Infantry.....	.....	6	1	5	2	200	4	239	243
General and general staff officers, U. S. Volunteers.....	50	.....	35	.....	143	.....	239	.....	239
U. S. Colored Troops.....	100	1,615	43	1,136	138	29,618	324	36,523	36,847
Miscellaneous U. S. Vols.....	.....	13	.....	3	.....	202	.....	232	232
Regular Army.....	85	1,262	59	877	107	2,985	260	5,538	5,798

## RECAPITULATION

Total non-prisoners.....	4,142	62,916	2,124	38,816	2,712	197,008	9,365	320,665	330,030
Total prisoners.....	.....	.....	99	1,973	83	24,783	219	29,279	29,498
Grand aggregate.....	4,142	62,916	2,223	40,789	2,795	221,791	9,584	349,944	359,528

The quartermaster-general reports the total number of graves under the supervision of his department as 315,555, only 172,400 of which number have been identified. The remainder, 143,155, lie in graves the headstones of which are marked Unknown.

Number of United States troops captured during the war, 212,608; Confederate troops captured, 476,169.

Number of United States troops paroled on the field, 16,431; Confederate troops paroled on the field, 248,599.

Number of United States troops who died while prisoners, 29,725; Confederate troops who died while prisoners, 26,774.

# U. S. MILITARY FORCES DURING WAR OF 1861-1865.

Condensed from official reports from the War Department.

Condensed from official reports from the War Department.

January 1, 1861, the military forces of the United States consisted of a regular army numbering 14,663 present, 1,704 absent, making an aggregate of 16,367 officers and men.

April 15, 1861, the President issued a call for 75,000 three months' militia, under which the States furnished a total of 91,816 men.

May 3, 1861, and under the acts of Congress of July 22 and 25, 1861, the President issued a call for 83,000 three years' men.

In May and June, 1861, by special authority, 15,007 men were enlisted for three months.

Under the call of July 2, 1862, for 300,000 men for three years, 421,465 officers and men were furnished.

Under the call of August 4, 1862, for 300,000 militia for nine months, only 87,588 men were furnished.

Under the President's proclamation of June 15, 1863, for militia for six months, 16,361 men were furnished.

Under the call of October 17, 1863, which embraced men raised by draft in 1863, and under the call of February 1, 1864, the two calls being combined, and for 500,000 men for three years, 317,092 men were furnished, 52,288 men paid commutation, making a total of 369,380 men.

Under the call of March 14, 1864, for 200,000 for three years, 259,515 men were furnished, 32,678 paid commutation, making a total of 292,193 men.

Between April 23 and July 18, 1864, there were mustered into the service, for 100 days, 113,000 militia.

Under the call of July 18, 1864, for 500,000 men for one, two, three, and four years' service there were furnished: 223,044 men for one year; 8,430 men for two years; 153,049 men for three years; 730 men for four years; 1,298 men paid commutation, making a total of 386,461 men; this call was reduced by excess of credits on previous calls.

Under the call of December 19, 1864, for 300,000 men for one, two, three, and four years, the States furnished: 151,363 men for one year, 5,110 men for two years, 54,967 men for three years, 312 men for four years; 460 men paid commutation, making a total of 212,212 men.

One hundred and eighty-two thousand two hundred and fifty-seven volunteers and militia were furnished by States and Territories, not called upon for

their quota, 166,848 of whom were for three years, and the balance for periods from sixty days to one year.

The grand aggregate of troops called for is 2,763,670 men, and there were furnished by the States and Territories 2,772,408 men, and 86,724 paid commutation, making an aggregate of 2,859,132 men. This aggregate, reduced to a three years' standard, would make a total number of 2,320,372.

Some of the States and Territories, to whom no quotas were assigned, as already stated, furnished men, which fact will account for the apparent excess, in some instances, of the men furnished over the number called for. There were in the service of the U. S.

#### July 1, 1861

Present Regulars .....	14, 108	
Present Volunteers .....	169, 480	183, 588
Absent Regulars .....	2, 214	
Absent Volunteers .....	849	3, 063
Grand total .....		186, 651

#### January 1, 1862.

Present Regulars .....	19, 871	
Present Volunteers .....	507, 333	527, 204
Absent Regulars .....	2, 554	
Absent Volunteers .....	46, 159	48, 713
Grand total .....		575, 919

#### March 31, 1862.

Present Regulars .....	19, 169	
Present Volunteers .....	514, 399	533, 568
Absent Regulars .....	3, 723	
Absent Volunteers .....	99, 419	103, 142
Grand total .....		636, 710

#### January 1, 1863.

Present Regulars .....	19, 169	
Present Volunteers .....	679, 632	798, 801
Absent Regulars .....	6, 294	
Absent Volunteers .....	263, 095	269, 389
Grand total .....		1, 068, 199

**January 1, 1864.**

Present Regulars .....	17, 237	
Present Volunteers .....	594, 013	611, 250
Absent Regulars .....	7, 399	
Absent Volunteers .....	242, 088	249, 487
Grand total .....		860, 737

**January 1, 1865.**

Present Regulars .....	14, 661	
Present Volunteers .....	606, 363	621, 024
Absent Regulars .....	7, 358	
Absent Volunteers .....	331, 178	338, 536
Grand total .....		959, 560

**March 31, 1865.**

Present Regulars .....	13, 880	
Present Volunteers .....	643, 867	657, 747
Absent Regulars .....	7, 789	
Absent Volunteers .....	314, 550	322, 339
Grand total .....		980, 086

**May 1, 1865.**

Present Volunteers .....	787, 807	
Absent Volunteers .....	202, 709	
Grand total .....		990, 516

# THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR.

THE cause of the war between the United States and the Spanish Power in the West Indies and the Pacific, in the year 1898, was the called-for interposition of the U. S. in Cuban affairs, to protect American citizens on the island, and end a protracted period of turmoil and disturbance among the natives, hostile to Spanish rule, and who desired to free themselves from political tyrannies and gain independence and self-government. The destruction in Havana harbor, on the evening of Feb. 15, 1898, of the U. S. battleship *Maine* (Capt. C. D. Sigsbee in command), which resulted in the loss of the ship and the death of 266 of her crew, was a further inciting cause of war, though the dastardly deed, while the vessel was on a friendly visit to the Cuban port, was not actually brought home or charged to Spanish hostility and prejudice. The result, however, was war, which followed the sending to Madrid of the ultimatum of the U. S. Government, the withdrawal of our representative, Gen. Stewart L. Woodford, at Madrid, and the simultaneous recall of the Spanish minister from Washington.

**1897, May.**—U. S. Congress appropriated \$50,000 for the relief of the Cubans, and on May 20th the Senate passed a resolution recognizing Cuban belligerency.

**Oct. 6.**—Spain recalled Captain-General Weyler and replaced him by General Blanco.

—Gen. Stewart L. Woodford sent as U. S. Minister to Madrid, with instructions to urge Spain to establish civil order in Cuba, as the U. S. could not longer view with indifference the disorders and anarchy on the Island.

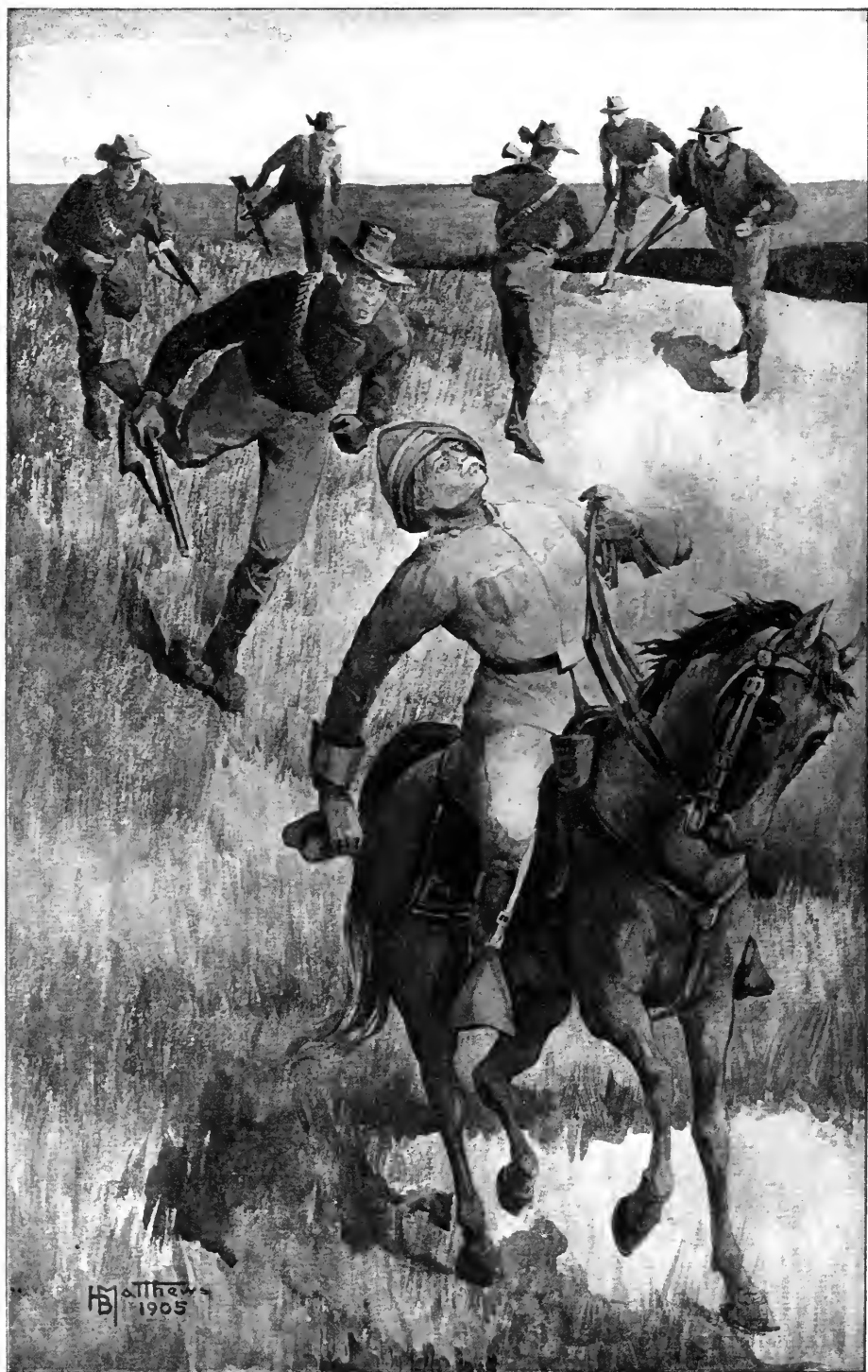
**1898, Feb. 8.**—Señor de Lome, Spanish Minister at Washington, addressed a letter to a Spanish editor reflecting on President McKinley and his policy, the letter being abstracted surreptitiously from the mail by a Cuban sympathizer. This act, on its becoming public, occasioned the Minister to resign.

**Feb. 15.**—The U. S. battleship *Maine* blown up in Havana Harbor, and 266 of her crew were killed. An investigation disclosed the fact that the catastrophe was due to the explosion under the vessel of a submarine mine. Great horror and indignation manifested in the U. S. at the deed.

—The U. S. renewed overtures to Spain to end the strife in Cuba. Nothing comes of this, save that Americans quit the Island.

—Congress passed a resolution declaring Cuba free and independent, demanding that Spanish authority in the Island shall cease, and directing the President to enforce the resolution by the use of the U. S. army and navy for the pacification of the Island.

- April 20.**—Ultimatum sent to Spain, coupled with the intimation that the U. S. would not wait beyond April 23 for a satisfactory reply.
- 23-25.**—War declared and the envoys of both nations recalled. President McKinley called for 125,000 volunteers, and ordered the U. S. North Atlantic Squadron to blockade Havana and other Cuban ports.
- 25.**—Commodore Dewey ordered by the President to seek out Spanish fleet in Asiatic waters and destroy it.
- 27.**—Capt. Sampson, with 3 vessels of U. S. Navy, bombarded Matanzas.
- 29.**—Commodore Dewey, U. S. N., commanding the U. S. Squadron in the Pacific, entered Manila Harbor, in accordance with cabled orders from Washington.
- May 1.**—Dewey attacked and destroyed Montejó's Spanish Squadron in Manila Harbor and silenced its defensive forts. Spain, in the engagement, lost 12 ships, sunk, burned, or captured, together with 634 men killed or wounded in the action. The U. S. casualties were 6 wounded.
- 4.**—The President appointed the U. S. Army staff, including the several major-generals.
- 25.**—Second call for U. S. volunteers (75,000); camps of military instruction formed near Tampa and Chickamauga, and look-out maintained for Spanish warships.
- 29.**—Admiral Cervera's fleet of 4 cruisers and 3 torpedo-boat destroyers discovered by Commodore Schley in Santiago Bay.
- June 1.**—Captain (later on Admiral) Sampson arrived at Santiago and assumed command of U. S. fleet.
- 3.**—Lieut. Hobson sinks the collier *Merrimac* in Santiago Harbor to prevent the escape of the Spanish fleet. Guantanamo Harbor occupied as a coaling station.
- 15.**—Major-General Shafter left Tampa in 32 transports, with a formidable expedition for Cuba, composed of 15,000 men and 819 officers, with siege train and other war equipment.
- 20.**—Expedition off Guantanamo Harbor.
- 22.**—Landing effected at Baiquiri of 6,000 men, and the remainder of expedition is landed in the three days following at Siboney, all without opposition.
- 24.**—General Wheeler dislodged Spanish troops from Las Guasimas (American loss, 68; Spanish loss, 36). The brunt of the fighting falls on 450 men of the "Rough Riders" battalion, 200 of the First Regular Cavalry, and 224 of the Tenth Regular Cavalry, all dismounted.
- 20.**—Capt. Sigsbee, in command of the *St. Paul*, sinks the Spanish warship *Terror* outside of San Juan Harbor, Porto Rico. The Island of Guam seized.
- 30.**—Investment of Santiago completed, after great difficulty in moving the troops up from Baiquiri.
- July 1.**—Combined army and navy assault on the enemy from Aquadores on



*From the original painting by H. B. Matthews*

DEATH OF GENERAL LAWTON, DECEMBER 19, 1899, AT SAN MATEO, PHILIPPINE ISLANDS





the sea to El Caney, on the northeast of Santiago. Magnificent gun firing on the part of the U. S. fleet; enemy's supplies are cut off.

—Wheeler and Lawson charged the outposts of San Juan and El Caney; General Chaffee and Col. Roosevelt with the "Rough Riders" lead in charging and capturing the hill at El Caney. The Stars and Stripes raised over San Juan and El Caney.

- 3.—Dash to destruction of Cervera's Spanish Squadron out of Santiago Harbor. All his ships, save one, are destroyed within an hour by the *Brooklyn*, *Oregon*, *Iowa*, *Texas*, and *Gloucester*. Long chase after the *Cristobal Colon*, and her treacherous destruction. Surrender of Admiral Cervera, also of Capt. Eulate of the *Viscaya*. Besides the annihilation of the squadron, the Spanish lost 300 men killed, 150 wounded, and about 1,600 taken prisoners.
- 8.—Hobson and his 7 men of the *Merrimac* exchanged as prisoners of war by the Spanish. The *Alfonso XII* set on fire and stranded. General Shafter notifies the Spanish commander (Toral) in Santiago that unless he surrenders the city it would be instantly shelled.
- 9.—Admiral Camara's Squadron enters the Suez Canal from Cadiz, but has difficulty in coaling at Port Said and his command is recalled.
- 10.—Bombardment of Santiago is resumed, and on the 17th July the city capitulated, when it was occupied by the U. S. forces under General Shafter, and the Stars and Stripes were hoisted over the place. The number of Spanish troops in the city and region surrendered was 23,500, 10,000 of whom formed Santiago's defence, while thousands were in the hospitals.
- 18.—The U. S. warships on blockade duty at Manzanillo, under Capt. Todd, destroy or drive ashore 5 Spanish gunboats.
- 25.—General Merritt arrived at Manila to assume command of the 20,000 American troops there, some portion of which had already been sharply engaged by the enemy.
- 27.—General Miles, at the head of an expedition, landed at Ponce, Porto Rico, and took possession of the Island. Spain made overtures for peace through the intermediary, M. Cambon, French Ambassador at Washington.
- Aug. 7.—The Spanish Cabinet accepts U. S. conditions for peace, with protest against ceding Porto Rico.
- 12.—Manzanillo again bombarded.  
—Peace protocol concluded.  
—Malate, near Manila, assaulted. Dewey and Merritt prepare to attack and capture Manila, after demanding its surrender.
- 13.—Assault on Manila, "to save Spain's face;" the city surrenders, is occupied by the U. S. forces, and put under martial law. Aguinaldo and his Filipino following restive and troublesome. He organized his insurgent troops and for a time conducts hostilities, against the United States, with the view of gaining recognition of Filipino independence.

**Oct. 1.**—Peace Commission meets at Paris. Terms provisionally agreed upon Nov. 28, as follows: Cession of Porto Rico to the U. S.; relinquishment of sovereignty over Cuba; cession of the Philippine Islands to the U. S., including the Sulu Archipelago, and the Island of Guam, in the Ladrone group. Payment by the U. S. to Spain of \$20,000,000, and relinquishment of all claim for money indemnity for the cost of the war.

**Dec. 10.**—Treaty signed.

**1899, Feb. 6.**—Peace Treaty ratified by the U. S. Senate; signed Mar. 17, by Queen of Spain, and final ratifications exchanged April 11.

**1901, Mar. 23.**—Aguinaldo captured in Luzon by Brig.-Gen. Fred. Funston, and on April 2, he took the oath of allegiance to the United States.

The Spanish-American War is estimated to have cost the United States \$102,462,116, besides the lives of over 2,900 U. S. soldiers and sailors, most of the former having died from disease. The U. S. forces called out in the war numbered about 275,000, though only 60,000 were actually engaged in the struggle and in the subsequent Philippine insurrection.

# OTHER WARS OF THE UNITED STATES.

## INDIAN WARS.

- 1676 King Philip's War.
- 1704. Deerfield, Mass., burned.
- 1708. Haverhill, Mass., burned. Capture and escape of Mrs. Hannah Dustan.
- 1713. The Tuscaroras expelled from North Carolina.
- 1755. Braddock defeated by the French and Indians.
- 1763. Conspiracy of Pontiac.
- 1778. Massacre of Wyoming.
- 1794. Treaty with the Six Nations.
- 1804. Treaty with the Delawares.
- 1813-14. War with the Creeks in Florida.
- 1817. War with the Seminoles.
- 1832. War with Black Hawk. Stillman's defeat on Rock River.
- 1835-42. War with the Seminoles.
- 1837. Capture of Osceola.
- 1855. Defeat of the Rogue River Indians.
- 1856. War with the Indians in Oregon and Washington Territories.
- 1862. Indian war and massacres in Minnesota.
- 1864. (Nov. 29.) "Chivington's massacre," near Fort Lyon; over 500 Indians, men, women, and children put to the sword.
- 1873. (April 2.) Gen. Canby and Rev. E. Thomas, peace commissioners, treacherously slain by the Modocs.
- 1873. (Oct. 13.) Execution of the Modoc murderers of Messrs. Canby and Thomas—Captain Jack, Schonkin, Boston Charley, and Black Jim.
- 1876. (June 25.) The command of Gen. Custer defeated by the Indians on Big Horn River, and Gen. Custer and the greater portion of his force slain.
- 1881. (Aug.-Sept.) Trouble with the Apaches—a portion of Gen. Carr's command killed and the remainder surrounded.

## LENGTH AND COST OF AMERICAN WARS

WARS	Length	Cost
1. War of the Revolution.....	7 years—1775-1782	\$135, 193, 703
2. Indian War in Ohio Territory.....	1790	.....
3. War with the Barbary States.....	1803-1804	.....
4. Tecumseh Indian War.....	1811	.....
5. War with Great Britain.....	3 years—1812-1815	107,159,003
6. Algerine War.....	1815	.....
7. First Seminole War.....	1817	.....
8. Black Hawk War.....	1832	.....
9. Second Seminole War.....	1845	.....
10. Mexican War.....	2 years—1846-1848	66, 000, 000
11. Mormon War.....	1856	.....
12. Civil War.....	4 years—1861-1865	6, 500, 000, 000
13. Spanish-American War.....	Apr. 21.-Aug. 12, '98	*102, 462, 116

\* Estimated by Assistant Secretary Treasury Department.

# GENERAL INDEX



# GENERAL INDEX

## A

Abenakes, Indian tribe, 428.

Abercrombie, Gen. James, 553, 554, 555. Succeeds Loudon as commander of forces in America, 569. Becomes commander of fifty thousand men, 570. Cowardice of, 573 Recalled to England, 576.

Abercrombie, Col. John J., leads Union troops at Falling Waters, 1517.

Abolitionists. The, 1407.

Acadians. Expulsion of from Acadie by English, 534, 535, 536, 537. Sufferings of in exile, 537. Story of Acadian lovers, 538, 539. Further cruelties to, 539.

Acadié, 160, 161, 162. Restored to the French by treaty, 227. Expedition of English against, 406. Annexed to England, 426. Cruel measures against inhabitants of, by English government, 510, 511. Country of, taken by English in French and Indian War, 534. Inhabitants of, cruelly treated by English, 535. Inhabitants of, told that they must leave province, 536. Inhabitants evicted and distributed among English colonies; villages and homes laid waste, 537. Story of two lovers from, 538, 539. (See also Nova Scotia.)

Ackland, Lady Harriet, devotion of, 945.

Acton, Isaac, at Concord, 786.

Adams, the frigate. Cruise of, 1299. Destruction of, 1290.

Adams, Chas. Francis, U. S. Minister in England, 1506.

Adams, John, prophesies independence of Colonies, 551.

Adams, John, 645. Counsel for John Hancock, 666. Opinion of Boston Massacre, 684, 686. His opinion of Admiral Montagu, 696. Appointed representative of Mass. in General Congress, 721. Presides at town meeting in Faneuil Hall, 721. Describes delegates to First Congress, 734-736. Makes motion for establishment of Colonial government; seconds resolution of Richard Henry Lee for absolute independence of Colonies; on committee to prepare Declaration of Independence, 868. Confers with Admiral Howe, 881. Favors Gen. Lee and discredits Washington, 891. Opposes Washington's policy, 953. Further complaints of, against Washington, 957. Appointed to form peace treaty with Great Britain, 1035. Appointed Peace Commissioner, 1093. Signs treaty, 1098. Elected

- Vice - President, 1124. Elected President, 1157. Calls extra session of Congress, 1160. Surprising action of, 1163. Dissatisfaction with, 1168. Hears of Washington's death, 1170.
- Adams, John Quincy, 1237, 1300, 1328.
- Adams, Samuel. Writes an address against Stamp Act, 611. Addresses letters to King and distinguished men in England, 640. Sends letter to other colonies inviting co-operation in defence of colonial rights, 641. Delivers speech in Mass. Assembly, 645. Rejects bribe offered by Gov. Bernard, 657. Excites citizens, 682. Demands that royal troops be taken from Boston, 685. Offends many by defending Preston, of the Boston Massacre, 686, 687. Prepares paper of rights and grievances of Colonies, 693. Speaks at citizens' meeting in Boston regarding landing of tea cargo, 704. Presides at town meeting, 717. Before assembly at Salem with plan for a General Congress, 719. Fearless words of, 720. Proposes plan for General Congress at Assembly in Salem, 721. Appointed representative of Mass. in General Congress, 721. Speaks in First Continental Congress, 734. Patriotic words of, 741. Notified of impending battle by Paul Revere, 777. Prophetic words of, after battle of Lexington, 779. Confers on proposed capture of forts on Lake Champlain, 798. Aids Gen. Gates' intrigues, 918. Complains of Washington, 921.
- Adams and Liberty*, patriotic song, 1162
- Adele, 538. (See also Acadians, Evangeline.)
- Adet, French Minister in U. S., 1156.
- Adirondack Mountains, 162.
- Admiralty, Board of, established, 1024.
- Adventure*, the vessel of Capt. Kidd, 364.
- African Labor Supply Association, 1402.
- African slave trade, reopening of, 1402.
- Age of Reason*, 171, 172.
- Agona, Indian King, 113.
- Agriculture in United States. Progress of within the years 1776-1876, 1761. Product of, 1762-3.
- Aguinaldo, Emilio. Insurgent leader in Philippines, declares dictatorship and martial law, opposes American landing on islands, 1979. Becomes with his insurgent forces for a time master of all Luzon, seeks to drive out Americans from the islands, leads insurrection and gives much trouble to U. S. forces, captured (1901) and amnestied, 1991-95.
- Air-ships and ballooning, 2078.
- Aix-la-Chapelle, treaty at, 509.
- Alabama. Entered by de Soto, 96. Action of, in favor of secession, 1427.
- Alabama*, the, 1613, 1671, 1726, 1731-1733.
- Alaska, account of territory, 1748.
- Alaskan boundary. Modus vivendi agreed to with Great Britain for provisional adjustment of the matter, 1998. Settled by treaty between the U. S. and Great Britain, 2026.
- Albany. Hudson sails up the Hudson River to, 167. Origin of name, 272. Falls into possession of Eng-



- lish, 352. Colonial Congress held at, 505, 506. Colonial delegates meet at, 527.
- Albemarle*, destruction of the ram, 1669.
- Albemarle*, Duke of, 284. Created Viceroy of the Carolinas, 461. Governor-in-Chief of Virginia, 530.
- Albemarle County Colony*, 284. (See *North Carolina*.)
- Albemarle Sound*, 105. Indian massacre at, 470.
- Alden*, John, 206, 210. Marriage with *Priscilla*, 211.
- Alexander*, Sir William, obtains grant of "New Scotland," now *Nova Scotia*, 226, 227.
- Alexandria*, 522, 523, 530, 532, 540. Plundered by British, 1296. Union troops in; tragedy in, 1941.
- Alexandria Bay*, skirmish in, 1256.
- Alfonso XIII*, King of Spain, 2019.
- Alger*, Russell A., of Michigan, appointed in 1897 Secretary of War under *McKinley*, 1938.
- Algiers*. Pirates capture American ships, 1154. Captain *Bainbridge* in, 1175, 1176. Dey of and Col. *Humphreys*, 1115. War with, 1314.
- Alien and sedition laws, 1168.
- Aliquippa*, Indian Queen, visited by Washington, 521.
- Allatoona Pass*, 1665.
- Alleghany Mountains*, 509, 515, 519.
- Alleghany River* crossed by Washington and Gist, 520.
- Allen*, Capt. Wm. H., 1265.
- Allen*, Charles H., in 1900 becomes first Civil Governor of U. S. island of Porto Rico, appoints a cabinet and mixed council, partly American and partly native, 1990.
- Allen*, Ethan. Leader of "Green Mountain Boys," 798. Takes Fort Ticonderoga from British, 799. Entreats Congress to invade Canada, 813. Made prisoner by British in Montreal, 816, 817.
- Allen*, Rev. Mr., "the Fighting Parson," 929.
- Allerton*, John, 206. (See *Pilgrim Fathers*.)
- Alloüez*, Father, 488.
- Altham*, John, 233, 235.
- Amendments to Constitution, 1703, 1720. Proposed, 1760, 1762. Article 16 passed by Congress but thrown out by Senate, 1773-5.
- America*. Earliest discoveries of, 3, 4, 8. Speculation as to origin of life in, 10. Origin of name, 68. Varieties of nationality in, during colonial period, 496.
- American armies*, positions of, 1218.
- American army in Mexico*, 1372.
- American army in Revolution*. (See *Colonial army*.)
- American Association*, the, 740. Adopted in Georgia, 842.
- American citizenship and the O'Donnell case*. A miscreant named O'Donnell, who had murdered Carey, an Irish informer, on board a British ship, claimed protection from the U. S. as a naturalized citizen; his statements proving false, the British government refused to interfere with the judicial sentence of the convicted murderer, 1809.
- American competition for the world's trade*, 2055-2056.
- American Independence: Centennial Exhibition at Philadelphia in 1876* commemorating the historic event, 1755.

- American Revolution.** General causes of, 602-612. First battle of, 690, 691. Summary of causes of, 768-771. Review of four years of war, 1003. Ended, 1104-1107.
- Amerigo Vespucci.** (See Vespucci.)
- Amherst, Sir Jeffery,** 570. At siege of Louisberg, 571. Becomes commander-in-chief, 576. Takes Crown Point, 579. Joined by Johnson at Oswego, 589.
- Amidas, Philip,** 145, 146.
- Amnesty, provisions for,** 1720.
- Amsterdam, Puritans flee to,** 203.
- Anastacia Island visited by Ribault,** 119.
- Anarchy in Maryland,** 439.
- Ancient tower in Newport, evidence of early discovery by Norse,** 7.
- Anderson, Maj. Heroism of,** 1442. Honors to, 1470.
- Anderson, Dr. Alexander, reminiscences of,** 1200.
- Anderson, Mrs. Robert, and Peter Hart,** 1442. At Fort Sumter, 1443.
- Anderson, Maj. Robert in Charleston Harbor,** 1438, 1439. Denounced, 1440. Applauded, 1441. Honors to, 1470.
- André, Maj. John.** In treasonable plot of Arnold and Clinton, 1053, 1054, 1055. Capture of, 1056, 1057. Hanged as a spy, 1058. Last words of, 1059.
- Andrews, J. J., daring raid of,** 1568, 1569.
- Andros, Maj. Edmund.** Becomes Gov. of New York, 354. His character, 355. His administration as Gov., 356, 357. Appointed Gov. of New York and all New England, 358. Seized and sent to England, 359. Arrival of in Boston as Gov., 403. Cast into prison by colonists, 404. Makes claims in Connecticut, 448. Demands charter of rights from Connecticut colony, 448. Assumes authority in Connecticut, 449. In Rhode Island, 452, 453.
- Anglesey, Earl of,** 403.
- Anglican Church first planted in America,** 197.
- Animals (horses, sheep and cattle) in U. S., extent of, in** 1870, 1763.
- Annapolis, Md. Battle near,** 438. Becomes capital of Maryland, 442. Destruction of tea cargo at, 743, 744.
- Annapolis in Nova Scotia,** 161. (See also Port Royal.)
- Anne, Queen.** (See Queen Anne.)
- Anne Arundel Town, Md.,** 442.
- Anticosti Island,** 109, 112.
- Antietam Creek, battle at,** 1598-1600.
- Apartment or "flat housing system" in the chief cities of the U.S.,** 2070.
- Appomattox, Indian Queen,** 186.
- Appomattox Court House, surrender of Lee near the,** 1684.
- Apportionment for representation,** 1736.
- Apportionment Bill passed by Congress in 1881, to increase the number of members in House of Representatives from 293 to 319,** 1791.
- Appropriations,** 1508.
- Appropriations by Mass. Provincial Congress for impending war,** 745.
- Aquetneck.** (See Rhode Island.)
- Arbitration Treaty between Great Britain and U. S. to adjust all differences by diplomacy, or to arbitrate them. Signed Jan. 11,**

- 1897, 1936. U. S. Senate, however, rejects the treaty, 1938.
- Argus*, cruise of the, 1265.
- Arkansas, destruction of the ram, 1608.
- Arkansas. Territory of, 1329. Admission of to Union, 1340. Insurgents in, 1545. Events in, 1609.
- Arkansas Post, capture of, 1614.
- Arlington Heights, Union forces 1491.
- Armstrong, Maj. John. Secretary of War, 1235. Canada and, 1251. At Sackett's Harbor, 1524.
- Army. Conditions of before Civil War, 1462. In West Virginia, 1513. Reorganized, 1554. At Pittsburgh Landing, 1562.
- Army of the Cumberland. Expels Bragg from Tennessee; at Chattanooga, 1634.
- Army of the Ohio in east Tennessee, 1518.
- Army of the Potomac. At Washington, 1534. In Virginia, 1535. Inaction of the, 1577. Ordered to move, 1578. Promenade of the, 1579. Transferred, 1581. Near the Chickahominy, 1586. Transferred to the James River, 1590-1593. At Harrison's Landing, 1593. Ordered to defend Washington, 1594. Tardy movements of, 1595. Threatens Lee in Pa., 1624. Grand movement of begun, 1656. South of the Pamunkey, 1658. Crosses the James, 1660. Losses of the, 1664. Disposition of the, for advance, 1679.
- Army of Virginia. Formation of the, 1593. Disappearance of the, 1596.
- Arnold, Benedict. Captain of Connecticut company, 798. Egotism of at Ticonderoga, 814. Resigns commission and repairs to Cambridge to complain to Washington, 815. Made a Colonel and proceeds against Quebec, 818. Conduct of at Quebec, 820. Trouble with fellow officers, 823. Wounded at Quebec, 824. With Continental troops in Canada, 848. At Ticonderoga, 898. Escape at Valcour Island, 900. Offers to aid Schuyler, 932. Attacks British near Saratoga, 936, 937. Begs Gates for re-enforcements, 938. Urges Gates to action, 939. Deprived of command by Gates, 942. Bravery of, 942. Wounded, 944. In command at Philadelphia, 990. Marriage, dishonesty of, 1052. Treasonable plot of, 1053, 1054, 1055. Escape of, 1057. After-life of, 1059. Marauds Carolina, 1072. Reward offered for, 1072.
- Arnold, Benedict, made Gov. of Rhode Island, 452.
- Art of large giving, the, 2061.
- Arthur, Chester Allan. Nominated for Vice-Presidency by Republican National Convention, convened at Chicago in June, 1880, 1789. Ensuing November elections confirm the choice, 1791. On President Garfield's assassination and death Vice-President Arthur takes oath of office as President, 1798. Retains the Garfield Cabinet temporarily, 1799. Makes changes in his Cabinet, 1801.
- Articles of peace in treaty between Russia and Japan, 2095-2097.
- Arabella*, the Ship of Gov. Winthrop, 379.
- Archdale, John, Gov. of North

and South Carolina, 463. His administration and character, 468.  
 Arctic Circle, approach of by Frobisher, 138.  
 Argall, Samuel, 161, 195.  
 Arkansas, crossed by de Soto, 102.  
 Arlington, Earl of, 315.  
 Armada, Invincible, 138, 151.  
 Armstrong, Brig.-Gen. in North Carolina, 855.  
 Armstrong, Col. John, 559. Writes anonymous letters, 1098.  
 Army, American, organized during administration of Madison for impending war with England, 1201, 1203.  
 Arundel, Lord, 157.  
 Assemblies in Colonies. (See Colonies.)  
 Ashe, Gen., 1008.  
 Astronomy, 485.  
 Atlanta. Armies at, 1667, 1668.  
 Atlantic cable laid, 1734.  
 Attucks, Crespus, 682, 683, 684.  
 Augusta, Ga., founded by Oglethorpe, 478.  
 Augusta, Princess, mother of George III, 600.  
 Augustin, Gen., Spanish Captain-General at Manila, relieved of his command and is taken on board German cruiser to Hong Kong after surrender of Manila, 1982.  
 Augustine, St., capture of, 1473.  
 Austin, Anna, 389, 390.  
 Austria, unpleasant relations, 1388.  
 Automobiles and rapid transportation, 2094.  
 Autossee, battle at, 1259.  
 Avalon. Part of Newfoundland, 230.  
     Visited by Lord Baltimore, 230.  
 Averill's Raid in West Virginia, 1633.  
 Aversboro, battle at, 1675.

Ayscue, Sir George, sent by Parliament to reduce Virginia to submission to republican principles, 312.  
 Azores, 54, 69.

## B

Bacchus, Isle of, 110.  
 Bacon, Lord Francis, quoted, 374.  
 Bacon, Nathaniel. Leads Virginians against Indians; elected to seat in House of Burgesses in Virginia, 317. Organizes revolution in Virginia against Berkeley and republicanism, 318, 319. Assumes reins of government in Virginia, 320. His death, 320.  
 Bagley, Ensign Worth, of U. S. torpedo-boat *Winslow*, killed by Spanish gunboats (May, 1898) at Santiago de Cuba, 1958.  
 Baiquiri, Cuba, scene of landing of U. S. army of invasion in war with Spain, in June, 1898, 1967-8.  
 Bailey, John, 274.  
 Bailey, Mrs. Phoebe C., great-granddaughter of John and Priscilla, 211.  
 Bainbridge, Capt. In Algiers, 1175, 1176. Honored, 1226.  
 Baker, Col. E. D., death of, 1537.  
 Balboa. (See de Balboa.)  
 Ball's Bluff. Events near, 1536. Battle at, 1537.  
 Baltimore, the, American cruiser, outrage to by British fleet, 1166.  
 Baltimore. Congress sits in, 906.  
     Troops attacked in, 1483. Taken by Gen. Butler, 1487. Secessionists repressed in, 1515.  
 Baltimore, Lord (George Calvert), 153.  
     Helps to procure despotic charter for Council of Plymouth, 224.

- Courtier of King James, 230.  
 Knighted by James I, 230.  
 Visits Avalon with view to planting colony for Catholics, and settles there, 230. Sails south to Virginia, 230, 231. Obtains grant of land to be called Maryland; refuses to sell Maryland to Wm. Penn, 279. Yields to popular sentiment in Maryland, 434. Regains power under Cromwell, 437, 438. Charles II restores proprietary right in Maryland to Lord Baltimore, 439. Death of, 440.
- Baltimore*, U. S. war-ship, at Valparaiso; Chilians attack her sailors on shore leave; the outrage apologized for by Chili, and an indemnity is paid by the republic, 1905.
- Bancroft. Quoted, 356, 491, 503, 643, 1053. Death of at Washington, D. C., 1909.
- Bangor, Me., property at destroyed, 1290.
- Banking and Insurance in the U. S. Organization of National Banking system, and of Fire, Marine, and Life Insurance Companies, 1768-9.
- Banking and the Currency. Legislation affecting these passed by the 56th Congress; provision for international bimetalism, 1997.
- Bank, National, established, 1348.
- Bank of England. Gift to emigrants, 292. Suspension of specie payment of, 1160.
- Bank of Massachusetts, 1138.
- Bank of New York, 1138.
- Bank of North America, 1065, 1138.
- Bank of the U. S. Established, 1138. Second, 1316. War upon by the President of U. S., 1334. Destruction of the, 1336.
- Banking in U. S., 1727. And insurance, 1782, 1783.
- Banks, General N. P. In Maryland, 1515. In the Shenandoah Valley, 1583. At Cedar Mountain, 1593. Succeeds Gen. Butler, 1609. At Port Hudson, 1618. Operations of, 1645. Visited by General Grant, 1646.
- Banks suspend specie payments, 1343.
- Barbadoes touched by the Calverts in voyage to Maryland, 234.
- Barbary Powers. Conduct of, 1152. Trouble with, 1176.
- Barcia (Spanish historian) quoted, 126.
- Barclay, Robert, 455.
- Barker, Jacob, and Mrs. Madison, 1294.
- Barlow, Arthur, commander under Sir Walter Raleigh, 145.
- Barlow, Joel, 1159, 1160.
- Barnabe, Senor, Spanish Ambassador at Washington, in April, 1898, demands his passports and withdraws to Canada, 1951.
- Barney, Commodore Joshua. Flotilla of, 1292. Joins General Winder, 1293.
- Barneveldt, John Van Olden, 215.
- Barnwell, Col., 471.
- Barré, Nicholas, 122.
- Barré, Col. Delivers heated speech in Parliament in opposition to Stamp Act, 615, 616. Predicts American Revolution, 668. Denounces oppressive acts against Colonies, 709.
- Barrett, Major James, 784, 786.
- Barron, Commodore James, 1779. Commands the *Chesapeake*, 1187.
- Barry, American naval commander, 1166.

- Bartholdi** statue, representing "Liberty enlightening the world," unveiled in 1886 in New York Harbor; cost of defrayed by popular subscription in France; cost of and ceremonies connected with its presentation, 1847-49.
- Bartholomew**, brother of Columbus, 63.
- Barton**. Captures Gen. Prescott, 918. Commissioned colonel, 918.
- Barton**, Clara, of the Red Cross Society, dispenses relief funds to the victims of the Spanish reconcentrado system in Cuba, in 1897-8, 1947.
- Bates**, Gen. J. C., in command of the 3rd and 20th U. S. Infantry in Cuba in war with Spain in 1898, takes part in the operations against Santiago, 1971.
- Baton Rouge**. Capture of, 1607. Struggle at, 1608.
- Battleships**, Japanese, sunk by mines in war with Russia, 2116.
- Battleships**, Russian, loss of in war with Japan, 2116.
- Baxter**, George, 345.
- Bayard**, Thomas F., of Delaware, appointed Secretary of State, in 1885, in the first Cleveland administration, 1817.
- Bay of Fundy**. Visited by de Monts and French settlers, 161. Territory surrounding taken by English in French and Indian War, 534.
- Bayard**, Nicholas, leader of N. Y. aristocracy, 365.
- Beatty**, Lieut.-Col., on Craney Islands, 1268.
- Beaumarchais**, 887, 888, 977, 978.
- Beaufort**, South Carolina. Early settlement by Huguenots, 120. Visited by Oglethorpe, 292, 293.
- Beauregard**, Gen. At Charleston, 1466.
- At Manassas, proclamation of 1500. In Kentucky, address of 1551. Retreats to Corinth, 1566. At Corinth and Shiloh, 1564.
- Beaver Dams**, affair at the, 1250.
- Beckford**, 610.
- Beckwith**, Sir Sydney, at Hampton, 1267.
- Behme**, German assassin employed by Duke of Guise, 134.
- Behring Sea Seal-Fisheries Question**, between the U. S. and Great Britain. Diplomatically considered by Mr. J. G. Blaine, Secretary of State, and referred to arbitration, 1903-04. Decision of court of arbitration rendered, 1922.
- Belknap**, Gen. William Worth, impeachment of, in 1876, while Secretary of War, on charges of corruption; Senate acquits accused, 1773.
- Belknap**, Secretary, trial of, 1761.
- Bell**, John, nominated for President, 1415.
- Bellamont**, Earl of. Becomes Governor of N. Y. His character, 363. His administration and death, 364, 365. Trouble with French during administration of, 421.
- Belle Isle**, Straits of, 108, 109.
- Belmont**, battle at, 1529.
- Belmont**, Perry, as Democratic Congressman in 1881, criticizes the State Department for its interference in the affairs of Peru and Chili, then at war, 1805.
- Bemis' Heights**, battles between armies of Gates and Burgoyne on, 935-944.
- Benevolent Institutions**. Public philanthropy in their support; asylums for the deaf, dumb and insane,

- statistics of, 1771. Further reference to, 1785.
- Benevolent work in Philadelphia at time of Civil War, 1511.
- Benin, Africa, pretended destination of de Gourgues, 131.
- Bennett, Richard, elected Governor of Virginia, 313.
- Bennington*, gunboat disaster, 2051.
- Bennington, Vt. Burgoyne's army at, 928. Victory of American troops near, 929.
- Benton, prophesy of, 1462.
- Berkeley, Lord. Receives grant of New Jersey territory from Duke of York, 272. Sells N. J., 454.
- Berkeley, Sir William, 284. Appointed chief magistrate of Virginia, 310. Repulses Indians, 312. Retires from public life, 313. Elected Governor of Virginia; procures commission from Charles II; begins to oppress Virginians, 314, 315. Treachery of, 316, 317. Flees from Jamestown, 319. Regains governorship after death of Bacon, 320. Hangs followers of Bacon, 321, 322. Recalled to England, 322.
- Bermuda Islands. Newport's flagship wrecked near, 191. British troops at, 1291. Gen. Butler at, 1535.
- Bernard, Gov., 604. Flees to castle in Boston harbor, 621. Misrepresents colonial feeling and attitude in letter to Earl of Hillsborough, 641. His duplicity, 648, 655, 656. Tries to bribe members of colonial delegation, 657. Denounces convention as a treasonable body, 657. Forbids colonists to hold conventions in Boston, 663. Sails for England; his death, 669.
- Berry, Sir John, 321.
- Bethel, battle at, 1502.
- Beverly, Maj., 319.
- Biddle, Capt. James, honors to, 1302.
- Big Bethel, battle of, 1502.
- Big Black River, battle at the, 1615.
- Bigelow, Capt. Timothy, parades Minute Men, 780.
- Bills of Credit, 672. Issued by Colonies to defray expenses of war with England, 796. Issued by second Congress, 803.
- Bigelow, John, (when U. S. Minister to France) suggests holding at Philadelphia the Centennial Exhibition of 1876, 1749.
- Bimetallism, International. legislation in regard to in 56th Congress, 1997.
- Bimetallist League. In 1895 issues an address calling for the formation of a new party to advocate the unrestricted coinage of gold and silver on a parity, 1933. Bimetallic Conference at Memphis and Convention at Salt Lake City in May, 1895, 1933.
- Bingham, Capt., 1192, 1193.
- Bissell, Wilson S., of New York, appointed, in 1892, Postmaster-General in President Cleveland's 2nd administration, 1917.
- Bisshopp, Lieut.-Col., at Black Rock, 1253.
- Bjorn, 7, 8.
- Black, Jeremiah S., 1434.
- Black Hawk War, 1334.
- Black Partridge at Chicago, 1210.
- Black Rock. Navy yard at, 1220. Surprise of Americans at, 1253.
- Blackburn's Ford, engagement at, 1517.
- Blackstone, William, first settler in Rhode Island, 259, 260.

- Blackwell's Island, 883.
- Blaine, James G. Rejected as candidate for presidency, 1775. Withdraws from President Arthur's Cabinet, 1801. Interferes in affairs of Chili and Peru, 1801. Attitude of sharply criticized, 1805. Nominated for President, 1816. Appointed Secretary of State under Harrison, 1873. Calls Pan-American Congress, 1902. Negotiates treaty with Brazil and Spain, 1903, 1904.
- Blake, Gen. John, 1290.
- Blakely, Capt. Johnston, 1299.
- Blanco, General, Spanish Captain-General in Cuba. Offers insurgents local government, and cancels Weyler's order for concentration, but offer of autonomy came too late for the Cuban patriots, 1942. Announces an armistice, but this also is rejected by the patriots, 1948.
- Bland Silver Bill, the, passed over President Hayes' veto by Congress in 1878 and becomes law; provisions and effect of, 1787.
- Blennerhassett, Herman, treatment of by Aaron Burr, 1182.
- Bliss, Cornelius N., of New York, appointed in 1897 Secretary of the Interior in the McKinley administration, 1938.
- Block Island. Discovery of, 106. Capture of vessel by Indians on, 248.
- Blockade of Southern ports declared, 1476. Runners, 1693.
- Block, Adrian. Plants seeds of Commonwealth of New York, 213. Explores Long Island Sound and discovers Block Island, 214.
- Blockading Service, 1693.
- Bloemmaert, Sam, 268.
- "Bloody Assizes," 324.
- Bloody Marsh, the, 482.
- Bloody Run, battle with Indians at, 595.
- Bloomfield, Gen. Jos., 1204. Commands militia, 1215.
- Blunt, Gen., in Arkansas, 1609, 1645.
- Board of Trade and plantations, 419.
- Bogardus, Parson, 332, 333, 340, 341.
- Boleyn, Anne, wife of Henry VIII and mother of Queen Elizabeth, 134. Her marriage pronounced lawful, 174.
- Bolingbroke, Lord, 427.
- Bond issues, of large amounts, to maintain gold reserves in the Treasury, recommended by President Cleveland and acted on, 1926-27.
- Boone, Daniel, explores Kentucky, 689, 746.
- Booth, Wilkes, assassinates Lincoln; fate of, 1687.
- Bordeaux, de Gourgues sails from, 131.
- Border States join insurgents, 1449. Attitude of, 1495.
- Bonaparte, Lucien, 1164.
- Bonaparte, Napoleon, 1158, 1160, 1163. Made supreme ruler of France, 1164. Tribute of to Washington, 1170. Power of, 1175. Sells Louisiana to U.S., 1180. At height of greatness, 1185. Issues decree at Milan, 1188. Decree issued by destructive of American commerce, 1192.
- Borgne, Lake, 1306.
- "Boxer" movement in China and peril of the foreign legations, 2000.
- Boyd, Gen. John, at Fort George, 1251.
- Boscawen, Admiral. Captures French vessels, 534. Naval armament placed in command of, 569. Ar-



- rives in Halifax with fleet, 570.
- Boston, Mass. Authorities at send force to subdue Pequod Indians, 248. Religious intolerance in, and career of Ann Hutchinson, 262, 263. Roger Williams visits, 265. Andros seized in, 359. Founding of and origin of name, 380. Witches hanged in, 409. First newspaper in, 502. Washington visits, 552. Loudon holds council in, 561. Refuses to support royal troops, 569. Writs of assistance denounced in, 603. Denies right of England to levy Stamp Act, 611. Effigy of stamp collector hung in, 620. Riots in over Stamp Act, 621. Joy in at repeal of Stamp Act, 631. Regarded as centre of colonial rebellion, 640. Seizure of sloop in by British authorities, 643. Indignation in, 645. Indignation in at duplicity of Bernard, 656. Convention assembles in Boston, 657. Gov. Bernard forbids convention of colonists in; British troops landed in, 663. Refuses to quarter British troops, 664. Censured by King, 666. Patriotism of women in, 668, 669. Focus of rebellion, 677. Riot and bloodshed in, 680, 681, 682, 683. The Boston Massacre, 684. People of pass resolution to demand removal of royal troops, 685. Troops withdrawn from, 686. Paper of rights and grievances of Colonies prepared in, 693. Meetings of citizens in to adopt measures to prevent importation of tea, 701, 702, 703, 704. The "Boston Tea Party" in, 704, 705. The Boston port bill passed, 708. Citizens of seek co-operation with N. Y. and Phila., 716. Committee of correspondence in invites other town committees to confer on critical state of public affairs, 717. Port of closed, 719. Consequent suffering in, 720. Intense feeling in, 774. Colonial army builds fortifications in and around, 795. Danger of famine in caused by Gage, 797. Battle of Bunker Hill fought near, 808, 809. Siege of begun by Washington, 811, 812. Character of siege, 827. Recreations of British army in during siege, 830. Evacuation of by British under Gen. Howe, 836. British vessels driven from, 860. Citizen defenders of, 1287. Defence at, 1288.
- Boston Common, 665.
- Boston Massacre, the, 681-684.
- Boston Mountain, 1609.
- Boston Port Bill, 708, 715.
- Boston Tea Party, the, 702-705.
- Botetourt, Gov., 658.
- Boulamarque, 579.
- Bouquet, Col., 561, 576, 595.
- Bourbon, Charles of. (See Charles of Bourbon.)
- Bowdoin, James, appointed representative from Mass. in General Congress, 721.
- Boxer rising in China (in 1900), 2111.
- Boycott on English goods. Instituted by Colonies, 624, 625, 638, 658, 670, 672. Relaxed by colonial merchants on all articles except tea, 687, 688.
- Boyd, Gen. John, at Fort George, 1251.
- Braddock, Edward. Comes to Virginia as Commander-in-chief of all British forces in America, 532.
- Egotism of, 540, 541. Mortally

- wounded near Fort Quesne, 542.
- Bradford, William, 206. Chosen Governor, 210. (See Pilgrim Fathers.) Intercourse with Dutch; reception of Dutch commissioners, 240. Visits Winthrop in Boston, 242. Denounces Mass. settlers for intrusion, 246. His character and popularity, 371. Visits Salem, 378. Starts printing-press in Philadelphia, 458.
- Bradstreet, Simon, 379, 395, 404.
- Bragg, Gen. Braxton. At Pensacola, 1533. Invades Kentucky, 1605.
- Brandywine, battle between forces of Washington and Cornwallis on the, 954-956.
- Brant, John, 1206.
- Brant, Joseph, origin and alliance with England, 914.
- Brashear City, 1645.
- Brazil visited by Drake, 138.
- Brebeuf, Fathers, 487.
- Breckenridge, John C., 1415.
- Breed's Hill, 805, 807, 808, 809. (See also Bunker Hill.)
- Brent, Gov. of New Mexico, murder of, 1367.
- Breton, Cape. (See Cape Breton.)
- Brewer, David J., Associate Justice of the U. S. Supreme Court, 1932.
- Brewster, Elder, 205. (See Pilgrim Fathers), 276.
- Brewster, William, 203. Contemplates settlement in Virginia, 204. Sails with Pilgrims, 206. (See Pilgrim Fathers.)
- Brewton's Hill, 1003.
- Breyman, Col., mortally wounded, 944.
- British Army in America. Troops from Halifax landed in Boston, 663. Refused quarter by Boston citizens, 664, 665. Conduct of soldiers of in N. Y., 679. Conduct of soldiers of in Boston, 679-684. Withdrawn from Boston, 686. Troops ordered to Mass. by Gen. Gage, 716. Ordered to seize gunpowder near Boston, 727. Annoy children, 771, 772. Advance on Lexington, 777. Shoots at Colonial troops at Lexington, 778. Conduct of in Concord, 785. Retreat of at Concord, 787. Loss of life in at Lexington and Concord, 789. Loss of life at Bunker Hill, 809. Besieged in Boston, 811, 812, 827. Number of men in under Howe, 830. Evacuates Boston, 836. Attacks Colonial troops at Quebec, 850, 851. Army under Clinton defeated in Charleston Harbor, 856-859. Vessels with driven from Boston Harbor, 860. In N. Y., 860, 863, 874. Landed on Long Island, 876. Victory of in battle of Long Island, 878, 879. In possession of N. Y., 884. In battle on Harlem Plains, 885. At New Rochelle and White Plains, 892. Capture of Fort Washington by, 896. Seek Indian allies, 901. Re-enforcements from Germany, 914. Evacuates New Jersey, 920. Takes Ticonderoga, 925. In Vermont, 928. Deplorable condition of, 932. In Saratoga, 934. Northern division of surrendered to Gates by Burgoyne, 945. Victory of on the Brandywine, 956. Takes possession of Philadelphia, 957. Weakened by indulgence, 966. Defeated at Monmouth, 993. Invades N. J., 1051.
- British Government. (See England.)

- British Navy. Strength of, 1193. In American waters, 1205.
- British prison-ships, 896, 897.
- Brittany, 65.
- Brock, Sir Isaac. In Canada, 1205. At Malden and Detroit, 1207. Death of, 1217.
- Broke, Capt., 1264.
- Brook, Col., succeeds Gen. Ross, 1297. Retreat from Baltimore, 1298.
- Brook, Gen. J. R. Receives from Spain formal surrender of Cuba, on behalf of the U. S., 1988. Retires from military governorship of Cuba in 1899 and is succeeded by Gen. Leonard Wood as Governor-General, 1989.
- Brook, Lord, interest in Connecticut region, 242.
- Brooklyn. Continental troops fortify locality of, 876. The battle of Long Island fought on present site of, 878, 879. Fortifications at, 1288.
- Brown, Gen. Jacob, in New York, 1227-1229. At Sackett's Harbor, 1250. At French Creek and on St. Lawrence, 1256. At Chrysler's Farm and French Mills, 1257. At Sackett's Harbor, 1274. At Buffalo, 1275. At Lundy's Lane, 1279. Wounded, 1280. Defends Fort Erie, 1281. Honors to, 1282.
- Brown, John. Sent by Mass. to ascertain attitude of Canada toward Colonies in Revolutionary struggle, 798. Demands surrender of Ticonderoga, 935.
- Brown, John, 1400. Plans raid in Virginia, 1407. Fate of, 1409. Effect of raid of, 1410.
- Brown, William, captain of *Discoverer*, 156.
- Bryant, William Cullen, quoted, 1190.
- Bryan, Wm. Jennings, of Nebraska. Nominated for U. S. Presidency at Democratic National Convention at Chicago, in July, 1896, is endorsed also by the People's Party Convention at St. Louis, 1934-5. Popular vote received, 6,502,925; electoral vote, 176, against 271 for McKinley, 1935.
- Buchanan, Jas., and "Ostend Manifesto," 1386. President of U. S., 1392. His Cabinet, 1395. Political associates of, 1396. On slavery, 1400, 1401. Vacillating message of, 1434, 1435. Comments on message of, 1435, 1436. Changes in Cabinet of, 1444.
- Buckingham, Duke of. Baseness of, 227. Charles I pupil of, 309.
- Buckle, Rev., 194.
- Buckner, S. B. Treason of, 1496, 1527. At Fort Donelson, 1554, 1556. Nominated for Vice-Presidency, 1935.
- Buckner's Raid, 1527.
- Buffalo, 1257.
- Buell, Gen. D. C. In Dept. of Ohio, 1544. Forces under, 1549. Moves troops toward Tennessee, 1550. Army of in Tennessee, 1563. At Perryville, 1605.
- Buena Vista, 1363.
- Bull, Capt., 447, 448.
- Bull, Lieut.-Gov. of South Carolina, 841.
- Bull's Run, battle of, 1518-1521. Retreat from, effect of, 1521. Second battle at, 1595.
- Bunker Hill, battle of, 808, 809. (See also Breed's Hill.)
- Burgoyne, John. Appointed Major-General under Howe in America,

- 772, 803. Lands at Quebec with troops, 851. In command of army at Lake Champlain, 914. Invades Northern New York, 921. Made British commander in Canada, 923. Harassed by Schuyler, 927. At Saratoga, 934. Advances on Gates' army, 937. At Bemis' Heights, 935-939, 941-943. Surrenders with his whole army to Gen. Gates, 945-949.
- Burke, Edmund. Favors repeal of Stamp Act, 629. In Parliament, 667. Quoted, 706. Speech of regarding punishment of Boston, 707, 708. Opposes unjust measures against Colonies, 709.
- Burnett, William, Gov. of N. Y., 366.
- Burnside, Gen. A. E. At Roanoke Island, 1542. Succeeds McClellan, 1601. In East Tennessee; Confederates fly before, 1635.
- Burr, Aaron. Vice-President with Jefferson, 1168. Murderer of Alexander Hamilton. Supposed ambitions of. Relations with the Blennerhassetts, 1182. In Nashville with Andrew Jackson; tried for treason, 1183.
- Burrington, George, Gov. of North Carolina, 476.
- Burrows, Anne, 189.
- Bute, Earl of. (See Earl of Bute.)
- Butler, Gen. B. F. In Maryland, 1486. Controls Baltimore, 1487. At Fortress Monroe, 1501. An expedition to take New Orleans, 1572. In New Orleans, 1575. Hatred of, 1576. At Bermuda Hundred, 1657. Menaces Richmond, 1663.
- Butler, John and Walter N., 997, 998.
- Butler, Gen. Richard, 1140, 1141.
- Buttrick, Maj., at Concord, 785.
- Buzzard's Bay, discovery of by Gosnold, 155.
- Byllinge, Edward, purchases part of N. J., 454.

## C

- Cabinet officers to Washington, 1131. To Jefferson, 1174. To Madison, 1191. Changes in, 1443.
- Cabot, John, 63.
- Cabot, Sebastian, 58, 64, 65, 66.
- Cadiz. Columbus sails from, 58, 75. Drake burns Spanish vessels at, 140.
- Cadwallader, Col. Lambert, 895.
- Cairo, Union fortifications at, 1437.
- Calamitous events, recent in the U. S.; fires, floods, marine and railroad disasters, etc., 2039, 2040, 2041.
- Caldwell, Montcalm lands near, 565.
- Caldwell, Rev. Dr., 691.
- Calef, Robert, 415. (See Witchcraft.)
- Calhoun, John C. Beginning of his career in Congress, 1201. Vice-President, 1328. Opposes government, 1335.
- California. Taken possession of by Drake, 138. Gold found in, 1376. State constitution of, 1377. Debates on the admission of, 1378. Admission of, 1380.
- Callowhill, Hannah, wife of William Penn, 459.
- Calumpit, Luzon, seat for a time of the main army of the Philippine insurgents, in a strong position on the Rio Grande; attack there by the U. S. General MacArthur in 1900, 1993.
- Calvert, Chases, succeeds Lord Balti-

- more as proprietor of Maryland, 440, 441.
- Calvert, George. (See Baltimore, Lord.)
- Calvert, Leonard. Appointed Gov. of Maryland, 233. Visits Virginia, 234. Lays out plans for city, 237.
- Calvin, John, 117.
- Camara, Admiral. Sets out with Spanish fleet from Cadiz for Philippines, but is recalled on reaching the Suez Canal, 1977.
- Cambridge, Mass. Settled, 380. Harvard College founded at, 501. Provincial Congress of Mass. meets at, 745. Skirmish with British at, 788. Plans for organizing regular army at, 795. Washington arrives at after his appointment as head of army, 811. Conditions in army encamped at, 828. Martha Washington visits, 829. Continental army encamped at receives ammunition and reinforcements, 832.
- Camden quoted regarding Drake, 140.
- Camden, 1039. Battle near, 1043.
- Camden, Lord, favors repeal of Stamp Act, 629, 630.
- Campbell, Lieut.-Col., skirmishes in South, 1006-1009.
- Campbell, of Tennessee, 1190.
- Campaign in Missouri, 1544.
- Cambon, M., French Ambassador to the U. S., acting on behalf of Spain, signs peace protocol in war of 1898, 1892, 1893.
- Campaign. Plans of for 1775 to 1759 inclusive, 551-569. In the South, 1006.
- Campbell, John L., Secretary of Centennial Commission, 1752.
- Campbell, Prof. John L., of Wabash College, Indiana, suggests, with others, the holding of a Centennial Exhibition in Philadelphia in 1876, 1749, 1750.
- Campbell, Lord William. Arrives with commission as Gov. of South Carolina, 841. Wounded in Charleston harbor, 859.
- Campos, Martinez, Spanish Captain-General in Cuba, in 1895; his efforts to pacify the insurgents failing, he was recalled and General Weyler succeeded him, 1942.
- Canada. Discovery of eastern coast, 108. Champlain appointed Gov. of, 160. (See also French in America.) Account of published by, 162. Restored to the French by treaty, 227. (See French in Canada.) Expedition against from New England, 427, 428. (See also Quebec.) Indian colleges established in, 488. Surrendered to English at Montreal, 589. Attitude toward Colonies at opening of Revolution, 798, 812. Colonial troops in reinforced, 831. Condition of Continental troops in, 848. Temper of toward 13 Colonies, 849. Congress appoints commissioners to direct military affairs in, 849, 850. Defeat of Colonial troops in, 851. Expedition against proposed, 970. People of, 1204. Invasion of, 1205, 1216. Second invasion of, 1244. Invasion of again urged, 1274. Wellington's troops in, 1282. Rebellion in, 1343.
- Canadian sealer, *W. P. Sayward*, seized in Behring Sea by the U. S. and condemned, in 1887, by the

- District Court of Alaska, 1903.
- Canary Islands, 36. Touched by Columbus, 46. Touched by Raleigh expedition, 145, 179.
- Canby, Gen. E. R. S. Commands department of New Mexico, 1544. Victory of at Valverde, 1548. Takes command of Banks' troops, 1651. Captures Mobile, 1675. Death of, 1743.
- Cane and maple sugar products of U. S., extent and growth of, 1763.
- Canonchet, 397, 400. (See King Philip War.)
- Canonicus, 260, 372. (See Narragansett Indians.)
- Cape Ann, 375.
- Cape Charles, origin of name, 181.
- Cape Breton. Discovery of, 108, 112. Attacked by de Monts, 161. Restored to the French by treaty, 227. English sail for to attack French, 571. Taken by English, 572.
- Cape Cod. Discovered by Gosnold, 155. Visited by French, 161. Visited by Hudson, 166. Visited by Capt. John Smith, 200. *Mayflower* arrives off, 200.
- Cape Fear, 104. Origin of name, 146. New England settlers seek home near, 283. Other settlements, 285.
- Cape Fear River, 283.
- Cape Henry, origin of name, 181.
- Cape May, 271.
- Cape of Good Hope rounded by Drake, 138.
- Cape Sable, 514.
- Capitol, the, at Washington, erection of, 1173.
- Capote, Mendez, Secretary of State in Cuba under General Brooke, elected chairman of Cuban constitutional convention, 1989.
- Capron, Capt. Allyn, of U. S. Artillery, participated with his battery in July, 1898, in the invasion of Cuba, and took part in the bombardment of El Caney, 1971-2.
- Capron, Captain of First U. S. Volunteer Cavalry, killed, 1970.
- Cardross, Lord, 465.
- Careta, 80, 81.
- Carey, Jonathan, Council of Royal Governors held at house of, 532.
- Carleton, Sir Guy. In battle of Quebec during French and Indian War, 582. Gov. of Quebec, 817, 820, 822. Takes possession of Crown Point, 900. Flees to Canada, 901. Knighted, 901. Peace commissioner to America, 1091. Evacuates New York, 1100.
- Carlisle, Earl of, 983.
- Carlisle, John G., of Kentucky. Appointed, in 1892, Secretary of the Treasury in President Cleveland's 2nd administration, 1917. Proposes scheme of currency reform and a reorganizing of the national banking system, with President Cleveland's concurrence, but Congress gives proposals their death-blow, 1927.
- Cornbury, Lord. (See Hyde, Sir Edward.)
- Carnegie Steel Co., at Homestead, Pa., serious strike at works of in July, 1892, attended by menacing disturbances and loss of life, owing to the presence of 250 men of the Pinkerton Agency of Chicago, who had been brought to Homestead to afford protection of the works and to the non-union men who had replaced the strikers, 1914.

- Carnifex Ferry, battle at, 1530.
- Carolina. Origin of name, 284. Settlement of by favorites of Charles II, 285-287. (See North Carolina and South Carolina.)
- Carolina*, The, on the Mississippi, 1306.
- Carpenter's Hall, meeting-place First Continental Congress, 730.
- Carr, Col, 663.
- Carrick's Ford, battle at, 1514.
- Carroll, Chas., appointed military commissioner in Canada, 849, 850.
- Carter, James (Jacques Cartier), 108-115. Vessel abandoned by found, 112.
- Carteret, Sir George. Receives grant of New Jersey territory from Duke of York, 272. Grant from Charles II, 284.
- Carteret, Philip. Appointed first Gov. of New Jersey, 273. Settles in New Jersey, 274. Question as to right of property, 275. Banished from New Jersey, 453. Divides New Jersey with Quakers, 454. Dies, 455.
- Carteret County Colony. (See South Carolina), 287.
- Carthage, battle at, 1522.
- Carthage, South America, captured by Drake, 139.
- Cartoon originated by Dr. Franklin, 529.
- Carver, John, 206, 208. (See Pilgrim Fathers.)
- Casco Bay visited by Hudson, 166.
- Casey, Gen. Silas, at Fair Oaks, 1482.
- Cass, Lewis, resignation of, 1443.
- Castelar, Senor, Spanish statesman, discredits the likelihood of war between Spain and the U. S., 1946.
- Castellanos, Spanish Captain-General in Cuba, surrenders the island to Gen. Brooke, as Military Governor for the U. S., 1988.
- Catholics. (See Jesuits, Order of.) (See Reformation.) Their attitude toward the Puritans, 173. Persecuted by Puritans in England, 230. Settle in Maryland under Calverts, 235. In Maryland, 438. Trouble with Protestants in Maryland, 442.
- Castillo, Gen. Demetrio, Cuban patriot. With 1,000 Cubans covers disembarkation of U. S. army of invasion on the island (June, 1898), 1967.
- Castin, capture of the post of, 1287.
- Castle William, in Boston Harbor, 643. Consignees of tea cargoes take refuge in, 701.
- Cathay, 107.
- Catherine of Russia. Refuses to aid England in struggle with Colonies, 844, 845. Instigates new maritime code, 1035.
- Catherine, wife of Henry VIII, 66.
- Cattle. (See Live stock.)
- "Cat Island," or Guanahana, 51.
- Cattyhunk. (See Elizabeth Island.)
- Cavaliers, their hatred of Puritans, 315.
- Cavendish, Thomas, 146.
- Cavite, port of, in Luzon, Philippine insurgent leader Emilio Aguinaldo at, ordered to leave the place on arrival of American troops, 1991-2.
- Cayba, Indian settlement, 83.
- Cecil, Sir Robert, 225.
- Cecil, son of Lord Baltimore. Marries Anne, daughter of Earl of Arundel, 230. Receives charter procured by his father, 231. Sets about

- colonizing Maryland, 232. Sails for Maryland, 233. Visits Virginia, 234. Makes treaty of purchase with Indians, 236.
- Cedar Creek, battle at, 1661.
- Cedar Mountain, battle at, 1593.
- Census, 1736.
- Census (Decennial), returns of 1890, showing increase of population, rate of increase; also centre of population in the U. S., 1908-09.
- Census, Decennial, of 1900; advance in population in states and territories of U. S., including Hawaii and Porto Rico, 2004, of U. S. 1736.
- Centennial Board of Finance (Phila., 1876), organization and members of, 1752-3.
- Centennial Celebration of the Inauguration of Washington, at New York City in 1889; elaborate function, naval and military and industrial parades, grand street display, ball, banquet and church service, receptions, addresses, etc., those present, etc., 1874-1891.
- Centenary Celebration at Philadelphia, in 1887, to mark the adoption of the Constitution of the U. S. in 1787; ceremonies on occasion, 1862-64.
- Centennial Exhibition, at Philadelphia in 1876. First suggestion of, 1749. Pennsylvania State Legislature asks Congress to take action, 1750. National Commissioners named, meet and organize at Philadelphia, 1751. Congress makes provision for Board of Finance, 1752. Board chosen and organized and adopts official seal, 1753. Fairmount Park, Phila., selected as exhibition site and buildings erected, 1753.
- Commission receives custody of site and buildings, ceremonies connected therewith, 1753. U. S. President's proclamation and Secretary of State's announcement to Foreign Ministers, 1754. Commemorative medals struck, and inscription thereon, 1755. The various buildings erected and their cost, 1755. Classification of departmental buildings, 1755-6. Women's Centennial Committee, 1756. Opening day and its appropriate ceremonies, 1757. Arrival of the President, Centennial Hymn (Whittier's), 1758. General Hawley of the Centennial Commission presents the Exhibition to the President, 1759. Its extent, success, and nations represented as exhibitors, cash receipts of, etc., 1759-60.
- Cereal and fibrous productions of the U. S., contrasted methods of sowing seeds of, vast surplus exports of, 1762-3.
- Cerro Gordo, battle at, 1369.
- Cervera, Admiral of the Spanish fleet, in the war between the U. S. and Spain, sailed from Cadiz and the Cape de Verde Islands and entered the harbor of Santiago de Cuba; here he was attacked by the U. S. fleet under Commodore Schley, May 31, 1898, 1960-61. Admiral Sampson, arriving at Santiago Bay, orders Lieut. Hobson on the *Merrimac* to run in to the channel and be sunk there to prevent the escape of Cervera's fleet, 1962. The fleet seeks to escape (July 3) and is destroyed, beached or surrendered, 1974-5.



- Cespedes, Gen. Carlos, Cuban patriot, takes part in insurrection in Cuba, proclaims its independence, and heads a provisional government, which seeks recognition from the U. S., 1941.
- Chabot, Comte de Charni. (See de Brien.)
- Chamber of XIX, 222.
- Chambers, Benjamin J., of Texas, nominated for the U. S. vice-presidency by "Greenback" party, 1790.
- Chambersburgh burned, 1661.
- Chambly, Falls of, 162.
- Champion Hills, battle at, 1615.
- Champlain, Lake, discovered and named by Samuel Champlain, 162.
- Champlain, Samuel, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 486.
- Champlin, Stephen, on Lake Erie, 1240.
- Chanco, Indian warrior, 307.
- Chancellorsville, battle at, 1619-1621.
- Chantilly, battle at, 1596.
- Chaplains of Congress, 734, 800.
- Charlemagne, founder empire of the Franks, 32, 117, 509.
- Charles of Bourbon, Gov. of Canada, 163.
- Charles I. Becomes King and promises non-interference to Dutch, 221. Marriage to Henrietta Mary of France, 227. Suspects New England colonists of having too much liberty, 228. Appoints board of commissioners to all American plantations, 229. Grants patent to Lord Baltimore for territory south of James River, 231. His character, 309. Tyranny to Virginians, 310. Beheaded, 391, 392.
- Charles II, King of England. Grants New Netherlands to Duke of York, 272. Responsible for name of Pennsylvania, 279. Grants Cape Fear territory to favorites, 283. Other grants, 285. Ascends throne at age of thirty, 313. Oppression of Virginians by, 315. Disgusted with Berkeley, 321. News of his death reaches Virginia, 324. Grants New Netherlands to Duke of York, 348. Gives new grant to Duke of York, 354. Takes up abode in London as King, 392. Efforts of to obtain more complete control of New England colonies, 402, 403. Grants liberal charter to Connecticut, 447.
- Charles V of Spain, 85, 107.
- Charles VI of Germany, 509.
- Charles IX, son of Catherine de Medici, 118, 131, 134.
- Charleston, S. C. Settled, 287. Oglethorpe arrives at, 292. Settlement of, 464. Popular assembly at; growth of settlement, 464. Fleet from Havana arrives at and is repulsed, 473. Preparations to repulse Indians in, 474. Fort Sullivan built on Sullivan's Island near, 842. Martial law proclaimed in by colonial authorities, 855. British defeated in harbor of, 856-859. Skirmish at, 1009. Fall of, 1037. Convention of Democrats at, 1411. Excitement in, 1424. Events in harbor of, 1438. Civil War begins at, 1444. Virginians in, 1466. Events in, 1467. Joy in, 1470. Military operations in, 1428. Great fire in, 1432. Military operations near, 1640, 1643. Evacuation of, 1673. Earthquake in, 1845-6.

- Charlestown, Mass. Settled, 380. In state of panic over battle of Lexington, 788.
- Charlestown Heights, 805.
- Charter of Liberties, 357.
- Charter Oak, the, 449, 450.
- Chase, Samuel, appointed Military Commissioner in Canada, 849, 850.
- Chase, Salmon P. Acts of, 1508. Chief Justice of U. S. Death of, 1738.
- Chastes, M. de. (See de Chastes.)
- Chatham, Earl of. (See Pitt, William.)
- Chatham, Lady, 760.
- Chatterton's Hill, 892.
- Chattanooga. Confederates abandon; the National army near, 1635. Sufferings of Union army at, 1636. Consolidation of Union armies at, 1636.
- Chauncey, Lieut. Fight of with gun-boats, 1176. Commander on Lake Ontario, 1228. Attacks York, 1246. Movements of on Lake Ontario, 1248. Blockades Kingston, 1285.
- Chapultepec, capture of, 1373.
- Cherokee Indians. Make war on English, 590-1. Troubles with, 1324.
- Chesapeake and the *Leopard*, encounter between the, 1187, 1188.
- Chesapeake Bay, plunderers on, 1267.
- Chicago, growth of, 1320.
- Chinese immigration; Congress in 1882, owing to the interference on the Pacific Coast of Chinese labor with the white population, prohibits the importation of Chinese laborers for a term of ten years, 1807.
- Clingman, Senator, methods of, 1418.
- Cheesman, Edmund, hanged in Virginia by Berkeley, 321.
- Cherry Valley, massacre at, 1001.
- Chesapeake Bay. Attempt to found a colony at by Jesuit missionaries, 133. Braddock arrives in, 532. Plunderers on, 1267.
- Chesterfield. Opinion on American affairs, 568. Opinion on Pitt, 579, 606. Opinion on British Cabinet, 627.
- Chicago. Site of visited by Marquette, 490. Visited by La Salle, 492. Events at, 1209-1212. Growth of, 1320. Its growth and value as a grain mart, 1767-8. Site of the "World's Fair," 1916, 1917. Strikes in, 1929.
- Chickahominies, Indian tribe, 195.
- Chickahominy River explored by Capt. John Smith, 184.
- Chickamauga, battle of, 1635-1636.
- Chili. Spanish settlements in plundered by Drake, 138. Strained relations (practically civil war) between President Balmaceda and his opponent in the Chilian Congress involve the United States and create serious difficulty with the latter and Chili; sailors of the U. S. ship-of-war *Baltimore* attacked at Valparaiso; difficulty is later on settled amicably by Chili apologizing and paying indemnity, 1905-06.
- China and Japan War (1894-5), fought to save Manchuria from Russian domination, 2109.
- China, treaty with, 1721.
- Chinese affairs dealt with in President's message to Fifty-sixth Congress; anti-foreign sentiment in China and peril of foreign legations; U. S. government policy toward the Eastern nation declared, 2000-01.
- Chinese Eastern R. R., Japan is ceded

- control of by Russia in peace treaty, 2089.
- Chinese immigration: Congressional Bill to restrict the immigration of Chinese into this country vetoed in the winter of 1879-80 by the President, 1788.
- Chinese Immigration Restriction Bill of 1888 passed by Congress, 1872.
- Chippewa, battle of, 1276, 1278.
- Choate, Hon. Joseph H., withdrawal of from U. S. embassy in London, 2027.
- Choctaws, Indian tribe, 101, 1261.
- Choiseul, French Minister, 636. Predicts and proposes measures to French government regarding independence of American Colonies, 653, 654.
- Cholera outbreak in Europe, in 1892, justifies President Harrison in issuing a proclamation establishing a rigid quarantine at the chief Atlantic ports; camps of refuge and a cholera hospital established at Sandy Hook, Fire Island, and on Swinburne Island, in the vicinity of New York, to lessen the danger arising from the pest, 1915-16.
- Chowan River, 283.
- Chrysler's Farm, battle at, 1257.
- Christiansen, Hendrick, 214.
- Christina, heir to throne of Sweden, 269.
- Christina. (See Wilmington.)
- Chrystie, Lieut.-Col., at Queenstown, 1218
- Church, Dr. Benjamin, the first traitor to the American cause, 826.
- Church, Capt. Benj., 401, 402.
- Church spires, the doom of, 2071.
- Church of England. Established by Henry VIII, 172, 173, 177. In Virginia, 311. Made supreme in Virginia, 315. In New England, 403. Made state Church in Maryland, 442. Efforts to establish in North Carolina, 470. Efforts to establish in South Carolina, 473. Efforts of England to forcibly establish in Colonies, 513. Fears of supremacy of in Colonies, 646-648.
- Churches, appeal to the, 1436.
- Cherubusco, capture of, 1373.
- Cincinnati, Society, 1105.
- Cincinnati city, saved from pillage, 1605.
- "Citizen Genet," 1147. Ambassador from France, 1147.
- City Point, headquarters of Gen. Grant, 1536.
- Civil Service Reform, and its action in 1883-84 in prohibiting or limiting the vicious practice, known as the "Spoils System," of levying assessments for partisan purposes on members of the Civil Service, 1815-16.
- Civil War. Skirmishes before, 1396. In Kansas, 1400. Reasons for disunion, 1419. Begins at Charleston, 1444. Preparations for, 1488. First battle on land in the, 1495. In the West, 1522. Ended in Western Virginia, 1531. Last conflict of the, 1688.
- Claiborne, Gen., 1259.
- Clarendon County Colony, 285.
- Clarendon, Earl of, 284, 447, 463.
- Clarke, Sir Francis, death of, 944.
- Clarke, Maj. Geo. Rogers, 1001.
- Clarke, John, 263. (See Ann Hutchinson), 451.
- Clarke, Rev. Jonas, at whose house Adams and Hancock stayed and were notified of impending struggle at Lexington, 774.

Clay, Henry, Speaker of House, 1200.  
 Negotiates treaty of peace, 1310.  
 The "American System" and compromise measures of, 1335, 1378.

Clayborne, William, 434. Effort to secure territory in Maryland, 435. Appointed commissioner to govern Maryland, 437.

Clayton-Bulwer Treaty. Secretary Blaine unwisely proposes to abrogate it while in President Arthur's administration, 1801. Secretary Frelinghuysen continues correspondence with Great Britain respecting the validity of the Treaty and colonization in Central America, 1808.

Clem, John, 1636.

Clergy, movements of before Civil War, 1436.

*Clermont*, the, the first steamboat built by Fulton and Livingston, 1188.

Cleveland, Grover. Nominated for the presidency by the Democratic Party, at the convention held in Chicago in July, 1884, 1816. In November following he was elected by a vote in the Electoral College of 219 as against a vote of 182 for his Republican rival, J. G. Blaine, and was inaugurated March 4, 1885, 1817. Names his Cabinet and ministerial envoys to European nations, 1817-18. Attends the funeral at New York of Gen. Grant, 1820. His first message to Congress, 1823. Topics he dealt with were chiefly those of tariff-reduction, advancing the proposition that "our revenues were in excess of the needs of an economical administration;" he also ad-

verted to our then weak navy, which needed recruiting, while our Navy department was in need of reorganization, 1824-26. Strained relations between the President and Executive and Senate, arising out of the presidential appointments to and removals from office, supplemented by party hostility, 1827-29. His marriage to Miss Frances Folsom at the Executive Mansion, 1830-31. Makes address at Philadelphia in 1887 at the celebration ceremonies of the Centennial Constitution, 1862. Presidential message on the state of the national finances, Dec. 6, 1887, 1864. Defeat of in the Presidential election of 1888, though he has majority of the popular vote, 1866-7. Causes which led to his defeat, 1867. Public feeling at the North excited over the proposed restoration of Confederate battle-flags, with consent of President Cleveland, 1868. Returns to Congress, without his approval, Dependent Pension Bill of 1887, 1871. In message to Congress urges considerate treatment of Indians, 1871. Grants charter for a Nicaragua Canal, resumes in N. Y. his profession as a lawyer, 1872. Elected U. S. President (2nd term), in Nov., 1892, receiving 277 electoral votes, 1915. Announces his Cabinet and administrative officers, 1917. Inauguration of, 1918. Inaugural address, 1919. Message to Congress and topics treated of, tariff reform, currency matters, etc., 1922-3.

- Private letter of his read by Mr. Wilson, framer of the Wilson Bill, in Congress, on the subject of the sugar duties, which antagonized the Senate, 1925. Vetoes and denounces the "Bland Bill," 1926. Sends special message to Congress in 1894 on currency matters, 1927. Withholds his signature to the Wilson-Gorman Tariff Bill, 1926. His bellicose message to Congress regarding the Venezuelan boundary, and disputed territorial questions between Britain and the Republic, and his extended interpretation of the Monroe Doctrine, 1930-31. Dissatisfaction with his foreign policy, especially in the matter of Hawaii and Cuba, by the "jingo" and aggressive element in the nation, 1931-32. Formally recognizes, in 1894, the Republic of Hawaii, with Sanford B. Dole as President, 1931. Disregards Senate's resolution to accord Cuba (then in revolt from Spain) belligerent rights, and insists on the U. S. preserving strict neutrality, 1931.
- Clifton, Richard, 203.
- Clingham, Senator, 1418.
- Clinton, De Witt. 1184, 1288.
- Clinton, George (American), first Gov. of State of New York. Defends McDougal on libel charge, 674. In command of forts on Hudson, 949. Flight of from Fort Clinton; confers with Putnam, 951. Re-establishes government at Fort George, 1100. Vice-President under Madison, 1191.
- Clinton, Gen. James. (American.) Sent with troops to Westchester County in N. Y., 876. In command of forts on Hudson, 949. Leaves Fort Montgomery, 951.
- Clinton, Sir Henry. Appointed under Gen. Howe, 772, 803. At battle of Bunker Hill, 809. Arrives with army in South Carolina, 853, 854. Defeated by Colonial troops at Fort Sullivan in Charleston Harbor, 856-859. In battle of Long Island, 878, 879. Entertained by Mrs. Murray, 884. At White Plains, 892. Feigns attack on Peekskill, 950. Attacks Forts Clinton and Montgomery on Hudson, 951. At Monmouth, 992, 993. Marauding expeditions, 1013. Ordered to subjugate South Carolina, 1036. Dishonesty of, 1052. Encourages treason of Arnold, 1053, 1054.
- Cobb, Howell, strikes at public credit, 1433.
- Cochrane, Admiral, 1287.
- Cockburn, Admiral Sir George, 1261-1269. On the Virginia coast, 1291. On Chesapeake Bay, 1293.
- Coddington, William, 263. (See Ann Hutchinson), 451.
- Coffee, Gen. John. In Creek country, 1258. At New Orleans, 1306.
- Coinage and the currency, the topic of much discussion in President Cleveland's 2nd term, messages and addresses, 1918-19. Monetary conference at Brussels, operation of the Sherman Act of 1890, a sound and stable currency the demand of the time, 1919-21. Repeal of Silver Purchase Bill, financial panic, bank failures, and the fall of all securities, 1921-22. President Cleveland vetoes and

- denounces the "Bland Bill" for coining the seigniorage; a bond issue of 50 millions; drain on the Treasury; heavy gold exports; further bond issues, which finally relieved the situation, 1926-28. Further agitation and discussion of the money question, the subject dealt with by conventions, monetary and political, 1932-35.
- Coinage, first, 386.
- Coinage question and the plethora of silver, the. The United States and France, in 1882, invite co-operation of leading powers to fix ratio between gold and silver; delegates meet in convention, but adjourn, as Britain and Germany refuse to commit themselves, 1805.
- Coke, Sir Edward. Arrested by order of King James for speech delivered in Parliament, 225. Leads next Parliament and calls charter of Plymouth council contrary to law, 226.
- Colden, Cadwallader, acting Gov. of New York, 622.
- Colfax, Schuyler, elected Vice-President, 1719.
- Coligni, Admiral, 117. Description of, 113. Arranges expedition to Florida, 112. Receives Ribault in France, 121. Seeks vindication for friends of Huguenots put to death by Menendez, 130. Murdered by Behme, 134.
- Colleton, Sir John, 284.
- Colleton, John, 467.
- Collins, Anna, 348.
- Colonial Assemblies, 506, 507, 508.
- Colonists. (See Colonies.)
- Colorado. Admission of, 1747.
- Columbia College founded, 501.
- Colonial Congress held at Albany, 505, 506.
- Colonies, the. Early manners and customs in, 497-499. Industries and manufactures in, 499, 500. Education and schools in, 501, 502. Newspapers and printing in, 502, 503. Population of, 503. Oppression of by mother-country, 504. Consolidation of suggested by William Penn and others, 504, 505. Tendencies toward national union, 505. Causes and commencement of French and Indian War in, 508. Convention of held at Albany, 527. Union suggested for mutual defence and benefit, 528. Population of, 551. Disgust for Lord Loudon in, 559, 560. Contribute liberally to British army under Loudon, 561. Humiliated and exasperated at French victories over English forces, 568. Cheerfully levy taxes to carry on French and Indian War; zeal and enthusiasm of, 569, 570. Joy in at conquest of Canada, 589. Suspicions against George III, 602. Unpopularity of writs of assistance in, 602, 603. Indignation at attempts to tax without representation, 607. Indignation at proposed Stamp Act, 610. Resolution in to resist Stamp Act, 612. Send protests to England, 613. Send Franklin as agent and representative in England, 614. Terrible indignation in at passage of Stamp Act, 616. Stamp distributors in, 620. Riot over Stamp Act in, 620, 621, 622. Congress of meets in N. Y., 622. Boycott English commerce, 625.

Joy of over repeal of Stamp Act, 630, 631. British troops sent to, 634. Acts of Parliament denounced by, 637. Fears regarding Church of England in, 646-648. Correspondence between regarding British oppression, 651, 652. Quaint custom in, 654, 655. (See Massachusetts.) Watch actions of Mass. with interest, 658. Schemes against, 673. Effects of Boston Massacre on, 684. First link of Colonial confederacy formed in by Mass. and Va., 695. Resolve that tea shall not be imported until duty is removed, 699. Overjoyed at "Boston tea-party," 706. Effects of Boston Port Bill in, 716. Paul Revere distributes circular letter among Colonies urging co-operation and union of, 718. People of send money and provisions to Boston, 720. Summoned to participate in general Congress, 721. Town meetings throughout recommend general Congress, 722. Make preparations for war, 725. "Minute Men" organized in, 725, 726. Inhabitants of hasten to Boston at news of battle with British troops, 727, 728. Meet in First Continental Congress at Philadelphia, 730. Prepared for war with England, 708, 770. Excitement in after battles of Lexington and Concord, 789. Rapid disappearance of royal authority in, 794. Efforts in to organize Continental navy, 828. Growing spirit of independence and hostility to royal rule in, 838. Royal rule at end in all of 13 Colonies; occupations of inhabi-

tants of; population of cities; general advantages of in war with Great Britain, 844. Great victory for in Charleston harbor, 856-859. Open expression of opinion and desire for independence in, 863, 864. Influence of Thomas Paine and his writings on, 865. British custom houses closed in, 866. Delegates of propose independence at Continental Congress, attitude of various Colonies in regard to independence, 866, 867. The 13 Colonies become the United States of America, 871. (See United States of America; English in America; American Revolution; Boston; Mass.; Separate Colonies; Continental Army.)

Colorado, admission of to the Union, 1747.

Colored troops in N. Y., 1631. Account of, 1651-1653.

*Columbia*, capture of, 1673.

Colombia, uprising in the Republic of; sore feeling in over the U. S. treaty with Panama in the canal zone matter, 2049. U. S. trade with, 2050.

Columbia, District of, named and made permanent seat of government, 1138.

Columbian World's Fair Exposition, at Chicago, opening of on Oct. 21, 1892; magnificent exhibits of all nations, and great success of; financial aid given it by Chicago, by the Federal government, and by the several states of the Union, to the aggregate amount of \$16,500,000, 1916-17.

Columbus, Christopher. Personal appearance of, 34. Early ambition,

- 35, 36. Marriage, 36. Convictions and theories, 36. Voyage to Iceland, 37. King of Portugal rejects his plans, 37. Encouraged by friars of Palos, 38. Makes contract with Spanish monarchs, 44. First voyage of, 46-49. Returns, 54. Reception by Ferdinand and Isabella, 55, 56. Charges against, 58. Death, 60. Remains removed to Hayti, 60. Remains taken to Havana, 60. Monument to, 61. Summary of character by Washington Irving, 62.
- Columbus, Ky., seized by Confederates, 1527.
- Colve, Anthony, 354.
- Combahee River explored, 120.
- Combs, Gen. Leslie, and the Indians, 1234.
- Commerce, foreign. Destroyed by acts of Great Britain, 1189. Condition of, 1191.
- Commerce and Labor, New U. S. Department of, under Secretary V. B. Metcalf, 2030.
- Committee of Safety. Appointed in Mass., 745. Has military stores at Concord removed to places of safety, 774, 775. Holds consultation after battle of Lexington, 784. Activity in organizing regular army, 795.
- Committee of Secret Correspondence, 888.
- Committees of Correspondence between Colonies, 636.
- Common schools in the Colonies, 502. (See Education.)
- Common Sense*, patriotic book by Thomas Paine in favor of independence of Colonies, quotations from, and inspiring influence of in Colonies, 865.
- Commons, House of, contributed money to settle Georgia, 292.
- Conciliatory Bills, 983.
- Concord. Provincial Congress of Mass. meets at, 745. Military stores at removed to places of safety, 774, 775. Battle of, 785-787.
- Conde, the Prince of, 117, 136.
- Conemaugh, valley of the, flooded, on May 31, 1889; caused by the breaking of a dam across the South Fork, a branch of the Conemaugh River, 1894-97.
- Confederacy, Iroquois, 15.
- Confederacy, formation of, 1450-1453; doings of the, 1454-1456; commissioners of, 1463; meeting of Congress of, 1477; Movements abroad in favor of the, 1622. Credit of the, 1646. Cruel law of. Insulted by Lord Russell, 1647.
- Confederate battle-flags captured by Northern arms during Civil War, suggested to be restored to the South, by consent of President Cleveland, raises outcry against the latter in 1887; indignation thereat of the Grand Army of the Republic, as flags had become property of the nation; 1868.
- Confederate Commissioners at capital, 1463.
- Confederate Congress, action of, 1477.
- Confederate privateers, 1515.
- Confederate troops driven out of Kentucky, 1558. Fly southward, 1559.
- Confederates in Virginia, 1513.
- Confederates seize U. S. property, 1488.
- Confederate agents in Europe, 1539. Archives, 1681.
- Confederate Army in Virginia, 1535. Strength of the, 1621.
- Confederate Government. Prepara-



tions of for flight, 1586. Change in the, 1611, 1612. Flees from Richmond, 1680.

Confederate States. Establishment of government of, 1452. Prepare for war, 1455. Constitution adopted, 1455. Principles of, 1456. Virginia joins, 1479. Change of seat of government, 1498. Treatment of by British government, 1528.

Confederation, Articles of. Adopted, 971. Revised, 1110.

Conger, E. H., U. S. Minister at Pekin, reports to Washington state of besieged legations during the "Boxer" rising and anti-foreign hostility in China, 2,000.

Congress. General Congress first suggested by New York, 716. Suggestions for made in Virginia Assembly, 718. Proposed in Mass. Assembly in Salem, 721. First Continental Congress meets in Philadelphia, 730. Patrick Henry speaks in, 732, 733. First prayer offered in, 734. Washington speaks in First, 738. Resolves of First, 738. Adopts Declaration of Colonial Rights. Opposes slavery, 740. First Continental Congress ends its session, 742. First Congress praised by William Pitt in Parliament, 763.

Second Continental Congress meets in Philadelphia, 800. Character and resolutions of, 801. Hancock chosen President of, 802. Washington elected Commander-in-Chief of Continental army by, 803. Issues bills of credit, 804. Appoints commission of Indian affairs, 813. Franklin submits plan of confederation to, 826. Plans Continental

navy and orders construction of vessels, 828. Honors Washington after evacuation of Boston by British, 836. Appoints commission to direct military affairs in Canada, 849, 850. Decides to reinforce army in Canada, 852. Hesitates to come out boldly in favor of absolute independence, 865. Debates in over proposed independence of Colonies. Prohibits slavery and opens colonial ports for general commerce, 866. Spirit of independence becomes general in, 868. John Adams and Richard Henry Lee speak for colonial independence in. Appoints committee to prepare Declaration of Independence, 868. Discusses and changes Declaration of Independence, 869. Passes Declaration of Independence by unanimous vote of 13 Colonies, 870. Appoints committee to confer with Admiral Howe, 881. Considers French overtures of military aid in Revolution, 888. Retires to Baltimore, 904. Returns to Philadelphia, 912. Celebrates Fourth of July, 920. Gives thanks to Gates for Burgoyne's surrender, 949. Unjust treatment of Washington, 953. Again leaves Philadelphia, 957. Sits at York, 971. Adopts Articles of Confederation, 971, 972. Sends committee to Valley Forge, 981. Repulses peace commissioners, 983. Adopts means to raise money, 1005, 1006. Recommends arming negroes, 1011. Trial of Benedict Arnold for dishonesty in, 1053. Discharges army, 1099. Attempts to restore public credit, 1107.

Continental Congress officially expires and new Congress meets, 1115. Departments organized by House of Representatives and Senate, 1128, 1129. Second session of first Congress, 1135. Treaty with Indians, 1138. Extra session called by John Adams to consider relations with France, 1160. Honors memory of Washington, 1171. Forbids all intercourse with France and Great Britain, 1190. Bill declaring war against England passed by, 1202. Abdication of seats in, 1449. President's message to, 1507. Action of, 1508. Measures for reorganization, 1706. Opposed by President, 1708-1720. Extra session of, 1712, 1739. Neglect of to make appropriations, 1770. (See also Delegates; Provincial Congress.)

Forty-Fourth Congress (second session). Meeting of; Senate adopts resolution to inquire whether the presidential voters in the Gulf States had been interfered with in casting their votes; House of Representatives takes similar action (1876), 1777.

Forty-Fifth Congress, extraordinary session of called to pass supply bills omitted to be acted upon by the previous Congress, 1783.

Forty-Sixth Congress summoned in March, 1879, to pass appropriation bills left undealt with by previous Congress; it passes the bills with obnoxious riders, which were vetoed by the President, 1788.

Fifty-Second Congress, which met in Dec., 1891, shows great change in the relation of political parties;

tariff questions and the coinage form subject-matter of chief debates, 1912, 1913.

Fifty-Third Congress. Meets Dec. 4, 1893, and continues until Aug. 28, 1894, 1922. Discussions chiefly on currency questions, 1929.

Fifty-Fourth Congress. In its party complexion shows large Republican gains, especially in the House of Representatives, 1930. Meets in second session, 1935.

Fifty-Fifth Congress. Met Dec. 6, 1897, when President McKinley in his message called attention to the Cuban question, 1940. State of political parties in. Act passed to reorganize army, 1995.

Fifty-Sixth Congress. Deals with currency matters and the banking laws, 1997. Also with Chinese affairs arising out of troubles following the war between China and Japan, 1999-2000.

Conkling, Roscoe, of New York. Rejected candidate of a section of the Republican party at Cincinnati, O., in 1876, for office of U. S. President, 1775. Takes exception to President Garfield's appointment of Judge Robertson as Collector of Port of New York; resigns Senatorship and appeals to N. Y. Legislature for re-election, without effect, 1795-6.

Connecticut Colony. Formation of, 257. Progress of colony. Apprehension from Indians, 445. Liberal charter granted by Charles II, 447. Refuses to give charter to Andros, 448. Progress of colony, 450. Yale College founded in, 501. Population of, 503. Marauded by

# GENERAL INDEX.

Tryon, 1014. (See Colonies.)  
 Connecticut River, 242. (See Connecticut Valley.)  
 Connecticut Valley. Purchased from Indians by Dutch, 242. Settlements in, 244, 245, 246, 247. Trouble with Pequod Indians, 247, 248, 249, 250. (See Pequod War.) Prepare to extend settlements and perfect government, 256. Mode of government and founding of future State of Connecticut. (See Connecticut Colony.)  
 Connelly, Dr., 747.  
 Connor, Commodore. In Gulf of Mexico, 1355. Captures Tampico, 1362.  
 Conscription by Confederates, 1527.  
*Constellation*, the frigate, 1166, 1167.  
 Constitution. Convention held to form, 1110. Signed, 1113. And ratified, 1115. Signers of, 1113, 1114. Amended, 1130, 1557, 1558.  
*Constitution*, the American war-vessel, 1166, 1178, 1220, 1222, 1300.  
 Constitution of U. S., proposed Amendment, Sixteenth Article passed by Congress in 1876, but defeated in Senate, 1773-5.  
 Continental Army in American Revolution. Troops formed at Concord, 784-786. Furious attack on British regulars by, 787. Loss of life in at Lexington and Concord, 789. Plans for formal organization of, 789, 795. Washington elected Commander-in-Chief of, 803. Regiments of fortify Bunker Hill, 806, 807. Loss of life in at Bunker Hill, 809. Washington takes formal command of at Cambridge, 811. Number of soldiers in at Washington's assuming com-

mand of, 811. Besieges Boston, 812. Enters Montreal, 817. March through wilderness against Quebec, 818. Starving condition of under Arnold in march against Quebec, 820. Defeated at Quebec, 825. Character and condition of, 827. Discouraging condition and inactivity of. Desertions from, 828. Number of men in, 1776, 829. Reinforced at Cambridge, 832. Fortifies Dorchester Heights, 833. Marches into Boston after evacuation by British, 836. Division of outside Quebec, 848. Smallpox in at Quebec, 849. Reinforcements sent to Canada by Washington, 849. Defeat and sickness of in Canada, 851. Victory of under Moultrie in Charleston harbor, 856-859. Large part of accompanies Washington to N. Y., 860. First military execution in, 863. Size of in N. Y., 875. Defeated in battle of Long Island, 878, 879. Crosses East River to New York, 880. Corrupt and lawless character of, 881, 882. At Harlam Heights, 883. Cowardice of at Harlam Heights, 883. Evacuates N. Y., 884. In battle on Harlam Plains, 885. Inefficiency of, 890. At White Plains, 892. Crosses to New Jersey, 894. Defeat of at Fort Washington on Harlam Heights, 896. At Ticonderoga, 898. At Morristown, 911. Losses of at Ticonderoga, 925. Victory of in Vermont, 929. Size of after Burgoyne's surrender, 949. Defeated at the Brandywine, 956. Defeated at Germantown, 960. At Morristown, 1049. Saved from

- disbanding, 1066. Discontent in, 1095. Seditious movements, 1097. Disbanded, 1102. (See also Army, American.)
- Continental navy, plans for formed by Congress, 828.
- Contracts, obligation to respect them enjoined on the States by the Constitution, 1840.
- Contrecoeur, Capt., 523.
- Conventions, 1492.
- Conway, Gen., becomes Secretary of State in England, 627, 628.
- Conway's Cabal, 967-970.
- Continental money, 804.
- Cook, James, discoverer of Sandwich Islands, 581.
- Cooke, Jay, quoted on the "Crime of 1873" (demonetizing silver), and expresses his opinion that the Act had "worked infinite harm and damage to all the debtor class," 1933.
- Cool Arbor, Va., battle at, 1659.
- Cooper, Sir Anthony Ashley. (See Shaftesbury, Earl of.)
- Cooper, Peter, first American locomotive built by, 1768.
- Cooper, Peter, of New York, death of the philanthropist, in 1883, whose memory is perpetuated, among many other charitable works, in the Cooper Union, New York, 1814.
- Coosaw River explored, 120.
- Copley, John Singleton, the artist, 701.
- Copley, Sir Lionel, Gov. of Maryland, 442.
- Coppee, Prof. Henry, characterization of Gen. G. B. McClellan, 1842.
- Copp's Hill, British troops on, 808, 809.
- Corees, Indian tribe, 470.
- Corinth. Movements toward, 1562. Confederates retreat to, 1566. Siege and capture of, 1566. Battle at, 1606.
- Cornwallis, Col. Leads party among Acadians, and founds Halifax, 511. Offers premium for capturing and killing of Indians, 512. Calls on Massachusetts for military aid against French, 514.
- Cornwallis, Earl. Arrives with Sir Peter Parker's fleet, 854. With British troops on Long Island, 877. At battle of Long Island, 877, 879. At Fort Lee, 902. Pursuit of Washington, 911. In Delaware, 954. In battle with Washington's army on the Brandywine, 954, 955. At Germantown, 959. At Monmouth, 992. Victory near Camden, 1044. In Carolina, 1067-1071. Siege of Yorktown and surrender of British, 1085-1088. Effect of surrender, 1089.
- Corporations, growth of in the United States, their rights guarded by the U. S. Constitution and little trenchd upon by the States, 1840.
- Cortereal, Gaspar, 70.
- Cortez, Hernando, 9, 72, 75. Campaign in Mexico, 83-87.
- Cosby, William. Appointed Gov. of New York, 367. His administration, 367, 368, 369, 370.
- Cotton-gin invented by Eli Whitney, 1188.
- Cotton, John, 623.
- Cotton production in the U. S. Hundred years' increase in, 1762. Whitney's cotton-gin makes cotton culture profitable, 1762. Cotton production, 1776.
- Council of Plymouth, 204, 218. De-

- bate in Parliament regarding charter granted to, 225. Defeated in Parliament, 226. Sends Francis West to America to protect rights granted them by King James, 226. Discouraged by opposition in Parliament by Coke and others, 226. Further troubles with Parliament, 228. Resign their patent by resolution, 229.
- Council of Safety in South Carolina, 841.
- Council of Virginia, 176.
- Council of war, 1556.
- Coverdale, Bishop, 202.
- Covington, Gen., death of, 1257.
- Cowpens, battle of, 1067, 1068.
- Cox, Gen., in Western Virginia, 1513.
- Coxe, Daniel, suggests union of Colonies, 504, 505.
- "Cradle of Liberty," 645.
- Craney Islands, events at, 1266.
- Crawford, Francis Marion, writes hymn sung at the Philadelphia Centenary Celebration, in 1887, 1862.
- Credit system, 1336.
- Creek Indians. War upon, 1258. Conduct of the, 1303.
- Cresap, Michael, 747.
- Cristobal Colon*, Spanish war-ship, escaping from Santiago de Cuba, July 3, 1898, is attacked, driven ashore and sunk 48 miles from Santiago; Capt. Cook of the U. S. *Brooklyn* receives surrender of her officers and crew, 1974-5.
- Croghan, Maj. George, 1237, 1239.
- Craik, Dr., physician to Washington, 1169.
- Cranmer, Archbishop, 174.
- Craven, Gov. of South Carolina, leads force against Indians, 474.
- Cromwell, Thomas, 172.
- Cromwell, Oliver, 386, 391. Sends aid to Connecticut in projected war against Dutch, 446. Confirms Rhode Island charter, 452. Restores power to Lord Baltimore, 438. Dies, 439.
- Cross Creek, battle with Royalists near, 841.
- Cross Keys, battle at, 1585.
- Crown Point. Capture of projected by English, 533. Meeting of Acadian lovers at, 538. French strengthen fortress at, 545. Taken by English under Amherst, 579. English build fort at, 580. Surrendered to Colonial troops under Warner, 800. Sickness and deplorable condition of Colonial troops at, 851.
- Cruger, John, prepares declaration of rights, 623.
- Cruisers, Confederate, 1670.
- Crusades, 32. Caused Revival of Learning, 33.
- Crutchfield, Maj., defends Hampton, 1269.
- Cuba. Discovery of, 51. De Soto appointed Gov. of, 91. De Gorges sails from, 131. Christianity introduced into, 78. Conquered by Spaniards, 83. Troubles with, 1380-1388. U. S. Senate passes resolution (by 64 votes to 6) calling for independence and the according of belligerent rights to the island by the U. S.; President Cleveland ignores this, and insists on maintaining strict neutrality, 1931. Evils of Spanish rule in; revolts and insurgent wars; U. S. offer to purchase the island from Spain; cost to Spain in de-

fending her interests, 1941. Reviving discontent and local outbreaks; Spanish Captains-General and their failure to check insurgency; Spain distributes \$50,000 voted by the U. S. for relief of American citizens reduced to distress by the civil war, 1942. U. S. battleship *Maine* sent to Havana to protect Americans and their property; the De Lome incident and recall of the Spanish Ambassador; the Cuban debate in Congress, 1943. Destruction of the *Maine* in Havana Harbor and great loss of life; disaster creates intense excitement in this country, 1944; President McKinley's message on the findings of the Court of Inquiry which affirmed that the *Maine* had been destroyed by the explosion of a submarine mine, 1945. Congress votes money for defense fund and the construction of new battleships and torpedo-boats; Senator Proctor's report on his personal observations in Cuba, 1946-47. The "reconcentrados" and Cuba under Weyler and Blanco; Red Cross relief measures; military and political situation on the island, 1947. Spain, through General Blanco, proposes armistice in Cuba, which insurgents reject, gathers a fleet at Cadiz for eventualities; President McKinley's message to Congress calling for action in Cuba; unendurable situation and intervention suggested, 1948-49. Resolutions of Congress and note to Spain demanding withdrawal of Spanish forces from Cuba. U. S.

Minister at Madrid and Spanish Ambassador at Washington each receive their passports and a state of war ensues, 1950-51. Bombardment of Matanzas by Admiral Sampson, April 27, 1898, 1953. Population of (in 1898) and proportion of Spaniards, 1947. War declared by U. S. against Spain, 1951. Blockade of Cuban ports by U. S. ordered, 1952-3. Santiago de Cuba bombarded by Admiral Sampson and Commodore Schley, June, 1898, 1965-6. U. S. army of invasion lands at Baiquiri, 17 miles east of Santiago, and engages the enemy, 1967-70. July 1, successful issue of the assaults on El Caney and San Juan heights, 1972-73. July 3, attempted escape of Cervera's fleet and destruction of, 1974-75. Bombardment and surrender of Santiago, with the Spanish forces, who are returned to Spain (July 10-17, 1898), 1975-6. U. S. troops take possession of Santiago de Cuba, 1976. The island, in 1899, passes into military occupation of the U. S., 1988. The U. S. devotes \$3,000,000 to enable Cuban insurgents to return to their homes on laying down their arms, 1988. Cuban Constitutional Convention summoned by Gen. Leonard Wood, U. S. Governor-General, to frame Constitution for Cuba, 1989. Cuba and Spain. Difficulties with, 1730. Suspicions regarding, 1731. Culpepper, Lord, 315. Appointed Gov. of Virginia, 322. Treatment of colonists, 323. Culpepper, John, 462, 463.

Cumberland Island, 478.  
 Cumberland, Md., 519, 540.  
 Cumberland, Duke of. Captain-General of British army, 530. Tries to form ministry, 626.  
 Cunningham, Col. Wm., terrorizes So. Carolina, 1066.  
 Curtis, Gen. S. R., 1545, 1563.  
 Cushing, Caleb, 1411.  
 Cushing, Thomas, representative in General Congress, 721.  
 Cushing, Lieut., bravery of, 1669.  
 Cushman, Rev. Robert, 372.  
 Custer, Gen. G. A. Raid of, 1651. Destruction of with his troops. Honors to. Burial of at West Point, 1746.  
 Custis, John Parke, 829.  
 Cutts, John, first Gov. of New Hampshire, 229.  
 Czar of Russia, his declaration of war against Japan, 2113.  
 Czolgosz, Leon. The Polish assassin of President McKinley at the Pan-American Exposition at Buffalo, N. Y., in 1901, 2007. Trial and execution of, 2007.  
 Christian religion first introduced in the Western hemisphere, 78.

## D

Dablon, Father, explores Mississippi River, 489.  
 Dahlgren, Admiral, 1642.  
 Dahlgren, Col., death of, 1656.  
 Dairy products in the United States, annual yield (in 1870) of, and growth of butter and cheese industry, 1764.  
 Dale, Commodore, American naval commander, 1166, 1176.  
 Dale, Sir Thomas, 190, 194, 197, 198.  
 Dallas, George M., Vice-President of the U. S., 1351.  
 Dallas, Ga., engagement near, 1665.  
 D'Allyon, Luke Vasquez, 73-75.  
 Dalny, port of, passes into Japanese hands with Port Arthur, by treaty of peace with Russia, 2096.  
 Dalrymple, Col., 663. Demands quarters in Boston for British troops, 664. In Boston, 678, 681, 684.  
 Dalyell, Capt., 595.  
 Danbury, 916, 917. Incident at, 1559.  
 Danenhower, Lieut., when on an exploring expedition under de Long in the Arctic Seas, escapes destruction in the crushing by the ice north of Siberia in 1881 of the voyaging ship *Jeannette*, 1808.  
 Daniels, Col., 472.  
 Danvers, Mass., witchcraft in, 411.  
 Dare, Eleanor, daughter of John White, 150.  
 Dare, Virginia, daughter of Eleanor Dare, 150, 151.  
 Darien, 478.  
 Darien, Indian village, 80, 81, 82.  
 Dartmouth, Lord, 694. Sends letter to all royal governors in America, 742. Receives statement from Gen. Gage about conditions in Colonies, 750.  
 Dartmouth, Henry Hudson arrives at, 167.  
 Dartmouth, the, arrives in Boston harbor with cargo of tea, 702. Her cargo of tea emptied in Boston harbor, 704, 705.  
 Daughters of Liberty, 668, 669.  
 Davenport, Rev. John. Arrives in Boston, 253. Visits site of New Haven, 254. (See New Haven.)  
 Davidson, John, Indian interpreter to Washington, 518.

- Davie, William R., 1163. Goes to Paris, 1165.
- Davis, Capt. C. H., victory of at Memphis, 1569.
- Davis, Gen. J. C. In Missouri, 1526. In battle at Averysboro, 1675.
- Davis, Jefferson. President of Confederate States, 1452. Speeches of, 1453, 1480, 1499. Travesty of speech of, 1481. In Richmond, 1498. And Bishop, 1527. Designs of, 1678. Conduct of at Richmond, 1680. Flight of, 1681. Proposition of. Boasting of, 1688. Capture and disposal of, 1689.
- Davis, Senator Henry G., Democratic nominee in 1904 for vice-presidency, 2023.
- Dawes, William, rides to notify Hancock and Adams of impending struggle, 775.
- Day, Judge William R. Appointed U. S. Sec. of State, in 1897, to succeed John Sherman, 1952. Announces peace protocol with Spain, 1977. Signs protocol in behalf of U. S., 1982. One of the commissioners of the U. S. at Paris appointed to give effect to peace treaty with Spain, 1984.
- Deane, Silas. Directed to go to France and seek friendship of that government, 866, 889. Newspaper quarrel with Thomas Paine, 977.
- Dearborn, Gen. Henry. Commander-in-Chief, 1204. Conduct of, 1215. In Northern New York, 1246. Succeeded by Wilkinson, 1250.
- De Avana, Diego, 46.
- De Balboa, Vasco Nunez, 79. Discovers Pacific Ocean, 81, 82. Further explorations, 83. Death, 83.
- De Beaujeu killed, 541.
- De Bethune, Maximilien, 160.
- De Bobadilla, Francisco, 58, 59.
- De Bobadilla, Isabella. Wife of de Soto, 91. Death, 103.
- De Brien, Admiral, 108.
- Debt, imprisonment for, 290, 291.
- Debt. National debt in 1864, 1646. At the close of the Civil War, 1726, 1727. Amount of decrease between 1880 and 1890, 1909.
- Decatur, Commodore, 1224, 1225, 1300, 1315.
- Decatur, Lieut., at Tripoli, 1177, 1178.
- De Chastes, M., 160.
- Declaration of Colonial Rights adopted by first Continental Congress, 740.
- Declaration of Independence in North Carolina, 794.
- Declaration of Independence. Congress appoints committee to prepare, 868. Alterations made in by Congress, 869. Passed by unanimous vote of 13 Colonies, 870. Copies of sent to Colonial Assemblies and army officers, 871. Joy and demonstration after publication of, 872. Effects of in Europe, 873.
- Declaration of Independence of Southern Confederacy, 1437.
- Deep Bottoms, conflict near, 1663.
- De Escobar, Roderigo, 46.
- De Gama, Vasquez, Portuguese mariner, 34.
- De Gast, Pierre. (See de Monts.)
- De Gourges, Chevalier Dominic, 131, 132, 133.
- De Grasse, Count, 1082-1083. At Yorktown, 1084-1088.
- De Grijaloa, Juan, 84.
- De Heister, Gen. Hessian commander, 847. Joins British army in New York, 848. On Long Island, 876,



877. At battle of Long Island,  
879. At White Plains, 892.
- DeKalb, Baron. Sent to Colonies by France to note conditions and discover probabilities of rebellion, 636. In South Carolina, 1041, 1044.
- De Laet, John, 222.
- DeLancey, James. Presides at Colonial Convention, 527. Attends council held by Gen. Braddock, 532. Motion of in New York Assembly, 674.
- De la Pierre, Albert. Gov. of colony in South Carolina, 120. Helped by King Ouada and Indians, 122. Put to death, 122.
- Delaplace, Capt., surrenders Ticonderoga to Ethan Allen, 799.
- De la Roche, Marquis, 160.
- De la Roque, Francis, 113-115.
- De la Salle, Robert Cavalier. Carries on free trade near Lake Ontario. Seeks extension of privileges, 491. Visits site of Chicago and explores Illinois, 492. Sails down Mississippi River and takes possession of Louisiana, 493. Plants settlement in Texas. Effort to explore Mississippi River, 494. Death, 495.
- Delaware Bay, 145. Discovered by Hudson, 166. Dutch settlers on, 268.
- Delaware. Passes to William Penn, 279. Becomes politically independent of Pennsylvania, 460. Colonial population of, 503. Takes decided stand in favor of Colonial cause, 838. Forms state government, 874. Washington encamped with army in, 953.
- De la Ware, Sir Thomas West, 190. Arrives in Virginia, 193-4, 198, 271.
- Delegates to First Continental Congress, 730. Ability and character of, 734, 735, 736. Social gathering of at city tavern in Philadelphia, 741.
- De Leon, Ponce, 71-73.
- De Lesseps, M. de, and the inter-oceanic canal project; influence of the Monroe Doctrine on the American people impels them to resist canal being controlled by any foreign government, 1792-3.
- De Levi, 565, 567, 581. Succeeds Montcalm as commander of French in America, 588. Tries to recover Quebec, 589.
- Delft Haven, Pilgrims sail from, 205.
- De Lome, Senor Dupuy, Spanish Minister at Washington, in 1898, purloined letter of to a Spanish editor published in which the writer bitterly reflects on President McKinley; his recall anticipated by his resignation of his post, 1943.
- De Long, Commander George W., while exploring the Arctic Seas in the *Jeannette*, in 1881, lost his life with part of the crew by starvation, the *Jeannette* being crushed in the ice north of Siberia, and the explorers having to take to sleds in seeking to reach land, 1808.
- Del Pilar, Gen. Pio, military chief of Aguinaldo's insurgent forces in Luzon, plans to drive the American forces from the Philippines, 1992.
- Del Rey, Gen. Vera, in command of Spanish forces in Cuba during U. S. war with Spain, killed at battle of El Caney, 1974.

- De Maintenon, ~Madame, mistress of Louis XIV, 465.
- De Medici, Catherine, 115, 117. Description of, 118. Authorizes an expedition to Florida, 119. Attitude toward Huguenots, 131. Other references to, 133, 134.
- De Medici, Lorenzo, 117.
- Democratic Convention at Charleston, 1411-1413. Secessionists in the, 1413. Nominations of the, 1414. Proceedings in nominating, 1719.
- Democratic National Convention at St. Louis, in 1876; nomination of candidates for presidency and vice-presidency; Tilden and Hendricks named, 1775.
- Democratic National Convention held at Cincinnati, O., June 22, 1880, nominates Gen. Winfield Scott Hancock for President, and Wm. H. English, of Ind., for Vice-President; ensuing election unfavorable, 1790-1.
- Democratic Party Convention at Kansas City, Mo. (July 4, 1899), nominates William Bryan, of Neb., for President, and Adlai E. Stevenson, of Ill., for Vice-President, 2001. Party platform opposes imperialism and the administration's policy in Porto Rico, Cuba and the Philippines, declares warfare against trusts, and condemns Dingley Tariff law, 2001-03.
- Democratic Party, 1396. Convention of at Charleston, 1411. Disruption of, 1413.
- Democrats at the time of Jefferson, 1168.
- Denominations in the U. S., census (1900) returns of, 2053.
- Denominations, religious, in the U. S., classification of and growth of religious societies and churches, 1772.
- De Montcalm, Marquis. Gov. of Canada, 543. Made Commander-in-Chief of French, 556. Takes Fort Ontario, near Oswego, 557. Dances Indian war-dance, 563. Lands forces at Ticonderoga, 563. Advances on Forts George and William Henry with French and Indians. Fort William Henry surrendered to, 566. Foresees failure, 579. In battle at Quebec, 583. Prepares to repulse English at Quebec, 586. Mortally wounded in battle of Quebec, 588.
- De Monteano, Don Manuel, 482.
- De Monts, 160, 161, 162, 163.
- Demosthenes quoted, 513, 514.
- De Narvaez, Pamphilio, 87-90.
- De Nicuesa, Diego, 75, 77, 80.
- Denmark, Spanish mutineers under Menendez go to, 127.
- Denton, Daniel, 274.
- Department commanders west of the Mississippi, 1544.
- Department of the Interior, robbery in, 1443.
- Depew, Chauncey M. Speech of, in 1886, at unveiling of Bartholdi statue in New York Harbor, 1849. Delivers oration at Centennial Celebration of Washington's Inauguration at N. Y. City, in 1889, 1882-5.
- Deptford-on-the-Thames, Frobisher sails from, 136.
- De Rasiers, Isaac. Secretary of New Netherland, writes friendly letter to Bradford at Plymouth, 239. Visits Bradford at Plymouth, 240. Describes Plymouth and the Pilgrims, 240, 241.

- De Riedesel, Gen. Baron. Hessian commander, 847. Goes to aid British army in Canada, 848. Lands at Quebec with British troops, 851. In Canada, 923. Takes Mount Independence, 925. At Saratoga, 935.
- Dermer, Capt., warns Dutch to leave Manhattan Island, 216.
- De Rochambeau, Count, 1052.
- De Drucourt, Chevalier, 571.
- Desmonds, rebellion of, 143.
- De Soto. First mention of, 26. Voyage and discoveries of, 91-103.
- De St. Pierre M., French commander, 517. Receives Washington and sends reply to Gov. Dinwiddie by him, 519. Character of reply, 522. Killed near Lake George, 549.
- D'Estaing. Commander of French fleet, 994. Goes to West Indies, 1002. Captures British ships off Georgia, 1021. Siege of Savannah, 1021.
- Detroit. British flag unfurled at, 590. Indians besiege fort at, 594. Hull's surrender of, 1208.
- De Villiers, M., takes Fort Necessity, 526.
- De Vries, Capt., 268, 330, 331, 332, 333. (See Van Twiller, Walter), 334. Plants colony on Staten Island, 334. Elected to office in New Netherland, 337. Objects to killing of Indians, 339.
- Dewey, George. In war with Spain, in April, 1898, is ordered to proceed to the Philippines, the Spanish islands in the Pacific, 1952. On May 1st, wins first naval victory in the war; his fleet of U. S. cruisers enters Manila Bay, attacks forts, and destroys Spanish squadron, without losing a man, and then takes possession of naval station at Cavite, 1953-55. Is thanked by Congress and raised by President McKinley to the rank of Rear-Admiral, 1957. His business-like cable dispatches to Washington, 1955. Awaits arrival of U. S. expeditionary army, and protests against German interference at Manila, 1979-80. Demands surrender of Manila, 1980. Returns from Manila to New York and greeting there, 1995, 1896. Reception at Washington, 1996. Receives sword awarded by Congress, 1996.
- Dewey Memorial Arch at New York and its inscription, 1996.
- Dickinson, John, author of *Letters of a Farmer*, 636, 639.
- Diego, son of Columbus, 34, 60, 70, 83.
- Dieskau, Baron. Sent by France to aid French colonists in French and Indian War, 534. Lands at Quebec, 534. Proceeds to head of Lake Champlain, 545. Proceeds against English at Fort Edward, 547, 548. Mortally wounded, 548.
- Dingley, Nelson, Jr., of Maine, frames U. S. Tariff Bill of 1897, which becomes law, 1939-40.
- Dingley Tariff condemned by Democratic party at convention in Kansas City, Mo., in nominating candidate for presidency in election of 1900, 2000-3.
- Dinwiddie Court House, struggles near, 1676.
- Dinwiddie, Robert. Surveyor-general for Southern Colonies, 510. Gov. of Virginia, 517. Instructs and dis-

- patches Washington with letter to French commander, 518. Convenes Legislature, 522. Prepares for winter campaign against French, 530. Organizes army in Virginia, 530. Attends council held by Gen. Braddock, 532.
- Diplomacy: the beginning of American diplomacy, Franklin the first diplomat, 890.
- Discoverer*, the ship of Martin Pring, 156.
- Disfranchised, the people, 1480.
- District of Columbia. Origin of name, 68, 69. Suffrage for negroes in the, 1710.
- Disunion denounced by Hamilton, 1184. Pretext and plans for, 1410. Long preparations for, 1419. Champions of, 1419, 1423. Eagerness for, 1423.
- Dix, Gen. J. A., famous order of, 1448.
- Dix, Miss, noble work of, 1509, 1510.
- Dix' order, 1448.
- Dixwell, Col., regicide, 393.
- Dobbs Ferry, 882.
- Dole, Sanford B., in 1894 becomes President of the Republic of Hawaii, and as such is formally recognized by President Cleveland, 1931.
- Dominic de Gournes, Chevalier. (See de Gournes.)
- Dom Pedro, Emperor of Brazil, attends opening ceremonies Centennial Exhibition of 1876, 1757.
- Dona Felipa, wife of Columbus, 36.
- Dongan, Thomas, Gov. of N. Y., 357, 358.
- Doniphan, Col., in Mexico, 1366.
- Donnacona, "Lord of Canada," 110, 112, 113, 114.
- Dorchester Heights, 805. Fortified by Colonial troops under Gen. Thomas, 832, 833. Fortified, 1288.
- Dorchester, Mass., settled, 380.
- Douglas, Stephen A., 1406.
- Dover, N. H., 405.
- Dow, Neal, of Maine, nominated for U. S. presidency by Prohibition Party at Convention held at Cleveland, O., in June, 1880.
- Downie, Commodore. On Lake Champlain, 1284. Death of, 1285.
- Draft riot in New York, 1630.
- Drainsville, fight at, 1538.
- Drake, Francis. Circumnavigation of globe, 138. Other accomplishments, 139, 140. Also 148.
- Dred Scott case, 1397.
- Drum, Adj.-Gen., R. C. Advises restoration to the South of captured Confederate battle-flags, in 1887, which provokes Northern indignation, and reflects upon President Cleveland, who gave his approval of the proposal, 1868.
- Drummond, Gen. At Lewiston, 1279. Besieges Fort Erie, 1280. Flight of, 1281.
- Drummond, Sarah, 319, 322.
- Drummond, William, 284. Assists Bacon in revolution in Virginia, 319. Hanged in Virginia by Berkeley, 322.
- Dryden, John, quoted, 403.
- Duché, Jacob, 734, 800.
- Du Coudray, 922.
- Dudington, Lieut., 695. His despotic actions toward ships in Narragansett Bay, 696. Wounded, 697.
- Dudley, Col., defeat of, 1234.
- Dudley, Earl of Warwick, 136.
- Dudley, Gov. Joseph. Quoted, 262, 403. Conference of with Indians, 422.

- Dug Springs, fight at, 1523.
- Duke of Sully. (See de Bethune.)
- Duke of York. Takes possession of New Netherlands, 272. Intercourse with William Penn, 279. Ascends throne on death of Charles II, 324. (See James II.) Receives grant of whole of New Netherland from Charles II, 348. Bancroft quoted as to, 356.
- Dunbar, Col., Lieutenant to Braddock, 540, 542.
- Dunmore, Lord, Gov. of Virginia. Dissolves Assembly, 695. Rapacity of, 746, 747. Troubles of with Indians, 749. Anger of at Patrick Henry and others, 792. Despotic conduct and abdication of, 793. Proclaims martial law in Virginia, 838. Driven from Norfolk. Destroys Norfolk by fire, 839. Sails for West Indies, 840. Raises flag in New York, 884.
- Dupont, Admiral, 1533. On the Florida coast, 1571. Repulsed near Fort Sumter, 1641.
- Du Quesne, Marquis, Gov. of Canada, 522.
- Dustin, Mrs., escape from Indians, 416, 417, 418.
- Dustin, Thomas, brave fight with Indians, 416, 417, 418.
- Dutch East India Co., 165. Organization of, 212.
- Dutch in New Netherland. Extend their explorations as far as Cape Cod and locality in search for furs, etc., 239. Intercourse with Plymouth colony, 239. Commissioners from visit Plymouth colony, 240. Built fort in Connecticut Valley, 242. Trouble with Pilgrims, 243. Continue to occupy Fort Good Hope region, 256. Protest against Swedish settlement in Delaware, 271. Prosperity of, 329. Friendly intercourse with Virginia, 331. Under Van Twiller, 332, 333. Under Kieft, 333, 334, 335, 336. First popular assembly of, 337. Trouble with Indians, 338, 339. Receive Peter Stuyvesant, 341. Under Stuyvesant, 341, 342. English take up residence among, 343. Revolutionary movements of in, 344. Surrender fort to Swedes, 346. Conquer New Sweden, 347. Trouble with Indians, 347. Surrender to the English, 350. Manners and customs among, 498.
- Dutch Point, near Hartford, 239. Fort erected by Dutch, 242.
- Dutch West India Co. Chartered, 217. Obtains right of eminent domain in New Netherland, 218. Send Walloons to New Amsterdam, 219. Proceed to lay the political foundations of a state and purchase Manhattan Island from the Indians, 221. Take measures to extend settlement in New Netherland, 222, 266, 267, 328. Encourage and promote growth of New Netherlands, 329. Charges against Stuyvesant, 351.
- Dyer, Mary, 391.

## E

- Earl of Bute, 599. His life and character, 600. Harsh policy toward Colonies, 601. Becomes Premier, 605. Cartoons of in England. Resignation, 607.
- Earl of Chatham. (See William Pitt.)

- Earl of Perth, 455.  
 Early, Gen. Jubal, invades Maryland; retreats in Virginia; beaten by Gen. Averill, 1660.  
 Earth, controversy as to the shape of, 33.  
 Earthquake in Charleston, S. C., in 1886, destructive character of, 1845-6.  
 East India Co. in England, embarrassed by colonial non-importation of tea, 698.  
 East India Co. (See Dutch East India Co.)  
 Easton, Mrs., 197. (See Pocahontas.)  
 Eastport, capture of, 1287.  
 East Tennessee. Burnside in, 1635. Longstreet sent to, 1638.  
 Eaton, Theophilus. Arrives in Boston and visits site of New Haven, 253. Selected magistrate, 255.  
 Eaton, Theophilus, 379.  
 Eaton, William, consul at Tunis, 1179.  
 Eckford, Henry, naval constructor, 1228.  
 Econachaca, battle with Indians at, 1259.  
 Eden, Wm., 983.  
 Edict of Nantes, 464.  
 Education in the Colonies, 501, 502.  
 Education, popular, in the United States. Advancement of; Common Schools, Colleges, and Seminaries of Learning; increase in school population, 1770. Statistics of, in U. S., 1784, 2059.  
 Edward VI of England, 66.  
 Edward VII of England congratulates President Roosevelt on issue of the Peace Conference, N. H., 2085.  
 Egan, Patrick, Irish Home Rule agitator, appointed, in 1889, under the Harrison administration, U. S. Minister to Chili, 1874. (See *The Chilian Difficulty*, pp. 1905-06.)  
 El Caney, Cuba, battle of, in the war with Spain, July 1, 1898; the heights carried by assault, 1972.  
 Electoral College formed, 1115.  
 Electoral Commission appointed by Congress, in 1877, to inquire into and report upon the voting returns from Southern States in the matter of the disputed presidential election, 1778-80.  
 Electricity and its practical utilization, 1734-1736, 2073.  
 Electromagnetic telegraph, 1734-1736.  
 Eliot, Apostle, 391.  
 Elizabeth Island, discovery of, 155.  
 Elizabeth, N. J. Settled by Philip Carteret, 274. Assembly meets in, 453. Burned by the British, 1051.  
 Elizabeth, Queen of England. Hears of the wealth of Florida from party of Huguenots who had drifted to England in an improvised boat, 123. De Gournes declines offer of, 133. Crowned, 134. Authorizes voyage of Frobisher, 137. Sanctions voyage by Drake, 138. Drake knighted by, 139. Grants patent to Sir Humphrey Gilbert, 141. Invites Raleigh to court, 143. Names Virginia, 146. Said to have smoked tobacco, 149. Death, 151. Her miniature painted, 175.  
 Elizabethtown associates, 276.  
 Elkins, Jacob, 331. Sails up the Hudson River, 332.  
 Ellet, ram, squadron of, 1569.  
 Elliott, Commodore J. D. Reinforces

- Perry, 1242.** Exploit of near Fort Erie, 1230.
- Ellison's Mill,** battle at, 1483.
- Ellsworth, Col.,** death of, 1491.
- Ellsworth, Oliver, 1163.** Goes to Paris, 1165.
- Emancipation Proclamation, 1611.**
- Emanuel the Great, 69.**
- Embargo Act passed, 1272.** Repealed, 1273.
- Emerson, Ralph Waldo,** death of the eminent philosopher and poet at Concord, Mass., in 1882, 1814.
- Emerson, Rev. William, 783.**
- Emerson, Dr.,** Dred Scott case, 1397.
- Emigration and emigrants, 1739-741.**
- Emperor of the French, 1622, 1623.**
- Employers and employed, unhappy relations of, 1840-41.**
- Emucfau, battle at, 1260.**
- Encisco, Bachelor, 79, 80.**
- Endicott, John.** His character. Goes to Salem, 376. Organizes colony at Salem, 377, 378. His treatment of Quakers, 391.
- Endicott, Miss,** daughter of President Cleveland's War Secretary, married (Nov. 15, 1888) Hon. Joseph Chamberlain, English statesman, 1854.
- Endicott, William C.,** of Mass., appointed Secretary of War, in 1885, in the first Cleveland administration, 1817.
- England, 65.** Population at time of Henry VIII, 173. Moral and social conditions in early part of 17th century, 173, 174. Costume, 175. Imprisonment for debt in, 290, 291. Under Charles I, 309. Revolution resulting in accession of William and Mary to throne, 325, 326. Becomes mistress of all American Colonies, 350. Stormy times in, 356. Tries to resume control of Mass. Colony, 402. Feeling in regarding New England Colonies, 403. Declares war against France and Spain, 421. At war with France, 429-432. Declares war against Spain, 479. Passes Navigation Act, 499. Jealousy of colonial industries, 500. Colonial governors complain to England of independent attitude of Colonies, 506, 507. Beginnings of Seven Years' War, 508. Treatment of Acadians by, 511. Oppressive treatment of Colonies and efforts to establish Church of England, 513. Sends military aid to colonists, 532. Attitude toward France, 532. Begins hostilities toward France, 550. Disgraceful conditions in, 560, 561. Alarm in over failures in French and Indian War. Popular feeling in toward Colonies, 568. Sends additional troops to Colonies and carry on French and Indian War, 569. Joy in surrender of Quebec, 588. Canada passes to, 589. Acquires all of French territory in America. Acquires Florida from Spain, 592. Accession of George III in, 599. Unpopularity of Bute in, 606, 607. Poor financial condition in England at close of French and Indian War, 607. Stamp Act passed in, 616. Joy in at repeal of Stamp Act, 630. Resolves to revolutionize Colonies by military force, 639. On verge of revolution, 671, 672. Sympathy for Colonies in, 676. Wrath in at Boston "tea-party," 706.

- Popular ignorance in regarding Colonies, 708. Treatment of Dr. Franklin in, 711-714. Excitement in at news of Lexington and Concord, 789. Seeks aid from Russia and Indians in Revolutionary struggle, 844. Secures aid of Germany, 845. Seeks aid from Holland, 846. Makes arrangements with German princes for troops to aid in war on Colonies, 846. Effect of proceedings in America, 975, 976. Effect of treaty between France and England, 979. Sends peace commissioners, 983. Effect of Cornwallis' surrender, 1089. Unfriendly conduct toward U. S., 1107. Outrages on sea against U. S., 1166. Tributes to Washington in, 1170. Authorizes capture of American vessels, 1185. Destroys American commerce, 1189. Authorizes seizure of American vessels, 1192. Slaves in, 1398. Action of at time of Civil War, 1504. Conduct of, 1540. (See also Parliament.)
- English in America. Population of, 512. Oppressive treatment of by mother country, 512, 513, 514. Penetrate Ohio country, 516, 517. Make preparations for French and Indian War, 522. Build forts at forks of the Ohio River, 523. Victory of over French in first battle of French and Indian War, 525. Defeated at Fort Necessity, 526. Form union of Colonies for mutual defence, 528. Expulsion of Acadians by, 534-539. Defeat of under Braddock near Fort Du Quesne, 542. Victory over French and Indians near Lake George, 548.
- Surrender Fort Ontario to Montcalm, 557. Defeat Indians near Alleghany River, 559. Surrender Fort William Henry to Montcalm, 566. Besiege Louisberg, 571. Retreat of near Ticonderoga. Take Fort Frontenac, 574. Take Fort Du Quesne, 577. Take Crown Point and Ticonderoga, 579, 580. Take Fort Magra, 581. Battle of at Quebec, 583. Quebec surrendered to, 588. Take Montreal, 589. Take Detroit, 590. Battle with Indians, 591. Acquire French and Spanish territory, 592. War with Indians, 592-596. (See also Colonies.)
- English press at time of Civil War, 1540.
- English, William H., of Indiana, nominated for vice-presidency by Democratic National Convention which met at Cincinnati, O., June 22, 1880; vote goes to Chester A. Arthur, 1790-01.
- Enriques, Beatrix, second wife of Columbus, 41.
- Epoch in our history, new, following the war with Spain, 1987-8.
- Ericson, Lief, 2, 3.
- Eric the Red, 2.
- Erie Canal, 1331.
- Erie, Pa., fort erected at, 517.
- Erie Lake, Perry's exploits on, 1240-3.
- Esquimaux, 4, 9.
- Essex*, 143.
- Essex*, the, long cruise of, 1262.
- European Powers, conduct of at time of Civil War, 1505.
- Europe. Conditions in at time of Columbus, 32. At the beginning of the seventeenth century, 171, 172. Study of geography, 484.



New political ideas in, 485. Beginning of the Seven Years' War in, 508. Conditions in and relations of the various nations of, 509. Effects of the Declaration of Independence in, 873.

Fustis, William, Sec. of War under Madison, 1191.

Eutaw Springs, 1081.

*Evangeline*, poem by Longfellow, describing the expulsion and sufferings of Acadians, 538. (See also Acadié, Acadians.)

Evarts, William M., takes part in ceremonies connected with the unveiling of the Bartholdi statue in New York harbor, in 1886, 1848.

Everett, Edward, 1415.

Ewell, Gen. R. S., pursues Banks to Winchester, 1585.

Executive Departments organized, 1128.

Exhibition buildings at Philadelphia Centennial of 1876, 1755. Acreage of and cost, 1755.

Expedition up the Tennessee, 1553.

Exports of U. S. (1904), 2038.

Extradition Treaty, new, between Great Britain and the U. S. under discussion; held over on account of objectionable stipulation, designed, it was thought, to cover the surrender of persons inflicting injury by the use of dynamite (i. e., Fenians), 1831.

## F

Fairbanks, Senator Charles W., nominated for vice-presidency, 2028.

Fairfax, Lord, 517.

Fair Haven, attacked, 1287.

Fairfield, Conn., 256.

Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, site of

the Centennial Exhibition of 1876, 1749, 1753.

Fair Oakes, battle at, 1587.

Falling Waters, 1517.

Falls of St. Anthony, 492.

Falmouth. (See Portland, Me.)

Faneuil Hall. Meeting of indignant citizens held in, 645, 656. British troops quartered in, 665. Trial for murder in, 680. Meeting of Sons of Liberty in, 685. Large meeting of Boston citizens in to prevent landing of tea, 702. Gen. Gage entertained at, 716. Immense town meeting held in, 721. Converted into a theatre by British army, 830.

Fanning, Edmund, 661, 662.

Farmers' Alliance and Industrial Union founded, 1913.

Farm lands of U. S., acreage of improved and unimproved, 1763.

Farm property and products, in the U. S., 2037-2064.

Farragut, Adm. Expedition against New Orleans, 1572-3. Near Forts Jackson and St. Philip, 1573-1574. At Vicksburg, 1608. At Port Hudson, 1617. Bravery of, 1672.

Fava, Baron De, Italian Minister to the U. S., recalled, in consequence of the lawless shooting of Italians in New Orleans, in 1891, following the murder of D. C. Hennessy, Chief of Police, by a band of men suspected of being members of the Mafia, 1911.

Federal Cabinet in President Roosevelt's administration (1905), 2029.

Federal Party, 1168. Opposes War of 1812.

Female suffrage in the U. S. Con-

- gress favorably entertains resolution (1880) proposing a 16th Amendment to the Constitution removing from voters disabilities on account of sex, 1789.
- Fendall, Josias, Gov. of Maryland, 439.  
Plans insurrection, 441.
- Fenwick, John, buys part of N. J., 454.
- Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain, 39.  
Death of Isabella, 59.
- Fernando, son of Columbus, 41, 59, 70.
- Fillmore; Millard, 1376.
- Financial crisis of 1884, occasioned by over-speculation and the inflated value of stocks; the crisis precipitated many failures in Wall St., New York, and the suspension of the Marine Bank, in which Ferdinand Ward, a partner of General Grant, was a director; the financial crash was ruinous to the late Pres. U. S. Grant, 1811-12.
- Financial U. S. statistics (1904), 2059.
- Fisher, Mary, 389, 390.
- Fisher's Hill, battle at, 1661.
- Fisheries question, the, between the U. S. and Great Britain. Review of history of and diplomatic negotiations in regard to, 1850-56. Joint international commission on effects a treaty, which was not ratified by the U. S. Senate, 1854-5.
- Fish, Hon. Hamilton. As Secretary of State, addresses notes to Foreign Ministers in U. S. informing them of objects in holding at Phila. the Centennial Exhibition of 1876, 1754. Delivers address of welcome, 1896.
- Five Forks, battle at the, 1680.
- Flag adopted by the Thirteen Colonies, 829, 830. Design of first flag used in South Carolina, 842.
- Flagg, Capt. Benjamin, 780.
- Fletcher, Benj., becomes Gov. of New York. His character, 361. His administration, 362, 363. Appointed Gov. of Pennsylvania, 459.
- Flood disaster, great, at Johnstown, Pa., on May 31, 1889, 1894-97. Floods also on the west branch of the Susquehanna, and other regions, 1897-98.
- Florida. Indians of, 25; manners, customs, and religion, 28-30. Discovery by de Leon, 71-72. Crossed and explored by de Soto, 91-95. Visited by Ribault, 119. Visited by Laudonniere, 123. Visited by Menendez, 126-129. Reached by de Gourgues, 131. Plundered by Drake, 139. Spanish in, 290. Attacked by English from S. C., 472. Ceded to England by Spain, 592. Boundaries defined, 1152.
- Floyd, John B., treason of, 1439, 1440.
- Flight of, 1443. In Western Virginia, 1529, 1531. At Fort Donelson, 1554. Cowardice of, 1556.
- Folger, Charles James, becomes U. S. Sec. of Treasury, 1801.
- Folsom, Capt., 549.
- Foote, Commander A. H., 1552, 1560, 1569.
- Forbes, Gen. Joseph, 570.
- Fordham Heights, Howe's army on, 893.
- Foreign Relations, Committee on, outlines treatment of Great Britain toward U. S., 1200.
- Foreign Affairs, Dept. established, 1128.
- Foreign trade with Great Britain, 1167.
- Forks of the Ohio River. Fort at; built by English and taken by French, 523, 524. Death of Braddock in battle near, 542.

- Forrest, Mrs., wife of Virginia settler, 189.
- Forrest, N. B. 1604, 1646, 1650, 1669.
- Forrest, Thomas, Virginia settler, 189.
- Fort Amsterdam, 221, 273, 332, 333, 350.
- Fort Antonio burned by Drake, 139.
- Fort Beau Sejour, 514.
- Fort Carillon. Built by French at Ticonderoga, 556. French destroyed, 579.
- Fort Carolina, 124. Massacre at by Spaniards, 129, 130. Captured by French under de Gourgues, 132-3.
- Fort Carolus, S. C., 120.
- Fort Cassimer. Swedes demand surrender of, 346. Regained by Dutch, 347.
- Fort Charles, S. C., 120.
- Fort Clinton. On Hudson, 949, 951.
- Fort Constitution, on Hudson, 894.
- Fort Cumberland, 530, 542, 576.
- Fort Donelson. Expedition against, 1552. Siege of, 1554. Surrender of, 1557. Attempt to recapture, 1633.
- Fort Du Quesne on Ohio River finished and occupied by French, 524. Victory of French near, 542. Conquest of by English, becomes Fort Pitt, 577. (See Fort Pitt.)
- Fort Edward, 545. Victory of English at, 548, 925, 926. Jane McCrea at, 927.
- Fort Fisher 1674.
- Fort Frontenac, 491. French surrender of, 574.
- Fort Good Hope. Built by Walloons, 220. Erected by Dutch in Connecticut, 242. Dutch occupy, 256.
- Fort Gower, 749, 751.
- Fort Harrison, 1196.
- Fort Hatteras, capture of, 1531.
- Fort Henry. Expedition against, 1552 1553.
- Fort Hieman, capture of, 1553.
- Fort Jackson, fight near, 1753-5.
- Fort James, 350, 357, 359.
- Fort Johnson, 549.
- Fort le Boeuf visited by Washington, 519.
- Fort Lee. Built on Hudson River opposite New York, 876. Gen. Greene in command at, 891, 894. Surprise at, 902.
- Fort Lyman, 544.
- Fort Macon, capture of, 1569.
- Fort Matheo, Spaniards change name of Fort Carolina to. (See Fort Carolina.)
- Fort McAllister, capture of, 1668.
- Fort Mercer, 962, 965.
- Fort Mifflin, 962, 964.
- Fort Montgomery. On Hudson, 949. British attack on, 951.
- Fort Motte, 1077.
- Fort Moultrie, 859.
- Fort Nassau. Erected, 270. Visited by Stuyvesant, 343.
- Fort Necessity, built by Washington at Great Meadows, 525. Taken by French, 526.
- Fort Niagara, at mouth of Niagara River, 533. Surrendered to English, 581.
- Fort Ontario, 543, 556. Surrendered to the French, 557.
- Fort Orange. Built by Dutch near Albany, 327. Becomes Albany, 352.
- Fort Oswego, 543. Destroyed 557.
- Fort Pepperell. (See Fort Oswego.)
- Fort Pickens. Attempts to capture, 1470. Events near, 1533.
- Fort Pillow, 1647.
- Fort Pitt, 577.

- Fort Presentation, at Ogdensburgh, taken by English, 589.
- Fort Pulaski, siege and capture of, 1570, 1571.
- Fortress Monroe, 181.
- Fort Schuyler, siege of, 930, 931, 932.
- Fort St. Philip, 1573-5.
- Forts on the Mississippi, 1573.
- Fort Stanwix, English build, 574.
- Fort Steadman, 1676.
- Fort St. George, 478. Gen. Boyd at, 1251.
- Fort St. Louis, 494.
- Fort Sullivan. Built by colonists in South Carolina, 842. British naval attack on, 856. In fierce battle with British ships, 856-858. Becomes Fort Moultrie, 859. (See also Fort Moultrie.)
- Fort Sumter. Transfer of troops to, 1439. Attempt to reinforce and supply, 1444. Attempt to release and result, 1464. Siege of, 1467. Evacuation of, 1469. Ruins of, 1643.
- Fort Trinity, 346.
- Fort Venango, 519.
- Fort Wagner. Capture of, 1643.
- Fort Washington, 861. At Harlem Heights, 890. Capture of, 896.
- Fort William Henry. On Lake George, 549. Surrendered to French under Montcalm, 566. Destroyed by fire, 567.
- Forty Fort, 999.
- Foster, Gen. J. G., 1639.
- Fox, George. The first Quaker, 277. In Maryland, 439.
- Fox Point, 260.
- France. Reformation in, 117. Declares war against England, 429. Beginning of Seven Years War with England, 508. Attitude toward England, 532. Commencement of hostilities, 550. Cedes Louisiana to Spain, 591. Relinquishes all her claimed territory in America, 592. Delighted at prospect of colonial rebellion, 635. Resolves to aid Colonies in case of rebellion, Sends agents to Colonies to discover popular feeling, 636. Offers secret aid to Colonies, 866. Reasons of for aiding Colonies, 888. Franklin goes to, 889, 890. Forms treaty with and acknowledges independence of U. S., 949. Effect of Burgoyne's surrender, 977. Treaty with America, 978. Duplicity of, 1025. Sends army to aid in Revolution, 1052. Action of at time of Civil War, 1504. Internal revolution, 1146. Jealous of U. S., 1155. Attitude toward U. S., 1158. Refuses to receive American Minister, 1159. Dishonest proposal to American envoys, 1160, 1161. Friendly overtures of toward U. S., 1163. Threatened with anarchy, 1164. Difficulties with U. S. settled, 1165. Sells Louisiana to U. S., 1180.
- Francis Joseph, Emperor of Austria, congratulates President Roosevelt on issue of peace conference at Portsmouth, N. H., 2086.
- Francis I, King of France, fits out ships for exploration in North America, 104.
- Frankland, formation of, 1108.
- Franklin, Benj. Attends Colonial Convention at Albany, 527. Appointed on committee to draw up plan for union of Colonies, 528. Character of constitution suggested by, 529. Confers with Shirley re-

garding union of Colonies, 531. Talks with Braddock, 540. Commissioned a Colonel in Pa., 551. Abandons military life, 559. His opinion of and intercourse with Lord Loudon, 560. Approves of taxing Colonies, 609. Chosen by Pa. Assembly as agent in England, 613, 614. Confers with Grenville and Pitt, 614. Words of after passage of Stamp Act, 616. Anticipates breach between England and Colonies, 649. Agent for Mass. in England, 693. Procures private letters written by Hutchinson. His opinion of, 694. Warns East India Co. against exporting tea to America, 698. Appears before and is slandered by Privy Council in England, 713. Vow made by. Deprived of office of Postmaster-General, 714. Hated by George III, 752. Outlines policy for restoration of good feeling between England and Colonies, 752, 753. Plays chess with Mrs. Howe. Shrewdness and diplomacy of in England, 753-756. Promulgates colonial attitude to English people, 758. Admitted into House of Lords, 760, 761. Praised by Pitt in Parliament, 764. Returns to America, 767. Writes fable of the Eagle and Cat at Lord Spencer's house, 770. Advice to friends in Mass., 773. His welcome on reaching home. Poetry to, 796. Originates designs for Colonial bills of credit, 804. Presents plan for confederation of Colonies to Second Congress, 826. Made Postmaster-General. Confers with Wash-

ington, 826. Appointed Military Commissioner in Canada, 849, 850. Correspondence of with Earl Howe, 860. Tries to have plan of confederation of Colonies considered by Congress, 865. On committee to prepare Declaration of Independence, 868. Replies to letter from Admiral Howe offering royal pardon to colonists, 875. Confers with Admiral Howe, 881. Sent by Congress to France, 889, 890. Treaty with France and appointed Ambassador, 978. Appointed Peace Commissioner, 1093. Signs treaty, 1098. Signs Constitution, 1113.

Franklin Institute, Philadelphia, takes first practical step toward holding a centenary celebration, 1750.

Franklin, William. Son of Benj. Franklin, and Gov. of N. J., 456. Arrested by order of Continental Congress, 867.

Franklin, General, near Harper's Ferry, 1598; at Fredericksburgh, 1601.

Fraser, Brig.-Gen. In Canada under Burgoyne, 923. Takes Ticonderoga, 925. In council with Burgoyne, 940. Gallant conduct in battle at Bemis' Heights, 935-943. Death of, 945.

Frederica founded by Oglethorpe, 478, 479, 481.

Fredericksburg. Neighborhood explored by Capt. John Smith, 189. Battle at, 1601-2.

Frederick the Great of Prussia expresses contempt of conscription of Hessians, 848.

Frelinghuysen, Frederick Theodore, of N. J., in Dec., 1881, succeeds James G. Blaine as Secretary of State

- in President Arthur's Cabinet, 1801.
- Fremont, Gen. J. C. Commands in Missouri. Plan of, 1525. Superseded by Gen. Hunter. Honors to, 1528. Attempts to execute plan of, 1552. Fights Ewell at Cross Keys, 1585.
- French and Indian War. Causes of, 508. First blood shed, 514. English fort at Ohio Forks taken by French, 523, 524. First battle and victory for English, 525. Fort Necessity taken by French, 526. England sends Braddock and troops to aid in, 532. Boscawen captures French vessels, 534. English take Nova Scotia, 534. Victory of English near Lake George, 548. Campaign of, 1756, 551-559. Surrender of Fort Ontario near Oswego, 557. Battle with Indians, 559. Surrender of Fort William Henry on Lake George to the French under Montcalm, 566. End and character of campaign of, 1757, 568. Preparations for campaign of 1758, 569, 570. Siege of Louisberg, 571. Victory and spoils of English after siege of Louisberg, 572. Retreat of English at Ticonderoga, 574. Capture of Fort Du Quesne by Washington, 577. End of campaign of, 1759, 578. English take Crown Point and Ticonderoga, 579, 580. English take Fort Niagara, 581. Battle at Quebec, 583. Quebec surrendered to English after fierce battles, 588. Surrender of Montreal to English, 589. English take Detroit, 590. Treaty of peace signed, 591. Cost of war, 592.
- French fleet arrives in the Delaware, 987.
- French in America, 404, 405. Attacks on English, 406. Troubles with English in New England, 416-419. During Queen Anne's War, 421-428. Help to instigate bad feeling and war between English and Indians, 474. Progress of settlement at Quebec, 487, 488. Take possession of Montreal, 488. Discoveries and explorations westward, 488-495. Efforts of to extend and strengthen their dominion in America, 508. Treatment of by English, 509-512. In Nova Scotia, 514. Settlements of in Ohio country, 516. Prepare for war against English, 517. Take fort at the forks of the Ohio, 523, 524. Defeated in first battle of French and Indian War, 525. Take Fort Necessity, 526. Vessels captured by English, 534. Victory over Braddock's army near Fort Du Quesne, 542. Defeat of by English near Lake George, 548. Take Fort Ontario from English, 557. Fort William Henry surrendered to, 566. Besieged at Louisberg, 571. Lose Fort Du Quesne, 577. Desperate condition of after campaign of 1759, 578. Lose Crown Point and Ticonderoga, 579, 580. Lose Fort Niagara, 581. Defence of Quebec by, 583. Surrender Quebec to English after fierce battle, 588. Try to recover Quebec, 589. Surrender Montreal, 589. Lose Detroit, 590. (See French and Indian War; France; Canada.)
- French in American Revolution, arrival of troops at Newport, 1052.

Freneau, Philip, poet, 897.  
 Freydisa, 5, 6.  
 Friars, Philippine, their land-holdings, etc., to the U. S. a troublesome problem, 1994.  
 Friends. (See Quakers.)  
 Frietchie, Barbara, 1597.  
 Frobisher, Martin. Sails westward from England in hopes of reaching coast of Asia, 136-137. Takes possession of country near Hudson Bay in name of Elizabeth, 137. Other voyages, 138.  
 Frontenac, Gov. Sends Indians and French to destroy Albany, 406. Leads Indians against English, 407.  
 Fruit culture in the U. S.: growth of and value of orchard products, 1763-4.  
 Fry, Col., 516, 523. Death of, 526.  
 Fugitive Slave Law, 1383, 1403, 1404, 1405.  
 Fuller, Dr. Edward, 206. (See Pilgrim Fathers.)  
 Fuller, Rose, prophetic words of, 710.  
 Fulton, Robert, introduction steam navigation in U. S., 1188.  
 Funding Bill, proposing to fix the rate of interest at 3 per cent., is passed in 1881 by Congress, but is vetoed by President, 1791.  
 Fundy, Bay of. (See Bay of Fundy.)  
 Funston, Gen. Frederick, captures Aguinaldo, the Filipino insurgent chief, which practically ends war in the Philippines; is rewarded with rank of Brig.-Gen., 1994-95.

## G

Gabarus Bay, English fleet enters, 571.  
 Gadsden, Christopher. Patriotic words of, 737, 738. In South Carolina, 841. Commands garrison in Fort Johnson, 855. Sufferings of, 1038.  
 Gage, General. Becomes military Gov. of Canada, 589. Instructed to be ready with troops to subdue colonists, 656. Made Gov. of Mass., 715. Arrives with staff in Boston and orders additional regiments to Mass. Reception of, 716. Authorized to shoot and make arrests in Boston, 720. Orders Mass. Assembly to dissolve, 721. Sends troops to seize gunpowder of colonists in Charlestown and Cambridge, 727. Warned by First Continental Congress, 740. Warns Mass. Convention, 745. Sends letters to England advising home government to discard Colonies or suspend oppressive laws, 751. Receives party of children who complain of British soldiers, 771, 772. Makes preparations to arrest Samuel Adams and Hancock at Lexington and take military stores at Concord, 774, 775. Blamed in England for British defeat at Concord, 789. Perfidy of, 797. Issues insulting proclamation and declares martial law, 805. Plans battle of Bunker Hill, 807. Called to England, 827.  
 Gage, Lyman J., of Illinois, appointed, in 1897, Sec. of the Treasury under the McKinley administration, 1938.  
 Gaines's Mill, battle at, 1590.  
 Gallatin, Albert. Made Sec. of Treasury, 1174. Sec. of Treasury under Madison, 1191.  
 Gallegos, Balthazar, 98.  
 Galloway, Joseph, attends First Continental Congress as a spy, 734, 739.

- Galterns, Robert, 156.
- Galveston, surrender of, 1609. Blockade of, 1617. Flood at, 2039.
- Gambling of Spaniards, 100.
- Gardinier, Barent, 1190.
- Gardiner's Island, treasures of Capt. Kidd buried on, 364.
- Gardner, Henry, Receiver-General, 745.
- Garfield, James Abram, of O., 1550. Nominated for office of President by Republican National Convention, which met at Chicago, Ill., June 2, 1880, 1789. The elections in the following Nov. confirm the choice, 1791. Takes up his abode at the White House and delivers his inaugural at the Capitol, 1794. Names his Cabinet; objection taken by Senator Conkling to the appointment of Judge Robertson as Collector of Customs at New York, 1794. Senators Conkling and Platt, representatives from New York, resign and appeal to New York Legislature, but without effect, 1795-6. President, when about to leave Washington for a brief holiday, is shot by Guiteau, an assassin, on July 2, 1881, but lingers to the following September, when he dies at Elberon, N. J., 1798.
- Garland, Augustus H., of Ark. Appointed Attorney-General in 1885, in the first Cleveland administration, 1817-18.
- Garnett, Gen., death of, 1514.
- Gary, James A., of Md., appointed, in 1897, Postmaster-General in the McKinley administration, 1938.
- Gasparin, Count, 1505.
- Gaspé Bay, discovery of, 108, 110.
- Gaspe*, the, destroyed by citizens of Rhode Island in Narragansett Bay, 697.
- Gates, Adjutant-General of Continental Army, 811. Jealous of Washington, 876. Political intrigues of, 898, 905, 918. Placed in command of Northern Army, 933. Cowardice of, 936. Jealousy of, 939. Deprives Arnold of command, 942. False impressions regarding, 944. Burgoyne surrenders to, 945. Conduct after Burgoyne's surrender, 949. Disobedience to Washington and its results, 963. Conspiracy against Washington, 967-970. At Camden, 1043.
- Gates, Sir Thomas, 158, 178, 190, 193, 194, 197.
- Geiger, Emily, 1079.
- General Congress. (See Congress, General.)
- General Court of Mass., 394, 497, 528.
- General Slocum*, steamer calamity, 1040.
- Gentleman's Magazine* quoted, 292.
- Genoa, birthplace of Columbus, 60.
- George II of England. Georgia named in honor of, 291. Further references, 429, 589, 599.
- George III. Accession, 600. Project for bringing American Colonies under strict control, 601. Speech of in Parliament, 614. Signs Stamp Act, 616. Signs repeal of Stamp Act, 630. Statue of erected by colonists, 632. Speech in Parliament, 666. Insists on Colonies paying duty on tea, 670. Growing dislike of in England, 672. Sends message to Parliament asking that body to devise means of suppressing tumultuous proceedings in



- Colonies, 706. Signs Boston Port Bill, 708. Introduces bill for quartering British troops in Colonies, 710. Pronounces colonists "rebels," 739. Angered at Colonial independence and preparations for war in Mass., 751. His hatred of Franklin, 752. Anxiety of to bring Colonies to submission, 758. Anger of at speech of Pitt, 763. Speech of sent to Gen. Washington. Holds out olive-branch to colonists, 830. Realizes difficulties of conquering Colonies. Applies to Russia for aid, 844. Angered at Catherine of Russia. Seeks military aid from Germany, 845. Seeks aid from Holland, 846. Secures German troops, 846. Statue of destroyed in N. Y., 872. Seeks Indian allies, 901. Proposes cruel measures, 919. Speech on close of war for independence, 1102.
- George IV, 1104.
- George, Henry, a candidate, in 1886, for the mayoralty of New York City, but was beaten by Abram S. Hewitt; large vote polled by him, 1837-8.
- Georgia. Present locality of crossed by de Soto, 96. Visited by Sir Francis Drake, 140.
- Georgia. Plans for settlement and origin of name, 291. Prohibition in Georgia, 295. Foundation of future state firmly laid, 298. Oglethorpe brings John Wesley and Germans to settle in, 477. Trouble with Spaniards of Florida, 478, 479. Slavery forbidden in colony of, 479. Further trouble with Spaniards from Florida, 481, 482.
- Slavery in. Becomes a royal province, 483. Colonial population of, 503. Refuses to supply military aid in French and Indian War, 532. The only colony to remain silent when meeting of General Congress is proposed, 722. Not represented in Second Continental Congress, 803. Sends delegates to Continental Congress, 829. Growing spirit of self-government in, 842, 843. Royal rule at an end in, 844. Adopts state government, 874. Invaded by British, 1003. Redeemed from British rule, 1093. Events in before Civil War, 1426. (See Colonies.)
- Gerard, French Minister to America, 994.
- Germain, Lord George, 901, 902, 916, 919, 975, 976, 999, 1012.
- German interference at Manila with U. S. military authorities in war with Spain, 1980. Admiral Dewey's message to German naval commander, 1980.
- Germans in the Carolinas. Murdered by Indians, 470. Settle in Georgia, 477.
- Germantown, Pa. Washington retreats to, 956. British at, 957. Battle at, 958-960.
- German troops consigned to England to aid in Revolutionary struggle, 846, 847. (See Hessians.)
- Germany, Huguenots flee to, 466. Families from flee to N. C., 479. Consents to aid England in struggle with Colonies, 845. (See Hessians.)
- Gerry, Elbridge. Sent as envoy to France, 1160. Returns to America, 1161.

- Gettysburg, battle of, 1625-8. Lee's retreat from, 1627.
- Gibbon, the historian. In Parliament, 765. Quoted, 844.
- Gibbs, Dr. J. Blair, killed in Spanish attack on outposts of the U. S. Marines, 1965.
- Gibson, Col. John, 748.
- Gilbert, Raleigh, 177.
- Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, half-brother of Sir Walter Raleigh, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144. Lost at sea, 145.
- Gilbert, Sir John, 177, 178.
- Gillespie, Mrs. E. D., President of Women's Centennial Committee, 1756.
- Gillmore, Gen., 1570, 1571, 1614, 1642.
- Girardeau Cape, battle near, 1643.
- Gist, Christopher. Sent to explore Western territory, 515. Makes treaty with Indians, 516. Accompanies Washington, 518. Crosses Alleghany River, 520. Gives information to Washington, 525.
- Gladwin, Maj., 594.
- Glen, Gov. of South Carolina, 507.
- Glendale, battle at, 1593.
- Gloucester, N. J., settlement of Walloons at, 271.
- Godyn, Samuel, 222, 268.
- Goffe, William, regicide, 392, 393.
- Gold-fever. (See de Soto.) Also 137, 138, 141. In Virginia, 188.
- Goldsborough, Commodore, at Roanoke Island, 1542.
- Gomez, Gen. Maximo, Cuban patriot. In 1895 takes command in the revolution in Cuba. Is friendly to the U. S., 1942. Desires to keep insurgent Cuban army on foot, 1988.
- Gondamar, 230.
- Gorges, Sir Fernando, 157, 177, 201. Chief promoter of settlements in New Hampshire and Maine, 224.
- Issues grants in northern part of America, 226. Obtains patent for territory in New England, 227. Summoned before Parliament, 228. Appointed Gov.-Gen. of New England, 229. Devises laws which are unheeded in America, 229.
- Gorges, William, nephew of Sir Fernando Gorges, sent to govern New England, 229.
- Gorman, Senator A. D., of Maryland, takes prominent part in shaping the Wilson Tariff Bill of 1894; as finally passed it became known as the "Wilson-Gorman" Law, 1924-5.
- Goshorn, Alfred T., Director-General Philadelphia Centennial Commission (1872-76), 1752.
- Gosnold, Bartholomew. Explores New England coast, 155, 156. Helps to settle Virginia, 179, 181, 183.
- Gosport navy-yard, events at, 1481.
- Gourges, Dominic de. (See de Gourges.)
- Governor's Island, N. Y. Origin of name, 333. Continental troops placed on, 876.
- Government office-holders: President Hayes addresses circular letter to officers of the general government 1782.
- Graffenried, Count, 470, 471.
- Grafton, Duke of, 627, 676.
- Grand Army of the Republic. Indignant at proposed restoration of Confederate battle-flags in 1887, and rebukes President Cleveland for giving his consent to their suggested return, 1868. Encampment at Denver, Col., in 1905, 2079.
- Grand Gulf, operations near, 1614.
- Grand Pré. Acadian families assembled at, 536. Love-story of Aca-

- dian lovers from, 538, 539. (See also Acadie.)
- Grant, Col. Fred'k D., of New York, appointed, in 1889, under the Harrison administration, U. S. Minister to Austria, 1874.
- Grant, Maj., 576, 591.
- Grant, Gen. Ulysses S. At Belmont, 1529; captures forts Henry and Donelson, 1552, 1554; in battle of Shiloh, 1563; prepares to attack Vicksburg; stores of, at Holly Springs, captured, 1613; besieges Vicksburg, 1614; Vicksburg surrendered to; achievements of, 1617; in chief command of consolidated armies, 1636; at battle on Missionary Ridge, 1638; honors to, 1639; made lieutenant-general and general-in-chief, 1647; plans two grand expeditions, 1648; famous despatch of, 1656; Sheridan and, 1661; correspondence of with Gen. Lee, 1683, 1684; generous terms given by, to Lee, 1684; address of, to the soldiers, 1691; Secretary of War, 1712; the President and, 1715; elected President of the U. S., 1719; inauguration of, 1724; re-election of; Cabinet of, 1738; President, orders of, to military in the Southern States, 1764, 1765; signs bill in 1871, providing for a Centennial Exhibition Celebration at Philadelphia in 1876, 1750; ruined in the financial crisis of 1884, which brought about the failure of the firm of Grant & Ward, of which the late President Grant was a partner, 1811-12; writes a *Memoir* of his life, 1812.
- Graves, Admiral, 805.
- Great Britain. (See England.)
- Great Meadows, 525.
- Greble, Lieut. J. T., 1502.
- Greely Arctic Expedition of, 1879-1884, the disastrous results of, from exposure in the interior of Grinnell Land, and rescue of survivors of the exploring party, 1812-13.
- Green Bay, 492.
- Greene, Col. Triumph at Fort Mercer, 962. Murdered, 962.
- Greene, Nathaniel. Sent by Rhode Island as leader in Colonial army, 790. His life and ability, 790. Appointed Brig.-Gen. under Washington, 803. Anxious for independence of Colonies, 864. Sent to fortify country near Brooklyn on Long Island. Taken ill, 876. In command at Fort Lee, 891, 894. At Fort Lee, 902. At the Brandywine, 955, 956. At Germantown, 958, 960. Appointed Quartermaster-General, 981. In Virginia and Carolina, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1071. At Eutaw Springs, 1082.
- Greenland. Discovery of, 2. Voyage of Cabot to, 65. Touched by Martin Frobisher, 137. Touched by Hudson, 166.
- Green Mountain Boys, the, 798. Capture Whitehall on Lake Champlain, 813.
- Green Mountains, 162.
- Greenwich, Conn., 256, 335.
- Gregory, Pope of Rome, 134.
- Grenville, George. Becomes Chancellor of Exchequer, 605. Becomes Premier, 607. Proposes taxing Colonies, 607. Presents Stamp Act to Parliament, 610. Confers with Franklin regarding Stamp Act, 614. Charges Colonies

- with rebellion in Parliament, 629.  
Devises new schemes for taxing Colonies, 635.
- Grenville, Sir Richard, 146, 147, 150.
- Gresham, Sir Thomas, 164.
- Gresham, Walter Q., of Illinois, appointed, in 1892, Sec. of State in President Cleveland's 2nd administration, 1917.
- Gray's *Elegy* quoted by Gen. Wolfe, 586.
- Gridley, Richard. Commissioned Chief Engineer of Colonial Army, 804. At Breed's Hill, 805. At fortification of Dorchester Heights, 832-3
- Grierson, Gen., 1674.
- Griggs, John W., of N. J., appointed in 1897 Attorney-General in the McKinley administration as successor to Joseph McKenna, of Cal., 1939.
- Grimes' Battery engaged in battle of San Juan, Cuba, in war with Spain (1898), 1972.
- Groton, Mass., destroyed by Indians, 400.
- Guam, island of, and one of the Ladrone group. Situation and statistics of; ceded by Spain to the U. S. by Article 2 of Peace Treaty; Commander Taussig of U. S. gunboat *Bennington* takes possession of island and raises U. S. flag over it (Feb. 1, 1899); Governor, Commander S. Schroeder, U. S. N., 1990-91, 1979. Its value to U. S., 2023.
- Guiana, South America, discovered by Raleigh, 152.
- Guanhama, name of island where Columbus landed, 51.
- Guasimas, Las (or Siboney), battle of, June 24, in war with Spain in Cuba, 1971.
- Guayama, Porto Rico; Gen. Brooke, with U. S. forces, about to give battle to the Spanish troops, when news of peace with Spain interposes, 1982.
- Gudlief, 7.
- Guilford, Conn., 256.
- Gudrida, 4, 5, 6.
- Guilford Court House, 1068, 1069.
- Guinea, slaves brought from, 302.
- Guise, Duke of, 117, 134.
- Guiteau, Charles J. Shoots President Garfield at Washington, D. C., July 2, 1881, 1796. President dies Sept. 13, 1797. Assassin is tried at the capital for his foul deed; scandalous scenes in court; jury find verdict of guilty; sentenced to be hanged on June 30, 1881, 1799-1801.
- Gulf of Mexico, 59. Visited by la Salle, 493.
- Gulf States of the Union. Presidential election disturbances in (1876), action of returning boards interfered with, 1776-7. Electoral College count disputed, matter referred to and decided by Electoral Commission, 1778, 1780.
- Gunpowder Plot, 1504.
- Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, 269.

## H

- Hackensack, Washington makes headquarters at, 894.
- Hadley, Mass., 393. Saved from Indians by Goffe, 393.
- Hague, the. Residence of the Lords of Holland, 214. Loan sought from, 1006. Treaty between Eng. and U. S. signed at, 1094.

- Hail Columbia* first published, 1162.
- Hakluyt, Richard, 156, 158, 179.
- Hale, Capt. Nathan. Sent by Washington to British camp as a spy, 883. Discovered and executed, 886.
- Hale, Sir Matthew, 409.
- Half King, Indian chief, 519, 523, 524. Joins forces with Washington against French, 525.
- Half Moon*, the, vessel of Henry Hudson, 166.
- Halifax, Earl of, 507, 508, 509.
- Halifax, Nova Scotia. Founding of, 511. English forces under Lord Loudon meet at, 562. Admiral Boscawen arrives at, 571.
- Halket, Sir Peter, lieutenant to Braddock, 540. Killed, 542.
- Halleck, Gen. H. W., in dept. of Missouri, 1544 at Cornith, 1566.
- Hall, Lyman, representative from Georgia in Second Congress, 842.
- Halstead, Murat, of O., 1874.
- Hamel, Hendrick, 222.
- Hamilton, Alexander. Youthful oration of, at committee meeting in New York, 724, 725. At White Plains, 892. Sent by Washington to Gates, 963. Deplores weakness of Congress, 970. Recommends arming slaves in S. C., 1011. Miss Schuyler and, 1050. Works for national Constitution, 1109. Signs Constitution, 1113. Made Sec. of Treasury, 1131. Commissioned first Maj.-General, 1163. Opposes Alien and Sedition laws, 1169. Murdered by Aaron Burr, 1182. Action at convention in Boston, 1184.
- Hamilton, Andrew, 368, 369.
- Hamilton, Col. Henry, 1001.
- Hamilton, John C., son of Alexander Hamilton, 675.
- Hamilton, Ninian Bell, 661, 662.
- Hamilton, Paul, Sec. of Navy under Madison, 1192.
- Hamilton, Gen. S. 1561.
- Hamlin, Hannibal. Elected Vice-President in 1860, and served through Abraham Lincoln's first term during the Civil War, 1415.
- Hammond, Geo., Minister from England to U. S., 1145.
- Hampden Hall, meeting of Sons of Liberty in, 716, 722.
- Hampton Roads, 1531, 1533, 1542.
- Hancock, Gen. Winfield Scott, U. S. A., 1657. Nominated for office of President by Democratic National Convention, which met at Cincinnati, O., June 20, 1880; vote goes to rival Republican candidate, J. A. Garfield, 1790—91. Eulogium on death of, 1843, 1844.
- Hancock, John. His actions on repeal of Stamp Act, 631. Sloop belonging to seized in Boston harbor, 643, 644. Destroys letter from Bernard containing bribe, 657. Arrested, 666. Sends letter of protest to Mass. Gov., 678. At Boston tea-party, 704. Made President of Provincial Congress in Mass., 745. Notified of suspicious movements of Gage in Boston and has military stores at Concord removed to places of safety, 774, 775. Notified of impending battle by Paul Revere, 777. Confers on proposed capture of forts on Lake Champlain, 798. Chosen President of Second Continental Congress, 802.
- Hanham, Thomas, 177.

- Hansford, Thomas, hanged in Virginia by Berkeley, 321.
- Hardee, General, evacuates Savannah, 1668; evacuates Charleston, 1673.
- Harlem Heights. Continental troops reach, 883. Battle at, 895, 896.
- Harlem Plains, battle on, 885.
- Harper's Ferry. Events at, 1481. Insurgents at, 1501. Surrender of, 1598.
- Harrington, Jonathan, 778.
- Harriet, Thomas, 146, 147, 150.
- Harrison, Benj., confers with Washington about Continental army, 826.
- Harrison, Gen. Benjamin, nominated in 1888 for U. S. presidency by the Republican Party Convention at Chicago and secures the election, 1866—7. Replies to the toast of "The United States," 1889—1890. His first annual message, in 1899, 1901. Death of in his 67th year. Facts in his career, 2005.
- Harrison, Gen. W. H., Conference with Tecumtha, 1194, 1195. In battle against Indians, 1197.
- Harrison, Mrs., wife of the President, death of, recorded Oct. 23, 1892, 1917.
- Hart, Peter, 1442, 1468.
- Hartford, Conn. Dutch build fort near, 239. Settlement at, 246. Journey to, 246, 247. (See Connecticut Valley.) Planters of Connecticut meet in, 256. Andros demands Connecticut charter in, 448. The Charter Oak episode, 449. Strict laws and customs in, 497, 498.
- Hartley, David, signs treaty between Eng. and U. S., 1098.
- Hart, Peter, and Mrs. Anderson, 1442.
- Harvard College, 396. Founded, 501.
- Harvard, John, 396. Founds and donates Harvard University, 501.
- Havre de Grace, Ribault sails from, 119.
- Harvey, Gov. of Va., 231. Receives the Calverts at Jamestown, 234. Visits Calverts, 237. Appointed agent in tobacco industry by Chas. I, 310. Deposed in Va., 310, 331.
- Harwich, Frobisher sails from, 138.
- Hatchers' Run. National troops at, 1664, 1676.
- Hatteras, Forts, capture of, 1531.
- Hatteras Indians. Tradition regarding the "Lost Colony," 151. Further references, 469.
- Hatteras Island, 1531.
- Havana, 60. De Soto sails from, 92. Expedition sails from, 473.
- Haverhill, Mass., 416.
- Hawaii, annexation of by the U. S. (Aug. 12, 1898) negotiated with President Dole at Honolulu; the islands come under the rule of the U. S., 1978.
- Hawaiian (or Sandwich) Islands annexation first mooted and is favorably regarded by President Harrison, 1919. Hawaiian Republic recognized in 1894, 1929. Sanford B. Dole becomes President, 1931. James P. Blount sent by President Cleveland as special commissioner: his report that the monarchy was overthrown under assurances from U. S. Minister Stevens, 1931. Annexation of to U. S., 1978. Population of and commercial expansion in, 2020.
- Hawkins, Admiral, 140.
- Hawkins, Gen. H. S., takes part in the

- war with Spain, in 1898; commands U. S. army division which captures San Juan Hill in second battle at Santiago de Cuba, 1971.
- Hawkins, Sir John, arrives in Florida, 125.
- Hawley, Gen. Joseph R., of Conn., named President of the Centennial Celebration Commission of 1876, 1751. Presents Centennial Exhibition buildings officially to President Grant (May 10, 1876), 1759.
- Hawley, Maj. Joseph, predicts war with England, 744.
- Hay, Maj.-Gen. Lord Chas., 562, 563.
- Hayes, Rutherford Birchard, of O., nominated for presidency at Cincinnati, O., by the Republican National Convention in 1876, 1775. Close resulting vote; decision of Electoral College in Hayes' favor contested; matter referred to Electoral Commission; President of Senate, on March 2, 1877, announces Hayes elected, 1778-80. Inaugurated as President March 5th; makes his Cabinet nominations, which are confirmed by the Senate, 1781. His circular letter to government office-holders on the conduct to be observed by them in elections, 1782. Bland "Silver Bill" passed by Congress despite President Hayes' veto, 1787. Maintains Monroe Doctrine in message to Congress anent inter-oceanic canal, 1793. Accompanies President-elect Garfield to the Capitol at the latter's inaugural, 1794. Convenes Senate in special executive session March 4, 1881, to act upon Garfield's Cabinet nominations, 1794.
- Hayne, Isaac, 1080.
- Haynes, Gov., 259. (See Roger Williams.)
- Hayti (or Haiti), 52, 73. Insurrection in, state of civil war in the republic, the result of the rivalry of Gens. Légitime and Hippolyte for the presidency; American interests protected, 1869-70.
- Heath, Gen. William. Appointed to command Colonial militia, 788. Appointed Brig.-Gen. under Washington, 803. In command near White Plains, 893.
- Heister, Gen. de. (See de Heister.)
- Helena, Confederates repulsed at, 1644
- Hell Gate discovered by Capt. Dermer 216.
- Helps, Arthur, quoted, 84.
- Hempstead, L. I., 343.
- Hendricksen, Cornelius, 215.
- Hendricks, Thomas A., of Ind., nominated for vice-presidency by the Democratic National Convention at St. Louis, in 1876, 1775. Closely contested election, but loses the office, W. A. Wheeler being elected, 1781. Nominated at Chicago on the Cleveland ticket and elected, 1817. Oath of, 1821.
- Hennepin, Father, 492.
- Hennessy, David C., Chief of Police in New Orleans, murdered by suspected members of the Italian secret organization of the Mafia; terrible reprisals were taken for the deed by lawless citizens of New Orleans, 1909-11.
- Henrietta, Mary, wife of Charles I, 227.
- Henry II, 115.
- Henry IV, 465.
- Henry VII, King of England, 63.
- Henry VIII, King of England. Mar-

# GENERAL INDEX.

- riage to Catherine, 66. In communication with Verazzani, 107. Sends expedition to America, 107. Sends expedition under Master How, 112. Becomes head of Church of England, 172. Marriage of with Anne Boleyn, 174. Patron of art and letters, 175.
- Henry of Navarre, 159.
- Henry, Patrick. Offers resolutions in Va. House of Burgesses against Stamp Act, 617. His eloquent speech and its results, 618. Attends First Continental Congress, 731. Speaks in First Continental Congress, 732, 733. Sentiments of, 709. Great speech of in Va. Convention, 790-792. Recovers powder stolen by Gov. Dunmore, 793.
- Henry, Prince of Portugal, 33. Encourages science and exploration, 34.
- Herbert, Hilary A., of Ala., appointed, in 1892, Sec. of the Navy in President Cleveland's second administration, 1917.
- Herkimer, Gen., 930. Death of, 931.
- Heron Islands, 234.
- Hessians. Join British in war against Colonies, 847. Conscription and cruel treatment of, 848. With British army on Long Island, 877. At battle of Long Island, 878, 879. In battle of Harlam Heights and capture of Fort Washington, 895, 896. Defeat at Trenton, 905. In Vermont, 929. Save Burgoyne's army from ruin, 937. Flight of at Bemis' Heights, 944. Defeat at Fort Mercer, 962.
- Hewitt, Abram S., elected Mayor of New York city in 1886. 1837
- Opposed the Knights of Labor as obstructors of public business, 1841.
- Heyes, Peter, 268.
- Heyn, Peter Petersen, 328, 329.
- Hickey, servant of Washington, arrested and hanged for attempted murder of Washington, 862, 863.
- Hiawatha, Indian myth, 19.
- Higginson, Francis, 378.
- Hilliard, Nicalos, the painter, 175.
- Hillsborough, Earl of, 641, 642. Letter of to Colonies creates indignation in America, 649. American affairs left entirely in control of, 655. Dishonest conduct of, 656. Makes concessions, 670, 671.
- Hindman, Gen. in Arkansas, 1669
- Hinman, Col., in command of Connecticut troops on Lake Champlain, 813, 814, 815.
- Hispaniola. Name given by Columbus to Hayti, 52, 58. Remains of Columbus interred at, 60. Visited by Amerigo Vespucci, 67. Further expeditions to, 70.
- Hobart, Garret A., of N. J., nominated for vice-presidency on McKinley ticket by Republican party at St. Louis Convention in June, 1896, 1934. Election in Nov. following confirmed him in the office, 1935. Inaugurated, 1938.
- Hoboken, massacre in, 338.
- Hobson, Lieut. R. P., Assist. Naval Constructor, forms plan to run with the collier, *Merrimac*, into Santiago harbor and sink her by exploding the vessel in midchannel to prevent the escape of Admiral Cervera's fleet from the inner harbor; the gallant exploit was put in execution June 3, 1898,



- when Hobson and his crew of seven men rowed ashore and surrendered, 1962-4.
- Hochelaga, Indian village of, 110, 114.
- Hogarth, 290, 561.
- Holbein, the painter, 175.
- Holborne, Admiral, 562.
- Holland. Begins sending expeditions to America, 164. Refuge for Puritans and Separatists, 203. Encourages its settlers in New Amsterdam, 217. Refugees in, 218, 219. Social and political conditions in, 266. Refuses aid to George III in struggle with Colonies, 846. Acknowledges independence of U. S., 1094. Treaty with Great Britain, 1098.
- Holmes, Capt. William, sent by Pilgrims to settle in Connecticut above Fort Good Hope, 242, 243.
- Homestead, Pa., the scene of serious strikes and labor disturbances, attended with considerable loss of life to workmen and the Pinkerton agency men of Chicago, in July, 1892; the militia of the State called out to end the trouble and protect the property of the Carnegie Steel Co., 1914-15.
- Honey Springs, battle at, 1644.
- Honolulu, capital of the Hawaiian Islands. Population of. Lighted by electricity and traversed by electric cars and other lines, 2020, 2021.
- Hood, Gen. J. B., 1667-1670.
- Hooker, Gen. Joe, 1603, 1618, 1638.
- Hooker, Mrs., wife of the Rev. Thomas Hooker, 246.
- Hooker, Rev. Thomas, leads party to Hartford, Conn., 246.
- Hooper, Bishop, 202.
- Hopkins, Edward, arrives in Boston, 253. (See New Haven.)
- Hopkins, Esek, appointed Commander of Continental Navy, 1024.
- Hopkinson, Joseph, 1162.
- Hopkins, Stephen, 649.
- Horses. (See Live Stock.)
- Hosmer, Joseph, at Concord, 785.
- Hospitals in Colonies, 826.
- Hossett, Gillis, 268.
- House of Representatives organized in Mass., 802.
- Howard, Gen., 1589, 1625, 1668.
- Howard, Judge, of N. C., 661.
- Howard, Lord, appointed Gov. of Va., 324.
- Howe, Gen. Robert (American). At Norfolk, 838. Appointed to command regiment in N. C., 840. Becomes a Brig.-Gen., 854. Retreat at Brewton's Hill, 1003. Expedition against St. Augustine, 1007.
- Howe, George, Viscount, 562. Lieut. to Abercrombie, 570. Practical reforms instituted by, 572. Killed, 573. His final resting-place, 574.
- Howe, Mrs. Plays game of chess with Dr. Franklin, 753, 754. Artful means of to gain information from Dr. Franklin, 755.
- Howe, Richard, Earl. Meets and endeavors to gain information from Dr. Franklin in England, 755. Appointed naval Commander in America, 773, 803. In N. Y., 860, 863, 874. Sends letter to Franklin offering royal pardon to colonists, 875. Confers with Franklin and others with view to peace, 881. Sends ships up East and Hudson Rivers to Harlam, 883. Cannonades Harlam Heights, 883. On the Delaware, 958.

- Howe, William, Gen. Col. in French and Indian War, 582, 586. Appointed to succeed Gage as commander in America, 772. At Battle of Bunker Hill, 807, 808, 809. Succeeds Gage, 812, 827. Amazed at fortifications on Dorchester Heights, 834. Evacuates Boston, 836. Goes to Halifax, 860. In N. Y., 860, 863, 874. Sends letter offering royal pardon to Washington, 874. At battle of Long Island, 877. Indolence of, 879. Created a baronet, 881. Headquarters of in N. Y., 884. At New Rochelle, 892. At White Plains, 892. Knighted, 901. Lack of forces, discouraged, 915. Moves army to New Brunswick, 920. Retreats to Amboy, 920. Plans against Philadelphia, 953. Takes possession of Philadelphia, 957. At Germantown, 959.
- How, Master, organizes expedition under Henry VIII, 112.
- Hudson Bay. Explored by Cabot, 66. Touched by Martin Frobisher, 137. Explored by and named for Henry Hudson, 168.
- Hudson, Henry, 153. Makes contract with English merchants, 165. Discovers Spitzbergen Island. Visits Casco Bay and sails south to Virginia, 166. Discovers the Hudson River, 166, 167. Fate of, 168.
- Hudson River, mouth of, discovered by Verazzani, 106. Explored by Henry Hudson, 167.
- Hughes, Gen., U. S. A., frustrates design of Aguinaldo's Filipino insurgents to drive American troops out of Manila, 1992.
- Huguenots, the, 117. Party of visit Florida. In S. C., 120, 122. In Florida, 124. Massacre of in Florida, 129. Massacre of resented, 133. Flee to the Carolinas, 464, 465. Notice of, 465. Treatment of in France, 466. Flee to Germany and England, 466. Granted liberties in S. C., 467. From Virginia settle in N. C., 470. Receive homeless Acadian families in S. C., 537.
- Hulft, Peter Evertsen, 222.
- Humboldt, 9.
- Humphrey, John, 379.
- Hunt, Capt. Thomas, 200, 201.
- Hunt, Rev. Robert, 182, 183, 187.
- Hunter, Gen. David, 1528, 1544.
- Hunter, Robert, Gov. of N. Y., 366.
- Huntington, Col., in war with Spain, lands force of U. S. marines in Guantanamo harbor, Cuba, 1964.
- Hurlbut, Gen. Stephen A., when U. S. Minister to Peru, takes part, under Secretary Blaine, in restraining Chili from aggressing on Peruvian territory; interferes by sending communication to General Lynch commanding the Chilean forces; in the resulting complications a special envoy is sent to the republic to arrange affairs amicably, 1804.
- Hurons, Indian tribe of, 111, 114, 162, 164.
- Huron, Lake, 163.
- Husbands, Herman, 660, 661, 690, 691.
- Huske, Mr., 609, 610.
- Hutchinson, Anne. Accused of heresy, 262. Leaves Boston with party of sympathizers, 263. Settles in Rhode Island, 263. Takes residence in New Netherland and is murdered by Indians, 384.

Hutchinson, Thomas. Lieut.-Gov. of Mass., 669. Sends sheriff to merchants' meeting to order them to disperse, 678. Refuses to sign death-warrant of murderer, 680. Agrees to remove royal troops from Boston, 686. Denounces paper on Colonial rights and grievances, 693. Letters of made public, 694. Recalled, 715. Hatred of Franklin, 752.

Hyde, Sir Edward. Becomes Gov. of N. Y., 365. Becomes Gov. of N. J., 456.

## I

Iceland, early settlement, 2, 6.

Idaho admitted as a State, 1909.

Illinois. Country of explored by La Salle, 492. Made a territory, 1179.

Iles, George, on "The Art of Large Giving," 2062.

Illinois River, 492.

Immigration into the U. S. of an objectionable and menacing character; office of Superintendent of Immigration created Mar. 3, 1891, to supervise the entrance into the country of obnoxious and dangerous aliens, 1912.

Imprisonment for debt, 290, 291, 441.

Independence Hall in Phila. Meeting-place of Second Continental Congress, 800. Declaration of Independence passed by Second Continental Congress in, 870. Convention held at, 1110.

Indiana. Ceded by Indians, 1143. Made a territory, 1179. Trouble with Indians in, 1194-1197. Admitted, 1318.

Indian Ocean, 107. Crossed by Drake, 138.

Indians, the, considered, 9. Description of, 12-15. Various tribes, 22. Visit England with Oglethorpe, 296. Massacre by in Virginia, 307. Subsequent massacre, 311. War on Virginians, 316. Battle with Dutch near Albany, 328. Quarrels with Dutch, 336. Massacred by Kieft and Dutch, 338. War with Dutch, 339. Subsequent trouble with Dutch, 347. Trouble with Plymouth colony, 373. War with whites under King Philip, 396-402. Assail Major Waldron's house in Dover, N. H., 406. Renew treaty with English, 422. Loyalty to French in Canada, 415. Trouble with New England, 416-419. During Queen Anne's War, 421-428. Trouble with Mass. colony over territory, 428. Converted to Christianity, 435. Disappearance of from Carolina, 469. Massacre Germans in N. C., 471. Defeated and taken captive by expedition from S. C., 472. Form confederacy to exterminate English. Massacres by, 474. Offer to aid Oglethorpe in war against Spaniards, 478. Influence of Jesuits on, 487, 488. Friendship for la Salle, 493. Attend Colonial Congress at Albany, 506. Refuse submission to English authority, 511, 512. Treaty made with English, 516. Washington makes friends with, 519, 521. Join forces with Washington against French, 525. Chiefs attend Colonial Convention at Albany, 527. Incited to war against English by French,

530. Attack Braddock's army, 541, 542. Threaten frontier with desolation, 551. Defeated by English under Armstrong, 559. Disgusted with inactivity of English, 563. Funeral of chief on Lake George, 565. Massacre English at Fort William Henry, 567. Desert French, 577, 578. Massacre of English by, 591. Growing hatred of for English, 592. Attend council called by Pontiac, 593. Besiege fort at Detroit, 594. Battle with English at Bloody Run, 595. Make peace with English, 595, 596. Battle with Virginians, 749. Save Continental troops under Arnold from starvation, 820. English seek to make allies of in struggle with Colonies, 844. Their character as allies, 861. Massacres by, 901. In Burgoyne's army, 923. Indian and Tory raid, 999. Treaty with, 1138. Trouble in O., 1140-1144. Peace formed with, 1144. Introduction of intoxicating liquor among, 1193. Trouble with in Ind., 1194-1197. President Cleveland urges considerate treatment of, 1871, 1872.
- Industrial changes of a century, between the years 1789 and 1889, 1893.
- Industrial disturbances, strikes, and labor controversies, 2030, 2067, 2068.
- Industries in the Colonies, 499, 500, 668, 669.
- Ingersoll, Jared, 620, 621.
- Ingle, Capt. Richard, 436, 437.
- Ingolfsby, 360.
- Innes, Col., builds Ft. Cumberland, 530.
- Inquisition, 116.
- Insurance companies in the U. S.; organization of fire, marine, and life establishments, 1769.
- Insurgents. Missouri purged of, 1544. Chased into Arkansas, 1545. Expelled from New Mexico, 1548.
- Insurrection in Maryland, 436.
- International Copyright Bill of March 3, 1891, secures rights of British and other foreign authors in this country, and prohibits piratical reprints, 1908.
- Interstate Commerce Act, designed to stop encroachments of railroad incorporations on individual rights, passed by Congress in 1887, 1838.
- Invention in U. S.; the cotton-gin and the steamboat, 1188.
- Ireland, potatoes first introduced into by John White, 150.
- Iroquois Confederacy, 15. Domain and extent, 24. Intercourse of with Dutch at N. Y., 215. In N. Y., 405. Friendship with the English, 505. Chiefs attend Colonial Convention, 527. (See Indians; also Six Nations.)
- Iroquois Indians, 162.
- Iroquois Theatre, Chicago, fire in, 2040.
- Irrigation in the U. S., 2065.
- Irving, Washington, quoted, 60, 62. Description of Van Twiller, 330.
- Island No. 10, siege and capture, 1560.
- Italians in New Orleans, commit murders and lawless acts, 1909-11.
- Iuka Springs, battle near, 1606.
- Izard, Gen., 1280.
- J**
- Jackson, Andrew. In the Revolution, 1039. Meets Aaron Burr, 1182. Attentions to Burr, 1183. Appeals for troops, 1258; fighting of,

- 1259, 1261, 1304; called to New Orleans, 1305; conduct of 1300—7; president of the U. S., 1333
- Jackson, "Stonewall." How named, 1519. In the Shenandoah valley, 1551. Death of, 1620.
- Jackson, battle at, 1615.
- Jacksonville, 1571.
- Juana or Cuba, 51.
- James I of England. Grants charter for settlement in America, 158. His character. Believer in royal prerogative, 176. Character of charter, 177. Prepares code of laws, 178. Folly of in connection with marriage of Pocahontas, 198. His death, 230.
- James II, King of England. Duke of York becomes James II, 324. Driven from the throne, 325. Appoints Andros Gov. of N. Y. and New England, 358. Declares Mass. charter void, 403. Dies in France, 419. Releases Quakers from English prisons, 459.
- James VI of Scotland, 176. (See James I of England.)
- James River named, 181.
- Jamestown, 151. Vested and named by Capt. John Smith and others, 181, 182. Gates, Newport and Somers reach, 191. Tobacco-growing in, 198. Calverts received at, 234. Avoid massacre by Indians, 307. Bacon enters and assumes reins of government, 320. The town burned, 320. (See Virginia.)
- Jean Baptiste Le Coeur, 538. (See also Acadians.)
- Japan, war with Russia, 2109. President Roosevelt's intervention in, 2081. The 'Envoys at Portsmouth, N. H., 2082. The peace treaty, effect of on Japan, 2089. Japan's magnanimous concessions, 2083. Congratulations sent President Roosevelt on the conclusion of the peace conference, 2085—2088. Dissatisfaction over the treaty in Japan, 2099—2100.
- Jasper, Sergeant, raises flag over Fort Sullivan in S. C., 858.
- Jay, John, 724, 741. Opposes American independence, 766, 866. Appointed Peace Commissioner, 1093. Signs treaty, 1098. Made Chief-Justice of U. S., 1131. Special Envoy to British Court, 1150.
- Jaudenes, Gen., Spanish Captain-General at Manila, surrenders the city to U. S. forces, 1982.
- Jeannette*, Arctic exploring vessel, the, crushed by ice in 1881 north of Siberia, its commander, Geo. W. De Long, and many of the crew later dying of starvation, 1808.
- Jefferson, Thomas. Appointed by Va. Convention to devise means of defence for Colony and also to attend Second Continental Congress, 792. Proposes Washington as Commander-in-Chief of Continental army, 803. In committee to prepare Declaration of Independence, 868. Author of literary composition of Declaration of Independence, 869. Made Sec. of State, 1131. Sympathizes with France, 1147. Election to presidency, 1168. Personal appearance of, 1172, 1174. Policy of, 1174. Orders all British vessels from U. S., 1188.

- Jeffreys, Col. Herbert, appointed Gov. of Va., 322.
- Jeffries, Sir George, Chief-Justice of England, holds "Bloody Assizes," cruelty of, etc., 324.
- Jersey City, Continental troops sent to, 876.
- Jersey*, the, British prison-ship, 896, 897.
- Jesuits, Order of, 116. (See also Marquette.) Jesuit missionaries, 133. Come to America with Champlain, 161. Their influence over Indians, 163. Origin of name and description of, 405. English exasperated at for infuriating Indians against New England, 422. Establish mission-house for Indians. Influence of in Canada, 486, 487.
- Johnson, Andrew. Elected Vice-President, 1673. Acting President, 1687. Plans of, 1702. Conduct of, 1704. Usurps legislative powers, 1705. Undignified speech of, 1706. Impeachment of, 1716. Trial of, 1718. Career of, 1725.
- Johnson, Arabella, "Queen of the Colony," 379.
- Johnson, Dr. Samuel, calls colonists a race of convicts, 671.
- Johnson, Gen. J. E., 1501, 1582, 1648, 1665, 1673, 1688.
- Johnson, Lady, wife of Sir John Johnson, 852.
- Johnson, Robt., made Gov. of S. C., 476.
- Johnson, Sir John, endeavors to make British allies of Indians, 814, 849. Surrender of to Gen. Schuyler. Violates his parole. Organizes "the Royal Greens," 852.
- Johnson, Sir Nathaniel, Gov. of S. C., 473, 476.
- Johnson, William, 532. Names Fort Edward, 545. Wounded, 548. Created a baronet, 548. Takes Fort Niagara, 581.
- Johnston, Gen. A. S., in Kentucky, 1548.
- Johnstone, George, 983.
- Johnstown, Pa., visited by destructive flood, 1894-1897.
- Joliet, 488, 489.
- Joncaire, M., 519, 529.
- Jones, Lieut., 1326.
- Jones, John Paul, 1024. Exploits on British coasts, 1027-1031. Recovery and reinterment of his remains, 2051.
- Joris, Adrien, 219. Gives glowing accounts of New Amsterdam to merchants in Holland, 221.
- Joseph, Indian chief, 1772-3.
- Jumonville, leader of French in first battle of French and Indian War. Defeated by Washington and killed, 525, 526.
- Junius, 676.

## K

- Kames, Lord 551.
- Kansas, Civil War and government in, 1400. Admission as a State, 1401.
- Kasson, John Adam, American diplomat, delivers oration at celebration at Philadelphia, 1862.
- Kautz, Gen. A. V. 1657, 1658.
- Kearney, Gen. Phil., 1596.
- Kearney, Gen. S. W., 1365, 1366.
- Kelley, A. M., of Virginia, was in 1885 named as U. S. Minister to Italy, and later on to Austria-Hungary, but to both nations he was persona non grata, and the posts were filled by other representatives, 1819.

- Keith, Sir William, proposes **taxation** of Colonies, 609.
- Kelley, Hon. William (Pennsylvania representative), presents memorial to Congress in favor of holding a centenary celebration at Philadelphia in 1876, 1750.
- Kelley's Ford, 1619.
- Kennebunk River explored, 156.
- Kent, Gen. J. F., in command of the U. S. forces that capture El Caney in the operations against Santiago de Cuba (July, 1898), in war with Spain, 1971.
- Kent Island, 435.
- Kentucky. Region of explored by Gist, 516. Enters the Union, 1140. Unionism of, 1495. Events in, 1527. Civil and military transactions in, 1548.
- Kenesaw Mountains, 1666.
- Keppel, Admiral, 532.
- Kettle Creek, 1008.
- Key, Francis S., 1299.
- Kidd, Capt. William, career of, 363, 364, 365.
- Kieft, Gov. of New Netherlands, 271. Succeeds Van Twiller; his character; trouble with Swedes, 333. Trouble with New Englanders and Indians, 335, 336. His dishonesty and cunning, 337. Massacre of Indians ordered by, 338. Recalled and lost in wreck, 339.
- Kilpatrick, Gen., threatens Richmond 1656.
- King George's War, 429, 432.
- King Hendrick, famous Indian sachem, 527, 528, 545, 546.
- King Philip. His life and character. Declares war, 396. The beginning of hostilities, 397. Fearful slaughter by Indians under, 398, 399. Defeat and flight of, 401. His assassination, 402.
- King Philip's War, 396, 402. (See King Philip.)
- Kingston, N. Y., burned by British, 952.
- King William's War, 404, 415.
- Kip's Bay (foot of 34th St., N. Y.), 222.
- Kirk, Sir David, 227.
- Knight, Henry W., Past Commander Grand Army of the Republic, in a resolution at the Denver encampment thanks President Roosevelt for his action in bringing about peace between Russia and Japan, 2079.
- Knights of Labor, take active part in labor strikes, 1834.
- Knowlton, Col. On Breed's Hill, 809. Death of, 885.
- Knox, Henry, 682. Bookseller in Boston, 790. Assistant of Artillery, 806. Removes cannon and other stores from Ticonderoga to Boston with ox-team, 831, 832.
- Knyphausen, Gen. Baron. Hessian commander, 847. Joins British army in New York, 848. With Howe, 892. At Kingsbridge, 894. At Harlam Heights in capture of Fort Washington, 895. In Delaware, 954. On the Brandywine, 954, 956. At Germantown, 960.
- Komura, Baron, Japanese envoy at peace conference at Portsmouth, N. H., 2093.
- Korea, one of the causes of the Russo-Japanese war, 2109.
- Kosciuszko. With Gen. Gates, 933. At ninety-six, 1078.
- Kuroki, Marshal, successes of Japanese arms under in war with Russia, Kuropatkin, Gen. Russian Com-

mander-in-Chief in war with Japan,  
skill in conducting retreats, 2106.

## L

Labor disturbances, at Homestead, Pa.,  
at the Carnegie Steel Works, in  
July, 1892; strike at the mills over  
decrease in wages and the employ-  
ment of non-union men; riot and  
bloodshed followed, which were  
suppressed only after the militia  
of the State had been called out,  
1914, 1915.

Labrador, 7, 70, 108, 137.

L'Acadie. (See Acadie.)

La Chine, 114.

Laconia, Province of, 227.

La Corne, 514, 565.

Ladrone Islands. With their capital,  
Guam, taken possession of by the  
U. S. in war with Spain in 1898,  
1979. Agreed to in peace treaty  
with Spain, 1983.

Lafayette, Marquis de. Sketch of life,  
marriage, etc., 921. Joins Wash-  
ington, 922. At the Brandywine,  
956. Head of expedition against  
Canada, 970. Sent to Philadel-  
phia, 989. Reception in France,  
1035.

Laguna de Moron, 51.

Lake Champlain, 406, 1254.

Lake Erie, 1240, 1242.

Lake George. Victory of English over  
French and Indians near, 548.  
Indian massacre at, 567.

Lake Michigan crossed by Marquette,  
490.

Lake Ontario, 491.

Lake Peoria visited by La Salle, 492.

Lamar, Lucius Q. C., of Mississippi.

Appointed Sec. of the Interior, in  
1885, in the first Cleveland admin-  
istration, 1817-18. Appointed  
Associate-Justice of the Supreme  
Court, 1868-9.

Lamb, John, 673, 674. At Quebec  
under Gen. Montgomery, 822,  
824. Wounded, 825.

Lambert, Gen., 1307.

Lamont, Daniel S., of N. Y., appointed  
1892, Secretary of War in Presi-  
dent Cleveland's Cabinet, 1917.

La Salle. (See de la Salle.)

Lancaster, Mass., terrible scene in, 400.

Lane, Ralf., Gov. of Virginia Colony,  
146, 147, 148, 150.

Lanier, Sidney, of Georgia, composes  
cantata (set to music by Buck)  
for opening ceremonies of Cen-  
tennial Exhibition at Philadelphia,  
in 1876, 1759.

Las Casas quoted, 84.

"Lasker" incident, the, and Germany,  
an incident which brought about  
the resignation of the U. S.  
Minister to the Prussian Court, in  
1884, owing to Congress passing a  
resolution of sympathy on the  
death of Dr. E. Lasker, a Prussian  
statesman hostile to Prince Bis-  
mark, which the latter refused to  
transmit to the Reichstag, 1810.

Laudonniere, Rene. Voyage to Amer-  
ica, 121. Reaches coast of Florida,  
123. Gold-fever, 124. Opposes  
Ribault in consultation, 126. Es-  
capes from Menendez, 129.

Laurens, Henry, sent to Hague, 1006,  
1060. Appointed Peace Commis-  
sioner, 1093, 1098.

Laurens, John. Patriotism of, 1011.  
Mission of to France, 1064. At  
Yorktown, 1093. Death of, 1092.



- La Vengeance, 1168.
- Lawlessness, increase in the growth of in the U. S., 2043.
- Lawrence, Capt. James, 1203, 1264.
- Lawson, John, burned at stake by Indians, 470.
- Lawton, A. R., was in 1885, under the first Cleveland administration, nominated to the Russian mission; but his appointment was not ratified, 1819.
- Lawrence, Gov., 535.
- Laydon, John, Virginian settler, 189.
- Lawton, Gen. H. W. In command of 2nd Division of the Fifth U. S. corps in Cuba in war with Spain, takes part in operations against Santiago and in the action (July 1, 1898) at El Caney, 1971. In the Philippines. Death of, 1992, 1993.
- Lear, Mr., secretary of Washington, 1169, 1170.
- Le Coeur, Jean Baptiste, 538. (See also Acadians.)
- Lecompton Constitution, 1401.
- Lee, Arthur, colonial agent in England, 789, 888, 889.
- Lee, Charles. Appointed Maj.-Gen. under Washington, 803. Arrives in New York with troops, 853. Proceeds to Charleston with troops, 855. Suspicious actions and orders of in South Carolina, 856. Character of, 891. Capture by British, 902. Refuses oath of allegiance, 988. Plots against army, 990, 991. Treachery at Monmouth, 992. Court-martialed and dismissed from service, 994. Proofs of treachery, and death, 994.
- Lee, Gen. Fitzhugh. U. S. Consul-General at Havana (1896-98) prior to war with Spain, and was asked to protect persons and property of Americans in Cuba, 1942-3.
- Lee, Maj. Henry. Attacks Paulus Hook, 1017. General, and quells Whisky Insurrection, 1150. At funeral of Washington, 1170.
- Lee, Richard Henry, 611, 620. Attends first Continental Congress, 731. In Virginia Convention, 792. Reads aloud in Congress his resolution for absolute independence of Colonies, 868. First to greet Washington as President, 1124.
- Lee, Robt. E. Defection of, 1489, 1490. Advice of, 1490. In Western Virginia, 1529. Recalled, 1531, 1584. Succeeds Gen. Johnson, 1589. Invades Maryland. Plans of, 1597. Escapes in Virginia, 1600. Again invades Maryland, 1623, 1624. In Pennsylvania, 1624. At Gettysburg, 1525. Protects Richmond from Army of the Potomac, 1656-1680. At Petersburg, 1680. Attempts to join Johnson, 1676. Advises evacuation of Richmond, 1680. Struggles of, 1682, 1683. Surrender of, 1684-1686. Farewell address of, 1685.
- Lee, Thomas, 514.
- Le Feboure, Admiral, 473.
- Legislature convened by Gov. Dinwiddie, 522.
- Leisler, Jacob. Career as Gov. of N. Y., 359, 360. Hanged on charge of being an insurgent, 361. Charges Winthrop with treachery, 407.
- Leitch, Maj., killed in battle on Harlam Plains, 885.

- Le Moyne, Jacob, artist and geographer, 121.
- "Letters of a Farmer," 636, 637.
- Lexington, Mass. Gage prepares to arrest Hancock and Samuel Adams at, 774. Roll-call of Colonial troops at, 777. Battle of, 778.
- Lexington, Mo., surrender of, 1526.
- Lewis and Clarke, expedition of, 1180.
- Lewis, Col. Andrew, 749.
- Lexington, siege and fall of, 1526.
- Leyden, Puritans flee to, 203.
- Liapunoy, Gen., Russian military Governor in Sakhalin Island, surrenders to the Japanese, 2108.
- "Liberty Enlightening the World," Bartholdi statue unveiled in New York Harbor in 1886, 1847.
- Liberty Pole erected in New York at repeal of Stamp Act, 631. Cut down by British troops, 634.
- Liberty*, sloop belonging to John Hancock, seized in Boston harbor by British authorities, 643, 644.
- Liberty Tree, near Boston. Effigies hung on, 620. Meeting under, 631. Meeting of Boston citizens under to consider means for preventing importation of tea, 701.
- Libraries, public and private, multiplication of, and the number, in 1870, of volumes they contained, 1770.
- Lief, son of Eric the Red, 2, 3, 65.
- Life assurance societies, moral laxities in the management of some New York offices, 2030.
- Linares, Gen., of Spanish forces in Cuba in war of 1898 with the U. S., is wounded at San Juan, Cuba, 1974.
- Lincoln, Abraham. Nomination of, 1415. Election of, 1416, 1417. Comparison of with Jefferson Davis, 1456, 1457. Incident on journey to Washington, 1457, 1459. Plots to assassinate, 1458. Inauguration and inaugural address of, 1460, 1462. Cabinet of, 1462. Call for troops, 1473. Reply of to Maryland secessionists, 1485. His call for volunteers, 1488. Military orders of, 1578. Emancipation Proclamation of, 1611. Re-elected, 1672. In Richmond. Proclamation of, 1686. Assassination of, 1686, 1687. Honors to the memory of, 1687.
- Lincoln, Gen. Benjamin. Made Sec. of Provincial Congress, 745. Drives British vessel from Boston harbor, 860. Skirmish at Bound Brook, 916. At Bemis' Heights, 939. Appointed Chief of Army in South, 1007. In South Carolina, 1037.
- Lincoln, Levi, made Attorney-General, 1174.
- Lincoln, Robert T., of Illinois, appointed in 1889, under the Harrison administration, U. S. Minister to Great Britain, 1814.
- Linevitch, Gen., succeeds Kuropatkin in command of Russian forces in war with Japan, 2107.
- L'Insurgente*, French vessel, 1167.
- Liquor, intoxicating, its introduction among Indians, 1193.
- Literature during Revolutionary period. 864, 865.
- Poetry of Phillis Freneau, 897.
- Literature, science and art: Progress of in their several domains, 1770, 1771.
- Little Rock, Capture of, 1645.
- Live stock first brought to Virginia settlement, 191.
- Livingston, Col. James, 822, 823.

- Livingston, Robt. Prepares petition to the King, 623. His letter regarding establishment of English Church, 648. On committee to prepare Declaration of Independence, 868. Administers oath to Washington, 1124. Bargains with France for purchase of Louisiana, 1180.
- Livingston, William, 741.
- Llorente, Senor, Judge of Supreme Court in Cuba, in 1899 is elected temporary chairman of Cuban Constitutional Convention, 1989.
- Locke, John, helps to frame constitution for the Carolinas, 287.
- Locomotive, first American, built by Peter Cooper, 1768.
- Logan, Gen. John A., career of and death, in 1886, 1844-5.
- Logan, Indian chief, 747, 748, 749.
- Logstown, 515. George Washington visits, 519.
- London Company, organization of, 158, 176, 177, 178, 190, 304.
- London. Joy in at repeal of Stamp Act, 630. Excitement in over treatment of John Wilkes, 671. Sends aid to suffering Boston during enforcement of Boston Port Bill, 720. Excitement in at news of battles of Lexington and Concord, 789.
- Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth, author of *The Courtship of Miles Standish*, 211. Author of *Evangeline*, describing expulsion of Acadians, 538. Occupies house once headquarters of Washington, 811. Death of. His work, etc., 1813, 1814.
- Long Island. Settlement on, 274. Continental troops fortify points on, 876. The battle of, 878, 879. (See Elizabethtown Association.)
- Long, John D., of Mass., Sec. Navy in McKinley administration, 1938.
- Longstreet, Gen., 1621, 1635, 1638.
- Lookout Mountain battle, 1635, 1638.
- Lord Baltimore. (See Baltimore, Lord.)
- "Lord of Roanoke," only peerage ever created on American soil, 150.
- Lords of Trades and Plantations. Royal Governors of the Colonies appeal to, 506, 507. Plan of Colonies union submitted to, 529. Oppose Pitt, 561. Efforts to oppress Colonies, 609.
- Lossing, Benson John, historian, death of, June 3, 1891, 1909.
- Lost Colony, the, 151.
- Loubet, Emile, President of the French Republic, congratulates President Roosevelt on issue of peace conference, 2085.
- Loudon, Earl of. His cruel treatment of Acadians, 539. Succeeds Shirley as Commander-in-Chief, 553. His egotism, 557. Demands free winter quarters in New York and Philadelphia, 557, 558. Character of, 560. Holds council in Boston, 561. At Halifax, 562. Sails for New York, 563. Campaign of 1757 under, 568. Threatens Boston for refusal to support royal soldiers. Recalled to England by Pitt, 569.
- Louisburg. Expedition against, 429. French soldiers sent to, 534. Plans against, 561. Siege of, 571.
- Louis XIV of France, 325, 465.
- Louisiana Centennial Exposition (1904), 2031, 2032.
- Louisiana, Florida and South Carolina. Troops sent thither in 1876, by in-

structions of President Grant, to preserve peace and good order in these States, and to ensure proper count of ballots cast in presidential election, 1777. They are later relieved from restraints of military force, 1781.

Louisiana. Taken possession of by la Salle. Origin of name, 493. Ceded by France to Spain, 591. Boundaries defined, 1152. Sold to U. S. by France, 1180. Admitted as a State, 1201.

Louisiana Purchase Exposition, 2031, 2032.

Loyal Hanna, 576, 577.

Lovelace, Francis, 352. Becomes Gov. of New York, 365, 366.

"Loyal Refugees," 715.

Lucas, Capt. John, voyage to America, 121.

Ludlow, Gen. Wm., in command of 8th and 22nd U. S. infantry and 2nd Mass. volunteers in Cuba in war with Spain, takes part in operations against Santiago, 1971.

Ludlow, John, messenger of Sons of Liberty, 716.

Ludlow, Lieut., death of, 1264.

Ludwell, Philip. Gov. of North Carolina, 463. Appointed Gov. of South Carolina, 467.

Lunacy in South Carolina, 1453.

Luther, Martin, 116.

Luzon, Philippines. Scene of war with Aguinaldo and Filipino insurgents, who become masters of it, 1991. By August, 1901, region freed from insurgents excepting Bulacon, 1993.

Lyman, Gen., 544. Victory of over French and Indians at Fort Edward, 548.

Lynch, Thomas, confers with Washington about army, 826.

Lyon, Gen., at St. Louis, 1497. Operations of in Missouri, 1522. Death of, 1524.

## M

MacArthur, Gen. Arthur, conducts attacks on Filipino chief Aguinaldo, 1992. Concerts plans with Gen. Funston to capture the rebel and dictator, 1994. Gives amnesty to Aguinaldo, 1995.

MacDonald, Donald. Made Brig.-Gen. by Gov. Martin in North Carolina, 840. Taken prisoner, 841.

MacDonald, Flora. In North Carolina, 840. Wounded, 841.

MacDonough, Cap't Thomas, 1254, 1282, 1284, 1285.

Mackinack, 491, 492.

Macomb, Gen. Alex., 1282, 1285.

Macon, Nathaniel, 1174.

Madison, James, 688, 1127. Made Sec. of State, 1174. Becomes President, 1190, 1191. Proclaims resumption of commercial intercourse with France, 1192. Declares war against England, 1202.

Madison, Dolly, 1294.

Madoc of Wales, supposed voyage to America, 8.

Madrid, 107.

Mafia. The, operations of in New Orleans in 1891, and the lawless results on the part of an armed number of citizens, 1909—11.

Magdalen Islands, discovery of, 108.

Magellan, 83.

Magellan, Straits of, 138.

Magruder, Gen. 1581—2.

Mahew, Rev. Jonathan, 621.

- Mahicannituck, Indian name for Hudson River, 167.
- Maine. First discovery of, 107. Explored by Martin Pring, 157. Touched by Hudson, 166, 177. First regular government in established by William Gorges, 229. Passes under jurisdiction of Massachusetts, 229. Joined to Mass. Bay Colony, 407.
- Maine*, U. S. battle-ship. Blown up in Havana harbor, Cuba, Feb. 15, 1898, involving great loss of life, 1943-45. Indignation thereat throughout the U. S., 1944-1950.
- Malaria. Prevalence of, 173. In Virginia, 138, 320.
- Maldonado, 103.
- Malvern Hill, battle at, 1952.
- Manassas. Confederate army at, 1498, 1513, 1516. Movements against Confederates at, 1516. Retreat of Confederates from, 1597.
- Manchuria, neutralization of secured by Japan by provisions of peace treaty with Russia, 2089.
- "Mandamus Councillors," 726.
- Manhattan Island purchased from Indians by the Dutch, 221.
- Manhattan Island. (See New Amsterdam; New York City.)
- Manila Bay, Dewey's demolition of the Spanish fleet in, 1953.
- Manila, Philippine Islands. Admiral Dewey's great naval victory over the Spanish Rear-Admiral's squadron, May 1, 1898, 1953-56. Gen. Merritt at and has trouble with Aguinaldo (June 30); Gen. Green attacks Spanish forces; demand for surrender of city, which after bombardment was agreed to, and the U. S. flag was run up, 1980-81.
- Spanish troops surrender to the number of 6,500, with 12,000 stands of arms, 1982. Formal transfer of the Philippines by Spain to the U. S. (Jan. 1, 1899), 1985.
- Manners and customs of the various Colonies, 497-499. In old Philadelphia, 736. (See also Colonies, the.)
- Manning, Daniel, of New York. Appointed Sec. of the Treasury, in 1885, in the first Cleveland administration, 1817-18. Resigns and dies in 1887, 1841-2.
- Mansfield, Lord, 612. Prepares oppressive acts against Colonies, 709. Cartoons of in England, 756.
- Manteo, Indian chieftain, 145, 146, 147, 150.
- Manufactures (U. S.), recent vast growth of, 2037.
- Manufactures and the mechanic arts, growth of in the U. S., 1765-6.
- Manufactures in Colonies. (See Industries.)
- Marchant, Capt., voyage to America, 121.
- Maria Theresa of Austria, 509.
- Marietta, Gen. Sherman in, 1466.
- Marine Committee appointed by Second Continental Congress, 828.
- Marine Corps organized in U. S., 1166.
- Marines, U. S. force of, under Col. Huntington, landed at Guantánamo Bay, Cuba, 1964.
- Marion, Col. Francis, 1042-1048.
- Markham, William. Sent by William Penn to take possession of territory, 279. Attends council with Gov. Fletcher in Philadelphia, 459.
- Marlborough, Mass., 400.
- Marmaduke, General in Missouri, 1643

- Marquette, Father. Explores Mississippi River, 489. Visits site of Chicago and explores Lake Michigan, 490. His death, 491.
- Marshall, John. Sent as Envoy to France, 1160. Dismissed from France, 1161.
- Marsh, Col., 425.
- Martha's Vineyard discovered, 157.
- Martin, Gov. of North Carolina, 840.
- Marval, Andrew, quoted, 223.
- Maryland. Grant to Lord Baltimore by Charles I. Origin of name, 231. Character of Charter, liberal privileges, etc., 232. Permanent founding of by Cecil and Leonard Calvert, 238. Peace and prosperity in, 434. War with Indians, 436. Insurrection in, 436. Toleration Act in, 437. Persecution of Quakers in, 438. Changes in government, 439. Prosperity of Religious liberty, etc., 439. Population of province, 440. Trouble between Protestants and Catholics in, 441, 442. Further history of Colony under Calverts, 443, 444. Early manners and customs in, 498. Colonial population of, 503. Takes decided stand in favor of Colonial cause, 838. Forms state government, 874. See also 1484, 1515, 1624.
- Mary, Queen of England, 66. Reference to her marriage with Philip of Spain, 128. Succeeded by Elizabeth, 134.
- Mary, Queen of Scots, 176.
- Mason and Slidell, capture of, 1539.
- Mason, James M., author of Fugitive Slave law, 1383, 1480.
- Mason, Capt. John, sent by Puritans and Pilgrims to aid settlers in Connecticut in war against Pequods, 250. (See Pequod War.)
- Mason, Capt. John. Grant made to, 226. Obtains patent for territory in New England, 227. Obtains patent for New Hampshire, 227. Death, 227.
- Mason, George, 670.
- Mason, James M. Author of the Fugitive Slave Law, 1383. Violence proposed by, 1480.
- Massachusetts, first discovery of, 107. Originally founded by Pilgrim Fathers, 210. Sends help to settlers in Connecticut in war against Pequods, 250. Treatment of Roger Williams. Intolerance in, 262. Jealousy of Rhode Island in, 263, 265. Starting of under Endicott, 377. Under Winthrop, 379. Under Winthrop, 380, 381, 382. Vane elected Gov., 383. Colonies unite with, 386. Puritan customs in, 387, 388. Treatment of Quakers in, 390. Hanging of in, 391. Petitions to the King, 394. Triumphs over effort of King to enslave her, 395. King Philip's War in, 396-402. Dispute with English government. 402, 403. Under Andros, 403. Andros seized in, 404. War with French and Indians of Canada, 405, 406. Fits expedition against Acadie, 406. Refuses to join Connecticut in war against Dutch and Indians, 446. Becomes a province with new charter, 407. Character of new charter, 408. Witchcraft delusion in, 409-415. Trouble with French and Indians, 416-419. Conditions on Bellamont's arrival, 420, 421. Trouble with Indians

- over territory, 428. During King George's War, 429-432. Founding of Harvard College in, 501. Population, 503. Refuses military aid to Col. Cornwallis, 514. Suggests union of Colonies for mutual defence, 528. Indignation at proposed taxes by England, 607. Opposition to Stamp Act in, 611. Invites all Colonies to Congress to oppose Stamp Act, 620. Regarded as centre of Colonial Rebellion, 640. Activity and indignation of Colonists in, 645. England resolves to punish for inciting other Colonies, 655. Actions of watched with interest by other Colonies, 658. Bernard forbids Colonial Convention in, 663. Oppressive acts against passed by Parliament, 709. "Minute Men" organized in, 725. Makes definite preparations for war, 745. Proclaimed by England to be in state of rebellion, 708. Excitement in after battles of Lexington and Concord, 788, 789. Royal government abolished in, 796. House of Representatives organized in, 812. Forms state government, 874. Shay heads insurrection, 1109. Sends troops to Washington, 1483. (See Boston; also Mass. Assembly; also Colonies.)
- Massachusetts Assembly. Endeavors to unite Colonies to resent British taxation, 613. Votes not to yield to British tyranny and oppression, 646. Refuses to deliberate while confronted with an armed force. Demands withdrawal of Gov. Bernard and British troops, 669. Bernard leaves, 669. Prorogued, 678. Letters of Hutchinson and others laid before, 694. Petitions King for removal of Hutchinson, 694. Meets at Salem, 720. Plan of General Congress proposed at, 721. Meets and appoints Committee of Safety, 745. (See Provincial Congress.)
- Massachusetts Bay visited by Gosnold, 155.
- Massachusetts "Song of Liberty," 658
- Massasoit, chief of the Wampanoags, 209. Welcomes Roger Williams, 259. Friendly with Pilgrims of Plymouth, 372. Succeeded by his son Philip, 396.
- Matagorda Bay, 494.
- Matanzas, Cuba, bombarded by a U. S. squadron, under Admiral Sampson, April 27, 1898, 1953.
- Matheo. (See Fort Matheo.)
- Mather, Cotton, 10. Quoted regarding Pequod war, 251. His connection with the witchcraft delusion, 409-415.
- Matoa. (See Pocahontas.)
- Matthews, Gen., 1014.
- Mauritius, Dutch name for Hudson River, 167.
- Mauwee, Eunice, the last of the Pequods, 252.
- Maxwell, Gen. With Washington near Wilmington, 953. Skirmish with British in Delaware, 954. At the Brandywine, 956. Skirmish with British, 1051.
- May, Cornelius Jacobsen, appointed Gov. of New Netherlands, 219.
- Mayflower*, vessel of the Pilgrim fathers, 205. Arrives off Cape Cod, 206. Lands at Plymouth, Mass., 207. Returns to England, 209.

- Maynard, Horace, 1416.
- Maysville, battle at, 1609.
- McArthur, Ducan, 1205, 1286.
- McCalla, Camp, Cuba. Quarters of the U. S. marines in war with Spain at harbor of Guantanamo in June, 1898, 1964—5. Spanish attack on outposts of, 1965.
- McCausland, Raid of, 1661.
- McClellan, Gen. Geo. B. In West Virginia, 1514. Called to command Army of the Potomac, 1515. Made Gen-in-Chief, 1534. Conduct of, 1578. Lincoln's reproof of, 1583. Hesitancy of, 1584, 1587. Disappoints the army, 1593. Strange conduct of, 1594—1596. In Maryland, 1597. At Antietam, 1598. Lets Lee escape and does not pursue. Disobeys orders, 1600. Removal of from command, 1601. Candidate for President, 1672. Death of, 1842.
- McClernand, Gen. John A. 1529, 1555.
- McCormick Reaper works, in Chicago, attacked by strikers, 1835.
- McCrea, Jane, the true story of, 927.
- McCulloch, Hugh, Sec. of the Treasury, 1810. Quoted, 1932.
- McDougall, Ducan, 1307,
- McDougall, Alexander. Arrested in New York on charge of libel, 674. His popularity in Colony, his character and work, 675. Action of on committee of fifty-one, 724. Gen. in New Jersey, 906. At Germantown, 958. Sec. of Marine, 1024.
- McDowell, Gen. I; 1516, 1517, 1583, 1584, 1585.
- McEvers, James, appointed stamp distributor for New York, 622.
- McGinnes killed, 549.
- McKenna, Joseph, of California. Appointed, in 1897, Attorney-General in the McKinley administration, 1938. Later in the year he resigned and was succeeded by John W. Griggs, of New Jersey, 1939.
- McKinley Tariff Act superseded by the Wilson-Gorman Tariff Bill, which became law in 1894, 1926.
- McKinley Tariff Bill (Protectionist). "to reduce the revenue, and equalize duties on imports," debated in Congress in 1890, and becomes law, 1899—1901.
- McKinley, William. Nominated for U. S. presidency at Republican Party Convention at St. Louis, in June, 1896; he received 661 votes on first ballot, 1934. Popular vote received, 7,104,779; electoral vote, 271, which won him the high office, 1935. Inaugurated and delivers inaugural address, 1937—38. Sends to Senate his nominations for members of his Cabinet, 1938. Refers in his message to Congress to the disturbed state of Cuba; also submits results of inquiry into the loss of the U. S. battle-ship *Maine*, 1943, 1945. Hints at intervention in Cuba, and the establishment of a secure and stable government, 1948—49. Refers to destruction of the *Maine* as evidence of an intolerable condition of affairs in Cuba, 1950. Congress empowers President McKinley to intervene in Cuba with armed force, in April, 1898, and directs U. S. Minister at Madrid to demand withdrawal of Spanish forces from Cuba, 1950.



- War declared, 1951. Blockade of Cuba, and call for 125,000 volunteers, 1952. Declares suspension of hostilities against Spain, 1984. Transmits treaty of peace with Spain to Senate, 1985. As chairman of the Congressional Committee on Ways and Means, drafts and introduces his Protectionist Tariff Bill of 1889, which becomes law, 1900-01. Re-elected for U. S. presidency in 1900, 2003. Nation during his first term becomes large exporter and money-lender rather than borrower, 2004. Inaugurated at Washington (Mar. 4, 1900), 2005. Visit of, with Mrs. McKinley, to Pacific coast, 2005. Resolves not to run for third term, 2005. Visits Buffalo, N. Y., to open Pan-American Exposition and deliver an address; is fatally shot by Leon Czolgosz, a Pole, and dies at home of Mr. Milburn, a director of the Exposition; funeral exercises at Buffalo and Washington; his death a great shock to the nation and beyond it, 2006-7. Facts in his career, and Senator Thurston's eulogium, 2008-9. President McKinley's last speech at Buffalo, on opening Pan-American Exposition, 2010.
- McLane, Gov. of New Hampshire. Is thanked by Russian and Japanese envoys for courtesies to them, 2095
- McLane, Robert M; of Maryland, appointed U. S. Minister to France, in 1885, under the first Cleveland administration, 1848.
- McMichael, Hon. Morton, president of Fairmount Park Commission, Philadelphia, officially hands park over to Centennial Exhibition Commission (1873), 1753.
- McPherson, General, 1667.
- McRea, Cap't, 1548.
- Meade, Gen. G. E., 1624, 1632, 1683, 1676.
- Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, 794.
- Medals struck by order of Congress commemorative of first meeting of Continental Congress and the Declaration of Independence, 1754. Emblematic figures and legends thereon, 1755.
- Medford, Mass., 400.
- Medici, Catharine de, 115. (See de Medici.)
- Medicine man, Indian doctor, 148.
- Meigs, Col., 917.
- Melancthon, 116.
- Melvin, Amos, 783.
- Memminger, G. C., 1423.
- Memorial Hall and Art Gallery at Centennial Exhibition, Philadelphia, in 1876, 1755.
- Memphis, capture of, 1569.
- Mendoza, 129, 130.
- Menendez, Pedro. Spanish Admiral and explorer, 126. Execution of Huguenots by, 130. Plants colony at St. Augustine, 133. Death, 133.
- Mercer, Col., in command at Fort Ontario, 557.
- Mercer, Gen. Attack on at Princeton, 908, 909. Death of, 910.
- Merrimac and Monitor, 1580.
- Merritt, Gen. Wesley. Takes part with Admiral Dewey in demanding surrender of Manila, 1980. Enters the city, 1981. Issues proclamation, 1982.

- "Merry Monarch." (See Charles II.)
- Messer, Capt., 691, 692, 693.
- Meteorological observations in U. S., system originated by Gen. Albert J. Myer, of U. S. army, 1769.
- Methodist Church, 298, 477.
- Methodists, Southern, 1427.
- Metropolitan Opera House, New York at Washington's Centennial, 1878.
- Mexican frontier lawlessness and the "Cutting" affair, 1831—32.
- Mexico, Discovery of, 84. Conquest of by Cortez, 84—87. Introduction of Christianity, 87; relations with, 1354; war with, 1354—1357; conquest of, declared, 1375; troops withdrawn from, 1709.
- Miantonomoh, 260, 381.
- Michigan ceded to U. S., 1143.
- Michigan, State of, founded by Father Marquette, 491.
- Michillimackinack, Indian massacre at, 595.
- Middletown. Battle near, 1662.
- Mikado of Japan, the. His statement of the Japanese case against Russia, 2112. Declares war, 2113.
- Milborne, Jacob, 360. Hanged, 361.
- Miles, Gen. Nelson A. Receives surrender, in Oct., 1877, of Chief Joseph and his band of hostile Nez Percés, 1785. Lands U. S. army at Porto Rico, 1977.
- Milford, Conn., 256.
- Milford Haven, Martin Pring sails from, 156.
- Miller, Samuel Freeman, American jurist, delivers oration at Philadelphia, in 1887, at ceremonies of the Centennial Constitution, 1862.
- Miller, Col. Jas. 1279, 1281.
- Miller, William H. H.; of Indiana, appointed Attorney-General, in 1889, in Harrison's administration, 1873.
- Millionaires and munificent giving in the U. S., 2061—2063.
- Mills, Roger Quarles, Congressman and Senator, drafts "Mills Bill," 1865-6, opposes McKinley Tariff Bill, 1901.
- Mill Spring, battle of, 1550.
- Milroy, Gen., 1531.
- Milton, John, 438.
- Mineral wealth: Increase in U. S., 1764—5.
- Mint, The, 1139.
- Minuit, Peter. Made Director-General of the New Netherlands Colony, 221. Purchases Manhattan Island from Indians, 221. Inter-course and relations with Plymouth Colony, 240. Recalled to Holland, 269. Returns to America, 270. Founds commonwealth of Delaware, 271. Returns to Holland, 329.
- Minute Men. Organized in Massachusetts, 725. Seize arms at alarm given by Paul Revere, 777. In the battle of Lexington, 778. Fire on British near Concord, 787. In Virginia, 792. Join Continental Army, 828. In Virginia, 838. In North Carolina, 841. (See also Continental Army.)
- "Mischianza, The," 984.
- Mississippi River, 90. Its discovery by De Soto, 102. Explored by Fathers Marquette and Dablon, 489. Origin of name, 489.
- Missouri. Evidence of early civilization in, 10. Events in, 1497. Gov. of raises standard of revolt, 1498. Military operations in, 1522. Fremont in, 1525. Purged of armed insurgents, 1544. Cam-

- paign in, 1554.  
 Mistress Horton, 197. (See Pocahontas.)  
 Mistress John Rolfe, 197. (See Pocahontas.)  
 Mitchell, Col., at Oswego, 1275.  
 Mitchel, Gen. O. M. 1558, 1567, 1568, 1640.  
 Mobile, Ala., 98, 1672, 1675.  
 Modoc Indians, war with, 1742—3.  
 Mohawk Indians, Sassacus, chief of Pequods, seeks refuge with, 252.  
 Mohegan, Island of, 200.  
 Mohegans, Indian tribe, 402.  
 Molang, Capt., 574.  
 Monckton, Col., 534, 581, 582.  
 Monetary Conference at Brussels, in 1893, Mr. Andrews, of Brown University, sent as a delegate to it by President Harrison, 1919.  
 Monetary (International) Conference, meeting of at Washington, Jan.—April, 1891, 1902.  
 Money. During Revolution, 1004.  
     National coinage adopted, 1139.  
 Monitor, The, 1580.  
 Monk, Duke of Albemarle. (See Albemarle, Duke of.)  
 Monmouth Courthouse, battle at, 991.  
 Monmouth, Duke of, illegitimate son of Charles II, beheaded, 324.  
 Monro, Col. In charge of Fort William Henry, 565. Surrenders Fort William Henry to French under Montcalm, 566.  
 Monroe, Col., forms guard to protect Hancock and Adams from arrest by British soldiers, 775.  
 Monroe Doctrine, 2047.  
 Monroe, Fortress, 181. (See Fortress Monroe.)  
 Monroe, James, of Virginia, sent to France as Minister, 1158, 1159. president of U. S. 1318—1320.  
 Montagu, Admiral, 696. Ordered to place armed ships in Boston harbor, 703.  
 Montcalm, Marquis de. (See de Montcalm.)  
 Montezuma, 84, 85, 86.  
 Montgomery. Convention at, 1450.  
     Adjournment convention at, 1455.  
 Montgcmery, John, Gov. of N. Y., 366.  
 Montgomery, Richard. Appointed Brig.-Gen. under Washington, 803. Summoned by Schuyler to lead invasion of Canada, 815. Takes St. Johns in Canada, 816. Enters Montreal, 817. Joins Arnold before Quebec, 821. Killed at Quebec, 824. Buried by British in Quebec. Remains transferred to New York, 825.  
 Montmorenci falls, 110.  
 Montojo, Patricio, Spanish Rear-Admiral at Manila (Cavite Bay), Philippine Islands, 1954. Loses his flag-ship *Reina Christina* to Dewey in the engagement of May 1, 1898, with 400 men killed and wounded, 1955—6. Exchange of compliments between himself and Admiral Dewey, 1956—7.  
 Mont Real, 111. (See Montreal.)  
 Montreal. Discovery of and origin of name, 111. Touched by Champlain, 160. Settlement planted at, 162. French take possession of, 488. Surrendered to Great Britain, 589. Battle at with troops under Ethan Allen, 816. Entered by Montgomery, 817. Canadian Commission appointed by Congress arrives at, 850.

- Mooers, Gen., 1283, 1285.  
 Moore, Col., 471.  
 Moore, James. Appointed to command regiment in North Carolina, 840. Defeats royalists in North Carolina, 841.  
 Moore, James, Gov. of South Carolina, 472, 473, 476.  
 Moorehead, Rev. John, 668.  
 Mooshansic River, 260.  
 Moravians in Georgia, 477.  
 Morgan, Col. Commands riflemen, 811. With Arnold in the wilderness, 818. At Quebec, 824. Surrenders to British at Quebec, 825. With Gates' army near Saratoga, 936, 937, 940. Battle of Cowpens, 1067, 1068.  
 Morgan, John, 1604, 1631, 1655.  
 Morgan, Dr. John, 826.  
 Mormons in Utah. Troubles with, 1406. The federal government, by the passing of the Edwards law proceeds against the leaders of the Mormon Church for violating the law, 1806—07.  
 Morrell, Hon. Daniel J., offers bill in Pennsylvania Legislature providing for a centenary celebration, at Philadelphia, in 1876, 1750.  
 Morrisania, N. Y., original name, 456.  
 Morris, Cap't Chas., 1290.  
 Morris, Lewis, becomes Gov. of New Jersey, 456.  
 Morris, Robert, raises money for army, 907.  
 Morris, Roger, 553. Washington makes headquarters at house of, 883.  
 Morristown, army at, 911, 1049.  
 Morse, Prof. S. F. B., perfects electromagnetic telegraph, its aid to commerce, 1769.  
 Morton, J. Sterling, of Nebraska, appointed, in 1892, Sec. of Agriculture in President Cleveland's 2nd administration, 1917.  
 Morton, Levi Parsons, American banker and political leader. In 1888, successful candidate for U. S. vice-presidency, on the Republican ticket, 1867—1873. Present at ball in Metropolitan Opera House, New York, on centenary of Washington's inauguration, 1878. Dedicates the Columbian World's Fair Exposition at Chicago, in the absence of President Harrison, in 1892; also reviews U. S. regular troops, 1917.  
 Moryson, Sir John, 322.  
 Moscoso, 103.  
 Mossom, Rev. David, marries George Washington, 577.  
 Motley, J. Lothrop, 1726.  
 Motor-cars and motor-boats, 2074.  
 Motte, Mrs. Rebecca, 1077.  
 Moultrie, William. Made Col. in South Carolina, 84. In command of Fort Sullivan in South Carolina, 856. Victory of in fierce battle with British ships in Charleston harbor, 856—859.  
 Mount Bigelow, origin of name, 818.  
 Mount Defiance, 563.  
 Mount Desert, 161.  
 Mount Hope, home of King Philip, 396. (See King Philip's War.)  
 Mount Independence, taken by British, 925.  
 Mount Vernon, Washington at, 670.  
 Muckle, M. Richards, of Philadelphia, suggests, with others, the holding of the Centennial Exhibition of 1876, and writes President Grant on the proposal, 1749.

"Mugwumps," a name in American politics, first applied popularly, in 1884, to the party of independent Republicans who refused to ratify the nomination of J. G. Blaine for the presidency; the term was first applied derisively, but has since been seriously accepted, to denote those who give an independent vote, 1820.

Mukden. Russian troops occupy, 2110.

Mullins, Priscilla. (See Priscilla Mullins.)

Mumfordsville, Contests at, 1550, 1605.

Municipal reform, 2044.

Murat in Paris, 1164.

Murchison "decoy" letter to the British Minister at Washington, in 1888, results in Sir L. Sackville-West's dismissal, at the instance of President Cleveland, 1867—8.

Murfreesboro' battle at, 1610.

Murray, Col., 581, 586, 588.

Murray Hill, Washington at, 883.

Murray, Mrs., entertains and detains British officers on Harlam Heights, 884.

Murray, William Vance, appointed Minister to France by Adams, 1163.

Myer, Gen. Albert J., of U. S. Army, originatessystem of meteorological observations, 1769.

## N

Nahant, Mass., reached by Gosnold, 155.

Nantucket visited by George Weymouth, 157.

Narragansett Bay first visited, 106. The schooner *Gaspe* destroyed by citizens of Rhode Island in, 697.

Narragansett Indians. Receive Roger Williams, 249. Hostilities to Plymouth Colony, 372. Join forces with King Philip in war against whites, 399, 400.

Narvaez, 85.

Nashville, panic and surrender in 1559.

Nashville, U. S. gunboat, fires first shot in war with Spain, April 22, 1898, 1952.

National debt, 1333, 1726, 1727.

National ("Greenback") Party at Convention, held at Chicago in June, 1880, nominates John B. Weaver, for President, and Benj. J. Chambers for Vice-President, 1790.

National troops in West Virginia, 1513. Disbanding of, 1691.

Naticotec, Indian name of Anticosti Island, 110.

Nautilus, the, 1301.

Naval and military parades at New York city in April, 1889, in connection with centennial celebration of Washington's inauguration, 1875-76, 1886-9.

Naval captures in U. S. war with Spain, in April, 1898, 1952-1959. Capture or destroy Spanish fleet escaping (July 3) from Santiago de Cuba, 1974-5. The *Cristobal Colon* forced ashore, surrenders and sinks, 48 miles from Santiago, 1974-5.

Naval expedition up the Tennessee, 1553.

Navigation Act against Colonies proposed, 609. Further reference, 499.

Navigation and inland commerce: Vast dimensions of in U. S., growth of postal system, and lake traffic, canaling, etc., 1767. The Erie

- Canal and early steamboating and railroad transportation, 1768.
- Navy, American. Algerine pirates capture ships of, 1154. Number of vessels in during administration of John Adams, 1166. Increase of, 1167. Size and power of, 1193. Appropriations for in 1812, 1203. Conditions of before. Civil War, 1462. Increase of, 1508. Reconstruction of and additions to. New cruisers, etc., 1826, 1827.
- Navy, British, size of, 1193.
- Navy in Colonies. (See Continental Navy.)
- Navy, Sec. of. Office created, 1161. Robert Smith appointed, 1174.
- Negroes. Brought to Virginia as slaves, 302. Burned at stake, 370. Help to fight Indians, 474. Insurrection of in South Carolina, 480. Taken as slaves to New England, 499.
- Negro exodus westward, in 1879, from the Gulf States, owing to restrictions placed on the exercise of civil rights by negroes 1788—9.
- Negro plot, 370.
- Negro troops in New York, 1631, — 1651—1653.
- Nelson, Gen. Wm., 1527.
- Nelson, Lord, 1163.
- Netherlands, 136. (See Holland.)
- New Amsterdam, old Dutch name for city of New York. Founding of due largely to sagacity of Henry Hudson, 168. The hamlet becomes a village, 215. Gov. Minuit arrives, 221. Fort erected near present site of Battery, 221. Murder of Indians by servants in, 222. Advance and growth of, 222. Early manifestations of the spirit for enterprise and commerce which characterizes city of New York 223. Prosperity of, 329. Friendly intercourse with Virginia, 331. Under Van Twiller, 332, 333. Under Kieft, 333—339. First popular assembly, 337. Becomes a city, 343. Convention of delegates meets in, 344. Surrendered to the English, 350. Becomes New York, 350. Manners and customs in, 498. (See New York, City of.)
- New Berne, capture of, 1569-1570.
- New Castle, Duke of, 532.
- Newcastle, Minuit lands on site of, 270.
- New England, 153. First exploration of by English, 155. Pring sails for, 156. Explored by Pring, 157. Origin of name, 200. Consolidated with New York, 358. First considerations of forming new nation in, 385. Consolidation of Colonies in, 385. Puritan rule in, 386, 387, 388. Treatment of Quakers in, 390. Hanging of Quakers in, 391. War of against French and Indians, 405. Prepares to attack Quebec, 406. Trouble with French and Indians, 416-419. Trouble with French over boundary, 421. Struggles with French and Indians, 424. Failure of expedition against Canada, 428. During "King George's War," 429-432. Manners and customs in, 497, 498. Beginning of slavery in, 499. Other manners and customs, sports, etc., 500. Common schools in, 502. Indian raid in, 530. Alarmed at Loudon's proposed campaign, 561. Enthusiasm and zeal under treatment of William Pitt, 569. Preparations for war

- in, 725, 745. Coast of harassed by British cruisers, 827. Greatest activity against British in, 838. (See Colonies.)
- New England Confederacy, 386.
- New Englanders. Encroach on Dutch, 335. Disputes of with Dutch settled, 343. Hatred of Jesuits in Canada, 422.
- Newfoundland, 7, 65. Visited by Verazzani, 107. Visited by James Cartier, 108. Visited by How, 112. Visited by Sir Humphrey Gilbert, 144. Part of purchased by Lord Baltimore, 230.
- New France, early name given to North America, 107.
- New Hampshire. Capt. John Mason obtains patent for country between Piscataqua and Merrimac Rivers, now New Hampshire, 227. Other settlements there. Union with Massachusetts Colony and separation by the King, 229. Trouble with Indians in, 405, 406. Colonial population of, 503. Prepares to form state government, 873. (See Colonies.)
- New Haven. Site of visited by Theophilus Eaton, 253. Character of settlement at, 254. Peculiar plan of government, 255. Yale College removed to, 501.
- New Jersey. Part of granted to Michael Pauw, 268. Settlements in, 271. Grants made by Duke of York. Origin of name, 272. Character of proposed government, 273. Seeds of future commonwealth planted, 274. Falls into hands of Dutch, 453. Andros made Gov. of, 454. Quakers settle in, 454. Divided, 454. Settlement by Quakers, 455. Becomes an independent colony, 456. Early manners and customs in, 498. Colonial population of, 503. Royal rule disappearing in, 838. Adopts state constitution, 874. Disloyalty of citizens, 902. Renewed loyalty in, 912. Legislature of censures Washington, 912. (See Colonies.)
- New Mexico. Visited by la Salle, 494. Military operations in, 1546. Insurgents expelled from, 1548.
- New Netherlands. Old Dutch name for present State of New York, 168. Named in charter granted to Dutch merchants, 215. May becomes Gov. of, 220. Peter Minuit appointed Director-General, 221. Province becomes a county of Holland, 221. Growth and development of province, 222. Its cosmopolitan character, 222, 223. Encouragement to settle in, 266, 267. Origin of the Patroons, 267. Prosperity of, 329. Friendly intercourse with Virginia, 331. Under Van Twiller, 332, 333. Under Kieft, 333, 334, 335, 336. First popular assembly, 337. Trouble with Indians in, 338, 339. Receives Peter Stuyvesant, 341. Under Stuyvesant, 341, 342. English take residence in, 343. Revolutionary movements in, 344. Trouble with Swedes, 346, 347. Trouble with Indians, 347. Surrendered to the English. Becomes New York, 350. Manners and customs in, 498. (See New York. Also Dutch in New Netherland.)
- New Orange, name given to New York after recapture by Dutch, 353.

- New Orange, old name for city of Albany, 168.
- New Orleans, La. Founded, 495. Expedition against, 1572. Seizure of, 1575. Murder of (Oct. 15, 1891) D. C. Hennessy, Chief of Police, suspected to be the work of members of the Italian secret organization, "the Mafia"; Italian suspects were brought to trial and some were acquitted; those in jail (a dozen in number) were attacked and shot by a band of indignant but lawless citizens; the affair caused complications in the relations of this country with Italy, 1909-11. Yellow fever in, 2048.
- Newport, Capt. Christopher. Sails for Loudon Co., 179. Explores neighborhood of Virginia with Capt. John Smith, 182. Returns to England, 183. Sails again to Virginia, 187. Sails again for Virginia, 190.
- Newport, R. I. Early exploration by the Norse, 7. French army arrives at, 1052.
- New Rochelle, Howe's army at 892.
- New Scotland, old name for Nova Scotia, 227.
- Newspapers. First newspaper published in New York, 366, 367. Paper started by Zenger, 367. Almanac started in Philadelphia, 458. Various early newspapers published during colonial era, 502, 503. Quoted regarding Colonial rights, 610, 611. Discuss rights of Colonies, 636. Describe Boston Massacre, 686. Colonial newspapers quoted, 729.
- New Sweden, 343. (See also Delaware.)
- Newton, John, 395.
- Newton quoted, 69.
- New York Assembly, meeting and doings of, 673, 674.
- New York, city of. New Amsterdam becomes, 350. Retaken by the Dutch, 353. Meeting of General Assembly in. The charter of liberties and establishment of representative government in, 357. Congress of delegates meets in to devise measures of general safety against French and Indians, 406. Columbia College founded in, 501. Lord Loudon demands free winter quarters in, 557. Mob riots over Stamp Act in, 622. Joy in at repeal of Stamp Act, 631. Statues of George III and Pitt erected in, 632. Defence of Liberty-pole in, 634-635. Meeting of indignant citizens in, 673. Tyron comes to, 695. Citizens of cast cargo of tea in harbor, 700. Sends messages to Boston after passage of Boston Port Bill, 716. Patricians and tribunes in, 722, 723. Great meetings in, 724. Elects delegates to General Congress, 725. Custom house in closed by patriots, 793. Washington visits, 810. Terror in. Royal rule almost at an end in, 837. Lee arrives in with Colonial troops, 853. British troops under Howe and Colonial troops under Washington reach, 860. Plot to murder Washington in. First military execution in, 863. British army under Howe in, 874. Continental troops cross to, 881. British take possession



- of, 884. Fire in, 886. Scene of the centennial celebration of Washington's inauguration; imposing function; naval, military, civic and industrial parades, balls, banquets, and other demonstrations, with notable public addresses, 1874-92.
- New York, harbor of. First entered, 106. Henry Hudson sails into, 166.
- New York. New Netherland becomes, 350. Retaken by the Dutch, 352, 353. Restored to Great Britain, 354. The charter of liberties and establishment of representative government in, 357. Under Dongan, 357, 358. Under Leisler, 359. Under Sloughter, 360, 361. Under Fletcher, 361, 362, 363. Under Bellamont, 363, 364, 365. Under Hyde, 365. Under Lovelace, 365, 366. Under Hunter, Burnett, and Montgomery, 366. Under Cosby, 367, 368, 369, 370. Negro plot in, 370. Manners and customs in early New York, 498. Colonial population of, 503. Complained of to Lords of Trade in England, 507. Under Gov. Clinton, 506, 507. Suicide of Gov. Osborne in, 507. Subscribes money for military service, 530. Alarmed at Loudon's proposed campaign, 561. Tryon, of North Carolina, becomes Gov. of. His tyranny, etc., 695. Patricians and tribunes in, 722, 723. Opposes Non-importation League, 723. British loyalty in, 766. Royal rule nearing its end in, 837. Adopt state government, 874. (See Colonies; see also New York, City of.)
- New York, State of. Evidences of early civilization in territory of New York State, 10. Seeds of present great commonwealth planted by Adrian Block, 213.
- New York *Tribune*, extract from article contrasting the nation's industries in the years 1789 and 1889, 1892-94.
- Nez Percés Indians, of Idaho: Trouble with the tribe, which led to war in 1877; story of the wrongful dispossession from their lands; trouble with Chief Joseph and his son; tribe resists being exiled; war ensues, and settlers murdered; slaughter on both sides; Chief Joseph and his band surrender to General Miles; Sitting Bull, near Fort Walsh, rejects U. S. overtures for peace; 1,000 surrender in 1881, followed later by the sullen chief himself, 1783-86. Niagara Falls, 1279.
- Nicaragua explored by Columbus, 75.
- Nicaragua Canal, President Cleveland, in 1888, grants charter for its contemplated construction, 1872.
- Nicaraguan route preferred to Panama route by Isthmian Canal Commission, 1999.
- Nicholas II, Emperor of Russia, congratulates President Roosevelt on issue of peace conference at Portsmouth, N. H., 2085.
- Nicholson. American naval Commander, 1166.
- Nicholson, Frances, appointed royal Gov. of South Carolina, 476.
- Nicolls, Col. Richard. Gov. of New Netherland under the English, 272. Displeased with grant of New Jersey territory by Duke of

- York, 273, 274. Demands surrender of New Amsterdam from Dutch, 348, 349, 350. Appointed Deputy-Governor of New York, 350. His administration, 352.
- Nina*, ship of Columbus, 46.
- Ninety-Six, siege of, 1078-1079.
- Ninigret, Indian sachem, 445, 446.
- Nipmucs, Indian tribe, 400.
- Noble, John W., of Missouri, Sec. of the Interior, in 1889, 1873.
- Nonconformists. (See Puritans.)
- Nock's Hill fortified by Washington, 835.
- Norfolk, Va. Fortified by Gov. Dunmore, 838. Dunmore driven from, burning of by Dunmore, 839.
- Normandy, 65.
- Norsemen. Dress of, 5, 6. Early discoveries in America, 2-8.
- North Anne, battle at the, 1658.
- North America, discovery of, 58, 66. Plans to settle, 141.
- North Carolina reached by Verazzani, 105. Visited by Drake, 140. Honors Sir Walter Raleigh, 154. Foundations of future state laid, 284, 285. Separates from South Carolina, 288. Taxation and results of in, 462. Governor of seized, 463. Trial and banishment of Gov. Sothel in, 463. First church in, 464. Huguenots flee to, 464, 465. Efforts to establish Church of England in, 470. Swiss and Germans emigrate to, 470. Indian massacre in, 470, 471. Paper money first used in, 472. Domain sold to King and becomes royal province, 476. Colonial population of, 503. Opposition to Stamp Act in; rapacity of public officers in, 660. Independent actions of; Regulators in; increased taxation in; Regulators arrested in; revolt of citizens in, 661, 662. Anarchy in, 689. Battle of Regulators with Gov. Tryon in, 690, 691. British loyalty in, 766. An early declaration of independence in, 794. Movements toward independent government in; troubles with Gov. Martin in, 840. Battle of Colonial troops and Royalists in, 841. The first Colony to take positive action in favor of independence, 866. Forms state government, 874. Indian massacres, 901. Expedition to the coast of, 1542. Events on coast of, 1569. (See Colonies.)
- Northern sympathizers, 1447.
- North, Lord. Becomes leader of ministry in England, 667. Insists that Colonies pay duty on tea, 670. Advocates colonial duty on tea, 687. Submits bill in Parliament for punishing Boston, 706, 707. Further acts of oppression by, 708, 709. Cartoon of in England, 756. Leniency toward Colonies, 758. Weakness of, 760. Moves address to King declaring Colonies in state of rebellion, 765. Grief of at Burgoyne's surrender, 976.
- North River, popular name for Hudson River originated with the Walloons, 221.
- North Virginia divided into twelve royal provinces, 229.
- Norton, Charles B., U. S. Commissioner at the Paris Exhibition of 1867, suggests idea of Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, 1749.
- Norwalk, Conn., 256, 335.
- Norwich, Conn., burial-place of Uncas, famous Indian chief, 252.

Nova Cæsarea. (See New Jersey.)  
 Nova Zembla, 166.  
 Nova Scotia, 161. Granted to Sir William Alexander, 226, 227. Joined to Massachusetts Bay Colony, 407. Halifax founded in, 511. Taken by the English, 534. (See also Acadie.)  
 Nutten Island, 333. (See Governor's Island.)

## O

- Oath of allegiance at Valley Forge, 989.  
 Ocean cables, 2053.  
 Ogden, John, 274, 275, 276. (See Elizabethtown associates.)  
 Ogdensburgh, 528. English take fort at, 589; also 1228, 1229, 1245, 1256.  
 Ogilvie, Cap't, 1217  
 Oglethorpe, Col. James Edward. Visits debtors' prisons in England, 291. Resolves to relieve English prisoners for debt by forming American colony. Plans colony of Georgia, 291. Sails with emigrants to Georgia, 292. Settles Savannah, Ga., 293. Establishes friendly relations with Indians, 294. Goes to England, 295. Entertains Indian chiefs in England and returns to America, 297. Returns to Georgia, 297, 298. Brings John Wesley and Germans to settle in Georgia, 477. Visits islands off coast, 478. Trouble with Spaniards of Florida, 478, 479. Lays siege to St. Augustine, 480. Strategy of, 481. Defeat of Spanish by, 482. His character and afterlife, 482, 483.  
 Ohio. Evidence of early civilization in, 10. Emigration to, 1115. Internal troubles, 1140. Made a State, 1179. Centennial celebration at Chillicothe, and progress of the State, 2034.  
 Ohio, forks of the. (See Forks of the Ohio.)  
 Ohio Land Company, 510, 514.  
 Ohio River, 515.  
 Ohio, valley of the, first battle of French and Indian War in, 514.  
 Ojeda, 75, 77, 78.  
 Oklahoma (with Indian Territory) admitted as a State, 2058.  
 Okuma, Count, of Japan, on the peace treaty with Russia, 2100.  
 Old South Church in Boston. (See South Meeting-House.)  
 Old Town, S. C., early settlement, 286. (See Charleston, S. C.)  
 Oliver, Andrew, stamp collector. Effigy of hung in Massachusetts, 620. Resigns his office, 621.  
 Olney, Richard, of Massachusetts, appointed in 1892, Attorney-general in President Cleveland's 2nd administration, 1917. Transferred to Secretaryship of State, his correspondence with Great Britain on the subject of the Venezuelan boundary, 1930. Signs arbitration treaty between Great Britain and the U. S., 1936, 1938. On the Monroe Doctrine, 2047.  
 Olustee, battle at, 1669.  
 Olympia, U. S. Cruiser, flag-ship of Commodore George Dewey, at first naval victory in the war with Spain, at Manila, May 1, 1898, 1953.  
 Onrest, the, vessel built by Adrian

Block at New York, 213.  
 Ontario, Lake, 163, 1227, 1255, 1275.  
 Opachisco, Indian chief, 196.  
 Opechancanough, Indian chief, 185, 186. Trouble of with English in Virginia, 305, 306, 307, 311. Taken prisoner, 312.  
 Orange, Prince of, 136.  
 Orchard Knob. Grant and Thomas on, 1638, 1639.  
 Ord, Gen. O. C., 1538, 1607, 1664.  
 Ordinance for government of the territory of the U. S. northwest of Ohio, 1115.  
 Oriskany, battle at, 930, 931.  
 Orleans Island, 110, 114, 581.  
 Ortiz, Jean, 93, 98.  
 Ortubig, companion of Ponce de Leon, 72.  
 Osborne, Sir Danvers. Appointed Gov. of New York; commits suicide, 507.  
 Osceola, career of, 1337-1339.  
 Oswald, appointed by England to treat for peace, 1093.  
 Oswego. English encamp at, 543. English surrender to Montcalm near, 557. Montcalm captures forts near, 557.  
 Oswego River, skirmish near, 556.  
 Otis, Gen. E. S., in command, in 1899, of U. S. forces in the Philippines during the insurgent Aguinaldo's revolt, 1992.  
 Otis, James. Delivers heated speech against writs of assistance; his character and works, 603. Seriously injured, 604. Quoted, 609, 612. Lord Mansfield's opinion of, 612. Pamphlet by stirs Colonies to resentment against England, 613. Prepares memorial

to Parliament, 623. Denounces excessive measures by Colonies, 638, 639. Chairman of meeting held in Faneuil Hall, 645. Delivers speech in Massachusetts Assembly, 645. Disabled by a crown officer. His mental condition described by John Adams, 677. Killed by stroke of lightning, 678.

Ouadé, Indian king, 122.

Oxenstierna, Count, 269.

Oyama, Marshal, successes of Japanese arms under in war with Russia, 2106.

## P

Pacific Ocean, discovery by Balboa, 81, 82. Named by Magellan, 83. Crossed by Drake, 138. See also 1728, 1729.

Pago-Pago, Tutuila, valuable to the U. S. as a coaling-station and harbor in the Samoan Islands of the Pacific, 1998.

Paine, Robert Treat, 687. Appointed representative of Massachusetts in General Congress, 721. Author of patriotic song, 1162.

Paine, Thomas. Speaks out boldly in favor of the absolute independence of Colonies; quotation from his patriotic writings, 864, 865. With Washington at Fort Lee, 896. Newspaper quarrel with Silas Deane, 977.

Painters, American landscape, their unsurpassed work; sculptors and musicians, of both sexes, rival those of Europe, 1771.

Pakenham, Gen., at New Orleans, 1306.

Palma, Senor, becomes President of the

- Republic of Cuba, 1990.
- Palmer, John M., of Illinois. Nominated for U. S. presidency, 1935.
- Panama Canal. Monroe Doctrine held by the U. S. in overtures to England respecting the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, and asserting the right of this country to guarantee the neutrality of the canal, 1805. Treaty with the Panama Republic for the cession of the Canal zone, 2026.
- Panuco, Spanish settlement, 103.
- Paper money first used in this country, 407. First used in North and South Carolina, 472. Issued by Provincial Congress in South Carolina, 841.
- Paris. Negotiations for peace between Eng. and U. S., 1094. Treaty signed, 1098. Napoleon in, 1164.
- Parker, Capt. John, calls roll of Colonial regiment on Lexington Green, 777.
- Parker, Judge Alton B., Democratic nominee in 1904 for U. S. presidency, 2028.
- Parker, Sir Peter, 853, 854. Orders attack on Fort Sullivan in South Carolina, 856.
- Parker, William, 177.
- Parkhurst, Francis, 297.
- Parliament, the English. Debate in regarding despotic charter granted by King James to Council of Plymouth, 225, 226. Passes bill giving freedom to commerce in spite of charter held by Council of Plymouth, 226. Passes Navigation Act, 499. Considers measures for taxing Colonies, 601-612. Passes Stamp Act, 616. Debate over and repeal of Stamp Act in, 628-630. Oppressive laws against Colonies passed in, 633, 635. Charges Colonies with open rebellion, 635. Assembles and denounces conduct of Bostonians and Colonies generally, 666, 667. Wilkes refused seat in, 671. Debates in over Colonies, 676. Duty on tea voted by, 687. Feeling in over Boston tea-party, 706. Heated debates in, 706, 707. Boston Port Bill passed by, 708. Passes other oppressive acts, 709. Petitions to presented by Franklin, 759. Franklin and Pitt appear in, 761. Speech of Pitt in favoring Colonies, 761-763. Franklin praised by Pitt in, 764. Passes new oppressive acts against Colonies, 765. Effect of events in America, 976. Resolves to end war, 1091. Acknowledges independence of U. S., 1094.
- Parris, Sam. (See Witchcraft.)
- Parsons, Elizabeth, 197. (See Pocahontas.)
- Parsons, Gen., with Continental troops on Long Island, 877.
- Passaic River, 453.
- Passamaquoddy Bay, 161.
- Paterson, Maj., bears letter from Gen. Howe to Washington, 875.
- Patricians, meaning of, 722.
- Patrick, Capt., 256.
- "Patrons of Husbandry," an organization founded with the avowed object of checking the power of corporations, 1833, 1912.
- Patroons, 267, 334.
- Patterson, Gen. Robt. Gathers troops, 1501. On the Potomac, 1508. Watches Gen. Johnson, 1516, 1517.

- Pauncefote, Sir Julian, Ambassador to the U. S. from Great Britain. Signs with Sec. Olney arbitration treaty between the two countries (Jan. 11, 1897), 1936. U. S. Senate rejects the treaty, 1938.
- Pauw, Michael, 222, 268. Purchases Pavonia, 271.
- Pavonia, bought by Michael Pauw, 271.
- Pawtucket River, 259.
- Pea Ridge, battle at, 1545, 1546.
- Peace Commissioners of the U. S. meet at Paris to give effect to peace treaty with Spain at close of the war of 1898, 1984.
- Peace conference at Portsmouth, N. H., between Russia and Japan, 2093. Provisions of peace treaty, 2095-2098. Congratulations sent to President Roosevelt on the conclusion of the peace conference, 2085-2088.
- Peace Congress, to adjust difficulties in Central American states, was suggested to be called by President Arthur in 1882, but Congress taking no action in the matter, it was dropped, 1807.
- Pea Ridge, battle of, 1546.
- Peary, Commander Robert E., new Polar Expedition of (1905), 2050.
- Peekskill. Washington visits, 894. Headquarters of Putnam at, 949.
- Peerage, only peerage ever created on American soil, 150.
- Pelican*, vessel of Drake, 138.
- Pendleton, George H., of Ohio, appointed U. S. Minister to Germany, in 1885, under the first Cleveland administration, 1818.
- Pennsylvania Gazette*, paper of Dr. Franklin, 529.
- Pennsylvania. Origin of name; first settlers arrive at, 279. Foundations of future commonwealth laid by Penn, 282. Progress and growth of settlement under Quakers, 457, 458. Three counties withdraw from province, 459. Fletcher becomes Gov. of; Penn returns to, 459, 460. Early manners and customs in, 498. Colonial population of, 503. Washington builds Fort Necessity in, 525. Refuses to contribute military aid in French and Indian War, 533. Absence of patriotism in, 838. Adopts State government, 874. Mutiny, 1064. Whisky Insurrection in, 1149. (See Colonies.)
- Pennsylvania State Legislature petitions Congress in favor of holding a centenary celebration at Philadelphia in 1876, 1750.
- Penn, William. Becomes a Quaker; early sufferings; obtains grant in America, 278. Draws up code of laws; obtains territory of Delaware, 279. Concludes famous treaty with Indians, 280. His great power over Indians; makes preaching tour, 281. Lays foundations of Pennsylvania, 282. Purchases part of New Jersey, 455. Grants liberal charter to Philadelphia, 457. House occupied by, 458. Goes to England, 458. Charged with treason in England, 459. Deprived of his rights as Gov. of Pennsylvania; his rights restored, 459. Returns to Philadelphia, 459, 460. Goes to England in behalf of Colony's rights, 461. His death, 461. Project of consolidating Colonies first suggested by, 504.

- Penobscot Bay entered by Martin Pring, 156.
- Penobscot River explored by Pring, 156.
- Pensacola, 95, 100, 103. Jackson at, 1322.
- Pension Bill of 1890 adds largely to the disbursements of the nation on behalf of incapacitated soldiers and sailors, and widows, minor children, and dependent parents of such, 1908.
- Pension Bill, Dependent, of 1887, returned to Congress without approval of President Cleveland, 1871.
- Pensions (U. S.), 1736; increasing expenditure on, 2080.
- People's Party, the. New political party organization founded in 1891, 1912, 1913. The party puts forward a candidate in 1892 in the race for the presidency, in the person of James B. Weaver, of Iowa, who obtained 22 in the electoral vote, 1915.
- Pequod Indians war against Dutch, 244. Murder English in Connecticut, 247. Increasing hatred of English, 249. (See Pequod War.)
- Pequod War, 250, 252.
- Percival, Lord, 292.
- Percy, George, 179, 192, 197.
- Percy, Lord. Leads reinforcements to Lexington, 787, 788. Ordered to attack Colonial troops on Dorchester Heights, 834.
- Perkins, Gen. Simon, 1232.
- Perry, Oliver H., at Lake Erie, 1240; exploits of, 1242; famous report of, 1243; at Fort George, 1248; pirates and, 1326.
- Perry, Matthew C., sent to Japan, 1385.
- Perryville, National Victory at, 1605.
- Perth, Earl of. (See Earl of Perth.)
- Peru and Chili, affairs of, 1801, 1804.
- Peru, Spanish settlements is plundered by Drake, 138.
- Peters, Hugh, 246, 381. Death on scaffold, 392.
- Petersburg, Beauregard at, 1657; National troops at, 1675; assault upon; abandoned, 1680.
- Pettigru, J. L., 1454.
- Phelps, Edward J., of Vermont, appointed in 1885 U. S. Ambassador to Great Britain, under the first Cleveland administration, in succession to the Hon. J. R. Lowell, 1818.
- Phelps, Gen. John W., of Vermont, nominated for office of President by Anti-Masonic Party in June, 1880, 1790.
- Philadelphia. Origin of name; beginnings of settlement at, 282. Origin of names of streets in, 457. Growth of settlement, 457. Government of; wonderful success of colony at, 458. Council held in, 459. Penn returns to, 459, 460. Becomes seat of Colonial government, 529. Retreating troops from Fort Du Quesne march to, 542. Citizens of refuse to allow cargo of tea to be landed in, 700. First Continental Congress meets in, 730. Entertains delegates to First Congress, 736. Second Continental Congress meets in, 800. Declaration of Independence signed at, 871. Fortified, 904. Congress retires from, 904; returns to, 912. Washington and army leave, 953. British take possession of, 957. Evacuation of, 987. Convention at, 1061. Con-

- gress meets in, 1160. Benevolent work in at time of Civil War, 1511. Centennial Exposition of '76 in, 1751. (See Centennial Exhibition.)
- Philippine Islands, extent, character, and resources of; on the U. S. taking possession, a Government Commission is sent out to report as to their capabilities; new steamship lines connect Manila with Japan, Australia and India; Aguinaldo's insurgent forces become masters in Luzon; the ensuing war with; Aguinaldo captured and amnestied; Taft Commission, 1991-95.
- Philip, Capt. J. W., in command of the U. S. war-ship *Texas* in war in Cuba with Spain, takes part in the destruction of Cervera's fleet (July, 1898), 1974-5.
- Philippine Commission, under J. G. Schurman as chairman, its suggestion and recommendation, 1994.
- Philippine Islands. Become possessions of the U. S. in the war with Spain, 2021. Area and population of, 2021. Climate and chief commerce of, 2021. Given civil government, 2021. Administration of and education in, 2022. Export trade and wealth of, 2022.
- Philip II, King of Spain, 126, 133.
- Philip, King. (See King Philip.)
- Phillips, Capt. American naval Commander, 1166. Dismissed from navy, 1167.
- Phillips, Maj.-Gen. In Canada under Burgoyne, 923. Near Saratoga, 935.
- Phillips, Sir John, 296.
- Phipps, Sir William. Leads expeditions against Acadie and Quebec, 406. Failure of his expedition against French in Canada, 407. Becomes Gov. of Massachusetts Bay Colony; his character and life, 407. Sanctions witchcraft proceedings, 411. Orders witchcraft suspects released, 412. Intercourse with Indians, 415. Goes to England, 416.
- Phips, Lady, accused of witchcraft, 412.
- Physicians and surgeons, high place they hold, 1771.
- Pierre de Gast. (See de Monts.)
- Pierria, Albert de la, 120. (See De la Pierria.)
- Pigot, Gen. In command at Charlestown, 789. In battle of Bunker Hill, 808.
- Pilgrim Fathers. Project for settlement in Virginia, 205. Sail from Delft Haven, 205. Sail from Plymouth in *Mayflower*, 206. Compact made in cabin of *Mayflower*, 206. Land in Plymouth Bay, Mass., 207. Hardships and suffering, 208. Treaty with Indians, 209. First marriage among, 211. Treatment of by English monarch, 218. Despotic charter granted to; council of Plymouth subjects Pilgrims to irresponsible despotism, 218. (See Plymouth, Mass.)
- Pillow and Polk, 1498.
- Pinckney, Chas. Cotesworth, of South Carolina. Sent as Minister to France, 1159. His noble words in France, 1161. Dismissed from France, 1161.
- Pinckney, Thomas, Minister to England, 1145.
- Pinckney, William, 1186.
- Pine Bluff, battle at, 1645.



- Pinkerton Agency, of Chicago, in July, 1892, summoned to Homestead, Pa., to protect the works of the Carnegie Steel Co., and the non-union men employed by the company to take the place of the workmen on strike; the resultant trouble and fighting, 1914.
- Pinta*, ship of Columbus, 46.
- Pinzon, Francisco Martin, 46.
- Pinzon, Martin Alonzo, 42, 53, 54.
- Pinzon, Vincent Yanez, 45.
- Pirates and piracy, 364, 365, 1326.
- Piscataqua River explored, 156.
- Piscataways, Indian tribe, 235.
- Pitcairn, Maj. In command with Col. Smith at battle of Lexington, 775, 777, 778. Insisted that Colonists fired first shot at battle of Lexington, 780. At Concord, 785. Before Bunker Hill with British troops, 807. Killed at battle of Bunker Hill, 809.
- Pittsburgh Landing, army at, 1562.
- Pittsburgh, Pa., 510, 519. English fort erected on site of, 523. Origin of name, 577.
- Pitt, William, Earl of Chatham, made Sec. of State in England. His friendliness to Colonies, 561. Recalled to Cabinet and made Prime Minister, 568. Recalls Loudon; liberal treatment of Colonies by, 569. Pittsburgh named for, 577. Scheme for conquering Canada, 578. Slighted by George III; retires to private life, 600. Elevated to peerage, 606. Confers with Franklin, 614. Refuses call to ministry, 626. Attends Parliament, 627. Great speech of in favor of Colonies, 628, 629. Cartoon of in England; his popularity with Commons, 630. Organizes new Cabinet; his declining health, 633. Quoted, 676-677. Gains entrance for Franklin into House of Lords, 760. Speaks in Parliament urging withdrawal of troops from Boston, 761-763. Praises Franklin in Parliament, 764. Speech in Parliament and death, 980.
- Pitt, William, son of Earl of Chatham, speaks against war, 1071.
- Pizarro, 75.
- Platform planks of Democratic Party in presidential election of 1880, some, 1790-1.
- Platform planks of Republican Party in presidential election of 1880, some, 1790.
- Plattsburgh, battle at, 1255, 1282, 1284.
- Platt, Senator O. H., reports from Congressional Committee on Relations with Cuba an amendment to Army Appropriation Bill, 1989.
- Pleasant Grove, battle at, 1650.
- Pleasant Hill, battle at, 1650.
- Plymouth Company, 158, 176, 177, 178, 189, 201, 218. (See Council of Plymouth.)
- Plymouth, harbor of. Drake sails from and returns to after circumnavigating the globe, 138. Humphrey Gilbert sails from, 144. Raleigh expedition sails from, 146. Pilgrim fathers sail from, 206.
- Plymouth, Mass. Landing-place of Pilgrim fathers, 207. Progress and success of settlement at, 210. Intercourse with Dutch in New Netherland, 239. Commissioners from Dutch colony visit, 240. Described by visiting Dutch Governor, 240, 241. Object to Dutch

- fort near Hartford, Conn., 242.  
 Settlers in purchase land above  
 Fort Good Hope from Indians,  
 242. Send Capt. Holmes to set-  
 tle in Connecticut Valley, 243.  
 Diplomacy of Pilgrims, 243. Send  
 aid to settlers in Connecticut in  
 war with Pequods, 250. The  
 colony under Wm. Bradford, 371.  
 Joined to Massachusetts Bay Col-  
 ony, 407. Member of Gage's  
 Council slighted by citizens of, 726.  
 Plymouth Rock, 207. (See Pilgrim  
 Fathers.)  
 Pocahontas. Intercedes for Capt. John  
 Smith, 186. Reveals Indian plot  
 to settlers, 193. Kidnapped, 195.  
 Becomes a Christian, 196. Mar-  
 ries John Rolfe, 196, 197. Goes  
 to Europe, 197. Death, 198.  
 Point Comfort, Old, origin of name, 181.  
 Point Levi. Taken by English, 582.  
 Continental troops under Benedict  
 Arnold arrive at, 820.  
 Polar exploration and the new Peary  
 Expedition, 2050.  
 Politics, tainted, and the administra-  
 tion of cities, 2044.  
 Polk, General, in command of Confed-  
 erate troops, 1527; death of, 1666.  
 Polk, President James K., in 1848, au-  
 thorizes the U. S. Minister at  
 Madrid to offer Spain 100 million  
 dollars for the purchase of Cuba,  
 but offer is declined, 1941.  
 Polly, the, arrives in Philadelphia  
 with cargo of tea, 700.  
 Pomeroy, G. C., of Kansas, nomi-  
 nated for office of Vice-Pres., 1790.  
 Pomeroy, Seth, blacksmith, of Massa-  
 chusetts. At Louisberg, 431. At  
 Lake George, 546. Organizes  
 militia in Massachusetts Colony,  
 745. Appointed Brig.-Gen. under  
 Washington, 803. Declines offer  
 of Congress, 811.  
 Pompadour, Madame, 653.  
 Ponce, Juan. (See de Leon.)  
 Pont-Grevé, mariner of St. Malo, 160,  
 161, 162.  
 Pontiac, Indian chief. Allows Eng-  
 lish to cross his dominions, 590.  
 Heads conspiracy against English,  
 592, 593. Addresses Indians in  
 council, 593. Besieges fort at  
 Detroit, 594. Murder of, 596.  
 Pope Alexander VI, 69.  
 Pope Gregory of Rome. (See Gregory.)  
 Pope, Gen. John, 1544, 1560, 1562,  
 1593, 1596.  
 Popham, George, expedition to Maine,  
 177-8.  
 Popham, Sir John, 177, 178.  
 Population. During Colonial period,  
 503, 512, 551. In 1774, 734. Of  
 largest towns at beginning of  
 Revolution, 844. Of the United  
 States in 1880. Immigration sta-  
 tistics, 1792. Of chief U. S.  
 cities, 2058. National (including  
 our extra-continental possessions)  
 2058.  
 Populist Party, in 1894-95, in favor of  
 free silver, or "at least of bimetal-  
 ism," 1933.  
 Porey, 283.  
 Pork exports from the U. S., in 1878-9,  
 create alarm in Europe; Italy, in  
 consequence, prohibits its impor-  
 tation from the U. S., 1809.  
 Port Arthur, siege of by Japan, 2105.  
 Japan secures possession of from  
 Russia, 2106, 2096.  
 Port Gibson. National victory at, 1614.  
 Port Hudson, capture of, 1618.  
 Porter, Admiral David Dixon, 1262,

- 1263; death of at Washington, D.C. in 1891, 1909.
- Porter, Gen. Horace, interest taken by in the recovery in Paris of John Paul Jones' remains, 2051.
- Porter, Peter B., 1200, 1253, 1281.
- Porter, Gen., 1587.
- Porter, Robert P., Special Commissioner of the U. S. to Cuba and Porto Rico, informs Gen. Maximo Gomez of Cuban insurgent army that the U. S. would appropriate three million dollars to enable the Cuban patriots to return to their homes after the close of the war with Spain, on the patriots surrendering their arms, 1988.
- Portland, Me., burned by British, 827.
- Portland, Ore., Centennial International Exposition, (1905), 2032.
- Porto Rico, 71. Death of Admiral Hawkins at, 140. Admiral Sampson attacks fortifications at San Juan (May 12), 1959-60. Landing of U. S. troops at Ponce (July 26, 1898) under Gen. Nelson A. Miles; inhabitants welcome our troops; skirmishes at Coamo and Cape San Juan; operations ended (Aug. 9) by announcement of peace, 1977. Hurricane, in 1899, destroys food supplies of lower classes and bulk of the coffee crop; the U. S. distributes rations to starving natives and organizes relief works on the island; establishes civil government under Gov. Allen, and makes it a judicial district of the U. S., 1990. Becomes a possession of the U. S., 2021; given representative government and an efficient school system, 2021.
- Port Royal Island, 120.
- Port Royal. Harbor of entered by Ribault and party of Huguenots, 120. Visited and named by Poutrincourt, 161. Seized by English under Phips, 406. Scotch land at, 465. Hears of Indian massacres, 474.
- Portsmouth, N. H., founded by Capt. John Mason, 227. Russo-Jap peace conference at, 2082.
- Portsmouth, R. I., settlement of Ann Hutchinson at, 263.
- Postal service in army, 1557.
- Post-office system in Colonies, Franklin made Postmaster-General of, 826.
- Potatoes first introduced into Ireland, 150.
- Potomac River. Explored by Capt. John Smith, 189. Entered by the Calverts, 234. Blockade of the, 1492. National troops on the, 1503. Patterson crosses the, 1517. Army of the, 1538. (See also Army of the Potomac).
- Potomac, village of, 235.
- Potter, Bishop Henry C., of New York, officiates and delivers an address in St. Paul's Church, New York, in 1889, on the occasion of the centenary celebration of Washington's inauguration, 1879-80.
- Poutrincourt, 161.
- Powell, Thomas. (See Pocahontas.)
- Powhatan Confederacy, last of, 312.
- Powhatan, Indian chief, 182, 186, 195, 196, 197.
- Powhatan River. (See James River.)
- Prairie Grove, battle at, 1609.
- Preble, Commodore, 1176, 1178, 1179.

- Prescott, Col. Wm. Ordered by Massachusetts authorities to fortify Bunker Hill, 805. At battle of Bunker Hill, 807.
- Prescott, Dr. Samuel, joins Paul Revere and gives alarm, 777, 783.
- Prescott, Gen. Robert. British officer in command at Montreal, 816. Capture near Newport, 917.
- Presidential election of 1876-7. Violent party contest in South Carolina, Florida, and Louisiana; returns in these States disputed, recount undertaken, 1776-7. Matter referred to Electoral Commission, Hayes returned, 1779-80.
- Presidential election of 1892: The parties and their candidates represented were as follows—Democrat: for President, Grover Cleveland; for Vice-President, Adlai E. Stevenson. Republican: Benjamin Harrison for President (2nd term), and for Vice-President, Whitelaw Reid. People's Party: James B. Weaver for President, and Jas. G. Field for Vice-President. Prohibitionist: Gen. John Bidwell for President, and Jas. B. Cranfill for Vice-President. In the issue the Democratic ticket won, Mr. Cleveland receiving 277, and his Republican opponent, President Harrison, 145, electoral votes; the People's Party representative had 22 electoral votes, 1915.
- Presidential election of 1900. Preliminary party conventions to nominate candidates, 2001. Campaign waged chiefly on expansion and the gold standard questions; voting gives election to McKinley, 2003.
- Press, the, during Civil War, 1475.
- Preston, Capt., 682, 683, 684. Declared not guilty of murder in the Boston Massacre, 687.
- Preston, Maj., (British) surrenders fort at St. Johns in Canada to Colonial forces under Montgomery, 816.
- Pretender, the, 419, 482.
- Prevost, Gen. Expeditions into Georgia, 1007. Attempts to subjugate South Carolina, 1010. Siege of Savannah, 1021.
- Prevost, Sir Geo., 1231, 1246, 1282, 1285.
- Price, Gen. S. M., 1497, 1526, 1544, 1654.
- Pricket, Abacuck, 168.
- Prideaux, Gen., 579. Killed, 581.
- Prince Edward Island taken by English, 572.
- Prince Henry of Portugal, 33. (See Henry, Prince of Portugal.)
- Princeton, British defeat at, 909, 910.
- Pringle, Capt., in command of British fleet, 899.
- Pring, Martin. Sails for New England, 156. Explores New England coast, 157. Visits Martha's Vineyard, 157. Voyage for Plymouth Colony, 177.
- Printing. In colonial days, 458. In North Carolina Colony, 464. Early printing-presses and modes of printing, 503.
- Printing-press, an aid in disseminating knowledge; the Hoe "power-press" and what it accomplishes, 1770.
- Priscilla Mullins, romance of and marriage to John Alden, 210, 211.
- Prison-ships, 896, 897.
- Privateers and privateering, 1301, 1477. Confederate privateers, 1515.

- Privileges and exemptions. (See Patroons.)
- Privy Council. Franklin appears before, 712, 713.
- Proclamations at time of Civil War, 1476. Beauregard's proclamation, 1500. To people of North Carolina, 1543.
- Procter, Gen. 1206, 1232, 1233, 1244.
- Proctor, Redfield, of Vermont. Appointed Sec. of War, in 1889, in Harrison's administration, 1873. In the Senate, 1946, 1947.
- Prohibition Party, 1790.
- Protestants, 117, 441, 464.
- Providence, R. I. Roger Williams reaches site near, 259. Founding of and origin of name, 260. Growth and character of Colony, 260. Ann Hutchinson received at, 263. Destroyed by fire in King Philip's War, 400. Riots over Stamp Act in, 621.
- Province House in Boston, 631.
- Provincetown, 206.
- Provincial Army. (See Colonial Army.)
- Provincial Congress. Organized in Massachusetts, 745. Assembles after battles of Lexington and Concord, 789. Organizes in various provinces, 794. In New York, 837. In New Jersey, 837, 838. In South Carolina, 841. In Georgia, 842. In New York, proceeds to fortify city, 853.
- Provincials. (See English in America.)
- Pryor, Roger A., 1466.
- Ptolemy, ancient geographer, 33.
- Public domain of the U. S., extent, 2058
- Public debt, reduction of during President Hayes' administration; high credit of the national government early in the year 1881, 1792.
- Pulaski. In American army at Brandywine, 956. Death of, 1022.
- Punch's* epigram, 1505.
- Puritans. Origin of, 173. Creed and influence of, 201, 202. Difficulties in England, 203. Persecute Catholics in England, 230. Living in Virginia, 311. Manners and customs of in New England, 386, 387, 388. Treatment of Quakers in New England, 390. Hanging of Quakers by, 391. Believers in witchcraft, 409.
- Putnam, Gen. Israel, 566. Visits remains of Fort William Henry, 567. Thrilling adventure of among Indians, 574, 575. Appointed Maj.-Gen. under Washington, 803. At battle of Bunker Hill, 809. Made commander of troops in Boston, 836. In command of Continental troops on Long Island, 876, 877, 878. Retreat of in New York, 884. On Harlem Heights, 890. In command of forts on Hudson, with headquarters at Peekskill, 949. Deceived by Sir Henry Clinton, 950.
- Putnam, Gen. Rufus, 1115.

## Q

- Quakers. Origin and character of sect, 277. Origin of name, 278. Settle in Pennsylvania, 280, 281. Settle Philadelphia, 282. Actions of in New England, 389, 390. Hanging of in Boston, 391. Murdered by Indians, 422. Persecuted in Maryland, 438. Progress of in Philadelphia, 457, 458, 459, 460,

461. Early manners of, 498. Petition Congress regarding slavery, 1137.
- Quantrell sacks town of St. Lawrence, 1644.
- "Quebec Act" originated by George III, 710.
- Quebec. Discovery of, 110. Visited, 113. Visited by Champlain, 160. First permanent French settlement in America, 162. Surrender of to the English, 227. Indian college established at, 488. French fleet arrives at, 534. Acadians find their way to, 537. Battle at, 583. Advance of English on, 586. Surrendered to English, 588. French try to recover, 589. Plans for attacking formed by Montgomery, 823. End of siege of, 825. British troops arrive at, 851.
- Queen Anne, 365. Declares war, 419, 421.
- Queen Anne's War, 419—428.
- Queen's Rangers, 980.
- Quincy, Dorothy, affianced to John Hancock, 777.
- Quincy, Josiah, defends Preston, of the Boston Massacre, 686, 687. Speaks at meeting in Boston regarding importation of tea, 704. Speech in Congress, 1190.
- Quitman, Gen., in Mexico, 1374.
- R**
- Railroads (U. S., statistics of the expansion and growth of, 2035.
- Railway expansion during the year 1881, 1802.
- Railway transportation, fast, 2077
- Raleigh, N. C., 15 4.
- Raleigh, Sir Walter. Sent to aid Huguenots in France, 136. Hears of America while in France, 136. Personality and character, 142. Popularity with Queen Elizabeth, 143. Knighted, 146. Introduces tobacco into England, 149. Further efforts to build colony in Virginia, 150. Poverty and further efforts at colonization, 151. Life and character, 152. Execution, 152—3. Interest in colonizing New England, 156. In prison, 158, 159.
- Raleigh Tavern, meeting of Virginia Assembly in, 718.
- Ramsay, David, 1039.
- Randall, Samuel J., of Pennsylvania, chosen Speaker, in 1876, of House of Representatives, 1777.
- Randolph, Edward, 402, 403.
- Randolph, John, 1201.
- Randolph, Peyton. Disapproves of speech by Patrick Henry, 618. Chosen President of First Continental Congress, 731. Chosen President of Second Continental Congress, 800. Raises sedition, 1151.
- Rappahannock River explored by Capt. John Smith, 189.
- Rappahannock Station, battle at, 1633.
- Raritan Bay visited by Hudson, 166.
- Rasiers, Isaac de. (See de Rasiers.)
- Ratcliffe, Capt. John, Gov. of Virginia Colony, 183.
- Ravaillac, Francois, 163.
- Rawdon, Lord. At Camden, 1042—1043. Retreats, 1076. Goes to England, 1080.
- Raymond, battle at, 1615.
- Read, George, 869.
- Rebellion in Virginia Colony, 317—321. (See Berkeley, Sir William.)

- Red Clay Creek, Washington with army at, 953.
- Red Cross, American National Society of the, dispenses relief funds in 1897—8 to the victims in Cuba of the Spanish reconcentrado system, 1947—1949.
- Red Island. (See Rhode Island.)
- Red River, 1650.
- Reed, Thomas B., of Maine. Nominated for U. S. presidency at Republican Convention, 1934. Elected Speaker of House of Representatives, 1939. Is elected Speaker of Congress, 1900.
- Reformation, the, 116. In France, 117. Cause of emigration to America, 485.
- Regulators of North Carolina, 661, 662, 689. Battle of with Gov. Tryon and troops, 690, 691.
- Reid, Whitelaw, of New York, appointed, in 1889, under Harrison, U. S. Minister to France, 1874. At banquet in London, 2033.
- Reno, Gen., death of, 1598.
- Reports of departments, 1508.
- Reprisal*, first American armed ship to appear in European waters, 1025.
- Republican National Convention at Cincinnati, O., in 1876; nomination of candidates for presidency and vice-presidency; Hayes and Wheeler named, 1775.
- Republican National Convention, held at Chicago, Ill., in June, 1880, nominates James Abram Garfield, of Ohio, for President, and Chester A. Arthur for Vice-President; in Nov. succeeding they are elected, 1789—91.
- Republican Party Convention, at St. Louis, in June, 1896, nominated William McKinley for U. S. presidency by 661 votes on first ballot, 1933—34.
- Republican Party Convention renominates Wm. McKinley, for President, and Theodore Roosevelt, for Vice-President, 2001—02. Voting gives the election to McKinley, 2003.
- Republican Party, 1409.
- Resaca, battle at, 1665.
- Revenue laws passed, 1128.
- Revere, Paul. Sent to New York and Philadelphia to carry document describing "Boston tea-party," 705. Journeys to New York and Philadelphia to invoke sympathy and cooperation with Boston, 716. Reception of in New York, 723. Prepares to spread alarm, 775. The famous ride of, 775—777. Engraves plates for bills of credit, 804.
- Revolution, American. (See American Revolution.)
- Reynolds, Gen. J. G. in West Virginia, 1530.
- Rhenish, Prussia, 509.
- Rhode Island. Ancient tower in supposed to have been built by Norse, 7. First discovery of after Norse, 106. Origin of name. The beginnings of, 257. Settlements in, 259, 260. Purchased by Ann Hutchinson and party from Indians, 263. Permanently founded by Roger Williams, 265. Religious liberty in, 451. New charter granted to, 452. Adopts constitution, 452. Andros in, 452, 453. Colonial population of, 503.

- The second Colony to approve holding of General Congress, 722. (See Colonies.)
- Ribault, John, 119—130.
- Rice, A. Thorndike, of New York, appointed in 1889, under the Harrison administration, U. S. Minister to Russia, but dying as he was about to sail, the post was given in the following year to Charles Emory Smith, 1874.
- Rich Mountain, battle at, 1514.
- Richelieu River, 162.
- Richmond, Va. First visited by Capt. John Smith, 182. Convention meets in, 790. Great speech of Patrick Henry at, 790—792. Reception of Jefferson Davis in, 1499. Operations before, 1590. Attempts to capture frustrated, 1656. Fearful agitation in, 1680. Union troops possession of, 1681.
- Riedesel, de. (See de Riedesel.)
- Rio Grande River, location of, 9.
- Ripley, General, 1280, 1282.
- Risingh, John, appointed Gov. of Swedes on the Delaware, 345.
- Roanoke Island, 106. Drake finds famishing colony at, 140. Visited by Raleigh's expedition, 145. Visited by Grenville, 146. Visited by White, 150. Capture of, 1543.
- Roanoke, Lord of, only peerage ever created on American soil, 150.
- Robertson, James, 689.
- Robertval, Lord of. (See de la Roque.)
- Robinson, Beverly, entertains Washington, 552.
- Robinson, John, 203. Contemplates settlement in Virginia, 204.
- Robinson, Mary, meets Washington, 552, 553.
- Robinson, William, 39.
- Rochambeau. (See de Rochambeau.)
- Roche, Marquis de la. (See de la Roche.)
- Rochford, Lord, 888.
- Rockingham, Marquis of, takes Grenville's place in English Cabinet, 626.
- Rocky Mountains, 102.
- Rodgers, Commodore, 1192.
- Rodney, Cæsar, Attorney-General under Madison, 1191.
- Rogers, Maj., 564. Meeting with Pontiac, 590.
- Rolfe, John. Falls in love with Pocahontas, 195. Marriage to Pocahontas, 196, 197.
- Rolfe, Thomas, son of Pocahontas, 198. Visits America and talks with Opechancanough, 311.
- Roman Catholics. (See Reformation.)
- Romney, Skirmish at, 1501.
- Roode Eylandt. (See Rhode Island.)
- Roosevelt, Theodore, of New York. Nominated for U. S. vice-presidency by Republican Party Convention held at Philadelphia in 1899, 2001. Popular and electoral vote for on McKinley ticket, 2003. Inauguration of (Mar. 4, 1900), 2005. Address of at Minneapolis' on the text of "a strenuous life"; issues proclamation of a national day of mourning on the occasion of President McKinley's funeral; some facts in Mr. Roosevelt's career, 2010. Praised by London *Spectator*, 2017. Popular choice of, 2028. Influence of, 2045. On the Monroe doctrine, 2047. Efforts to secure peace between Russia and Japan, 2082.
- Roque, Francis de la. (See de la Roque)



Rosecrans, Gen. W. S., 1514, 1530, 1606.  
1610, 1636.

Rosen, Baron, Russian Envoy at peace conference at Portsmouth, 2082.

Rotch, Francis, 702, 703, 704.

"Rough Riders," the, a troop of horse raised by Theodore Roosevelt, late Assist. Secretary of the Navy, which, led by Col. Roosevelt, distinguish themselves in Cuba in the war with Spain, 1961. Land at Baiquiri, Cuba, and take part in the operations of the war, 1968-70. They assault and take the heights of San Juan, 1973.

Rowlandson, Mary, 400.

Roxbury, Mass., settled, 380.

Royal Exchange, London, 164.

Royal Greens, the, 852, 930.

Royalists in America. Misrepresentations of to British authorities, 641, 645. Wrath of at Boston tea-party, 706. Approval of Gov. Hutchinson, 715. Amazed at proposal of Samuel Adams for General Congress, 721.

Royal navy, Drake as founder of, 140.

Rudolph, Emperor of Germany, 179.

Ruggles, Timothy, 623.

"Rule of 1756", 1165, 1185.

Rusk, Jeremiah McC., of Wisconsin, appointed Sec. of Agriculture, in 1889, in Harrison's administration, 1873.

Russia. Refuses aid to England in struggle with Colonies, 844. Instigates new maritime code, 1035. At time of Civil War, 1507.

Russia, war with Japan, 2109. President Roosevelt's intervention in, 2082. The St. Petersburg Envoys at Portsmouth, N. H., 2093. The peace treaty, 2095—2098. Grave

internal affairs of, 2099.

Rutledge, Edward, appointed on committee to confer with Howe, 881.

Rutledge, John, of North Carolina, 855. Supplies powder to Colonial troops in Fort Sullivan, 858.

## S

Sabine Cross Roads, battle at, 1650.  
Sable Island visited by de la Roche, 160.

Sackett's Harbor, 556. 1227, 1249, 1250, 1258.

Sackville-West, Sir Lionel, 1867-8.

Saco, headquarters of William Gorges in New England, 229.

Saco River explored by Pring, 156.

Sag Harbor, 917.

Sakhalin Island, cession of half of by peace treaty between Japan and Russia, 2096.

Salem, Mass. In uproar over sentence of banishment on Roger Williams, 258. Origin of name, 376, 377. First church established in, 378. Winthrop arrives in, 379. Witchcraft delusion in, 411. Assembly meets at, 719, 720, 721.

Salem, N. J., 454, 455.

Salem witchcraft. (See Witchcraft.)

Saltonstall, Mr., interest in Connecticut region, 242.

Saltonstall, Sir Robert. 379.

Samoa, destructive tidal wave, in 1889, endangers war-ships of Britain, Germany and the U. S., and wrecks some of them on the reefs in Apia harbor; heroism of American sailors, 1862-63.

Samoan question, the: Rival interests in the islands of Germany, Great Britain, and the U. S. compli-

- cated by rival local claims for kingship; conference at Berlin results in securing autonomy for the island, 1858-60.
- Samoa** treaty ratified by Senate which cedes the Island of **Tutuila** to the U. S., 1998.
- Samoset**, Indian chief, 209.
- Sampson**, Admiral. Is given command of U. S. squadron with which to blockade Cuban ports, 1952. Attacks Spanish fortifications at San Juan, Porto Rico, May 12, 1898. 1959. Blocks the harbor of Santiago de Cuba, with Lt. Hobson's assistance on board the *Merrimac*, collier, to prevent the escape of Cervera's Spanish fleet, 1962. With Commodore W. D. Schley, bombardments Santiago, 1965-6.
- San Domingo**, 52.
- Sandwich**, Earl of, speaks of Franklin in Parliament, 764.
- Sandys**, Sir Edwin, 225. Investigates moral and social conditions in Virginia, 302. Sends party of young women to Virginia, 303.
- San Juan**, a height overlooking the city of Santiago, Cuba, battle of, (July 1, 1898) and place carried by the assault of U. S. troops, 1972-4.
- San Juan**, Cape, Porto Rico, skirmish at, and at Coamo, in invasion (July, 1898) of U. S. army in war with Spain, 1977.
- San Salvador**, landing-place of Columbus in West Indies, 49.
- Santa Anna**, 1355, 1361, 1369, 1374.
- Santa Maria**, ship of Columbus, 46. Lost near Hayti, 52.
- Santiago de Cuba**, 83. American flag floated over the city on its surrender to U. S. forces (July, 1898) in war with Spain, 1976.
- Saratoga**. Burgoyne's army at, 934. Battle on Bemis' Heights near, 935-938. Surrender of Burgoyne near, 945.
- Sargent**, A. A., U. S. Minister to Germany, resigns his post, owing to Congress passing a resolution of sympathy on the death, in 1884, of Dr. Edward Lasker, a Prussian statesman hostile to Prince Bismarck, 1810.
- Sassacus**, chief of Pequod Indians. Tries to secure Mohegans and Narragansetts as allies against English in Connecticut Valley, 247. Prepares to war against English, 249. (See Pequod War.)
- Sassamon**, John, 396.
- Saunders**, Admiral, 579.
- Savage**, Samuel P., 703.
- Savage's Station**, battle at, 1591.
- Savannah**. Settled by Oglethorpe, 293. Wesley preaches in, 447. Slave-ships arrive at, 483. Winter campaign at, 1006. Siege of, 1021. Captured by Sherman, 1668.
- Saville**, Sir George, 676.
- Savings-banks**, U. S., increase of depositors and deposits in (1905), 2060.
- Schools**, and increase of school population, record of, 1770.
- Say and Seal**, Lords become owners of region of Connecticut, 242.
- Saybrook**, Conn. Founding of and origin of name, 247. (See Connecticut Valley.) Trouble with Indians, 247, 248. Annexed to Hartford Colony, 445. Plans formed at for founding Yale College, 501.

- Schenectady, N. Y., French and Indians attack, 406.
- Schley, Commodore W. D., career of in war with Spain, 1958, 1960, 1961, 1974, 1984.
- Schofield, Gen. J. M., 1608, 1670.
- Schroeder, Lt.-Commander Seaton, U. S. N., appointed in 1900 civil Governor of the Pacific island of Guam, 1991.
- Schurman, J. G., president of Cornell Univ., appointed by President McKinley Chairman of First Philippine Commission; his recommendations, 1994.
- Schuyler, Peter, 360, 363, 407, 424.
- Schuyler, Philip, 544. Saves life of Canadian enemy, 556. Vote of in New York Assembly, 674. Appointed Maj.-Gen. under Washington, 803. Ordered to Lake Champlain, 813. Takes command of Colonial forces at Ticonderoga, 815. Returns to Albany, 815. Sickness of, 816. Asks Washington for reinforcements in Canada, 830. Illness of, 849. Encounter with Sir John Johnson, 825. Supplanted by Gates, 918. Condemned for American defeat, 926. Impedes Burgoyne's march, 927. Slandered by fellow officers, 931. Taken from command of army in the north, 933. At Morristown, 1050.
- Schuylerville, Burgoyne surrenders to Gates at, 945.
- Scioto River, 516.
- Scott, Winfield on the Niagara frontier, 1218; at Fort George, 1248; honors to, 1282; the Indians and, 1334; on the northern frontier, 1343; captures Vera Cruz, 1368; triumphs of, 1370; before Mexico, 1373; inefficiency of, 1517.
- Scotch. Attempt settlement in South Carolina, 465. Settlement at Darien, 478.
- Scotch Highlanders in North Carolina, 840, 841. Under Sir John Johnson, 852. (See also MacDonald, Flora.)
- Scott, Capt. Robert F., his researches in Antarctic waters, 2050.
- Scott, Gen., 85.
- Scripture, interpretation of regarding slavery, 1476.
- Seal, official, of the U. S. Centennial Commission (of 1876), inscription thereon, 1753.
- Seal of the Confederate government, 1681.
- Seal of the U. S., committee appointed to devise, 871. Adopted, 1094.
- Sears, Isaac, Adj.-Gen., 853.
- Seattle, Wash., destructive fire on June 6, 1889, consumes the whole business portion of the city, 1898.
- Secessionists. Secret doings of, 1425. Foiled, 1441. Plan of, 1448. Action of, 1492. Repressed in Baltimore, 1515.
- Secession. Movements toward in various States, 1427. Assured, 1429. Convention regarding in South Carolina, 1430. Ordinance of adopted, 1431. Signing of, 1432. In various States, 1447. Ordinance of passed in Virginia, 1479.
- Secor, Mrs. Laura, 1250.
- Sedgwick, Gen., death of, 1656.
- See naw-ki, 296.
- Separatists or Independents, 202. (See Pilgrim Fathers.)

- Seven Years' War in Europe, 508.
- Sewall, Arthur, of Maine, nominated for vice-presidency, on the Bryan ticket, at the Democratic Convention at Chicago in July, 1896, 1935.
- Sewall's Point, engagement at, 1492.
- Seward, Sec., 1628, 1682, 1687.
- Sewell, Judge Samuel, 412, 413.
- Seymour, Gen. Truman in Florida, 1669.
- Shafter, Maj.-Gen: W. R. Commanding the Fifth U. S. Army Corps in Cuba, in the war with Spain, June, 1898, reports to U. S. Adj.-Gen. at Washington action of U. S. troops at Baiquiri, 1970-71. On July 1, announces successful result of battles of El Caney and San Juan, 1973. On July 3 he summons Santiago to surrender; being refused, the city is shelled on July 10, and on July 17 the city and Spanish forces surrender, Gen. Shafter taking formal possession, 1976. Takes part on scene of actions at El Caney and San Juan and other operations of the war, 1971, 1973. Demands surrender of Santiago de Cuba; has conference with Gen. Toral, who capitulates, and Shafter takes possession with his troops, 1975-6.
- Shaftesbury, Earl of, 284, 287.
- Shakespeare, William, elevating influence of, 175, 305.
- Sharpe, Gov. of Maryland, 444. Appointed Commander-in-Chief of Colonial forces by Crown, 530. Urges Washington to remain in **army**, 531. Attends council held by Gen. Braddock, 532.
- Shaw, Col., 1642.
- Shawmut, 263, 380. (See also Boston.)
- Sheaffe, Gen., 1217, 1246.
- Shelly, Va., 186.
- Shenandoah Valley, crossed by Gist, 515; troops in, 1584; events in, 1585; forces in, 1657.
- Sheridan, Gen. Philip Henry, career and death (Aug. 5, 1888), 1870-71.
- Sherman, Gen. Wm. Tecumseh, 1613, 1614, 1636, 1648, 1664, 1668, 1673, death of, at New York, Feb. 14, 1891, 1909.
- Sherman, John, of Ohio. Appointed, in 1897, Sec. of State in Pres. McKinley's Cabinet, 1938. Retires and is succeeded by Judge John Day; Sec. Sherman's career, 1951-2.
- Sherman, Roger, 649. On committee to prepare Declaration of Independence, 868.
- Sherman, T. W., 1570.
- Shiloh, battle of, 1565.
- Shirley, William, Gov. of Massachusetts 429, 430, 505, 506. Proposes expulsion of Acadians, 511. Demands taxes from Colonies to erect forts, 512. Efforts of to avert Indian raids, 530. Confers with Franklin, 531. Attends council held by Gen. Braddock, 532. Appointed Commander-in-Chief of English forces, 543. Proceeds to Oswego, abandons expedition and returns to Massachusetts, 543, 544. Calls council of Colonial Governors, 551. Receives Washington in Boston, 552, 553.
- Shoemaker, John L., of Philadelphia, takes part in proposal to hold the Centennial Exhibition of 1876, and interests the state and national legislatures in the project, 1750.

- Shubert, Rev. Mr., sails with Oglethorpe to Georgia, 292.
- Shulldham, Admiral, 834.
- Sidney, Algernon, 279.
- Sigel, Col. Franz, 1522, 1524.
- Signal Bureau, Washington, D. C., operations of in transmitting weather predictions over the Continent, 1769.
- Sigsbee, Commander Charles D., in command of battle-ship *Maine*, when she was blown up, Feb. 15, 1898; his impressions of catastrophe and resultant loss of life, 1944.
- Silver coinage, authorized increase of; provision by law in 1876 to increase the silver coin by \$10,000,000 to displace fractional paper currency, 1775.
- Simpson, Bishop Matthew (of Meth. Epis. Church), offers prayer at opening celebration of Centennial Exhibition of 1876, 1753, 1758.
- Sioux Indians, hostile; surrender of, in 1881, to U. S. authorities, after rejecting peace overtures, 1786.
- Sioux Indian outbreak in South Dakota. Treaty grievances, and the excitement caused by the reported advent of an Indian Messiah, occasion a further outbreak among the tribe, 1906—08.
- Sitting Bull, Sioux chief. Surrender of with 1,000 of his followers, to the U. S. authorities in 1881, 1786. Killed in North Dakota, 1907.
- Six Nations, chiefs of attend Colonial Convention, 527.
- Skelton, Samuel, 378.
- Skirmishes before Civil War, 1396.
- "Sky-scraper," era of the, 2070, 2071.
- Slavery. First introduced into South Carolina, 287. Increase of, 289. Introduced into Virginia, 302. Forbidden in Colony of Georgia, 481. Introduced into Georgia, 483. Introduced into New England and other Colonies, 499. Opposed by First Continental Congress, 740. First debates on, 1137. Early efforts to restrict, 1398. Status of in U. S., 1399. Slaves freed and led against Colonists by Dunmore, 838. Pressed into service by Colonists in North Carolina, 855. debate on in Congress, 1137; further debates, 1324; movements against, 1325; agitation over, 1378, 1388, 1390, 1398.
- Slave trade, reopening of, 1402.
- Slemmer, Lieut., honors to, 1472.
- Slidell, John, and the slave trade, 1402. Captured with Mason, 1539.
- Sloughter, Henry. Appointed Gov. of New York, 360. Death, 361.
- Small, Rob., 1640.
- Smallpox, 279, 297. In Colonial army outside Quebec, 823, 849.
- Smith, Capt. John. His early life, 179, 180, 181. Visits present site of Richmond, 182. Becomes ruling spirit of Virginia, 183. Encounter with Indians, 185. Saved from death by Pocahontas, 186. His value to the Colony, 187, 188, 189. Exerts his authority, 191. Injured and goes to England, 192. His place in history, 193. Meets Pocahontas in Europe, 198. Sails again to America, 200, 201. Offers services, 308.
- Smith, Charles Emory, of Philadelphia,

- appointed Postmaster-General in 1898, as successor to W. Gary, 1951.
- Smith, Hoke, of Georgia, appointed, in 1892, Sec. of the Interior in President Cleveland's 2nd administration, 1917.
- Smith, Joseph, founder of Mormonism 1381.
- Smith, Kirby, invades Kentucky, 1604.
- Smith, Lieut.-Col. In command of British troops at battle of Lexington, 775, 777. At Concord, 785, 787.
- Smith, Robert. Made Sec. of Navy, 1174. Sec. of State under Madison, 1191.
- Smythe, Alexander, 1218, 1230—1.
- Snyder, Christopher, first martyr to the cause of liberty in America, 680, 681.
- Socapa (Spanish) battery, 1964.
- Socialist riots in Chicago, in 1886 the White and Red Terror; bomb throwing, 1835—37.
- Solemn League and Covenant adopted by Massachusetts Assembly, 721.
- Somers, Sir George, 158, 179, 190.
- "Song of Liberty," 658, 659.
- Sons of Liberty. Origin of expression, 616. In Boston, 631. In New York, 631. Aroused to action, 634. Celebrate, 641. Call meeting of citizens in Faneuil Hall, Boston, 645. Activity of, 656. Generous treatment of British troops, 665. Determination of, 668. In New York, 678, 679. Meet in Boston after Boston Massacre, 685. Receive Boston Port Bill, 715. Send messages to Boston by John Ludlow, 716. Activity of in New York after battle of Lexington, 793. Boldness of in New York, 837.
- Sorel River. (See Richelieu River.)
- Sothel, Seth. Gov. of North Carolina, 463. Banished, goes to South Carolina and becomes Gov., 467.
- Soto, Hernando de. (See de Soto.)
- Sound money the demand (in 1895—96) of the Eastern States, as opposed to free silver; while in the West and South there was a division of opinion in the matter, 1932. The argument in its favor, 1933. Sound Money Democratic Convention meets at Indianapolis in Sept., 1896, and nominates candidates for U. S. presidency and vice-presidency, 1935.
- South America. Evidence of early civilization in, 10, 67. Visited by Drake, 138. Visited by Raleigh, 152.
- Southampton, Earl of, 154. Sends expedition to New England, 157, 305.
- South Carolina, 74. Visited by party of Huguenots, 120. Colony founded near Beaufort, 120, 122, 123. Visited by Drake, 140. Seeds of future colony planted, 286. Commonwealth founded, 287. Separates from North Carolina, 288. Founding of Charleston, 464. Huguenots flee to, 464, 465. Scotch party land at, 465. Rebellion against mode of government, 467. First issue of paper money in, 472. Expeditions against Spaniards and Indians, 472, 473. Further efforts to establish Church of England in, 473. Spaniards defeated at, 473. Panic in over Indian attack,

474. Battle with red men in, 475. Dissatisfaction with mode of government in, 475, 476. Revolution in and end of proprietary rule in, 476. Negro insurrection in, 480. Colonial population of, 503. Armed resistance to British active in, 841. End of royal rule in, 842. British defeated by Colonial troops in, 856-859. Forms State government, 874. Indian massacres in, 901. Attitude of, 1011. Movements in before Civil War, 1425. First steps toward disunion in, 1428. Secession convention held in, 1430, 1431. Proceedings in, 1437. Nationality of proclaimed, 1437. Commissioners from in Washington, 1444. Operations on coast of, 1533.
- South Meeting-House in Boston, 685, 686. Meeting in to prevent landing of tea cargo, 702, 703, 704. Used as riding-school by British soldiers, 830.
- South Sea, Balboa's name for Pacific Ocean, 83.
- South, the. Plans for winter campaign in, 1006. Action of politicians in, 1417.
- Southwest Pass, events near, 1533.
- Southey, English poet, 9.
- Spain. Claims possession of Florida, 126. Claims Port Royal, S. C., 465. Objects to treaty her American subjects make with Oglethorpe, 479. England declares war against, 479. Cedes Florida to Great Britain, 592. Attitude toward America, 1004. Displeased at Louisiana purchase, 1180. Trouble with U. S., 1184. War declared against by the U. S., April 21, 1898, 1951. Spanish vessels captured at sea, 1952. Matanzas, Cuba, bombarded 27th April by Admiral Sampson, 1953. Dewey's cruisers attack Manila and the Spanish squadron in the bay, and win phenomenal victory (May 1st, 1898), 1953-55. Spain's losses at Manila, 1956. Gen. Torral (July 17) surrenders Santiago de Cuba, 1976. Suffers invasion of Porto Rico, 1977. Makes overtures for peace, 1977. Provisions of peace treaty, 1983. Gives credentials to M. Cambon, French Ambassador to the U. S., at Washington, to negotiate peace, 1983. Evacuates Cuba, Porto Rico, and transfers Philippines to U. S., 1985. Surrenders Cuba, in 1899, to U. S., 1988. Queen Regent of Spain (March 17, 1899) ratifies peace treaty with the U. S., 1988.
- Spaniards. Arrival of in Florida under Menendez, 126. Massacre of by de Gourgès, 132, 133. Jealous of English settlements in America, 289. Claim Port Royal, S. C., 465. Attacked by English from South Carolina, 472. Defeated at Charleston, S. C., 473. Help to instigate war between Indians and English, 474. Jealous of growth of Georgia, 477. Trouble with Georgia, 478, 479. Defeated by Oglethorpe, 482.
- Sparks, Master, 197.
- Specie payments, resumption of (1879) by the national government, salutary effects of, 1787-8.
- Spectator*, London, eulogium of on

- President Roosevelt, 2017.
- Speedwell*, the, ship of Martin Pring, 156.
- Speedwell*, vessel of the Pilgrim fathers, 205, 206.
- Spencer, Joseph, appointed Brig-Gen. under Washington, 803.
- Spencer, Lord, Franklin tells fable of Eagle and Cat at house of, 770.
- Spenser, Edmund. Brought to England by Raleigh, 152. Influence of, 175.
- Spilman, Henry, 197. (See Pocahontas.)
- Spinning in Colonies, 668, 669, 688.
- Spitzbergen Island discovered by Hudson, 165, 166.
- Spottsylvania Court House, battles near, 1656—7.
- Springfield, Conn., founding of, 247.
- Springfield, N. J., battle at, 1051.
- Squanto, Indian chief, 200, 209.
- Stadacona, Indian village of, 110, 111, 113.
- Stamp Act. Proposed, 608. Its effect on Colonies, 609—612. Character of, 615. Passed by Parliament and becomes a law, 616. Denounced by colonists, 617. Distributors of stamps appointed, 620. Riots in Boston over, 621. Riots over in New York, 622. Results of in Colonies, 624, 625. Debated and repealed in Parliament, 628—630. Joy in Colonies at repeal of, 630, 631.
- Stamp Act Congress of Colonies meets in New York, 622, 623.
- Standish Miles. Sails with Pilgrims in *Mayflower*, 206. Chosen as military commander, 209. Wooing of Priscilla, 210, 211. Leads in fight against Indians, 373.
- Standish, Rose, wife of Miles Standish, 206. Her death, 210.
- Stanley, Henry, 666, 667.
- Stanton, Edwin M., Sec. of war, 1578, the President and, 1708, 1712, 1715, 1718; General Thomas and, 1716.
- Stanwix, Gen., 561.
- Stark, John, 928.
- Stark, Lieut., 564, 565, 573.
- "Star of the West."
- Star Route postal trials, 1803.
- "Star Spangled Banner," 1299.
- State House in Boston, 665. Gage escorted to, 716.
- State Legislatures, action of, 1405.
- Staten Island. Granted to Michael Pauw, 268. De Vries plants colony on, 334. Settlement ruined by Indians, 336. British troops landed on, 874.
- State Rights Ass'n, 1421.
- Statue of George III torn down and made into bullets, 872.
- St. Augustine, Fla. Founding of, 129. Return of Menendez to, 130. Plundered by Drake, 139. Harbor of blockaded by English from South Carolina, 472. Oglethorpe lays siege to, 480. Capture of, 1473.
- St. Bartholomew, scheme of Catherine de Medici to destroy Protestants on eve of, 134.
- St. Charles River, discovery of, 110.
- St. Clair, Gen., 1140, 1141.
- St. Croix River, 161.
- Steam navigation introduced in U. S., 1188.
- Steamship liners, the great, 2077.
- Steel-frame structures, the modern, durability of, 2071.
- Stephens, Alexander Hamilton, Vice-



- President of the Confederate States 1452; speeches of, 1456; death of, in 1883, 1814.
- Sterling, Brig.-Gen., Lord. With Continental troops on Long Island, 877. Surrenders to British, 879.
- Steuben, Baron de, 981.
- Stevens, Gen. I. A., death of, 1596.
- Stevenson, Adlai E., of Illinois, inaugurated, 1893, Vice-President of the U. S., in President Cleveland's 2nd administration, 1918.
- Stevenson, Marmaduke, 391.
- Stewart, Col., at Eutaw Springs, 1081.
- Stewart, Com. Chas., 1300.
- St. Gregory, old name for Potomac River, 234.
- St. Helena Island, 120.
- Stirling, Lord, 544.
- St. John, Newfoundland, 114, 144.
- St. Johns, Canada, surrendered to Americans under Montgomery, 816.
- St. John's River. Entered by Ribault, 119. De Gourges meets Indians at, 132. Destroys forts on, 133.
- St. Lawrence River, 109. Permanent settlement on, 153. De Monts plants settlement on, 162.
- St. Louis, Mo., Gen. Lyon at, 1497.
- St. Malo, 108, 109, 113, 115.
- Stocton, Com., 1365.
- Stoderd, Benj., first Sec. of Navy, 1161.
- Stoessel, Gen., Russian defender of Port Arthur during the Japanese siege, 2106.
- Stone, Capt., murdered by Pequod Indians in Connecticut, 244.
- "Stone Fleet," 1534.
- Stone, Rev. Mr., leads party to Hartford, Conn., 246.
- Stoneman's cavalry, 1621, 1676.
- Stone tower at Newport, 7.
- Stone, William, 437, 438.
- Stone Ferry, 1012.
- St. Pierre, M. de. (See de St. Pierre.)
- Stratford, Conn., 256, 335.
- Streight, Col. A. D., 1634.
- Strikes and labor disturbances, 1914, 1915, 1929.
- Strikes and the eight-hour movement. Demonstrations at Chicago and New York, 1834—1835. Philadelphia and Reading R. R. strike in 1886, 1841.
- St. Simons, 480.
- St. Simon's Island, 478.
- Stuart, Col. J. E. B., 1538; raid of, 1589; charge of, 1620.
- Stuart, dynasty, 176.
- Stuyvesant, Peter. Appointed Gov. of New Netherland. His life and character, 340. His sentiments and theories of government, 341. Improves conditions in Colony, 342. Intercourse with Swedes on the Delaware, 343. Growing opposition to rule of, 344. Action against by convention, 345. Angered at surrender of fort to Swedes, 346. Sails against Swedes of the Delaware, 347. Regains Fort Cassimer from Swedes, 347. Destroys English summons to surrender New Netherland, 349. Surrenders to the English, 350. Goes to Holland; dispute with West India Co.; returns to New York, 351. His death, 352.
- Submarine boats, and their various types, 2052. President Roosevelt aboard the U. S. *Plunger*, 2053.

## T

- Submarine cable from San Francisco to Manila opened, 2054.
- Submarine cables, extensive system of, 2053.
- Sullivan, Jonn. Appointed Brig.-Gen. under Washington, 803. Sent with troops to reinforce army in Canada, 849. Appointed to fortify Brooklyn locality on Long Island, 876. Made prisoner in battle of Long Island, 879. In Delaware, 954. With Washington at the Brandywine, 954, 955. At Naragansett Bay, 995, 996. Heads expedition to punish Indians, 1018.
- Sullivan's Island in South Carolina. Fort on taken by colonists, 841. Fort erected on by Moultrie, 842. (See also Fort Sullivan.)
- Sully, Duke of. (See de Bethune.)
- Sumter, Gen. Thomas, 1041. Defeat at Camden, 1044.
- Sunday-schools, and the great work they are doing in the field of popular education; their number, and extent of pupilenrolment, 1770.
- Sun-worshippers, 9, 102, 493.
- Supreme Court. Established, 1129. Action of, 1397.
- Susquehanocs, Indian tribe, 237.
- Swaanendael, 268.
- Swanzy, Mass., 397.
- Sweden, treaty with U. S., 1098.
- Swedes on the Delaware, 333. Inter-course with Peter Stuyvesant, 343. Demand surrender of fort from Dutch, 346. Conquered by Dutch, 347.
- Swedish colony, 269.
- Swedish West India Co. chartered, 269.
- Swen Schute, 345, 346.
- Switzerland, emigrants from settle in North Carolina, 470.
- Tadousac, 162.
- Taft (Philippine) Commission, its achievements, 1994.
- Taft, Wm. Howard, American administrator. Appointed in 1990 first civil Governor of the Philippine Islands, 1994. Governor of the Philippines. Later U. S. Sec. of War, 2029.
- Tagal language chiefly spoken by the Filipino insurgents in Luzon, 1994.
- Takahira, Mr., Japanese Envoy at peace conference at Portsmouth, N. H., 2082.
- Talladego, battle at, 1259.
- Tallahassee visited by de Soto, 95.
- Tallashatchie, battle at, 1259.
- Talleyrand, 1161, 1163, 1164. Receives American Envoys, 1165.
- Tallmadge, Maj., custodian of Maj. Andre, 1056.
- Tammany Society gathers bones of prison-ship victims in Revolution, 897.
- Tampa Bay, 87, 93.
- Taney, Chief Justice, opinion of, 1397—1399.
- Tanner, James, elected Commander-in-Chief of Grand Army of the Republic, 2079.
- Tariff revision: President Arthur, in 1882, appoints commission to investigate subject; an average reduction in the tariff of 20 per cent. recommended, with other radical changes, Congress agreeing to the same, 1807. McKinley Bill passed, 1900; Wilson Bill, 1923—1925.
- Tarrytown, N. Y., 894.
- Taussig, Commander of U. S. gun-boat *Bennington*. Takes possession for

- U. S. of Pacific island of Guam and raises U. S. flag over Fort Santa Cruz (Feb. 1, 1899), 1991. Also takes possession of Wake Island, 1991.
- Taxation without representation in Colonies, 607, 608.
- Taylor, Gen. R. B., 1268.
- Taylor, Zachary, 1340, 1356, 1362, 1373.
- Tea. Non-importation of in Colonies, 679. Duty on voted by British Parliament, 687. Colonies refuse to import from England, 688. East India Co. embarrassed by non-importation of by Colonies, 698. Colonists resolve to prevent unloading of vessels containing, 699. Citizens of Philadelphia refuse to receive cargo of, 700. Cast into harbor by citizens of New York, 700. Meetings in Boston to prevent importation of, 701, 702, 703, 704. Emptied into harbor by Boston citizens, 704, 705. Destruction of tea cargo at Annapolis, 743, 744.
- Tecumtha, Indian chief, 1193. In conference with Gen. Harrison, 1194, 1195. Friend of British in War of 1812, 1198.
- Telegraphy in the United States; invention and growth Weather Signal Bureau at Washington, 1769.
- Telegraphy, wireless, 2075.
- Temple, Lord, 626.
- Tennessee. Movements in, 1498. Provincial government for, 1559.
- Tenure of Office Act, 1711.
- Terry, Gen. A. H., as Commander of the Military Department of the Northwest, attempts, but fails, to negotiate a peace treaty with the Sioux chief Sitting Bull, near Fort Walsh, in 1877, 1785.
- Texas, germs of settlement of, 494.
- Thacher, Oxenbridge, 602.
- Thanksgiving, origin of, 372, 1133.
- Thomas, Gen. G. H., at Mill Spring, 1550; at Chickamauga, 1636; on Missionary Ridge, 1638; at Nashville, 1668—1669.
- Thomas, John. Appointed Brig-Gen. under Washington, 803. Superintends fortification of Dorchester Heights, 832, 833. Sent to Quebec by Washington. Made Maj-Gen., 849. Dies of smallpox, 850.
- Thomas, Theodore, leads orchestra at Centennial Exhibition, 1757.
- Thompson, A. H., of Ohio, nominated for U. S. vice-presidency by the Prohibition Party, 1790.
- Thomson, Charles, Sec. to First Continental Congress, 731, 732, 734. Sec. of Second Continental Congress, 800. Records Declaration of Independence, 870.
- Thompson, Col., in command of Colonial troops on Sullivan's Island, S. C., 855, 858.
- Thorfin, 5, 6.
- Thorstein, 4.
- Thorwald, 4.
- Thorwaldson, Albert, 6.
- Thrift, public, increasing. (See Savings-Banks.)
- Thurman, Senator Allen G., nominated for vice-presidency in 1888 on the Cleveland Democratic ticket, but fails of election, 1866-7.
- Ticonderoga, 556. Montcalm lands forces at, 563. Origin of name, 564. Fort Carillon destroyed by French at, 579. Surrendered to Ethan Allen, 799. Colonial forces

- at under Schuyler, 814, 815.  
 Taken by British, 925.
- Tigress*, vessel of Adrien Block, 213.
- Tilden, Samuel J., of New York. Nominated for U. S. presidency by Democratic National Convention, at St. Louis, in June, 1876, 1775. Result long in doubt, wrangle over returns, 1776. Electoral College count disputed, matter referred to an Electoral Commission, which gives the presidency to Hayes, his opponent, 1178-1180. Career of, and death in 1886, 1842, 1843.
- Tillieres, 230.
- Tingey, Commodore, 1295.
- Tioga Point, 1018.
- Tippecanoe, battle of, 1197.
- Tobacco. Smoked in Cuba in 1492, 51. First used by English, 149. Cultivation in Virginia, 198. Currency in Virginia, 304. Industry in connection with Charles I, 310. Laws regarding it in New England during colonial period, 498.
- Togo, Admiral, in command of the Japanese fleet at the siege of Port Arthur, 2106.
- Toleration Act, 437.
- To-mo-chi-chi, Indian chief, 223, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298. (See Oglethorpe.)
- Tomocone, 198.
- Tonti, 492.
- Toombs and Stephens, 1427.
- Too-na-ho-wi, 296.
- Toral, Gen., Spanish officer in command of Santiago de Cuba in war of 1898 with U. S., refuses to capitulate city, it is bombarded, and after a conference he surrenders the place and his troops, July 17, 1975-77.
- Tories, origin of, 610.
- Torregiano, the sculptor, 175.
- Townshend, Chas. Sec. of War in England, 608. Proposes Stamp Act against the Colonies, 608. Speech of in favor of Stamp Act, 615. Devises new schemes for taxing Colonies, 635. Favors maintaining British army in Colonies, 639.
- Townshend, Gen. George, 582. Becomes Commander-in-Chief of English in America, 588.
- Tracy, Benjamin F., of New York, appointed Sec. of the Navy, in 1889, in Harrison's administration, 1873.
- Trade. (See Foreign trade.)
- Trans-Isthmian Canal, new convention meets (Dec., 1899) and declares Clayton-Bulwer Treaty superseded; preference given to the Nicaraguan route for canal, 1999.
- Treat, Robt., Gov. of Connecticut, 450.
- Treaty of peace between Spain and the U. S., at the close of the war of 1898. Spain evacuates Cuba and Porto Rico, 1977. Peace protocol signed Aug. 12, 1898, 1982-85. Formal transfer of the Philippines to the U. S., 1985. Peace treaty ratified by the Senate, 1986.
- Trent, Capt., 522.
- Trenton, Washington's victory at, 905.
- Trescot, William Henry, American diplomat. Is sent by the U. S. in 1881 as special Envoy to Peru and Chili, then at war, to bring about, if practicable, an amicable understanding, 1804.
- Tribunes, the meaning of, 722.

Trinidad, island named by Columbus, 67.  
Tripoli declares war against U. S., 1176.  
Troops. Call for in Civil War, 1473.

Response to call for, 1482. Troops sent to Washington, 1483. Attacked at Baltimore, 1483. In West Virginia, 1513.

Trusts, the graft evil and flaunting aggressions of, 2030.

Truxton, Commodore, American naval Commander, 1166, 1167, 1168.

Tryon, Gov. of North Carolina, 659, 660, 661, 662. Folly of, 689. Troubles of with Regulators, 690, 691. Cruelty of, 692, 693. Comes to rule New York. His petty tyranny, etc., 695. Cordial reception of in New York, 837. Foul conspiracy of in New York, 861, 862, 863. Entertained with British officers at house of Mrs. Murray in New York, 884. Atrocities and defeat at Danbury, 916. Encourages disaffection, 983. Marauds Connecticut, 1014.

Tucker, Dean, recommends severing of Colonies from Great Britain, 764.

Tudor dynasty, 176.

Turner's Gap, battle at, 1598.

Tuscaloosa, Indian chief, 97, 98, 100.

Tuscaroras, Indian tribe, 470.

Tutuila Island ceded to U. S., 1998.

Tutuila, value of to the U. S., 2023.

Twiggs, Gen. D. E., 1462.

Tyler, John, acting president, 1346; conduct of, 1348; and the peace conference, 1450.

## U

Uncas, Indian chief, (See Pequod War), 446.

Underground (subway) transportation, 2075.

Underhill, John, sent by Puritans and Pilgrims to aid settlers in Connecticut in war against Pequods, 250. (See Pequod War.)

"Unearned increment," Karl Marx' term made use of by Henry George in his candidacy for the mayoralty of New York City, in 1886, 1837-8.

Union Defense Committee, 1486.

Union troops take Richmond, 1681.

"United Colonies," name suggested in Second Continental Congress, 803. (See also Colonies.)

United Colonies of New England formed in Boston, 385.

U. S. Army, size of declared by Act of 1900; regiments authorized to be raised for service in Porto Rico and the Philippines, 1995.

United States of America. Area, location, population and geographical description of, 1. Government of, 2. Committee appointed to devise seal for, 871. Seeks French aid, 890. Independence of recognized by France, 949. Government formed, 972. Financial embarrassment of, 1004-1006, 1020. Effect of Cornwallis' surrender, 1089. Treaty with Sweden, 1098. Boundaries fixed, 1099. Sympathy with France, 1148. Friction with England, 1150. Relations with France, 1159. Prepares for war against France, 1161. Commission appointed by to settle all disputes with France, 1163. Difficulties with France settled, 1165. Resentment at outrages of England, 1166. Purchases Louisiana from France, 1180. Trouble with Spain, 1184. Trouble with

England, 1186. Preparations for war with England, 1189. Declares war against England, 1202. Population of, 2058.

U. S. Sanitary Commission, 1511.

*United States*, the, war-vessel, 1166.

University of Henrico, 304.

Ursuline Convent at Quebec, 488.

Usselinex, William, 269.

Utah, created a territory, 1380.

Ute Indians of Colorado hostile to whites in 1879; battle ensues at Milk Creek, with loss to U. S. troops, 1789.

## V

Valcour Island, naval battle, 900.

Valley Forge, 966, 980, 981, 982, 983, 987.

Valverde, battle at, 1548.

Van Braam, Jacob, accompanies Washington, 518.

Van Buren, Martin, 1340, 1342, 1345.

Van Cortlandt, Mayor, 358.

Van Curler, Commissioner. Completes fort at Dutch Point near Hartford, 242. Hangs Indians, 244.

Van Dam, Rip, 367.

Van Dincklagen, Lubbertus, 332, 341.

Van Dyck, 347.

Vane, Henry, 246. Believer in doctrine of Ann Hutchinson, 262. Returns to England, 264, 265. Elected Gov. of Massachusetts Bay Colony, 383. Death on scaffold, 392. Accompanies Roger Williams to England, 451.

Van Rensselaer, Killian, 222, 268.

Van Schaick, Sybrant, 555.

Van Twiller, Walter. Receives depuration with protest from Winthrop in New Netherland, 242. Pro-

tests against Pilgrim settlement in Connecticut, 243. Sends small band to conquer English at Windsor, 244. Becomes Gov. of New Netherland, 329. His appearance and character, 330. His administration, 331-333.

Vaques de Gama, Portuguese mariner, 34.

Vassar College for Women, first institution founded by Matthew Vassar, at Poughkeepsie, N. Y., in 1865, 1770.

Vasseur, Capt., voyage to America, 121.

Vaudreuil, Gov. of Canada, 427, 534, 563.

Vaudreuil, the younger. Marches against Fort William Henry, 565. Sends expedition to recover Quebec, 588. Prepares for final struggle at Montreal, 589.

Velasquez, Diego, 83.

Venezuelan boundary question. President Cleveland sends special message to Congress on, covering correspondence with Great Britain, and suggesting the sending of a commission to the South American republic to investigate facts: in the matter, he stanchly upholds the Monroe Doctrine, and thus creates an uneasy feeling in diplomatic circles, 1930-31. Congress appropriates \$100,000 for expenses of the Commission, the members of which, with Mr. Justice Brewer as chairman, are duly appointed, 1932. Settlement of by arbitration tribunal in Paris, 1998.

Vera Cruz, 84.

Verazzani, John. Sails for Madeiras in 1523, 104. Enters harbor of New

- York** and discovers mouth of Hudson River, 106. Visits Rhode Island, 106. Explores New England coast, 107. Probable voyages, 107.
- Vermont.** First blood of Revolution claimed to have been shed at, 782. Battle with English in, 925. British army in, 928. American victory in, 929. Enters the Union, 1140.
- Vespucci, Amerigo**, 67-68.
- Vice-presidency** vacant by the death, in 1885, of Thomas A. Hendricks, raised the question of who shall succeed to the office in the case of its holder dying; by the provisions of a bill, drafted by Senator Hoar and passed by Congress, it was determined that the functions of the office shall be discharged, till an election can be held, by the Cabinet officers, 1821, 1822.
- Vicksburg**, strength of, 1607; Faragut at, 1608; siege of, 1615; surrender of, 1617.
- Vigilance committees**, 1429.
- Vilas, William F.**, of Wisconsin, Postmaster-Gen. in 1885, first Cleveland administration, 1817, 1818.
- Villiers, M. de.** (See de Villiers.)
- Vincennes.** Capture of, 1001. Tecumtha at, 1196.
- Vineland, or Vinland**, 4, 5.
- Virginia Assembly.** Heated debate in over Stamp Act, 618. Resolutions passed, 619. Adopts non-importation agreement against England presented by Washington, 658. Expresses concurrence and sympathy with paper on rights of Colonies prepared by Massachusetts Assembly, 695. Boston Port Bill discussed in. General Congress suggested by, 718.
- Virginia peninsula**, events on the, 1501.
- Virginia.** Origin of name, 63, 146. Settlement of, 145-6. Further colonization of under Raleigh, 150. The lost colony at, 151. Subsequent settlement of, 153. Other proposed settlements, 158. Visited by Hudson, 166. Enterprises under James I, 176. Settlement with Capt. John Smith, 181, 182. Hardships of colony, 187. First church, 187. Character of settlers in, 188. Conditions in colony, 189. Gates, Newport and Somers reach, 191. Troubles with Indians, 192. Cannibalism in, 193. Progress under De la Ware and Percy, 194. Marriage of John Rolfe and Pocahontas in, 196, 197. Progress of colony, 198, 199. Slavery introduced into, 302. Conditions in investigated by Sandys, 302. Young women sent to for wives of planters, 303. Further matrimonial enterprises, 304. New mode of government, 305. Trouble with Indians, 305. Massacre by Indians; retaliation; sickness, 307. Becomes a royal province, 308. Under rule of Charles I, 309, 316. Puritans banished from by Berkeley, 311. Trouble with Indians, 311, 312. Loyalty to British throne; becomes "Old Dominion"; coins made in, 313. Oppression by Berkeley, 314. Growth of republicanism in, 315. Trouble with Indians, 316. Insurrection in, 317. Growing hatred for Berkeley, 318, 319. Bacon assumes charge of government in, 320.

Berkeley reassumes authority as Gov. in, 321. Hanging of rebels in, 321, 322. Berkeley leaves, 322. Under Jeffreys, 322. Under Lord Culpepper, 323. Becomes again a royal province, 324. Rejoices at death of Charles II, 324. Hears of accession of William and Mary, 325. Improvement of conditions in under new monarchs, 326. Lack of moral life and discipline in, and cause, 497. First schools built in, 501. Colonial population of, 503. Takes first steps against French in French and Indian War, 522. Washington secures recruits for army in, 522. The pioneer in extension of Colonies westward, 530. Army organized by Dinwiddie in, 530. Loudon appointed Gov. of, 553. Resolutions against Stamp Act adopted by Virginia Assembly, 619. Adopts non-importation act against Great Britain, 658. Committee dispatches letter of resolutions to other Colonial Assemblies, 695. News of Boston Port Bill received and discussed in. Delegates to General Congress selected, 718. Trouble with Indians on frontiers of, 749. Great speech of Patrick Henry in, 790-792. The end of royal rule in, 793. Provides for independent government and raising of troops, 838. Troubles with Gov. Dunmore in; the burning of Norfolk, 839. Adopts State constitution, 874. Indian massacres, 901. Marauded by British, 1014. Sentiment in before Civil War, 1422. Convention in, 1478. Ordinance of secession passed in,

1479. Annexed to Confederate States, 1479. First invasion of, 1490. Confederates in, 1513. (See Colonies; Virginia Assembly.)  
Vladivostok, 2102.  
Voltaire quoted, 69. Friendship of for Franklin, 979.

## W

Waddell, Gen. Hugh, 690.  
Wade, Ensign Charles T., remissness in duty of on board U. S. gunboat *Bennington*, 2051.  
Wadsworth, Capt., 361-2. Hides Connecticut charter in oak tree, 449.  
Wadsworth, Gen., at Queenstown, 1217.  
Wadsworth, Gen. J. S., death of, 1656.  
Wagner, Richard. Composes "Centennial March," 1758, 1760.  
Wainman, Sir Fernando, 190.  
Waldron, Maj., 405, 406.  
Walke, Capt., 1561.  
Walker, Admiral Sir Hovenden, fate of his expedition against Canada, 427. (See Queen Anne's War.)  
Walker, Gen., 1389.  
Wallace, Gen. Lew, 1501, 1503, 1555, 1605, 1660.  
Wallace, Sir James. Threatens to hang Capt. Whipple for burning of English schooner *Gaspe*, 697. Sails up Hudson with British fleet and Clinton's army, 951. Burns Kingston; retreats to N. Y., 952.  
Walloons. French refugees in Holland, 218. Sail under Dutch West India Co., 219. Arrive at present site of Castle Garden in New York, 219. Said to have founded Brooklyn, 220. Form settlement at Delaware, 220.  
Walpole, Horace, 600, 616.



- Wampanoags, Indian tribe.** (See King Philip's War.)
- Wanamaker, John,** of Philadelphia, appointed Postmaster-General in 1889, in Harrison's administration, 1873.
- Wanchese, Indian chieftain,** 145.
- Wanton, Gov. of Rhode Island.** Demands sight of commission from British customs officer, 695. Replies to British Admiral, 696.
- Ward, Artemas.** Organizes militia in Massachusetts Colony, 745. Takes chief command, 795. Appointed Maj.-Gen. under Washington, 803. Sends reinforcements to Bunker Hill, 807.
- Ward, Ferdinand,** director of the Marine Bank, and a partner in the firm of Grant & Ward, 1811-12.
- Ward, Capt. C. H.,** death of, 1492.
- War Department** organized, 1128.
- War for Independence.** (See American Revolution.)
- Warner, Col. Seth,** 798. Captures Crown Point from British, 800. Joins Montgomery at St. John's, Canada, 816. Further references, 925, 929.
- War, council of,** 1556.
- War of 1812.** General causes outlined, 1200. Declared by Pres. Madison, 1202. Further causes of, 1202.
- War of the Austrian Succession.** (See King George's War.)
- Warren, Gen. G. K.,** leads Union troops, 1656.
- Warren, Adm. J. B.,** 1267.
- Warren, Dr. Joseph.** Prepares paper of colonial rights and grievances, 693. States the attitude of Colonies to English authorities, 752. Speaks in Old South Church in Boston, 773. Warns Hancock of danger, 774. Notifies citizens of Charlestown of battle of Lexington, 788. Chosen President of Provincial Congress, 789. At Bunker Hill, 807. Killed at battle of Bunker Hill, 809.
- Warren, James,** before Assembly in Salem with plan for General Congress, 719.
- Warrington, Com.,** honors to, 1301.
- Warwick, Dudley, Earl of,** 136.
- Warwick, Earl of,** region near Connecticut River granted to by Council for New England, 242.
- Warwick, R. I.,** 400.
- War with Spain, U. S.** New historical era begun with, 2016. Effect of the war upon Spain; reduced area of her colonial possessions, 2019. Ameliorating effects of American invasion of Spain's colonies, 2019. Dewey's demolition of the Spanish fleet in Manila Bay, 1954-5.
- Washington, Augustine and Lawrence,** 514, 516.
- Washington, D. C.** Seat of government transferred to, 1172. Early conditions in, 1173. Plans to seize, 1480. Critical situation of in Civil War, 1484. Events at, 1488. In danger, 1503. Troops near, 1516.
- Washington, George.** His tribute to Columbus, 68, 69. His early life; becomes a surveyor, 517. Starts from Williamsburgh on mission to French commander, 518. His perilous journey; delivers letter and receives reply, 519. The homeward journey—its hardships and incidents, 520, 521. Made

Lieut.-Col., 522. Hastens to join Trent at fort on site of Pittsburgh, 523. Builds Fort Necessity, 525. Defeats French in first battle of French and Indian War, 525. Surrenders Fort Necessity to French and Indians under de Villiers, 526. Ordered to join Dinwiddie at Alexandria, 530. Retires from military service, 531. Re-enters army; has interview with Braddock, 540. In battle near Fort Du Quesne, 542. Remarkable escape; never wounded in battle, 543. Appointed Commander-in-Chief of Virginia forces, 551. Journeys from Virginia to Boston to confer with Shirley, 552. Falls in love with Mary Robinson, 553. In charge of stockades, 559. Builds fort at Winchester, 562. Takes Fort De Quesne on Ohio River; elected to Virginia Assembly; his marriage, 577. Honored by Virginia Assembly, 578. Presents non-importation agreement in Virginia Assembly, 658. Matures plan for non-importation association, 670. Attends First Continental Congress, 731. Speaks in First Continental Congress, 738. Appointed by Virginia Convention to devise means of defence in impending struggle with Great Britain, 792. Elected Commander-in-Chief of Continental Army, 803. Reception of in New York after appointment, 810. Reaches Cambridge, and takes formal command of army, 811. Begins siege of Boston, 811, 812. Tact of in dealing with army difficulties, 827.

Concerned at conditions in army, 828. Fortifies Dorchester Heights, 833. Takes Boston, 836. At New York, 849. Orders Lee to New York, 853. Hastens to New York with large part of army, 860. Goes to Philadelphia and returns, 861. Plot to murder, 861-863. Anxious for independence of Colonies, 864. Praises works of Thomas Paine, 865. Refuses to receive letter from Gen. Howe, 875. Jealousy of by Gates, 876. Witnesses battle of Long Island from Brooklyn Heights, 879. Crosses with army to New York, 880. Makes headquarters on Harlam Heights, 883. Efforts of to procure larger and better army, 890. At White Plains, 892. Decides to fortify West Point, 894. At Fort Lee, 894. Witnesses British capture of Fort Washington, 896. March to the Delaware, 902. Flight from New Brunswick, 903. Crosses Delaware, 903, 904, 905. More authority given to, 906. Victory at Princeton, 909. Winter quarters at Morristown, 911. Harasses British, 912. Proclamation, 912. Censured, 912, 913. Anxiety for future, 918. Moves to Middlebrook, 920. Moves to Philadelphia to meet Howe, 921. Joined by Lafayette, 921. Leads army to Wilmington, Del. Treatment of by Congress, 953. At battle on the Brandywine, 955, 956. Marches with army to Germantown, 956. Public confidence in, 961. At Valley Forge, 965, 974. Letter regarding Conway's cabal, 968. Rallies troops at Mon-

- mouth, 992. With army at Morristown, 1049. Reprimands Arnold, 1053. Confers with Arnold, 1054. Dines with Arnold, 1057. Quells revolt, 1064. At Yorktown, 1084. Refuses title of king, 1096. Checks seditious movements, 1098. In conference with Congress, 1099. Farewell address to army, 1099. Takes leave of army, 1103. Speech to Congress, 1104. Resigns commission, 1104. Signs Constitution, 1113. Chosen President, 1115. Triumphal progress to New York, 1122, 1123. Inaugurated, 1124. Appoints Thanksgiving Day, 1133. Difficulties in administration of, 1152-1154. Second election, 1156. Made Commander-in-Chief by Adams, 1162. In conference at Philadelphia, 1163. His death, 1169, 1170. Tokens of respect for memory of in America and England, 1170. Last resting-place of, 1171. Monument to at capital, 1171.
- Washington Heights, 861.
- Washington inauguration, centennial celebration of in New York city, in 1889, 1874-92.
- Washington, John, great-grandfather of George Washington, 316.
- Washington, Martha. Marriage of, 577. Joins Gen. Washington at Cambridge, 829. At Morristown, 1049. At Washington's death, 1170.
- Washington's Island, 521.
- Washington territory explored by Drake, 138.
- Watertown, Mass., settled, 380. Provincial Congress of Massachusetts meets at, 789.
- Watson, Admiral J. C., ordered to attack Spanish possessions in Europe and Africa, but owing to recall of Admiral Camara's fleet, he was placed in command of the blockading squadron on North Cuban coast, 1977.
- Watson, Luke, 274.
- Watson, Thomas E., of Georgia, nominated for U. S. presidency, on the Bryan ticket, at People's Party Convention, 1935.
- Wauhatchie, battle at, 1637.
- Wayne, Gen. Storms Stony Point, 1016. Awarded gold medal, 1017. Deals with mutiny, 1064. In Ohio, 1142-1144.
- Weather predictions in U. S.: Signal Bureau at Washington, D. C., transmits daily forecast over the continent by telegraph, 1769.
- Weaver, John B., of Iowa, nominated for U. S. presidency by Greenback Party, at Convention held at Chicago in June, 1880, 1790.
- Webb, Gen., 561. Advises Monro to surrender Fort William Henry to French; cowardly action of, 565, 566.
- Webster, Daniel, his opinion as to the effects of the Boston Massacre, 684, 685.
- Webster, Noah, 1109.
- Weitzel, Gen. G., leads troops in Louisiana, 1609; enters Richmond, 1681.
- Welsh, John, of Philadelphia, 1753.
- Wesley, Charles, 477.
- Wesley, John. Accompanies Oglethorpe to Georgia, 297, 298. Unfortunate career of in Georgia, 477.
- Western Virginia. Loyalty in, 1492. Civil War ended in, 1530-1531.
- West Indies. Land discovered and explored by Columbus, 51, 52,

53. Piracy in, 124. Plundered by Sir Francis Drake, 139. Visited by Grenville, 146. Slaves in, 290. Colonial trade with, 499.
- Westminster Abbey. Queen Elizabeth crowned in, 135. Gen. Wolfe buried in, 588.
- Westminster. Claims first blood of Revolution, 782. Statue of André in, 1059.
- West Point. Washington decides to fortify, 894. Benedict Arnold placed in command of, 1054. Military school authorized at, 1204. Centenary celebration at, 2032.
- West, Sir Thomas. (See De la Ware.)
- West, the explorations and settlements in, 1181.
- West Virginia. Becomes a State, 1493. National troops in, 1513.
- West, war in the, 1522.
- Wethersfield, Conn., 245. Settlement at, 247. (See Connecticut Valley). Attacked by Pequods, 249.
- Weyler, Capt.-Gen. of Spain in Cuba. His ruthless policy in Cuba; orders cruel concentration of insurgent islanders, 1942, 1947.
- Weymouth, George, visits New England, 178.
- Weymouth, Mass. Settlement at, 373. Destroyed by Indians, 400.
- Whalley, Edward, regicide, 392, 393.
- Wheeler, Gen. Joseph. In command of the cavalry division of the U. S. Army of Invasion in Cuba in 1898, 1971. Takes part in Spanish surrender of Santiago, 1976.
- Wheeler, Mr., of Alabama, opposes in Congress, in 1897, the Dingley Tariff Bill, which became law, 1939.
- Wheeler, William A., of New York. Nominated by the Republican National Convention at Cincinnati, O., in 1876, for vice-presidency, 1775. Election announced by President of Senate, March 2, 1877, 1781.
- Wheeling, Pa., Washington builds Fort Necessity near present site of, 525.
- Wheelwright, John, Boston preacher, 262, 263.
- Whigs. Origin of, 610. Treatment of in Boston, 828.
- Whipple, Capt. Abraham, 696, 697. Replies to Sir James Wallace, 698.
- Whipple, Col. Wm., in command of New Hampshire militia, 928.
- "Whisky Insurrection," 1149.
- White, Father Andrew, 233-4 238, 435.
- White Hall, on Lake Champlain, 546.
- White, John, Gov. of Virginia Colony, 150.
- White Oak Swamp, battle in, 1592.
- White, Peregrine, born on *Mayflower*, 207.
- White Plains, Washington makes headquarters at, 892.
- White, Rev. John, 376.
- Whitfield, George. Comes to Georgia, 477. Influence of, 513. Quoted, 647.
- Whitgift, Archbishop of Canterbury, 202.
- Whitney, Eli. Inventor of the cotton-gin, 1188. Its beneficent uses, 1762.
- Whitney, William C., of New York. Appointed Sec. of the Navy, in 1885, in the first Cleveland administration, 1817. Makes report on the state of the navy, 1826. Declines to accept the *Dolphin*, built for the government by Mr. Roach, marine contractor, for

- 1827.
- Whittaker, Rev., 194, 196, 197.
- Whittier, John Greenleaf. Writes "Centennial Hymn" sung at opening of Centennial Exhibition at Philadelphia in 1876, 1758. Reads poem on Washington, 1881, 1882.
- Wigfall, Senator, 1468, 1469.
- Wilkes, John. Refused seat in Parliament; excitement in London over, 671. His words to Beaumarchais, 888.
- Wilkinson, Gen., 1182, 1183, 1250, 1251, 1254, 1255, 1256, 1274.
- William and Mary College, 501.
- William and Mary of Orange. Become King and Queen of England, 325, 326. Their marriage, 356. Order Andros sent to England to answer charges; restore liberties to Massachusetts Colony, 404. Grant new charter making Massachusetts a royal province and appointing Phips as Gov., 407. Death of William, 419. Deprive Penn of his governorship of Pennsylvania, 459.
- Williams College, 547.
- Williams, Gen. James, death of, 1608.
- Williams, Col. Ephraim, 546, 547.
- Williamsburg, Va. School established at, 304. Washington starts from with letter to French commander, 518. Washington returns to, 520.
- Williams, Roger. Takes refuge with Narragansetts after exile from Massachusetts; hears of Indian plot to war on English; prevents union of Pequods and Narragansetts; brings about treaty of peace between English and Indians, 249. Early life; appointed minister at Salem, 257. His liberal views; sentence of banishment pronounced; time extended, 258. Refuses summons to appear before Boston magistrate; escapes in exile; received by Massasoit, 259. Names and founds Providence, 260. Treatment of by Massachusetts Puritans, 262. Receives Ann Hutchinson at Providence, 263. Visits England and procures charter, 264. Returns to Providence and founds State of Rhode Island, 265. Goes to England to get his charter confirmed, 451. Chosen President of Rhode Island Colony, 452.
- Williams, William, 650.
- Williams, Rev. John, murdered by Indians, 424.
- William II. of Prussia, Emperor, congratulates President Roosevelt on issue of peace conference at Portsmouth, N. H., 2085.
- Willis quoted, 1058, 1059.
- Will's Creek, 530. (See also Cumberland.)
- Wilmington, Del. Reached by Peter Minuit and party, 270. Commonwealth of Delaware founded by Peter Minuit at, 271. Clarendon County Colony near, 285. Washington with army at, 953, capture of, 1674.
- Wilson, James, of Iowa, appointed, in 1897, Sec. of Agriculture in the McKinley administration, 1938.
- Wilson, Wm. Lyne, career of, in Congress, 1921, 1923, 1929.
- Wilson's Creek, battle at, 1524.
- Winchester, Washington builds fort at, 562.
- Winchester, battle at, 1581, 1661.
- Winchester, Gen., 1232.

- Winder, Gen., 1292, 1293.
- Windom, William, of Minnesota, appointed Sec. of the Treasury, in 1889, in Harrison's administration, 1873. His death, 1909.
- Windsor, Conn. First house in, built by Pilgrims, 243. Fight between Dutch and English at, 244. Additions to colony, 244. (See Connecticut Valley.)
- Wingfield, Edward Maria, 179, 181, 182, 183.
- Wingina, Indian king, 145, 147, 148.
- Winslow, Capt. Josiah, 400.
- Winslow, Edward, 206, 209. Visits Connecticut River, 242. Visits Gov. Winthrop in Boston, 242. Sympathizes with Roger Williams, 258. Sends friendly letter to Roger Williams, 260. Visits Providence, 261. (See also Pilgrim Fathers.)
- Winslow, Capt. John A., 1671.
- Winslow, Gen. John. Leads troops from Boston against French, 534. Addresses Acadian families, 536.
- Winthrop, Gov. John, 241. Visited by Bradford and Winslow, 242. Sends protest to Dutch for invasion of Connecticut, 242. Treaty with Pequods, 244. Helps Roger Williams, 259. Chosen Gov. of Massachusetts Bay Colony; lands at Salem, 379. Settles Boston, 380. Executive policy; mildness, of, 388.
- Winthrop, Jr., John. Arrives in Boston, with commission making him Gov. of Connecticut territory, 246. Presents summons to surrender to Stuyvesant, 349.
- Wisconsin, admission of, 1376.
- Witchcraft. Origin of belief in; in Boston, 409. Accusation and hangings in Salem, 411. Character of the delusion, 412. Its results, 413, 414, 415.
- Witches. (See Witchcraft.)
- Witsen, Jonas, 222.
- Witte, Count Sergius, Russian Envoy at peace conference at Portsmouth, N. H., 2082.
- Wocoken Island, 145.
- Wolfe, James, 570. At siege of Louisburg, 571. In battle at Quebec, 583. His ill health, 584. Advance of on Quebec, 585, 586. Death of in battle of Quebec, 587.
- Women, patriotism of in colonial era, 668, 669, 679, 688.
- Women's Pavilion, Centennial Exhibition, Philadelphia, 1876, 1756.
- Women's Centennial Executive Committee takes action, under Mrs. E. D. Gillespie, of Philadelphia, in aid of Centennial Exhibition of 1876, 1756.
- Women's work at time of Civil War, 1509.
- Wood, Gen. J. T., at Nashville, 1670.
- Wood, Brig.-Gen. Leonard, organized regiment of "Rough Riders," career of, 1968-1970.
- Woodford, Col., in battle with troops of Gov. Dunmore in Virginia, 838, 839.
- Woodford, Stewart L., U. S. Minister to Spain, presents U. S. government's proposition to Spain for an armistice in Cuba; unsatisfactory results of; note then presented demanding withdrawal of Spanish forces from the island; receives his passports from Madrid government, followed by war of 1898, 1949, 1950.

Woodworth, Sam., 1288.

Wood, Gen. Leonard. Appointed in 1899 Gov.-General of Cuba, 1989. Calls convention of native Cubans to frame a constitution for Cuban republic; delegates from the latter visit Washington to discuss relations toward Cuba of U. S., 1989.

Wool, Gen. John E. At Queenstown, 1217. In Mexico, 1361. His efforts to save the capital, 1485, 1486.

Woolsey, M. T., on Lake Champlain, 1227; at Oswego, 1275.

Wooster, David. Appointed Brig.-Gen. under Washington, 803. Confers with Washington at New Rochelle, 810. In command of troops in Canada, 848.

Worcester, skirmish with British at, 780.

Worden, Lieut. J. L., 1471, 1472, 1580.

Wounded Knee Indian massacre, to quell outbreak of Sioux Indians, under Sitting Bull, in Dec. 1890, 1907.

Wright, Sir James. Royal Gov. of Georgia, 842. Made a prisoner by Colonial authorities in Georgia, 842. Escapes and flees, 843.

Wright, Gen., on coast of Florida, 1571.

Writs of Assistance, 602, 603, 605.

Wyatt, Sir Francis, 305, 306. Appointed Gov. of Virginia by King James, 308.

Wythe, George, speaks in favor of colonial independence, 866.

Wyoming admitted as a State of the Union, July 11, 1890, 1909.

Wyoming Valley, 997. Horrors at, 998, 999.

## Y

Yale College founded, 591.

Yale, Elihu, founder of Yale College, 591.

Yancey's Mission, 1417.

"Yankee Doodle," 787.

Yeamans, Sir John, Gov. of Clarendon County Colony, 285, 287.

Yeadley, George. Gov. of Virginia, 198. Progress of Virginia Colony under, 199.

Year 1876 a presidential as well as a centennial year; Republican and Democratic nominees, 1775.

Yeo, Sir James, 1249, 1275.

"Yellow Day," memorable: Extraordinary natural phenomenon, analogous to the dark day of 1780, marked the day of Sept. 6, 1882, throughout the U. S., but chiefly in New England, 1805-06.

Yellow fever epidemic in 1878, in the region of the Lower Mississippi; message of President Hayes respecting it to Congress; the latter appropriates \$50,000 to investigate its causes, 1787.

Yellow fever in the Gulf States, 2052.

York River, 186.

Yorktown. Gov. Dunmore flees to, 793. Siege of, 1084-1088.

Youghiogany, the, 525.

Young, Capt. Lucien, responsibility of for *Bennington* disaster, 2052.

Young, Brigham, 1406.

## Z

Zagony, charge of, 1528.

Zenger, John Peter, 367, 368.

Zinzendorf, Count, 996.

Zollicoffer, Gen., 1527; death of, 1550.

Zumgliss, revolt in Switzerland, 116.

## SUPPLEMENT TO GENERAL INDEX

### A

- Addams, Jane. Work of, in interest of Woman Suffrage, 2180.  
 Aerial Navigation, 2128.  
 American Tobacco Co. Case of, decided by Supreme Court, 2161.  
 Arbitration, Court of, 2166.  
 Arizona and the "Recall," 2159. Admitted to statehood, 2166. Adopts Woman Suffrage, 2181.  
 Astor, John Jacob. Perishes in Titanic disaster, 2177.  
 Atwood, Harry. Sensational flight of, in aeroplane, 2165.

### B

- Ballinger-Pinchot Controversy, 2168, 2169.  
 Ballinger, Richard A., Secretary of the Interior to President Taft. 2139. See also *Ballinger-Pinchot Controversy*.  
 Battleship Fleet, Cruise of, 2128, 2129.  
 Battleships, Congress provides for new, 2166.  
 Brewer, Associate Justice of Supreme Court. Death of, 2162.  
 Brownsville Shooting Affray, 2129, 2130.  
 Bryan, William Jennings. Nominated for Presidency, 2136. Chosen Secretary of State for Wilson Cabinet, 2191.

- Bryce, James. Signs treaty between United States and Great Britain, 2166.  
 "Bull Moose" Party, 2158. See also *Progressive Party*.  
 Burleson, Albert S. Chosen Postmaster-General in Wilson's Cabinet, 2191.  
 Business and Finance. Depression in, 2123-2125.  
 Butt, Major Archibald. Perishes in Titanic disaster, 2177.

### C

- Cabinet of President Taft, 2139.  
 Cabinet of Woodrow Wilson, 2191-2194.  
 California, in relation to Japanese immigration, 2132.  
 Canadian Reciprocity, 2159, 2160.  
 Census—National, State and City, 2152-2156.  
 Champlain Tercentenary Celebration, 2141.  
 Chandler, Lewis Stuyvesant, 2127.  
 Chelsea, Mass., Disastrous fire at, 2122.  
 Coal Trust, Failure of Government's case against, 2162.  
 Collinwood, Ohio, Disastrous fire at, 2122.  
 Congress. Fifty-ninth Congress begins session, 2116. Measures of, 2117. Sixty-first Congress meets



in special session to consider tariff, 2140. Considers Lorimer case, 2158. Sixty-second, convenes, 2159. Measures of, 2160. Provision made by Sixty-first Congress for two new battleships, 2166.

Constitution, Proposed amendments to, 2159.

Cook, Dr. Frederick A. Claim of, that he had reached the North Pole, 2143, 2144.

Crops, 2151.

Cuba, Troubles in, 2135.

Custom House, Fraud discovered in, 2145, 2146.

## D

Daniels, Josephus. Chosen Secretary of the Navy in Wilson Cabinet, 2191.

Democratic Party. Sweeping victories of, throughout the country, 2172. Nominates Wilson for Presidency, 2180. Sweeping victories of, 2181.

Diaz, President of Mexico, 2167.

Dickinson, Jacob M., Secretary of War to President Taft, 2139.

Direct Election of Senators. Considered by Sixty-first Congress, 2158. Considered again by Sixty-second Congress, 2159.

Dix, John A. Elected Governor of New York, 2172.

## E

Election Reform. Bill passed providing for publicity of campaign expenditures, 2160.

Employers' Liability. Congressional committee appointed to investigate, 2162.

Evans, Rear-Admiral Robley D. Commands battleship fleet, 2129.

## F

Farmers' Free List Bill, 2160.

Finance. See *Business and Finance*.

Fires, Disastrous, 2122.

Foraker, Senator. Action of, in relation to Brownsville shooting affray, 2130.

Foreign Relations, 2132, 2135, 2166, 2167.

Franklin, Benjamin. Bi-Centennial celebration of birth of, 2118.

Fuller, Chief Justice. Death of, 2162.

## G

Garrison, Lindley M. Chosen Secretary of War in Wilson Cabinet, 2191.

Goethals, Col. George W. Success of, in building Panama Canal, 2165.

Gorgas, Col. W. G. Great work done by, at Panama Canal, 2164, 2165.

Government Ownership, Gala period for, 2164.

## H

Harlan, Associate Justice of Supreme Court. Death of, 2162.

Harvester Trust Case, 2162.

Hearst, William Randolph. Democratic candidate for Governorship of New York, 2126.

Hepburn Rate Bill, 2122.

Hitchcock, Frank H., Postmaster-General to President Taft, 2139.

Holmes, Oliver Wendell, quoted, 2151.

Houston, David F. Chosen Secretary of Agriculture in Wilson Cabinet, 2191.

Hudson-Fulton Celebration in New York, 2144, 2145.

Huerta, Victoriano, leader of Revolutionary party in Mexico, 2183.  
 Hughes, Charles E., insurance investigator and successful candidate for Governor of New York, 2126.  
 Re-elected, 2127. Appointed Associate Justice of Supreme Court, 2162.

I

Ice Trust, Prosecution of, 2162.  
 Inaugural Ball, Discontinuance of, 2184.  
 Indian Territory. Act passed admitting to statehood, 2117.  
 Initiative and Referendum, 2150.  
 Insurance Investigation, The, 2126.  
 Insurgents, faction of Republican Party, 2158. See also *Progressive Party*.  
 International Affairs. See *Foreign Relations*.  
 Interstate Commerce Commission. Act enlarging powers of, 2117.  
 Activities of, 2162.

J

Jamestown Exposition, 2127.  
 Japan. Our relations with, 2128.  
 American battleship fleet cordially received by, 2129. Threatened rupture with, on subject of immigration, 2132.  
 Johnson, Hiram. Nominated with Roosevelt on ticket of Progressive Party, 2180.

K

Kansas, Woman Suffrage adopted by, 2181.  
 Kern, John W. Nominated for Vice-Presidency, 2136.  
 Knox, Philander C., Secretary of

State to President Taft, 2139.  
 Diplomatic intercourse of, with Nicaragua, 2147.

L

Labor troubles, 2141, 2142.  
 Landis, Judge Kenesaw Mountain. Imposes heavy fine on Standard Oil Co., 2123.  
 Lane, Franklin K. Chosen Secretary of the Interior in Wilson Cabinet, 2191.  
 Lincoln, Abraham. Centenary celebration of birth of, 2118.  
 Lodge, Henry Cabot, quoted, 2116.  
 Longfellow, Henry W. Centenary celebration of birth of, 2118.  
 Lorimer Case. Considered and decided by Sixty-first Congress, 2158.

M

MacVeagh, Franklin, Secretary of the Treasury to President Taft, 2139.  
 Madero, President of Mexico, 2167, 2183.  
 Magoon, Charles E. Administers Cuban Government, 2135.  
 Marshall, Thomas R. Nominated and elected Vice-President on Democratic ticket, 2180. Takes oath of office, 2186.  
 McAdoo, William G. Chosen Secretary of the Treasury in Wilson Cabinet, 2191.  
 McReynolds, James C. Chosen Attorney-General in Wilson Cabinet, 2191.  
 Metcalf, Victor H. Sent by President Roosevelt to investigate Japanese question in California, 2132.  
 Mexico, Rebellion in, 2167, 2183, 2184.



UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

DISCHARGE URL

DEC 26 1979



3 1158 00526 8577

865

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA 000 873 902 1

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
THIS BOOK CARD



University Research Library

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55



CALL NUMBER

SN

VOL

PT

COP

AUTHOR

